

C. A. Hoop

FRONTESPIECE.

Vol. I

C. A. Bouchard

THE
VIEW
OF
HINDOOSTAN.

VOL. I.
WESTERN HINDOOSTAN.

QUIA IPSA SIBI OBSTAT MAGNITUDO, RERUMQUE DIVERSITAS ACIEM INTENTIONIS ABRUMPIT; FACIAM QUOD SOLENT, QUI TERRARUM SITUS PINGUNT: IN BREVI QUASI TABELLA TOTAM EJUS IMAGINEM AMPECTAR, NONNIHIL, UT SPERO, AD ADMIRATIONEM PRINCIPIS POPULI COLLATURUS, SI PARITER ATQUE INSIMUL UNIVERSAM MAGNITUDINEM EJUS OSTENDERO.

L. A. Flori Epitome, Lib. I.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HENRY HUGHS.

M.DCC.XCVIII.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THESSE Two Volumes are composed from the XIVth and XVth of my **OUTLINES OF THE GLOBE**. I had many sollicitations from private friends, and a few wishes from persons unknown delivered in the public prints, to commit to the press a part, in the form in which the posthumous volumes might hereafter make their appearance. I might have pleaded the imprudence of the attempt, at my time of life, of beginning so arduous an undertaking in my 71st year. I happily, till very lately, had scarcely any admonition of the advanced season. I plunged into the sea of troubles, and with my papers in one hand, made my way through the waves with the other, and brought them secure to land. This, alas! is senile boasting. I must submit to the judgment of the public, and learn from thence how far I am to be censured for so grievous an offence against the maxim of *Aristotle*, who fixes the decline of human abilities to the 49th year. I ought to shudder when I consider

the wear and tare of twenty-two years; and I feel shocked at the remark of the elegant *Delaney*, who observes, ‘ that
 ‘ it is generally agreed among wise men, that few great
 ‘ attempts, at least in the learned way, have ever been
 ‘ wisely undertaken and happily executed after that period !’
 I cannot defend the wisdom: yet, from the good fortune of my life, I will attempt the execution.

It will be formed upon the model of my INTRODUCTION to the ARCTIC ZOOLOGY, imitating, as far as my talents will admit, the great examples left by the disciples of the LINNEAN school, and the solid writings of the liberal and communicative race of the *hyperborean* learned, fitted by climate to assiduous study, and to retain the immenseness of their knowledge, when acquired. The Torrid Zone generally enervates the body and mind. The divine particle melts away, and every idea is too often lost in irresistible indolence.

Yet there are two writers, to whom I must own the highest obligations, who felt no degeneracy by the influence of climate. Their thoughts are as firm and collected as if they had been braced by the steady frost of the north.

The first is *James Rennel* Esquire, late Major of Engineers and Surveyor General in *Bengal*. The effects of his
 labors,

labors, more immediately applied to the national service, have been productive of others, which have proved the brightest elucidations of a country, till after the year 1757, little more than the object of conquest, and now and then,—rarely indeed, of fordid adventure. Mr. *Rennel's* Map of *Hindoostan*, or the *Mogul* Empire, and the attendant Memoir, are unparalleled convictions of the accuracy of the author in the study of geography, in which no rival dare dispute the palm of merit. I cannot express the obligations my present Work is under to his labors. I understand that there is another of the same nature, but far more extensive—perhaps in the press—every success attend the labors of his pen.

I pede fausto,
Grandia laturus meritorum præmia——

The other writer I allude to is the celebrated Sir *WILLIAM JONES*. The subjects of that true genius were favored by *APOLLO* himself, being as sublime and elegant as those over which that deity peculiarly presided. The *SUN*, whose character might melt away the powers of feeble Genii, served only to exalt his strength of mind, as its beams are feigned to give additional brilliancy to the diamond in its mine. The reader will not wonder that

I make him so nearly the *Alpha* and *Omega* of this my labor. The various pen of my illustrious countryman excelled in every science. *Phœbus* smiled on all his undertakings, and he was saluted by the whole circle attendant on the deity, as *Gallus* is said to have been of old:—A truer simile cannot be adduced.

Utque vero PHOEBI Chorus surrexerit omnis!

I must not be silent in respect to the labors of another gentleman, who, notwithstanding he never visited *Hindoostan*, has written with uncommon success on the wonderful mythology of the *Hindoo* religion, derived most happily the sources of many of its mysteries, and traced their origins, nearly lost in the mists of fable, from the sacred purity of HOLY WRIT. He has done the same by numbers of the abstrusest antiquities of the works of art; and that with a depth of learning and perspicuity rarely to be met with. But, alas! no CHOIR rises to salute the Reverend *Thomas Maurice*. This learned divine bends under the weight of *honestæ paupericæ*. That still voice which hurt-merit and conscious modesty cannot always suppress, is often drowned in the clamors of the undaunted throng, so as never to emerge into the notice of those whose
peculiar

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

v

peculiar duty it is to search deeply into characters, be they
in courts or choirs, and to put to flight the *ignavum pecus*,
which are too frequently the pests of both,

Who, for their bellies sake,
Creep and intrude, and climb into the fold.
Of other care they little reck'ning make,
Than how to scramble at the shearers feast,
And shove away the worthy bidden guest!

T H O M A S P E N N A N T.

DOWNING,
January 1, 1798.

VOLUME I.—PLATES.

FRONTISPIECE.

A YOGEEY, or penitential *Faquir*. These classes devote themselves to varieties of most cruel austerities. *Tavernier*, at p. 166 of his travels in *India*, gives a plate of the various penances they inflict on themselves. They select a large Banian-tree, under which they astonish mankind with their strange distortions. These soon lose the use of some or other of their limbs, by their persisting in the most unnatural attitudes. They are the most squalid of the order. They leave the hair of their head to grow far below their rumps, and the beards to an enormous bushiness. They permit their nails to assume the form of talons, and often, by clasping their hands, suffer them to penetrate deep into the flesh.

The other figure is of a *Pandaram*, or *Senassey*, of the class of pilgrims to the various Pagodas, many of which are as eminent for their sanctity and miraculous powers as those of the most superstitious *Europeans*. These are from their active life stout and robust. They wear their hair short on the sides, and tied up in a knot on the top of their head. Their beards short and rough. Their manners are before related. Both these are *Gymnosophists*, or naked philosophers, but differ widely in their morals: the last go armed, often with the horns of the smooth-horned Antelope,

VOLUME I.—PLATES.

telope, *Hist. Quadr.* i. p. 91. The horns are placed parallel to each other, which, being armed with sharp iron pointing different ways, become tremendous weapons*.

T A B. II.

HEAD-PIECE to p. 1.—A view of the palace of the *Rajah* of *Taffidou*, from the bridge.

T A B. III.

TWO SEA SNAKES.—One the *Muraena Colubrina*, *Gm. Lin.* iii. p. 1133. The other with a plain dusky back, has not found a name in *Linnæus*; copied from Mr. *Vossmaer's* Natural History - p. 60

T A B. IV.

The TEEK TREE - - - - - p. 81.

T A B. V.

POON, or MAST TREE.—This and the preceding plate done by Mr. *Sowerby* - - - - - p. 83

T A B. VI.

VICTORIA - - - - - p. 107
Dominic de Serres, R. A. marine painter to his Majesty.

* The figure is in De Buffon, xii. tab. xxxvi. fig. 3.—See more of this profligate race in the second volume of this work, p. 192.

T A B.

VOLUME I.—PLATES.

T A B. VII.

SEVERNDROOG - - - - - p. 108
D. de Serres.—Both the above were copied, by my ingenious friend
Mr. Nicholas Pococke, from the paintings of *Mr. Serres*, in possession of
Lady James.

T A B. VIII.

FORT OF PALICAUDCHERRY - - - p. 158

T A B. IX.

NEPENTHES DISTILLATORIA.—This, N^o IV and V, were drawn
and etched by *Mr. SOWERBY* - - - - - p. 236

I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
I NDUS - - - -	1	Panjab - - - -	17
Peninsula of India - - -	2	Malli - - - -	- ibid.
Antient Roads to INDIA - -	3	Nicaea and Bucephala - -	20
Alexandria - - - -	5	Sandracotta - - - -	23
Herat - - - -	- ibid.	Sindomana - - - -	24
Samarcand - - - -	6	Prafiene Infula - - - -	- ibid.
The Oxus - - - -	- ibid.	Indo Scythia - - - -	25
Caspian Sea - - - -	7	Pattala - - - -	- ibid.
Batnae - - - -	8	Vaft tides - - - -	26
Comeda - - - -	- ibid.	REVIEW of the INDUS - -	29
Turris Lapidea - - - -	9	Delta of the Indus - - -	- ibid.
Hierken - - - -	- ibid.	Sandy desert of Registan -	30
Candahar - - - -	10	The Caggar - - - -	- ibid.
Cabul - - - -	11	Braminabad - - - -	31
Bochara - - - -	12	Tatta - - - -	- ibid.
The March of ALEXANDER to the PENJAB.		Hydrabad - - - -	33
Ghizni - - - -	15	Bakhor - - - -	35
Aornos Petra - - - -	- ibid.	Setlege - - - -	- ibid.
Taxila - - - -	16	Nagercote - - - -	36
		Jellamooky - - - -	- ibid.
		The Chunaub - - - -	37
		Moulau - - - -	37
		b 2	Rauvee

I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
Rauvee - - -	39	Mundu - - -	77
Toulamba - - -	ibid.	Ougein - - -	ibid.
Lahore - - -	ibid.	Cape St. John - - -	87
Chunaub, upper - - -	42	Damoon - - -	ibid.
The Behut - - -	43	Concan - - -	ibid.
Mountain Bember - - -	44	The Ghauts - - -	88
Kingdom of Cathmere - - -	45	Bay of Bombay - - -	89
River Behut, or Ihlum - - -	46	Vifrabuy - - -	90
Indus continued - - -	52	Ile of Salfette - - -	ibid.
The Puddar - - -	55	Ifland of Bombay - - -	91
Raipotana - - -	ibid.	Elephanta - - -	96
Cheitor - - -	56	Calliana - - -	ibid.
Azimere - - -	58	Iles of Kanara and Hunary - - -	103
Synaftrena Regio - - -	60	Choule - - -	104
Gulph of Cutch - - -	ibid.	Hydras - - -	106
Guzerat - - -	ibid.	Gheriah - - -	107
Pagoda Jumnaut - - -	61	Dabul - - -	109
Diu - - -	ibid.	Ile of Goa - - -	ibid.
Bay of Cambay - - -	63	Cape Ramas - - -	114
Cambay - - -	ibid.	Kingdom of Canhara - - -	ibid.
Nagra - - -	64	Iles of Anchedive - - -	115
Amedabad - - -	67	Merjee - - -	116
Barochia, ancient Barygaza - - -	69	Bednore - - -	118
Tagara - - -	70	Rana Biddalura - - -	ibid.
The Nerbudda - - -	72	Annampour - - -	121
Port of Swalley - - -	73	Onore and Barcelore - - -	127
Read of Surat - - -	74	Mangalore - - -	ibid.
The Taptee - - -	75	Nelifuram - - -	129
Surat - - -	ibid.	Malabar coast - - -	ibid.
Port of Mecca - - -	ibid.	Mount Dilla - - -	ibid.
Burhanpour - - -	77	Cananore - - -	130

Tellicherry

I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page			Page
Tellicherry - - -	135			
Mahé - - -	136	CEYLON	-	183
Laccadive Isles - - -	147			
Isle of Malique - - -	149	Conde Uda - - -		188
Maldivé Islands - - -	ibid.	Adam's Peak - - -		ibid.
Sacrifice rock - - -	153	Ganges - - -		189
City of Calicut - - -	ibid.	Ponta de Pedras - - -		252
Pannani - - -	158	Jaffnapatam - - -		ibid.
Coimbattoore country - - -	160	Trincomale - - -		253
Cranganore - - -	ibid.	Barticalo - - -		254
Porcah - - -	172	Matura - - -		ibid.
Coulang - - -	ibid.	Punta de Galle - - -		255
Anjenga - - -	173	Dondra-head - - -		ibid.
Cape Comerin - - -	174	Tanawar - - -		ibid.
Kingdom of Travancore - - -	175	Colombo - - -		ibid.
Lines of Travancore - - -	176	Nigombo - - -		ibid.
Coorga Nayrs - - -	179	Isle of Calpentyn - - -		256
Isle of Calpentyn - - -	181	Isle of Manaar - - -		ibid.
Ramana Koiel - - -	ibid.			

E R R A T A.

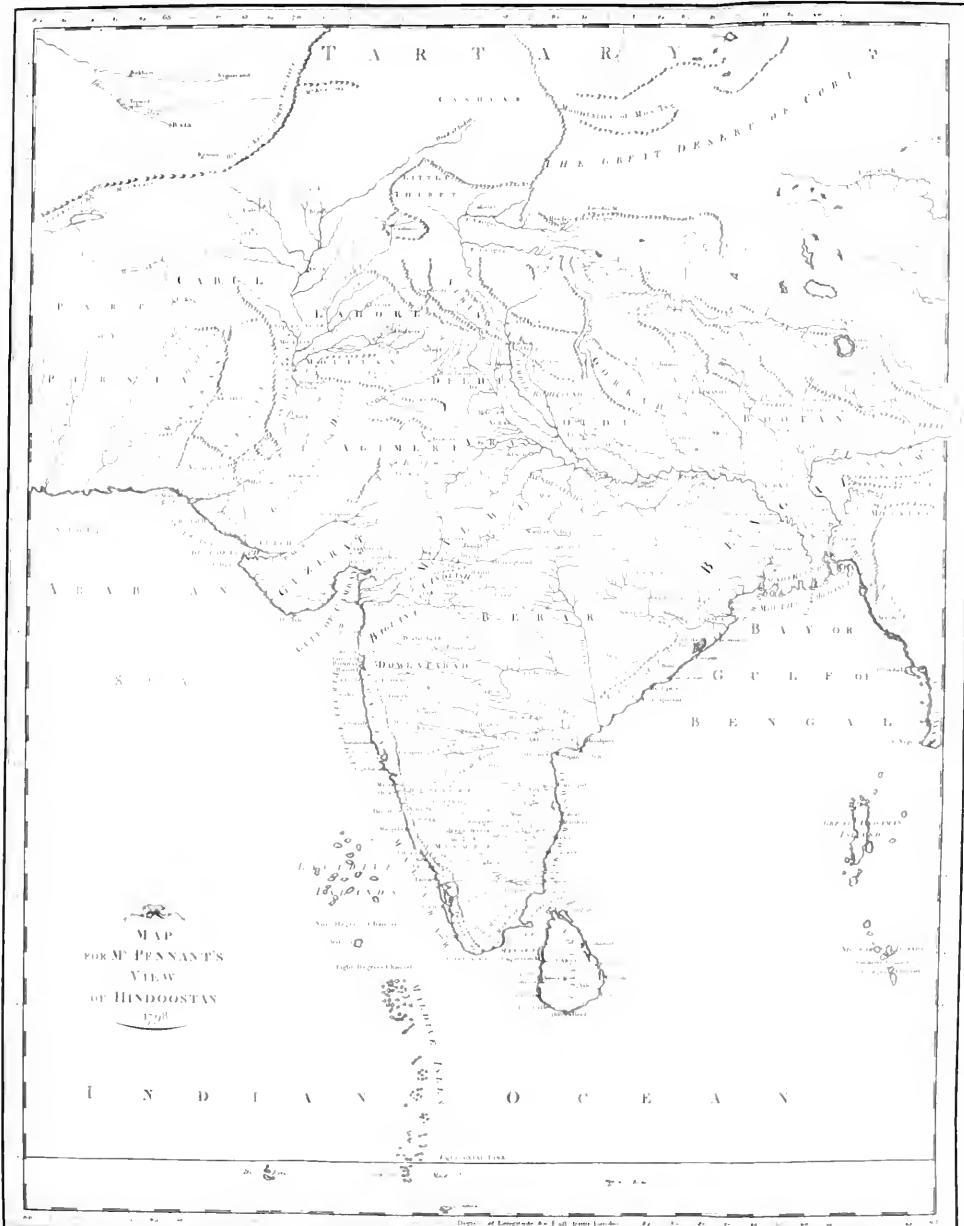
Page 118. l. 13.—*M. de la Tour* is the only historian who describes *Ranna Bidkhara* in such exalted terms. Lieutenant *Alber*, in his *Narrative*, p. 51, mentions a place called *Rana Bednere*, which I presume to be the same; yet he speaks of it only ‘as a market town of some importance and extent, with a fort, but not ‘a strong one.’ It is impossible that in the short interval between the time it was described by the *Frenchman*, and that in which it was visited by our honest soldier, that it could so suddenly decline from its magnificence as to suffer its uncommon splendor to pass without any notice. The place is expressed in Mr. *Rennel’s* Map of *Hindostan*; and also in Mr. *Alber’s*, at the distance of about ninety miles to the north-east of *Dehlore*, in Lat. $14^{\circ} 45'$, East Long. 76° .

134. l. 24.—*Polymeta*, read *Polymite*.

160. l. 7.—*Cimbettore*.

167. l. 5.—*Belowre*, read *Ranna Bidkhara*.

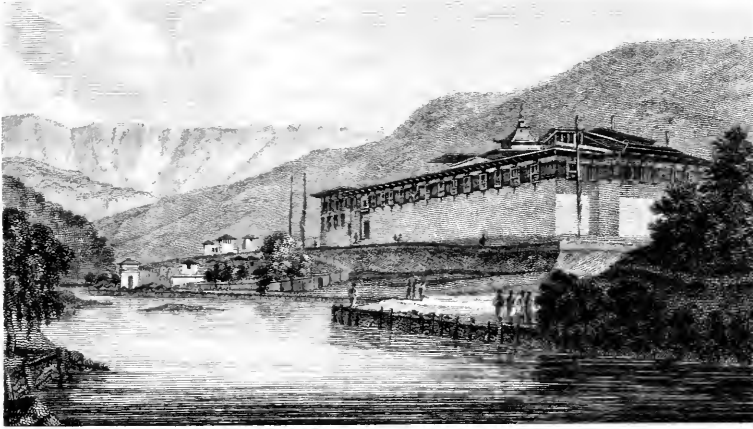
200. l. 8.—p. 82, read p. 101.




 MAP
 FOR M^r PENNANT'S
 VIEW
 OF HINDOOSTAN
 1798

I N D I A N O C E A N

English Miles



Palace of the Rajah of Tufusudon?

SHOULD future readers have opportunity of perusing a printed copy of the MS. volume of the *OUTLINES OF THE GLOBE*, which treats of *Arabia* and *Persia*, they will find that we left behind the province of *Sind*, rent from the *Hindoostan* empire by the usurper *Kouli Khan*, who, as nature seemed to have pointed out, made the mighty river of that name the boundary between the *Persian* and *Indian* dominions.

THE *Sind*, or the *Scindboo* of the *Sanscrit*, was called by the antients, *Indus*, a name retained by the moderns. It rises from ten streams springing remote from each other, out of the *Persian* and *Tartarian* mountains, one of which originates in *Cashmere*. The rivers of the *Panjab*, and those which rise from the west above *Candabar* and *Cabul*, are the great contributory streams, but the parent one seems to be that which flows out of *Cashgar*, in Lat. $37^{\circ} 10'$ N. The name *Sind* is native, and of great antiquity, and mentioned by *Pliny* and *Arrian* as the *Indian* appellation;

THE INDUS.

the one writes it *Sindus*, the other *Indos*. We learn by the *Nubian* Geographer, that the *Arabians* call it *Mebran*. I mean to proceed down to its *Delta*, where it is discharged into the sea, and briefly point out the most remarkable places, antient or modern, which occur in my course.

PENINSULA OF
INDIA.

THE *Indus*, or rather the streams which fall into it from the east, particularly the *Ibylum* or river of *Cashmere*, and the *Ganges* near *Latak*, in Little *Tibet*, to the north of *Cashmere*, approximate, and then run diverging till they reach the sea, and peninsulate the mighty empire, so that they give the name to *Hindoostan*, of the Peninsula of *India*. *India* or *Hindoostan* is not of vernacular derivation, antient as it is; the name *Hind* was given it by the *Persians*, who transmitted it to the *Greeks*, and they formed from it the word *India*; for we are assured by the scientific linguist Mr. *Wilkins*, that no such word is to be found in the *Sanscrit* Dictionary; for the aborigines of the country knew it by no other than that of *Bharata* *. The discovery is new, but we have preserved the antient name of *Hindoostan*, given it by the *Persians*, and that of *India* by the *Grecians*, who gave that of *Hindoos* to the aboriginal people of the country, and *Stan* a region.

THIS vast peninsula was formerly divided into two parts, *Hindoostan* Proper, which was bounded on the south by the rivers *Nerbudda* and *Soane*, and the southern borders of *Bengal*, and by the *Barrampooter* on the east.

THE other division is the *Deccan*, which signifies the *south*, and under that meaning comprehends all the rest of the peninsula, as far as *Cape Comorin*. This name and this division seem at present scarcely known, except in the mention of the great *Soubahsbip*, possessed by *Nizam al Muluck* and his successors.

* Rennel XX. and the attendant note.

This is now greatly altered in its limits, and abridged in its extent.

Hindooftan tends to a conoid form. The northern part spreads into a large irregular base. *Hurdwar*, the most northern place in the province of *Delhi*, is nearly in Lat. 30° , Long. $78^{\circ} 15'$. Cape *Comorin* is the most southern extremity, the point in Lat. 8° , Long. $77^{\circ} 36' 50''$ E. The length therefore of this country is thirteen hundred and eighty three *British* miles; the breadth at the base from *Tatta*, in the *Delta* of the *Indus*, to *Silbet*, on the eastern extremity of *Bengal*, is thirteen hundred and ninety.

It is necessary to be observed, that *India* is bounded on the north by a range of most lofty mountains, rocky, and frequently precipitous and inaccessible. These were the *Hæmodus* and *Paropamisus* of the antients; and those which are interrupted by the *Indus* forcing its way through the chain, are called the *Imaus* or the snowy; but the flatterers of *Alexander* in compliment to him, bestowed on the western part of that out-let the name of *Caucasus*, as if, says *Arrian* (*Exped. Alex.* p. 318) they had been a continuation of his dominions: in maps they still are called the *Indian Caucasus*. *Pliny*, Lib. vi. c. 17. gives authority for this, by saying they were *Caucasi partes*.

ANTIEN T ROADS TO INDIA.

THE earliest notice we have of commerce with this great empire, was in the book of *Genesis*, Ch. 37, where we find mention of the *Ishmaelites* carrying on a trade with *Egypt*, in spices, balm, and myrrh; the two last might have been productions of *Arabia*, or of *Gilead*, but the spices were confined to *India*. They travelled at that time in caravans, and carried

their goods on the backs of camels in the very manner that their descendants the *Arabs* continue to do from that period. They took the same route as the patriarch *Jacob* did, and delivered their articles of luxury at the proud *Memphis*. As soon as they became a naval people, much of the commerce of *Arabia*, as well as of *India*, was conveyed to *Muza**, a port not remote from the modern *Mocha*, and from thence shipped to *Berenice* or to *Myos bormos*, and placed on the backs of camels, conveyed to the *Egyptian* markets. But in respect to the *Ismaelites* who had met with *Joseph* and his brethren, it is highly probable, that it was prior to the time of their knowledge of navigation. They had therefore performed the whole journey to and from *India* by land. On their return they increased their caravan by the addition of the myrrh and balm, the produce of their own country, or of *Gilead*; which they had left not long before they met with the patriarchs at *Dotbam*, a place in the middle of *Palestine*, not far to the west of the sea of *Tiberias*. They then proceeded on their journey to *Egypt*, with the addition of another article of commerce, a slave, in the person of *Joseph*, whom they had just purchased from his envious brethren.

THIS communication with *India* was carried on for a great length of time. To use the authority of HOLY WRIT, our safest guide on all occasions, we find that SOLOMON gave it every encouragement. He founded *Hamath* in the country of *Galilee*, and *Tadmor* in the wilderness, or *Palmyra*, and many other cities of store †, or *emporia*, for the commerce of *India*, and *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and all the surrounding nations.

* ARRIAN. Periplus, p. 152. † KINGS I. Ch. 9. V. 8, 119. CHRON. II. Ch. 8. V. 4.

I SHALL now mention the route for which the ancients were indebted to the *Macedonian* hero, who, after passing the *paropamisian Caucasus*, founded a city on the south-east side of the *Gbergistan* mountains, or *Hindoo Kbo*, or the *Indian Caucasus*, and called it *Alexandria*, in honor of himself. *Alexander* passed this way in his pursuit of *Bessus*, and returned by the same road on his invasion of *India*. It is probable, that *Alexandria* was founded on the first expedition, in order to secure his return into a country, the conquest of which he had so much at heart. According to Mr. *Rennel*, it appears to have been in Lat. 34°, opposite to the modern *Bamian*, which stands on the north-west side of *Caucasus*. Here, according to *Quintus Curtius*, lib. vii. c. 3. he left seven thousand old *Macedonian* soldiers, and a number worn out in the service. *Arrian*, I. p. 230, says that he appointed *Proexes*, a noble *Persian*, Governor, and *Niloxenus*, Commissary of the army. *Alexandria* continued long an *emporium* of the goods of *India*, the termination of the commercial views of the *Europeans*, till it was superseded by the rise of *Candabar*, and *Cabul*. It seems to have had to it two roads; the one direct, and the same with the course taken by *Alexander* in his way from the *Caspian* sea to his pursuit of *Bessus* and his *Indian* conquest, through *Aria*, the modern *Herat*, which was, till the latter ages, a place of great strength and great commercial note. In course of ages, it suffered all the calamities to which the cities of the east are peculiarly incident; but it often emerged. *Abdulkurreem** saw it in 1740, on his return, in a most distressful state: the very ground floors of the houses were ploughed up, and sown with grain; but he speaks

ALEXANDRIA.

HERAT.

* A noble *Cashmerian* who attended *Kouli Khan* on his return from *India*. See p. 24 of his *Memoirs*.

of the magnificent ruins, which shewed its former situation. The country was uncommonly rich, but the whole road from *Candabar* to this city, was a scene of desolation, marked by the march of *Kouli Khan* on his return from *India*. From *Hérat* the ancients directed their course to the southern part of the *Caspian* sea. This journey must have been performed by caravans of camels or horses, as the road was destitute of navigable rivers. The route touched on the shore where *Afrabad* now stands, which, perhaps, was the port.

THE second way, and which was much frequented, was towards the north-west. The merchants went by *Champan Drapsica*, the modern *Damian*, *Baētra*, now called *Zariafsa*, *Nautica* the modern *Nekebad*, and from that town by a short stage to *Maracunda* or *Samarcand*, seated in a most beautiful valley. All these cities rose, and were supported by the passage of the caravans. As to *Samarcand*, it had long been a vast city, known by the name of *Maracunda*. It was garrisoned by *Alexander* the great, after the capture (at *Nautica*) of *Bessus* the murderer of *Darius*. The *Scythians* laid siege to it, but it was relieved by the *Macedonian* hero. It is said to have been, even then, a city of vast opulence, strength, and splendor.

SAMARCAND.

FROM *Samarcand* the articles of commerce were conveyed to the *Oxus*, the modern *Amu*, which runs at no great distance to the south. That famous river rises far to the south-east, in the *Caucasian* chain. It becomes navigable for barks at *Termed*, in Lat. 37° 30' N. long before it comes near *Samarcand*; it is singular, that so distant a route should be pursued before the commodities were embarked. In the days of *El Edriji*, or the *Nubian* Geographer (p. 138) we find that it was frequented on

THE OXUS.

that account; the Geographer mentions *Termed* among other stations near that great river. When the goods were shipped from *Samarcand*, they fell down the stream, which, in the time of *Herodotus*, passed through a marshy tract, the *paludes excipientes araxem*, now the *Aral* lake, out of which it flowed, and, going south-west, fell into the *Caspian* sea in the bay of *Balchab*. This passage has been destroyed above two centuries ago, and its ancient channel is scarcely to be traced. Master *Anthony Jenkinson*, a most authentic traveller, gives the following account of the cause, in his travels into those parts in 1558, as related by *Purchas*, (see p. 236): “The water that
 “ferueth all that countrey, is drawne by ditches out of the
 “river *Oxus* vnto the great destruction of the said river, for
 “which cause, it falleth not into the *Caspian* sea, as it hath
 “done in times past, and in short time all that land is like to
 “be destroyed and to become a wilderneffe for want of water,
 “when the river of *Oxus* shall faile.”

I WILL NOW briefly enter on some other ways pointed out by OTHER ROUTES.
 the ancients as commercial routes into *India*. One is that mentioned by *Pliny*, (lib. vii. c. 17.) who probably speaks on good authority; his account is founded on intelligence delivered down by *Pompey*, when he was pursuing the *mitbridatic* war. It was then certainly known, that it was but seven days journey out of *India* to the *Bactrian* country, even to the river *Icarus*, which runs into the *Oxus*, by means of which, the *Indian* commerce may be transported by the channel of the *Caspian* sea, and again by the river *Cyrus*, the modern *Kur*, on CASPIAN SEA.
 the western side as far as *Pbasis*, the *Rione* or modern *Fafz*, a large and navigable river, which falls into the head of the
Euxine

Euxine sea, and appears to me a communication of great practicability.

BATNÆ.

I MAY also mention *Batnæ*, a large commercial city, built, (according to *Ammianus*, lib. xiv. c. 3.) not remote from the *Euphrates* in *Mesopotamia*, by the *Macedonians*. It was filled with rich merchants; an annual fair was held there in the beginning of *September*, and it was then the resort of multitudes of people, for the sake of the commodities brought from *India*, and even *Seres* or *China*, and various other places, both by land and water; the last, by the channel of the *Persian* gulph, and so up the *Euphrates*.

THE SERES.

THE *Seres* reminds me of the last communication I shall mention, which was to the north, leading to the distant country of *China*. The *Chinese* merchants descended from their country, and leaving the head of the desert of *Gobi* to the west, reached little *Bucharia*, and got the conveniency of the river *Ilak* for part of their journey.

COMEDÆ.

THE ancient *Comedæ*, the same with *Cashgar*, seated in Lat. 40° N. in the *Cassa Regio* of *Ptolemy*, lay at the foot of mount *Imaus*. The *Indian* and *Chinese* trade carried on through this city, is still considerable. The river *Sir*, the old *Iaxartes*, is not far to the west of *Cashgar*, and might, by its falling into lake *Aral*, be an ancient channel of communication with the *Caspian* sea. This city was the rendezvous, even in early times, of the merchants trading with the country to the north and to the south. This, I dare suppose, was the "*receptaculum eorum*" "qui ad *Seras* negotii causa proficiuntur penes *Imaum* montem" of *Ptolemy*; and near it, to the east, was the *Litbinon*
Purgon,

Purgon, and *Turris Lapidca* of *Ammianus**, which, by the name, TURRIS
LAPIDEA. could be no other than a beacon, fixed on a stone tower.

Hierken, to the south of *Casbgar*, was another celebrated HIERKEN. mart, and is still the centre of commerce between the north of *Afia*, *India*, *Tibet*, and *Siberia*. When the merchants reached the *Indus*, they fell into the tracts before described.

THE *Seres*, above spoken of, were the inhabitants of the north of *Cbina*, remarkable for their silk, which the ancients believed was combed from the leaves of trees, and, when steeped in water, was corded and spun, and after their manner wove into a web. These *Seres* had some intercourse with the *Romans*; for *Florus* tells us that they sent ambassadors to *Augustus*, who were four years on their journey. They were a most gentle race, and shunned mankind: yet carried on a traffic, in the same manner as the western *Moors* do at present, with people they never see. The *Moors* go annually in caravans, laden with trinkets, to an appointed place on the borders of *Nigritia*. There they find several heaps of gold deposited by the *Negroes*; against each of which the *Moors* put as many trinkets as they think of equal value, and then retire. If, the next morning, the *Negroes* approve the bargain, they take the trinkets and leave the gold; or else they make some deduction from the gold dust; and in this manner transact the exchange, without the least instance of dishonesty on either part †. SINGULAR
TRAFFIC.

* Shaw's Travels, p. 302.

† Taffy's Memoirs, p. 311. — Taffy's account is, that a commerce similar to this is carried on between a nation called the *Cadenfis* and the *Negroes*. The *Cadenfis* act as the middle man between them and the *Tunifians*, who go to their country, and obtain gold and negro slaves for European commodities.

CANDAHAR.

Candabar, seated in Lat: $33^{\circ} 0' N.$ Long. $67^{\circ} 15' E.$ is the capital of a recent kingdom, formed by the convulsion given to this part of the eastern world. It was founded by *Abmed Abdalla*, an *Afghan* prince, compelled by *Kouli Khan* to join his army in 1739. On the assassination of the tyrant, he appeared again among his subjects, and added to his dominions *Candabar*, *Cashmere*, and some other small districts. His successors reside at *Cabul*; he has an army of two hundred thousand men, once clothed with *British* manufactures, which were sent up the *Indus*, and thence to *Cabul* by the lesser river.

Candabar is a city of vast strength, by nature as well as art, being seated amidst fens and rocks. The Governor, *Hoffein Khan*, defended it eighteen months against all the attacks of *Kouli Khan*. At length, reduced to extremity, he fell out at the head of his men, and fell, bravely fighting in defence of his country!

Candabar and *Cabul* were considered of high importance in a political light. The first was esteemed the gate of *India* in respect to *Persia*, and *Cabul* that in respect to *Tartary*, and both were in the middle ages the great *emporium* for *Indian* goods, which were transported into Western *Tartary*, and from thence by the *Caspian* and *Euxine* seas to *Constantinople*, and from that city to all parts of *Europe*. *Candabar* was the magazine of the *Indian* and *Persian* goods, and *Cabul* of the spices. They were conveyed in caravans, north-westwards, to the famous city of *Samarcand*, in Lat. $40^{\circ} N.$ and from thence the goods were put in boats, and sent down into the *Oxus* or *Amu*, which falls into the *Caspian* sea, as I have before related, and there shipped for their different destinations; those for *Russia*, up the *Volga*; those for *Constantinople*, up the river *Cyrus*, the modern *Kur*, which

which descends a great and rapid river from mount *Caucasus*, and is navigable very far up, so as to form an easy communication with the *Euxine* sea. *Venice* and *Genoa* received the *Indian* luxuries from *Constantinople*, and their own port of *Cassa*, and dispersed them over the other parts of *Europe*.

BOTH these cities continue the *emporia* of *Persia*, *India*, *Tartary*, and all the circumjacent nations. The commerce is still considerable, notwithstanding it has been lessened by that of the *European* nations, who have established factories in almost every part of the *Indian* empire.

Cabul is seated in Lat. 34° 36' N. Long. 68° 58' E. at the foot of CABUL. the *Indian Caucasus*, and in so happy a climate, as to produce the fruits of both the temperate and torrid zones, notwithstanding it is bordered by mountains capped with eternal snow. The *Indian* historians speak of it in the most rapturous terms. It stands on the river *Kameh*, which falls into the *Indus* at *Attock*, but possibly is interrupted by rapids, as it is only navigable by rafts.

Cabul is the residence of the Kings of *Candabar*, and the present capital. The *Nubian* Geographer (p. 66.) speaks of *Cabul* as a noble city; that its mountains abounded with the finest aromatic woods, *Neregil* and *Myrobalans*; the first may be *Nelliila Phylanthus emblica*; the others the *Spondias purpurea*, &c. All the *Myrobalans* had once a name in our shops as gentle purgatives; among other purposes they are used in the tanning business.

OF late days, *Cabul* has been noted for its vast fairs of horses and cattle; the first brought there by the *Uzbek Tartars*. Slaves are also a considerable article of commerce. Merchants resort to these markets from *Persia*, *China*, and *Tartary*. It was taken

by *Kouli Khan* by storm, who put great part of the garrison to the sword, and made himself master of a vast treasure in arms, ammunition, and jewels. *Kouli Khan* shewed here a strong specimen of oriental justice, by ripping up the bellies of eighty *Kuzzlebasht*, or soldiers, for only being present when some of their comrades forced one of the country women.

CAFFA.

THE *Genoese*, those once enterprising people, made themselves masters of *Caffa*, a noted city and port on the *Euxine* sea, in the famous peninsula of *Krim Tartary*. This they seized in 1261, and made the *emporium* of the commodities of *India* and *Persia*, which were brought down the *Oxus*, and the other routes mentioned in the preceding page. They colonized *Caffa* with their own countrymen, and gained prodigious wealth during the time they were in possession. It was wrested from them in 1475, by *Mabomet* the great, and with it soon expired the mighty power of that city of merchants. *Genoa*, for centuries the rival of *Venice*, equally potent, and equally brave, waged long and fierce wars with each other, incited more by avarice, than the ambition of glory.

BOCHARA.

Bochara, not far to the south of *Samarcand*, was another great *emporium*, and communicated the eastern articles to all the neighbouring parts of *Tartary*. It traded with *India*, *China*, and *Persia*, and partook of those of *Muscovy*, by the caravans which went from that empire to *Catbay*. This city seems to have been of more modern date: it is not mentioned, as far as I recollect, before the days of the *Nubian* Geographer, who wrote some time prior to the year 1151, but it appears to have been in the next century a most flourishing place.

Anthony Jenkinson (*Purchas*, iii. 241.) gives a very curious account of the state of *Bocbara* and its commerce, as it was in the year 1558. This has been uninterruptedly continued from the earliest time to the present, for the northern parts of *Asia* have their wants and luxuries to supply even from *India* and *China*. The discovery of the passage by the Cape of *Good Hope*, gave a great check to this inland commerce. No more commodities were conveyed that way to the greatest part of *Europe*, yet still the trade is very considerable to the places I mentioned, and even to the *Russian* empire. *Catherine* has, as yet, no share in *Hindoostan*, no *Indian* fleets; her splendid courts, and all the luxuries of her vast cities are supplied either from *Astrakan*, or from the other *Caspian* ports; *Astrakan* is the great *Russian* staple of the *Indian* commerce. *Gurjef* and *Kissar* are the same. *Persia* has its *Derbend*, *Niezabad*, *Baku*, and others. The *Tartars* have their bay of *Balchan* and *Mangushlak*, through which, *Bocbara* still pours its *Indian* articles of commerce. It is foreign to the plan of *out-line* to enter into *minutiae*. I must therefore refer to the second Volume of my friend the Reverend *Wm. Coxe*'s valuable Travels. The 4th Chapter will satisfy the most ardent curiosity.

IN respect to the antient *Russian* commerce with these distant parts, I shall conclude the subject with observing, that after the various commodities of *India* had arrived through the channel of the *Oxus* into the *Caspian* sea, they were shipped for the *Volga*, the *Rba* of the antients. That river was so little known to the antients, that they have not left us the name of a single place in its whole course. The merchants ascended that great river. After navigating it a very considerable way they entered
the

RUSSIAN COM-
MERCE.

the *Kama*, and arrived through the *Kokra* at *Tcherdyn*, seated in Lat. $60^{\circ} 25'$ North, in those early times a mighty *emporium*. From thence the several eastern articles of commerce were dispersed over all the *arctic* regions. The *Normans* and the *Sueons*, people of the *Baltic*, had great intercourse with them through the *Neva*, and *Ladoga*, another vast *emporium*, seated on the lake of the same name. As a proof of the antiquity of its commerce, coins of *Greece* and *Rome*, of *Syria* and *Arabia*, have been found in the ancient burying places, evidences that the people of the east and of the west had met there to supply their several wants; even at *Tcherdyn*, coins of the *Arabian Caliphs* have been discovered. Notwithstanding the immense wealth of both *Tcherdyn* and *Ladoga*, scarcely a trace is to be seen of those great *emporium*. The commerce of the first extended even within the *arctic* circle. The *Beormas*, the people of the old *Permian*, ascended the *Petsora* with their furs, exchanged them for the products of the torrid zones, and falling down that northern river dispersed them over all their chilly regions.

THE MARCH OF ALEXANDER TO THE PANJAB.

I INTRODUCE again the *Paropamisian Alexandria*. No place could be fixed on with greater judgment whether as a *place d'armes*, or an *emporium* of the mighty empire he designed, from which he could form the vast commerce he meditated; for in his lucid intervals, a more able monarch never existed. As from a head quarter, from hence he directed his expedition to *Ractra* and *Sogdiana*, the modern countries of *Balk*, *Bucharia*,
and

and *Samarcand*. Having fulfilled the objects of his march he returned, and from this place set forth on his great design, the conquest of *India*. I will attend his march across the country to the banks of the *Indus*.

THE conqueror took a north-eastern course, and passed by the tract of the modern towns of *Killaut*, *Tazee*, *Meerout*, *Jomrood*, and *Gundermouk*. He crossed several rivers in his way, such as the *Cophenes*, or *Cow river*, or *Nagaz*, and the *Choe*, which falls into the *Guraeus*, or modern *Kameb*. On the upper part of the *Cophenes*, which is called *Dilen*, stood *Gbizni*, once the capital of a mighty empire of the same name, which consisted of the tract lying between the *Indus* and *Parthia*, to the south of the *Oxus*, and part of the antient *Bactria*. The city is now a heap of ruins, and scarcely mentioned in history. Its emperor *Mahmood I.* surnamed *Gbizni*, first invaded *India* in the year 1000; his first conquests extend only to *Moultan*. He in 1024 conquered the kingdom of *Guzerat*; at that time all *Hindoostan* was inhabited by the aborigines. With true *Mahometan* zeal he exercised all sorts of barbarities against the *Hindoos*; and in order if possible to exterminate their religion, levelled with the ground their favorite Pagoda *Sumnaut*, and every other object of their worship. The *Gbiznian* empire continued 207 years. *Mahomed* began his reign in 977, and it became extinct in 1184.

THE city of *Attock* stands opposite to the junction of the *Kameb* with the *Indus*. In the district of *Bijore*, not remote from hence, stood the *Aornos Petra*, an inaccessible mountain, towering into a conical form, with a castle on its summit, which gave so much trouble to *Alexander*, and which he took merely
by

by an unexpected panic of the garrison. M. *D'Arville* supposes it to have been the modern *Renas*, situated in about Lat. 38° North. Our countryman, the gallant Captain *John Jones*, in 1773, mastered by open storm *Dellamcotta*, a fort equally strong, and feated in a manner equally singular amidst the *Boutan* mountains.

OFFSPRING OF
THE MACEDO-
NIANS.

AMIDST the savage mountains of *Sewad* and *Bijore*, inhabits a tribe who assert, that they are descended from some of the followers of *Alexander* the Great, who were left behind when he passed through the country: possibly the garrison of *Alexandria*, and of the other garrisons he left behind, might also contribute to this mixt species of population. The tribe of *Sultani* assumes the honor of being the descendants of a daughter of that conqueror, who came from *Cabul*, and possessed this country; and to this day carry with them their pedigree*. They call their great ancestor *Sultan Secunder Zulkerman*, which Mr. *Rennel*, p. 163, observes, should be printed *Zul Kernine*, or the *two-borned*. This is certainly a most remarkable allusion to the prophecy of *Isaiab* viii. 8, in which *Alexander* the Great is foretold under the description of the *Goat*, with this difference only, that they double the number of the horn, with which he had destroyed the power of the *Persians* and the *Medes* †.

TAXILA.

Taxila stood on, or near the spot, where the city *Attock* now stands. Here *Alexander* crossed the *Indus* on a bridge of boats, which his favorite *Hephestion* had some time before been sent to prepare. In 1398 the famous *Timur Beg*, or *Tamerlane*, passed this river on one of the same kind. In our days *Kouli*

* *Abul Fazul*, ii. 194.

† See *Rollin's Antient Hist.* vi. 211.

Kban (who may complete the sanguinary triumvirate) crossed the *Indus* at *Attock* in the same manner. This, by reason of the great rapidity of the stream in all other parts, was fixed on as the most convenient place, which long after induced the emperor *Akbar* to build the castle of *Attock* for its defence against similar invasions.

OPPOSITE to *Attock* stood a very ancient city, the *Nileub* of *Ptolemy*. This place is mentioned by two of the oriental historians, quoted by Major *Rennel*, p. 95, under the name of *Nilab*, by which the river *Indus* itself was generally known by the old writers*.

Alexander, after succeeding in his passage, got clear of the mountains, and arrived in the rich plains of *Panjab*, or the *Five Rivers*, each immortalized by being a great scene of action of the *Macedonian* hero. The *Hydaspes*, the modern *Bebut*, or *Cbelum*; the *Acesines* or *Jenaub*, or *Cbeenaub*, and the *Hydraotes*, or modern *Rauwee*; all which, after a long course, unite in one channel, which retains the name of *Cbeenaub*, and after the junction, passes through the country of the *Oxydraca*, beneath the north side of *Moultan*, and at the distance of about twenty miles from that city, falls into the *Indus* about two hundred miles below *Attock*, in magnitude equal to the *Indus* itself.

ON the banks of the *Hydraotes* stood the city of the *Malli*, who with the *Oxydraca*, after a most gallant resistance, made submission to *Alexander*. In the same neighborhood stood (the site now unknown) *Sangala*, inhabited by the *Catbæi* of *Arrian*, ii. 357, 364, *Exped. Alex.* and the *Catberi* of *Diodorus Siculus*†.

* *Plin. lib. v. c. 28. Arrian, Exped. Alex. i. 319.*

† *Lib. xvii. c. 10.*

They are supposed to have been the same with the valiant cast the *Kbatre*, to this day renowned for their desperate valour. *Alexander* besieged them in their city: their defence was brave and obstinate: but they fell before the fortune of the *Macedonian* hero, who destroyed the nation, and levelled their city with the ground. A nameless city, as Mr. *Rennel* styles it, was to be found higher up the river, on the opposite side. This deserved to have been immortalized, as having been the place where that hero endangered his life by one of the rash actions he was very subject to fall into. He leaped into the city, was beset by enemies, and received a desperate wound in his side by an arrow, which had transfixed his breastplate. He fainted, but recovered the moment he felt an *Indian* going to strip him, and drawing a dagger pierced his assailant to the heart. I leave the reader to consult *Arrian, Exped. Alex. i. 396*, about the event; and Mr. *Rennel*, p. 128, as to reasons for fixing the site of the momentous affair in the place he does, about ten miles above the conflux of the two rivers.

ALEXANDER
WOUNDED.

GOLD. GOLD is found in some of the rivers of *Panjab*. In respect to gold, we are informed by *Herodotus, Thalia, c. 95*, that the *Indians* paid their tribute to *Darius* in that precious metal; and tells us, that it is procured out of the rivers, and also dug out of the earth, and smelted by them into ingots before they make with it their donative. One of the epithets the Poets bestow on the *Hydaspes* is *Aurifer*, possibly as being peculiarly rich in gold. *Herodotus, Thalia, c. 102*, relates, and seems to credit, the strange story of its particles being thrown up with the sand of the vast desert, probably that of *Registan*, by ants as big as foxes, and that the *Indians* went with three camels to collect the grains which
4 they

they found in the hillocks. As soon as they had filled their bags, they returned with all possible expedition to avoid the fury of the ants, which pursued them with incredible swiftness. It is reasonable to suppose, that the historian had heard of the monstrous nests of the *Termites*, or *white Ants*, which his informants thought proper to stock with most monstrous inhabitants.

ON the banks of the *Hydaspes* was fought the decisive battle between *Alexander* and the *Indian* monarch *Porus*, both equal in valour; but the former, by his great superiority in the art of war, obtained a complete victory with a handful of men. *Porus* employed not fewer than two hundred elephants, which, terrific as they might have been to the *Macedonian* horses, were, with their garrisoned towers, totally destroyed by the victorious army.

BATTLE WITH
PORUS.

I CANNOT resist the introduction into this place of the following curious anecdotes of the two famous Monarchs, as communicated to me by Major *Ouseley*, the ingenious author of the *Persian* miscellanies. He informs me, that two *Persian* writers mention the invasion of *Hindoostan* by *Alexander* the great. *Ferdusi* in his *Shah Nameh*, or Chronicle of Kings, written about the latter end of the 10th century and beginning of the 11th; and *Nezami*, another celebrated poet, who flourished in the 12th. The first enumerates the various troops of *Persia*, *Greece*, and *India*, and the camel loads of presents which *Alexander* received from *Keid*, the *Indian* Prince. *Nezami*, in his *Skander Nameh*, or History of *Alexander*, says, that forty elephants were laden with the various productions of the country, among which several carried *Indian* steel. *Porus* is mentioned under the name of *Four*. The poet adds, he brought two thousand elephants into the field; which, by a contrivance of *Aristotle* (*Alexander's* Secretary) were completely routed, and *Four* him-

PERSIAN HIS-
TORY OF.

self killed by *Alexander*, who found in his castle of *Canooge* immense treasures!

NICOEA, AND
BUCEPHALA.

ON the banks of this river, opposite to each other, he built, on the bloody scene, two cities, *Nicoea* and *Bucephala*. *Nicoea* so named from the victory, the last in honor of his celebrated horse, which died of old age at the time of this action. *Alexander* gratefully paid it the highest funeral honors, erected a magnificent sepulchre, and called the city after its name.

I SHALL not trace the sieges, battles, and slaughters of this ambitious character; of his marches and his passages over the rivers that form this part of the *Panjab*, but leave my readers to consult his original historians, *Arrian* and *Quintus Curtius*. It is very certain the hero did not, amidst his deeds of arms, neglect the study of natural history. It is well known that he caused every species, objects of that science, to be collected for the use of his Tutor *Aristotle*. *Q. Curtius* relates some few remarks on the zoology of the neighborhood. He met here with the *Rhinoceros*, with the great Serpent *Boa constrictor*, *Gm. Lin.* iii. 1083, with parrots, or birds which could speak, and with great flocks of wild peacocks. *Ælian*, in his *Hist. An.* lib. v. c. 21. relates, that the conqueror was so struck with their beauty, that he forbade his soldiers from killing them under the heaviest penalties.

RHINOCEROS,
&c. &c.

Pfittacus is a name derived from *Sittace*, the Indian word for a parrot. *Linnaeus*, *Gm. Linn.* i. 321, gives to one species, long known, the trivial of the Macedonian hero, *Pfittacus Alexandri*, as if in honor of the species discovered by his admiral *Nearchus*.

THE BOA.

THE same great officer mentions also the vast spotted serpents, which he says were about sixteen cubits long. *Arrian*, i. 538, *Rev. Indic.* His veracity has been called in question; but since

the

the *Aristotelian* cubit is little more than an *English* foot and a half, we may give full credit to his having seen a serpent of the length he gives, or one of twenty-four feet. The antients are often abused for their credulity: but let me remark, that incredulity is more frequently the offspring of ignorance than the former! At this time instances may be adduced of species from twenty to thirty-six feet in length, in *Hindoostan*, *Ceylon*, *Java*, and several other islands. *Bontius*, p. 76. a most respectable writer, bears witness to the existence of some of thirty-six feet being found in *Java*.

AMONG the trees the *Ficus Indica*, the *Varinga Latifolia* of FIGUS INDICA. *Rumphius*, could not fail engaging his attention, which formed a grove of itself, by the rooting of its pendulous branches.

THE mountains bordering on the *Hydaspes* were part of the *Cachemirian* chain, clothed with forests of trees of vast height and size. He committed to the care of certain officers the falling the timber, and floating it down the river to the place he had appointed for the rendezvous of the vessels, which he had used in his expeditions up the other rivers. At this place, which was between the forks of the *Indus* and *Acefines*, he founded another *Alexandria*, and there formed his docks and ship yard. He built several new ships, rebuilt and repaired others, and with a fleet which consisted of eighty *Triremes*, or ships with three banks of oars, and with lesser vessels, probably collected from the several rivers of the country, in all amounting to two thousand of different kinds, he fell down the *Hydaspes*. On his arrival at the junction of that river with the *Acefines* (which preserves its name till it is lost in the greater river) his navy underwent the utmost danger by the violent collision of the two waters. Several
of

ANOTHER ALEX-
ANDRIA.

of his ships were dashed to pieces, and himself, and his admiral *Nearchus*, with difficulty escaped. The fides and channel are filled with rocks, and *Alexander*, through ignorance of the climate of *India*, undertook his expedition in the rainy season, which, besides the swelling of the rivers (which impeded his march) made dreadful havoc among his troops by the diseases of the country.

THE other two rivers, which complete the *Panjab*, are the *Beyab*, once the *Beyasba*, and the *Hyphasis* of *Alexander*. The fifth and last is the *Setlege* or *Suttulus*, the *Zaradrus* of *Ptolemy*, and *Hesudrus* of *Pliny*. These rise in the mountains that divide *Tibet* from *India*, and unite near *Firosepour*. Soon after which they divide, and insulate a pretty considerable tract into several islands; then re-unite, and, turning southerly, fall into the *Indus* fifty-three miles below the mouth of the *Chenaub*, according to Mr. *Rennel's* great map. Between the insulated part and the *Hydraotes*, was the feat of the *Malli* and the *Catheri*, objects of the destructive ambition of *Alexander*, who, in his expedition against those people, seemed more intent on slaughter than useful conquest. It was on the banks of the *Hyphasis*, says *Quintius Curtius*, that the hero joined his forces with those of *Hephestion*, after each had performed some bloody exploit. Here he concluded his expedition; and after the display of his vanity, by erecting twelve altars near the junction of the *Hyphasis* and *Hesudrus*, commenced his voyage down the *Indus*. The altars were equal in height to the loftiest towers of war. On these he performed sacrifices after the manner of his country. He then entertained the *Indians* with athletic and equestrian games, and concluded with investing the vanquished *Porus* with

with the sovereignty of the whole country, as far as the *Hyphafis*.

DURING his stay in these parts, he founded another *Alexandria*, between the forks of the *Indus* and *Acefines*. The modern name of the place seems, by Mr. *Rennel's* map, to be *Veb*.

It does not appear that ever he saw the *Hefudrus*, which, according to *Pliny*, was a discovery of *Seleucus Nicator*, one of his ablest officers, and his successor in part of his dominions, and particularly of those between the *Euphrates* and the *Indus*: He seems to have succeeded also to the ambition of his master, for he meditated the conquest of *India*, or at least of re-conquering those provinces beyond the *Indus* subdued by *Alexander*, but which, soon after his retreat, were recovered by *Sandracotta*, SANDRACOTTA. an *Indian* of mean birth, but who, by his abilities, had rendered himself master of all *India*. *Seleucus* found this new monarch so very powerful, that he did not venture to attack him. He entered into a treaty with him, and agreed to retire, on condition *Sandracotta* would supply him with five hundred elephants; and thus covered his disgrace with a specious pretence.

Alexander began his voyage down the *Indus* about the end of the month of *October*, and was nine months in the completion; not from the difficulty of navigation, for it might have been performed in a very short time, but from his ambitious rage of conquest and slaughter on each side of the river. His army marched, divided in two parts, on the eastern and western banks, ready to execute his orders, attended by his vast fleet.

ONE motive to this voyage was a suspicion *Alexander* had entertained, that he had found out the head of the *Nile*, and that

that this was no other than the celebrated river of *Egypt*, because he saw in it crocodiles and beans, the *Nymphaea Nelumbo* of *Linnaeus*, similar to those of that kingdom. *Arrian* adds, that *Alexander* had even written to his mother an account of his discovery.

IN our way down the stream, we find among the *Sogdi*, another *Alexandria*, founded on the site of the royal residence of their monarch, the modern *Bekbor* or *Bakbor*, in Lat. 27° 12'.

SINDOMANA.

WE afterwards come down to *Sindomana*, the capital of the *Sindomanni*; possibly it took the name from the tract being possessed of a considerable manufactory of *Sindones*, or fine cloths; *Σινδων* being the name applied to certain kinds, the produce of the *Indian* looms. I must not call them linens, for I understand that *India* produces no sort of *Linum* or flax. It appears by *Arrian*, to have been in the dominions of a prince called *Musicanus*, and that it opened its gates to *Alexander* on his passage down the *Indus*. *Musicanus* had deserted that hero, who caused him to be crucified, and all the *Brachmins* he could find to be put to death, as our *Edward* I. did the *Welsh* bards for the same reason, supposing the enthusiastic songs of both to have inspired their countrymen to the defence of their country against the ambitious invaders.

MUS. CANUS.

PRASIANE
INSULA.

THE next ancient place of note is the *Prasiane insula* of *Pliny*, formed by the dividing of the *Indus*. About twelve miles below, stood *Manfura*, a city mentioned by the *Nubian* Geographer, p. 57. That town was the ancient *Minnagara* of *Arrian*, ii. 163. *Mar. Eryth*. Its port was the *Barbaricum emporium* of the same, near the most western mouth of the *Indus*. Here were brought, in ships from different places, quantities of plain vestments,

IMPORTS.

ments, and a few colored, also *Polymita* or embroideries, *Cbryfolites*, *Coral*, *Styrax*, a resin, the produce of the *Clutia eluteria*, *Burm. Ind.* 217, incense, glass vessels, sculptured silver, money, and a small quantity of wine; all these were sent up the river to the royal residence.

THE exports were *Costus*, the root of the *Costus Arabicus*, EXPORTS.
Merian. Surin. tab. 36, till of late in our dispensaries. *Bdellium*, *Baubin*, *Pinax*, 503, a concrete resinous juice, brought from *Arabia* and *India*, once in our medical list. *Lycium*, appertaining to some shrub of that genus. *Nardus*, hereafter to be mentioned. *Callaina Gemma*, related (*Plin.* lib. xxxvii. 10.) to the sapphire of his days. Sapphirs; furs from the *Seres* or northern *Cbina*, a proof of intercourse. *Othonium*, a certain cloth or stuff, of which vast quantities were sent in particular to the great commercial port of *Barygasa*. Silk, in the hank, or thread ready for the loom; *Indicum nigrum*, that is the *Indian* indigo, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. p. 220. tab. 80.

LET me here mention, that all the lower and middle parts of the western boundary of the *Indus*, went by the name of *Indo Scythia*. INDO SCYTHIA.
 The *Scythians*, chiefly the *Getae*, had expelled the *Greeks*, who continued long after the retreat of *Alexander*, and re-peopled it with colonies of their own nation. The *Getae* were the most brave and most just of all the *Scythians*, and continued to preserve this character in their new possessions.

A FEW miles lower begins the *Delta* of the *Indus*, named PATTALA.
 after the *Egyptian*, or that of the *Nile*, and was called by the *Indians*, *Pattala*, which in their language signifies the same thing. There is a greater and a lesser *Delta*. It is near the

sea intersected by numbers of unnavigable channels and creeks. The isles formed by these, were the *Insule folis* of *Mela*, lib. ii. c. 11, *contra Indios*, “fatal,” says he, “to all that enter them, by reason of the violent heat of the air.” There is not, at present, in all *India*, a place more fatal to *Europeans*. *Pattala* was the first *Indian* emporium frequented by the *Romans*; but the passage from the *Red* sea was greatly infested with pirates, for which reason the ships always took on board a certain number of archers for their defence*.

VAST TIDES.

THE tide comes up with a vast *bore* or head, and is very dangerous, at certain times, to vessels which are in its way. The fleet of *Alexander*, when he had arrived near the mouth of the river, was surprized with one of these *bores*, and lost great numbers of ships. Those which lay on the sand banks were swept away by the fury of the tide; those which were in the channel, on the mud, received no injury, but were set afloat †.

THE mention of this, occasions me to return to the conclusion of the expedition of the *Macedonian* hero. When he reached *Pattala*, he found the city deserted: the fame of his barbarity had induced the prince, who had before submitted, to retire with all his subjects. *Alexander*, finding the necessity of re-peopling the place, sent out light troops, who made some of the late inhabitants prisoners. Those he treated with the utmost kindness, dismissed them, and promised them protection, if they could induce their fellow-citizens to return. He succeeded in his design; he formed a haven, and made docks, in

* Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. vi. c. 23.

† Arrian, i. p. p. 413, 414. Exped. Alex.

order to refit his fleet; which, being accomplished, he failed down into the ocean. The dangers which might occur in an unknown sea, and the pressing instances made by his friends, induced him to return. He landed his forces, and took the rout towards *Gedrosia*, and at length arrived at the city of *Babylon*, with the remains of his faithful army, reduced by the toilsome march, by famine, pestilence, and every calamity which his phrenetic ambition had involved it in.

HE had committed the care of his fleet to *Nearchus*, a man of first rate abilities, who engaged to conduct it through the ocean to the *Persian Gulph* and the *Euphrates*. He performed his engagement, after many difficulties. When he had arrived at *Harmozia*, the modern *Ormuz*, he heard that his master was not remote. He landed, with a few of his companions, and in five days reached the army, but so squalid and miserable in their aspect, that *Alexander*, shocked at their appearance, took *Nearchus* aside, and asked, Whether he had not lost his fleet? On being assured of its safety, he gave way to the most unbounded joy, and crowned both him and *Leonnatus* with golden crowns; *Nearchus* for having preserved the fleet, *Leonnatus* for a victory obtained over the *Orite*; and the whole army saluted the former with flowers and garlands scattered over their celebrated admiral*.

I MUST not quit the historical part of the *Indus*, without SEMIRAMIS, mention of the expedition undertaken by the heroine *Semiramis*, many ages before that of *Alexander*. Certainly historians must

* Arrian, i. 577, 589. Exped. Alex.

greatly have exaggerated the preparations; they make her army consist of three millions of foot, and two hundred thousand horse, and a hundred thousand chariots, and multitudes of ships, ready framed, and carried in pieces by land, to be put together in order to cross the *Indus*. I suspect that these vessels were no more than so many coracles, or *vitilla navigia*, made of bamboos, like those used by *Ayder Alli* in our days, on the waters of *Malabar*. In order to supply her wants of real elephants, she caused a multitude of fictitious ones to be made, out of the skins of three hundred thousand black oxen, which were placed on camels backs, guided by a man within this strange machine. *Stabrobates*, king of *India*, received advice of her preparations, and, by a prudent embassy, endeavoured to divert her from her intentions. The Queen rejected his remonstrances, crossed the river, and defeated the fleet of the *Indian* monarch; that perhaps was not difficult, notwithstanding it consisted of four thousand boats; but as they were formed only of the bamboo cane, they never could resist the shock of timber ships. The victory proved fatal to her; she succeeded in crossing the river, but was deceived by the pretended flight of *Stabrobates*; she pursued, and overtook him; the battle was fought: The *Indian* monarch discovered the fictitious elephants, and *Semiramis* was totally defeated. She re-passed the river with precipitation; she lost great part of her troops, and returned covered with shame into her own country. So many fabulous circumstances attend this expedition, that we may well doubt the veracity of the historian, and possibly of the very existence of the heroine. What credit, as the learned *Bryant* justly observes,

STABROBATES.

can be given to the historians of a person, the time of whose life cannot be settled within 1,535 years?

LONG after this dubious expedition, *Darius Hystaspes*, induced through the curiosity of ascertaining the place where the *Indus* met the ocean, built, says *Herodotus*, in his *Mépomene*, sect. xlv. a large fleet at *Caspatorus*, in the *Partyan* territories, on the borders of *Scythia*, high up the river, and gave the command of it to *Scylax*, a *Grecian* of *Caryandra*, a most able sailor. He was directed to be attentive to discoveries on both sides; and when he reached the mouth, to sail westward, and that way to return home. He executed his commission, passed the Straights of *Babel Mandel*, and in thirty months from the time he sailed from *Caspatorus*, landed safely in *Egypt*, at the place from whence it is said that *Necho* sent his *Phœnicians* to circumnavigate *Africa*, by its now well known promontory the *Cape of Good Hope*. This expedition took place in the twelfth year of *Darius*, and in the year 509 before the *Christian* æra.

DARIUS
HYSTASPES.

REVIEW OF THE *INDUS*.

I SHALL now give a short topographical review of the celebrated river, from the ocean to its most remote part, and also of the rivers which swell its stream. That which receives this mighty river is the *Mare Erythræum*, or modern *Arabian* sea. I have given some account of the *Delta*; let me add that it is, as it was in the time of the antients, unhealthy, and hot to the extreme: all its fertility cannot compensate those inconveniences. There is a greater and lesser *Delta*; the greater begins a few

DELTA OF THE
INDUS.

few leagues from *Hydrabad*: the branch called *Nala Sunkra*, forms the eastern side; the lesser is included in the former, and its northern point is at *Aurungabander*. The *Delta* is of great extent, each side being a hundred and fifteen miles. From the sea as high as *Moultan*, is a low and level country, enriched with the water annually overflowing like the river *Nile*. The *Indus*, from the beginning of the *Delta*, almost as high as *Moultan*, runs through a flat tract, bounded by a parallel range of mountains, distant from the banks of the river from thirty to forty miles. That on the western side is rocky, that on the eastern composed of sand. The last, when it approaches the *Delta*, conforms to its shape on the eastern side, and diverges till it reaches the sea.

SANDY DESERT
OF REGISTAN.

BEYOND the eastern chain is a vast sandy desert, extending the whole way above a hundred miles in breadth, and in length reaches from near Lat. 23° N. almost as high as the fertile *Panjab*, or Lat. $29^{\circ} 30'$. This is the part of which *Herodotus* (*Tbalia*, c. cii.) speaks, when he says, that the eastern part of *India* is rendered desert by sands. Through it runs the river *Caggar*, but the lower part with uncertain course, lost in the sands of the desert, and render the place of its discharge at this time very uncertain. It flows from the north-east, and rises in the *Damaun* chain, which separates it from the distant *Jumna*, and not far from the origin of that great river. On its banks, in Lat. $25^{\circ} 40'$, stands *Ammercot*, a strong fort, the birth place of the great Emperor *Akbar*, when his father *Humaion* took refuge there on his expulsion from his throne by the usurper *Sbir Khan*, the famous *Affghan*. *Humaion* lost most of his faithful followers

THE CAGGAR.

followers in the march over this dreadful desert; beneath a vertical sun, on burning sands, and want of water, tortured with violent thirst, they were seized with frenzies, burst out into piercing screams and lamentations, they rolled themselves in agonies on the parched soil, their tongues hung out of their mouths, and they expired in most exquisite tortures*.

THE wind *Samiel*, or the *Angel of Death*, as it is called by the *Arabs*, or the *Smum*, passes over these deserts; and with its suffocating vapour † proves instantly fatal to every being it meets. The only means of escape is to fall prone on the sands the moment it is perceived, for, fortunately, a discolored sky is a sign of its approach. It is very frequent about *Bagdad*, and all the deserts of *Arabia*; extends to the *Registan*, and even to the neighborhood of *Surat* ‡.

THE WIND
SAMIEL.

THE most remarkable place we are to take notice of, in first remounting the river, is *Braminabad*, once the capital of the *Circar of Tattab*, at a small distance from *Tatta*. Its name was taken from its having been sanctified by the chief residence of the *Erabmins*, or perhaps where there might have been peculiar worship paid to the God *Brama*. It had been the ancient capital of the country, and its fort was of vast extent, being said to have had fourteen hundred bastions. At the time of composing the *Ayeen Akberry*, were considerable vestiges of this fortification. It is mentioned in Vol. ii. p. 142.

BRAMINABAD.

AT *Tatta* we once had a factory; perhaps may have to this day, notwithstanding the excessive unwholesomeness of the place.

TATTA.

* Dow's *Ferishta*, octavo Ed. ii. 159.

† *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. p. 137.

‡ Niebuhr, *Descr. de l'Arabie*, p. 7.

There

There are seasons in which it does not rain during three years*. The heats are so violent, owing to the vicinity of the sandy deserts, that the houses are contrived to be ventilated occasionally, by means of apertures in the tops like chimnies; and when the hottest winds prevail, the windows are closely shut, and the hotter current excluded, and the cooler part, being more elevated, descends through the funnels to the gasping inmates†. The object of the settlement was the sale of our broad cloths, which were sent up the *Indus* to the northern parts of *India*. The broad cloths and all other goods were landed at *Laribunder*, a town on the *Ritchel*, a branch of the *Indus*, about five miles from the sea, and sent to *Tatta* on the backs of camels. *Hamilton*, i. p. 122, says, that in his days it was almost depopulated by the plague, which carried off eighty thousand of the inhabitants. The vast extent of business carried on in the *Delta* was surprising, for *Abulfazel* (see *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. 143.) assures us, that the inhabitants of the *Circar Tattab* had not less than forty thousand boats of different constructions. In 1555 this city was attacked by *Francisco Baretto Rolon*, viceroy of *India*. Provoked by the treachery of the king of *Sind*, he shewed relentless cruelty; he put above eight thousand people to the sword, nor did he spare the very animals. He then burnt the place, and with it immense riches; notwithstanding this, the plunder was very great, all which was swallowed up by a furious tempest‡.

* *Hamilton's Voy.* i. 122.† *Mr. Rennel*, p. 182.‡ *Conquestes de Portugais*, iv. p. p. 183, 184.

BEYOND the *Delta*, on the western bank, is *Chockbar*, placed HYDRABAD. not remote from the division of the river. Above that, on the *Indus* itself, is the fort of *Hydrabad*, and the city of *Nuffertoor*. *Hallegrande*, *Sanschwari*, *Nurjee*, *Durbet*, *Hatteri*, and *Sukor*, all stand on the western side, places without any attendant story; *Hydrabad* excepted, which is a usual residence of the princes of *Sindi*, who, with the whole province, is tributary to the king of *Candabar*. We may also except the *Nomurdis*, a tribe which, like their ancestors, the *Scythian Nomades* or shepherds, are perpetually changing their place, for sake of pasturage, and from whom this tract took its name*.

I MENTION here the imposthume of the liver, not as a local LIVER DISEASE. disease, but on account of a peculiar superstition preserved in this country, the *Sircar of Tatta*, respecting the disorder. The real cause, says *Bontius*, p. 30. *Engl. edit.* arises from intemperance; an imposthume is often formed in that part, and on opening it after death it is often found eaten, or honey-combed. The side is not unfrequently laid open to get at the part infected: The imposthume is cut, and the liver cleansed. I have heard, from the credulous, strange stories on this head. The *Indians* of the *Sircar* firmly believe, that the disease is inflicted by a set of forcerers, called *Jiggerkbars*, or liver eaters. JIGGERKBARS. “One of this class,” says the *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. p. 144, “can steal away
“the liver of another by looks and incantations. Other
“accounts say, that by looking at a person he deprives him of
“his senses, and then steals from him something resembling

* Mr. Rennel p. 185.—*Ayeen Akberry*, ii. p. 142.

“ the seed of a pomegranate, and which he hides in the calf
 “ of his leg.

“ THE *Jiggerkbar* throws on the fire the grain before
 “ described, which thereupon spreads to the size of a dish,
 “ and he distributes it amongst his fellows to be eaten, which
 “ ceremony concludes the life of the fascinated person. A *Jig-*
 “ *gerkbar* is able to communicate his art to another, and which
 “ he does by learning him the incantations, and by making him
 “ eat a bit of the liver cake. If any one cut open the calf of the
 “ magician’s leg, extract the grain, and give it to the afflicted
 “ person to eat, he immediately recovers. These *Jiggerkbars*
 “ are mostly women. It is said, moreover, that they can bring
 “ intelligence from a great distance in a short space of time,
 “ and if they are thrown into a river with a stone tied to them,
 “ they nevertheless will not sink. In order to deprive any one
 “ of this wicked power, they brand his temples, and every joint
 “ in his body; cram his eyes with salt, suspend him for forty
 “ days in a subterraneous cavern, and repeat over him certain
 “ incantations. In this state he is called *Detbercb*. Although,
 “ after having undergone this discipline, he is not able to
 “ destroy the liver of any one, yet he retains the power of
 “ being able to discover another *Jiggerkbar*, and is used for
 “ detecting those disturbers of mankind. They can also cure
 “ many diseases by administering a potion, or by repeating an
 “ incantation.” Many other marvellous stories are told of
 these people.

THE *Delta* has not on it a tree, but in the dry parts is
 covered with brush wood. In the time of *Abul Fazel*, the inha-
 bitants

bitants hunted here the wild afs, or *Koulan*, Hist. Quad. i. p. 8. The same author assures us, that the camels were so numerous, that several of the inhabitants were possessed of herds of ten thousand each, a number exceeding the stock of the patriarch JOB, on the return of his prosperity. Multitudes of camels still are bred on this tract; the rest consists of noisome swamps, or muddy lakes. The *Ritchel* branch is the usual way to *Tatta*; as high as the lake reaches it is a mile broad, at *Tatta* only half a mile. The tide does not run higher than that city, or about sixty-five miles from the sea.

CAMELS.

Bakhor is an antient city and fortress; in its neighborhood, on the banks, were observed, by a modern traveller, who went up the river as far as that city, several of the moveable towns, built of wood, such as are mentioned by *Nearchus*, and in the *Aycen Akberry*. They are inhabited by fishermen or graziers, who constantly change their situation like persons encamped. There were other towns, says *Arrian*, *Rer. Indic.* i. p. 528, on the higher grounds, and consisted of houses built with bricks and mortar. Beyond *Bakhor*, on the eastern bank of the *Indus*, are *Dary* and *Ken*, and *Bibigundy-chock*, and *Sitpour*, each known to us only by name.

BAKHOR.

IN Lat. 29° 8, on the eastern side of the *Indus*, we meet with the conflux of the *Sotlege*, or *Hesudrus*, with that river. The town of *Ieb* is at the forks. It is remarkable, that it is the only river we meet with from the discharge of the *Indus* into the sea to this place, a tract of above five hundred and twenty miles. It is the southern boundary of the *Panjab*, or the region of five rivers, so much celebrated for the bloody actions

THE SOTLEGE.

PANJAB.

within its limits, by the destroyers of mankind, *Alexander* the great, *Timur Bek*, or *Tamerlane*, and *Kouli Khan*. It is a most fertile tract, often plain, but towards the north and north-east intersected by a chain of hills. The *Setlege* runs in one channel for some way, then divides, and embracing a considerable island, re-unites for a short space, and at *Ferozapour* separates again. The southern branch retains its name; the northern assumes that of the *Beyab*, or *Hyphasis*. These diverge considerably from each other, then converge, so as almost to meet at their fountains, at the foot of mount *Imaus*, or *Himmaleh*. This tract is called *Jallindar*, and has in it *Sultanpour*, and a few other towns.

NAGERKOTE.

NEAR the fountain of the *Beyab* stands the famous temple of *Nagerkote*, greatly frequented by the *Hindoo* pilgrims, out of veneration to the goddess *Noshabo*. This place out-miracles all miracles: cut out your tongue, and in a few days, sometimes a few hours, it will, with due faith in the faint, be again renewed*. This temple was immensely rich, being paved with gold. It was guarded by the fort *Kote Kangrab*. It was taken by *Feroze* III. in 1360†: To such a patron of literature, he found a treasure in a library of books of the *Brabmins*. He caused one, which consisted of philosophy, to be translated in the *Persian* language, and called it the *Arguments of Feroze Goropin*, as quoted by *Purchas*, vi. p. 35, says, that *Nagerkote* mountain is the highest in the world.

JELLAMOOKY.

NOT far from *Nagerkote*, is *Jellamooky*, a temple built over the subterraneous fire. Possibly the country may be inhabited

* Ayeen, ii. p. 133.

† Ferishta, i. p. 369.

by the *Ghebres*, or worshippers of fire, or *Persees*, descendants of those who had escaped the horrid massacre of *Timur Bek*.

ABOUT fifty-five miles above the discharge of the *Setlege*, the THE CHUNAUH. *Cbunauh*, or *Acefines*, joins itself with the *Indus*, and continues a single channel about the same space, equal in size to that river. On the southern banks, nearly midway, stands *Moultan*, MOULTAN. capital of a province of that name. The country is very productive in cotton; and also sugar, opium, brimstone, galls, and camels, which used to be transported into *Persia*. The galls indicate oaks, which I did not before know grew so far to the south. The finest bows are made in this country; and it produces the most beautiful, and most active female dancers in all *India*, who were in the highest esteem, particularly in the kingdom of *Persia*.

THE air is excessively hot, and very little rain falls in these parts. This is a circumstance which attends remarkably the lower part of the *Indus*, especially the *Delta*, where it has been known to have wanted rain for the space of three years.

THE city of *Moultan* stands in Lat. $30^{\circ} 34'$, is small, and strongly fortified. It has a celebrated pagoda, a mosque, with a beautiful minaret, and the place of interment of many pious *Schieks*. *Abulfazel*, ii. 137, says, that it is one of the most antient cities in *India*. It was not the capital of the *Malli*, which Mr. *Rennel* supposes to have been near *Toulumba*; but they inhabited the circumjacent country.

Moultan was taken by one of the generals of *Tamerlane*. Since the ravages made in this province, after the invasion of *India* by *Kouli Khan*, a conqueror equally barbarous, the trade
of

of the place has received a considerable check. *Thevenot* adds another reason, that in his time, about the year 1665, the river was choaked up, which obstructed greatly all commerce from *Labore*, and other places to the north-east.

BANIANs.

THIS city is the great residence of the *Banians*, or merchants and brokers of *India*. They are of this country, and have here their chieftain. They are of the great commercial cast of the *Bhyse*, created, say the *Hindoos*, by their *Brimbas*, or Supreme Being, from his thighs and belly; but I shall say more of the **CASTS** hereafter. These form settlements in all the commercial towns in *India*. They also send colonies, for a certain number of years, to the trading towns of *Arabia* and *Perfa*, and we find them even as far as *Astrakan*. In the beginning of the present century, about a hundred and fifty or two hundred of this community went from *Moultan* to that city, and carry on a great trade in precious stones; they live in a large stone *Cavanseery*. As they die away, or incline to return home, a supply is sent from *India* by their chief, selected from among their young unmarried relations. As they have no females from their own country, they keep, during their residence at *Astrakan*, *Tartarian* women, but the contract is only during that time. They are a fine race of men, and are highly esteemed for the integrity of their dealings*. These support the most important trade of *Astrakan*, by carrying it through *Astrabad* to the inland parts of the *Mogul* empire. This points out a more southern inland road than was known in the middle ages, when the merchants went by the way of *Boobara* and *Samarcand*, to the northern cities of *India*, *Candabar* and *Cabul*.

* Communicated to me by Dr. PALLAS.

AT the distance of about sixty miles from its mouth, the *Chenaub* divides into two branches, which flow from the north-west from their origin, at the foot of the *Himmaleh* chain. The most southern is the *Rauvee*, the old *Hydraotes*. About twenty-four miles from its mouth, on the southern side, stand the fort and town of *Toulamba*. They lay in the route of *Tamerlane*, and were plundered, and the inhabitants enslaved by that monster of cruelty, justly called in *India* "the destroying Prince." He excelled even his brother hero *Alexander* in the slaughter of mankind. *Tamerlane*, in his march into *India*, had collected above a hundred thousand prisoners: these happened to shew some symptoms of joy, at a repulse the tyrant had received before the citadel of *Delbi*; he instantly ordered all above fifteen years of age to be massacred in cold blood. The sum was a hundred thousand.

THE RAUVEE.

TOULAMBA.

THE city of *Labore* is next, about a hundred and fifty miles distant from *Moultan*. It is the capital of the *Seiks*, a people which started up in the fifteenth century, under a *Hindoo* of the name of *Nanuck*, born in 1470. They are a set of religionists, tolerant in matters of faith like the *Hindoos*, but, unlike them, admit proselytes. They require a conformity in certain signs and ceremonies, but in other respects are pure monotheists; they worship God alone, without image or intermediation. They may be called the reformers of *India*. They retain also a *calvinistical* principle, and take an oath ever to oppose a monarchical government. They eat any kind of meat excepting beef, for like the *Hindoos* they hold the ox in the utmost veneration. Their general food is pork, probably because it is forbidden by

LAHORE.

THE SEIKS.

the *Mabometans*, whom they hold in abhorrence. Their army consists wholly of horse; they can raise a hundred thousand cavalry, and make war in the most savage mode. They kept long concealed or unnoticed, at length became formidable by their courage and enterprize, and extended their conquests over *Labore*, *Moultan*, and the western parts of *Delhi*.

Labore is a city of great antiquity, and was the residence of the first *Mabometan* conquerors in *India*, before they were established in the central parts. In 1043, in the reign of *Mabmood*, it was closely besieged by the confederated *Hindoos*, who were compelled to retire on a vigorous sally made by the garrison. It is also a Soubahship of considerable extent. *Humaioon*, father of *Akbar*, kept his court here part of his days. Its length, suburbs included, was at that period three leagues. It had a magnificent palace, and several other fine buildings built of brick. Possibly its trade is declined since the obstruction of the bed of the river, by the banks of sand or gravel. Here begins the famous avenue which extended five hundred miles, even to *Agra*. It consists, according to *Thevenot*, Part iii. p. 61, of what he calls *Acby* trees. It was planted in 1619, by *Jebangir*: He also erected an obelisk at the end of every *cofe*, and at the end of every third *cofe* was sunk a well for the refreshment of travellers.

PESTILENCE. THE pestilence first appeared in the *Panjab* in 1616, spread to *Labore*, and then broke out in the *Duab* and *Delhi*. It never before was known in *Hindoostan*, if the memoirs of *Jebangir* are to be depended on; but Mr. *Gibbon*, iv. 328, assures us, that the dreadful plague which depopulated the earth in the time of *Justinian*

Justinian and his successors, extended even to the *Indies*. The people whom it raged among at this time, according to *Procopius*, *Bell. Pers.* lib. ii. cap. 23, were the *Barbari*, or inhabitants of the neighborhood of the *Emporium Barbaricum*, in the *Delta* of the *Indus* *. Doctor *Mead*, in his elegant treatise *de Peste*, p. 64, relates, that *India* was visited with a pestilence in 1346: whether it was the same with that which, from the earliest times, took its origin between the *Serbonian* bog, and the eastern channel of the *Nile*, or whether it might not have been the dysentery or bloody flux is uncertain. *Bontius* † has discussed the point, and given his opinion that it is the latter, which at times carries off numbers equal to the plague itself. Certainly there have been many instances of some dreadful disease carrying its terrors through *Hindoostan*, but distinction must be made between the WIDE WASTING PESTILENCE described by *Procopius*, and the local disease, the consequence of famine; such, for example, as that which has raged in the northern *Circars* within these very few years.

THE province of *Labore* is celebrated for its fine breed of FINE HORSES. horses. The *Mogul* Emperors used to establish studs in different parts, and furnish them with their lamed stallions of the *Persian* and *Arabian* kind, for the farther improvement. It was the north of *India* which supplied them with the best cavalry. I wish the reader to consult *Abulfazel*, i. 167. 239, relative to the magnificent establishment of the domestic stables, and the œconomy of the military cavalry in the time of his great master.

Abulfazel, ii. 223, speaking of the rivers of this country, says, METALS. that the natives, by washing the sands, obtain Gold, Silver,

* D' Anville, *Antiq. Geogr. de l' Inde*, p. 39, 40.

† *Bontius*, *Lib. iii. Obs. 3.*

Copper, *Rowey*, Tin, Brafs, and Lead. *Rowey* is unknown to me; brafs is factitious. I am doubtful as to some of these metals being found in *India*. Farther enquiry may ascertain the metallic productions of *India* in the course of this volume.

ROCK SALT.

A VAST mountain of rock falt is found in this province, equal to that of *Cardonna*, and, like the falt of that mountain, is cut into dishes, plates, and stands for lamps. Ice is an article of commerce from the northern mountains, and sold at *Labore* throughout the year.

CANAL.

THE famous canal of *Sbab Nebr* begins at *Ragipour*, and is continued almost parallel to the *Rauvee*, and ends at *Labore*, a distance of above eighty miles. The intent of this canal seems to have been to supply *Labore* with water in the dry season, when all the *Indian* rivers are from twenty to thirty feet below the level of their banks. Three other canals, for the purpose of watering the country on the south and east of *Labore*, were drawn from the same place. These, formed in a distant age, are strong proofs of attention to rural œconomy, and the benefit of the subject.

CHUNAUB,
UPPER.

THE *Cbunaub*, for a few miles, is continued from its forks in a single channel. Near *Zufferabad*, the *Jhylum*, or *Bebut*, falls into it with vast rapidity and violence. This was the place where *Alexander* so nearly lost his fleet in the passage through this turbulent conflux. The *Cbunaub* flows in a strait channel from the foot of the *Himmaleb* or *Imaus*, and there originates from two streams which quickly re-unite. *Gujerat*, and *Jum-moo* and *Mundal*, are town and forts on its banks. From the origin of the *Cbunaub* to that of the *Rauvee*, is a plain tract,

bounded to the east by mount *Imaus*, bounded on the west and south by the chain of the *Panjab* hills. There is another plain similar, from the upper part of the *Setlege* as far as the *Ganges*, where it flows through the province of *Sirinagur*.

I now ascend, from its union with the *Cbunaub*, the *Bebut*, THE BEBUT. the most celebrated of the five rivers, the *Fabulosus Hydaspes*, which flows in two magnificent meanders, and issuing from a narrow gap between exalted mountains, from its origin in the romantic *Cashmere*; partly along a plain, partly at the foot of mountains clothed with forests of trees of size magnificent, many of which are perishing continually through weight of years, and others succeeding them in the full verdure and vigor of youth. Would my pen could be inspired like that of *M. Bernier*, who in 1664 attended in quality of a physician, and philosophic friend, to a great *Omrah* of that time, a follower of *Aurengzebe* in his splendid progress to *Cashmere* for the recovery of his health, by a change of the burning clime of *Hindoostan*, for the salubrious air of the former. I leave to the reader the perusal of *Bernier*, the first traveller, I may say, of his, or any other age. I shall in a very abridged form take up the account from the departure of the court from *Agra*. His suite was an army. He was also attended by his sister, which gave splendor unspeakable to the train of ladies. He left *Agra* in the moment pronounced fortunate by the imperial astrologers. To this day nothing is done without their auspices. He took the road to *Labore*, hunting or hawking on each side as occasion offered. Among the nobler game, a lion presented itself. In crossing the rivers bridges of boats were used for the purpose. The heats on the march were dreadful,

MOUNTAIN
BEMBER.

caused by the lofty mountains of *Cashmere*, keeping the cool air of the north from refreshing the parched plains. Between the *Chenaub* and the *Bebut* is the vast mountain *Bember*. It seems like a purgatory to be passed before the entrance into the PARADISE of *Hindoostan* can be accomplished. It is steep, black, and burned. The procession encamped in the channel of a large torrent, dried up, full of sand and stones burning hot. "After passing the *Bember*," says the elegant traveller, "we pass from a torrid to a temperate zone: for we had no sooner mounted this dreadful wall of the world, I mean, this high, steep, black and bald mountain of *Bember*, but that in descending on the other side, we found an air that was pretty tolerable, fresh, gentle, and temperate. But that which surprized me more in these mountains, was to find myself in a trice transported out of the *Indies* into *Europe*. For seeing the earth covered with all our plants and shrubs, except *Iffop*, Thyme, Marjoram, and Rosemary, I imagined I was in some of our mountains of *Auvergne*, in the midst of a forest of all our kinds of Trees, Pines, Oaks, Elms, Plane-trees. And I was the more astonished, because in all those burning fields of *Indoostan*, whence I came, I had seen almost nothing of all that."

EUROPEAN
TREES.

"AMONG other things relating to plants this surprized me, that one and a half days journey from *Bember* I found a mountain that was covered with them on both sides, but with this difference, that on the side of the mountain that was southerly, towards the *Indies*, there was a mixture of *Indian* and *European* plants, and on that which was exposed to the North, I observed none but *European* ones; as if the former had participated

INDIAN.

“ anticipated of the air and temper of *Europe* and the *Indies*, and
 “ the other had been merely *European*.”

I NOW enter the kingdom of *Cashmere*, and immediately re-
 fume the words of the elegant traveller. “ Thousands of cas-
 “ cades descend from the surrounding mountains of this en-
 “ chanting plain, and forming rivulets meandering through all
 “ parts render it so fair and fruitful, that one would take this
 “ whole kingdom for some great *Evergreen* garden, intermixed
 “ with villages and burroughs, discovering themselves between
 “ trees, and diversified by Meadows, Fields of Rice, Corn, and
 “ divers other Legumes, of Hemp and Saffron; all interlaced
 “ with ditches full of water, with Channels, with small Lakes
 “ and Rivulets here and there. Up and down and every where
 “ are also seen some of our *European* plants, Flowers, and all
 “ sorts of our Trees, as Apples, Pears, Prunes, Apricots,
 “ Cherries, Nuts, Vines; the particular Gardens are full of
 “ Melons, Skirrets, Beets, Radishes, all sorts of our Pot-herbs,
 “ and of some we have not.”

KINGDOM OF
 CASHMERE.

THIS HAPPY VALLEY, this PARADISE OF HINDOOSTAN, of
 the *Indian* poets, is of an oval form, about eighty miles long and
 forty broad, and was once supposed to have been entirely filled
 with water; which having burst its mound, left this vale in-
 riched to the most distant ages by the fertilizing mud of the
 rivers which fed its expanse. This delicious spot is surrounded
 by mountains of vast height and rude aspect, covered with snow,
 or enshaded in glaciers, in which this enchanting jewel is firmly
 set. At the foot of the exterior chain is an interior circle of
 hills, fertile in grass, abundant in trees and various sorts of ve-
 getation, and full of all kinds of cattle, as Cows, Sheep, Goats,
 Gazelles,

ONCE A LAKE,

Gazelles, and Musks. The approach to *Cashmere* is also very rugged and difficult. We have mentioned the mountains of *Bember*; besides those is one on which the pioneers of *Aurengzebe* were obliged to cut through a *glaciere*, or a great mass, as *Bernier* calls it, of icy snow*.

THE capital of this happy spot is sometimes called *Cashmere*, sometimes *Sirinagur*, and sometimes *Nagaz*†, is seated in Lat. 34° 12' North, on the banks of the river, which runs with a current most remarkably smooth. At a little distance from it is a small but beautiful lake, with a communication with the river by a navigable canal. The town was, in *Bernier*'s time, three quarters of a *French* league long, built on both sides, and some part extended to the lake. Villas, Mosques, and Pagodas, decorate several of the little hills that border the water. The houses are built of wood, four stories high, some higher; the lower is for the cattle, the next for the family, the third and fourth serve as warehouses. The roofs are planted with tulips, which in the spring produce a wonderful effect. Roses, and numberless other flowers ornament this happy clime. The inhabitants often visit the lake in their boats for the pleasure of hawking, the country abounding with cranes, and variety of game.

RIVER BEHUT,
OR ILLUM.

THE river, which rises at *Wair Naig*, near the southern part of the surrounding mountains, flows with a north-western course by the capital, and falls into lake *Ouller*, which is fifty-three miles in length, and lies in the northern part of the valley, not remote from the kingdom of great *Tibet*, then passes through the outlet at *Barehmoolch*, between two steep mountains, and

* P. 103.

† By Cherefidin, in his *Life of Timur* Bec, ii. 96.

from

from thence, after a long course, to its junction with the *Chunaub*. This river is large and navigable, even within the limits of *Cashmere*. *Bernier*, p. 84. says, it carries boats as large as those on the *Seine* at *Paris*. Many small lakes are spread over the surface, and some of them contain floating islands. Among others, *Bernier*, p. 118. visited one, which he calls "A great lake amidst the mountains, which had ice in summer, and looked like a little icy sea, having heaps of ice made and unmade by the winds." This reminds me of the coalition and separation of the ice in the *Spitzbergen* seas. This in question may be like the *Ouller*, for I see none of any size in the maps, excepting that expanse of water.

AMONG the miraculous waters of the natives, he reckons a periodical spring, or the ebbing and flowing well of *Sandbrave*, which has near to it the temple of the idol of *Brave*. The reader may amuse himself with the account, from p. 105 to 110 of this favorite writer, and at p. 117 those of another, much of the same nature.

THE author of the *Ayeen Akberry* dwells with rapture on the beauties of *Cashmere*; whence we may conclude, that it was a favorite subject with his master *Acbar*, who had visited it three times before *Abulfazel* wrote. Other emperors of *Hindoostan* visited it also, and seemed to forget the cares of government during their residence in the HAPPY VALLEY. By the salubrity of the air, and the charming beauties of the place, they collected new vigor to resume the cares of government. The remains of the palaces, pavilion, and gardens, exhibit proofs of their elegance and splendor. It appears, that the periodical rains, which almost deluge the rest of *India*, are shut out of *Cashmere*

by

by the height of the mountains, so that only light showers fall there; these, however, are in abundance sufficient to feed the thousands of cascades which are precipitated into the valley from every part of the stupendous and romantic bulwark that encircles it. Amidst the various felicities of the *Cashmerians*, one dreadful evil they are constantly subject to, namely, earthquakes; but to guard against their terrible effects, all their houses are built of wood, of which there is no want.

THE *Cashmerians* are esteemed a most witty race, and much more intelligent and ingenious than the *Hindoos*, and as much addicted to the sciences and to poetry as the very *Persians*. They have a language of their own: but their books are written in the *Sanskrit* tongue, although the character be sometimes *Cashmerian**. They are also very industrious, and excellent mechanics. The various articles of their workmanship are sent into all parts of *India* †. This race is famous for the fineness of their features, and their admirable complexions. They look like *Europeans*, and have nothing of the *Tartarian* flat-nosed face, and small eyes, like those of *Cashguer* and their neighbors of *Tibet*. It is certainly quite right, that this PARADISE, THE REGION OF ETERNAL SPRING, should be peopled with females angelic: they are uncommonly beautiful. The courtiers of the time of *Bernier* were most solicitous to obtain for their *Zenanas* the *Cashmerian* fair, in order that they might have children whiter than the natives of *Hindoostan*, in order that they might pass for the true *Mogul*-breed, congenious with their monarch.

* *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. 155.

† *Bernier*, p. 93.

THE religion of the *Cashmerians* is the same as that of the *Hindoos*; possibly the pardonable superstition of the inhabitants, warmed by their romantic situation, may have multiplied the places of worship of *Mabadeo*, of *Beseban*, and of *Brama*. Here is a sect of religionists, free from idolatry, which worship the Deity alone. They are remarkably benevolent, and abstain from the other sex. They must therefore be continued by disciples. As to the *Mabometans*, they are not numerous, and those split into sects*.

THE *Cashmerians* seem to have had an idea of the deluge, for, say they, in the early ages of the world, all *Cashmere*, except the mountains, was covered with water. One *Kushup* brought the *Brabmins* to inhabit the country as soon as the waters had subsided †. Neither were they ignorant of the history of *Noah*, for the *Indians* speak of him under the name of *Sattiaraden*, who, with his wife, was by the god *Vichenou*, who sent to them an ark, preserved from destruction in a general deluge ‡. The first monarch of the country was *Owgnund*, who was elected, says *Abulfazul*, 4444 years before his time §.

HERE are numbers of hermits in places nearly inaccessible. They are highly venerated, some being supposed to have power to excite the fury of the elements. *Bernier*, p. 104, found an ancient anchorite, who had inhabited the summit of the lofty mountain *Pire-penjale* ever since the time of *Jebangire*, who was here in 1618. His religion was unknown. To him was attributed the power of working miracles. He caused at his pleasure great

* Ayeen, ii. 155. † Same, 178, 179. ‡ Sonnerat, vol. ii. 158. § Ayeen, 179.

thunders, and raised storms of hail, rain, snow, and wind. He looked savage, having a large white beard uncombed, which, like that of our Druid, “streamed like a meteor to the troubled air.” The face forbid the making the least noise, on pain of raising furious storms and tempests.

SHAWLS.

Cashmere is famous for its manufacture of *shawls*, made of the wool of the broad-tailed sheep, who are found in the kingdom of *Tibet*; and their fleeces, in fineness, beauty, and length, says Mr. *Bogle*, in Ph. Transf. lxxviii. 485, exceed all others in the world. The *Cashmerians* engross this article, and have factors in all parts of *Tibet* for buying up the wool, which is sent into *Cashmere*, and worked into *shawls*, superior in elegance to those woven even from the fleeces of their own country. This manufacture is a considerable source of wealth. *Bernier* relates, that in his days, *shawls* made expressly for the great *Omrahs*, of the *Tibetian* wool, cost a hundred and fifty *roupes*, whereas those made of the wool of the country never cost more than fifty.

Akbar was a most particular encourager of the manufacture. He not only paid a great attention to those of this province, but introduced them into *Labore*, where, in his days, there were a thousand manufactories, says *Abulfazul*, of this commodity. The natural color of the wool of the *Toos affel*, the name of the animal, is grey, tinged with red, but some are quite white. *Akbar* first introduced the dyeing them. The wool of another animal used in the manufacture is white or black, out of which were woven white, black, and grey shawls. Possibly two sorts of animals may produce the material; one indisputably

indisputably the sheep I mention, the other I have heard called a goat.

THE domestic animals of this country are horses, small, hardy, and sure-footed. Cows, black and ugly, but yield plenty of milk and excellent butter. Here is also a sheep, called *Hundoo*, which is used to carry burdens. No description is left to vindicate me for imagining it to be either the camel, (*Llama*, Hist. Quad. i. N° 73.) or the *Cbilibucque* (N° 74.); the first of which is used for burdens in *Peru*, the last, formerly in *Chili*. Certain it is that *India* has a tall sheep, which, saddled, actually can carry a boy twelve years old. It is found about *Surat*. Whether it could bear the snows of the *Casbmerian Alps*, I leave for the subject of future inquiry.

Abulfazul, p. 155, vol. ii. mentions the elk as one of the wild animals of the country; and adds, that the hunting leopards are made use of in the chase of that enormous deer. The *Chittab*, or hunting leopard, must be brought from the scorched plains of *Bengal*. The elk may be a native of the woods at the base of the snowy mountains, for they are impatient of heat, and require forests, for they subsist both by browsing and by grazing.

Casbmere, says its historians, had its own princes four thousand years before its conquest by *Akbar* in 1585. *Humaioon* cast a longing eye on this rich gem, but by different accidents the acquisition was reserved for his son. *Akbar* would have found difficulty to reduce this paradise of the *Indies*, situated as it is within such a fortress of mountains, but its monarch, *Tu-fof Khan*, was basely betrayed by his *Omrahs*. *Akbar* used his conquest with moderation, and allowed a pension to the con-
PRINCES.

quered *Khan* and his gallant son. From that time this happy valley enjoyed the most perfect tranquillity.

TAMERLANE
THERE.

THAT 'devouring prince,' as *Tamerlane* was called by the *Hindoos*, encamped at a place called *Gebban*, on the frontiers of *Cashmere*. During his stay in that delicious country, he seems to have forgot his cruelty, and left without doing any injury to the innocent inhabitants *. This fair gem is at present possessed by *Timur Shah*, successor to *Abmed Abdalla* late king of *Candabar*.

MARCO POLO
THERE.

Marco Polo, in his travels over the east, between the years 1271 and 1295, visited *Cashmere*, which he calls *Cbesimur*. He agrees, in several respects, with the account given by *Abul-fazul* and *Bernier*. Mentions that the inhabitants have a language of their own; that they are idolaters; that they are very superstitious: and describes their hermits, and the powers they had of raising tempests, and darkening the very air †.

INDUS CON-
TINUED.

I REJOIN the *Indus* at the mouth of the *Chenaub*. A little higher, on the west side, it receives the *Lucca*, an obscure river, which flows from the north-west, rising in the kingdom of *Candabar*. It is the only one which falls into the *Indus* in all the extent of the western side. Above that, on the same side, is the *Cote*, or *Cophenes*, which leads to *Gbizni* and to *Bamia*, at the foot of the *Parepamyfan Caucasus*; beyond that we pass the mouth of the *Kamch*, or *Guraus*, which flows from *Cabul*. The principal places in the vicinity of these rivers have already been noticed.

MR. FORSTER'S
JOURNEY.

I NOW return to *Attock*, where the river assumes the name of that city, till it reaches the conflux of the *Chenaub*, below

* Cherefiddin's Life of Timur. Bec. Eng. Transf. ii. p. 95, 96.

† Voyâges de Marc Polo, in Bergeron's Collections, p. 30.

Moutan. *Attock* signifies the *forbidden*, it having been the original boundary of *Hindoostan* on this side, which the *Hindoos* were prohibited from passing. Here the river is three quarters of a mile broad, the water very cold, rapid, and turbulent, and a great deal of black sand suspended in it. A little above *Attock* is *Bazaar*, where Mr. *Forster* crossed the *Indus*. The extraordinary journey of that gentleman merits notice. In the disguise of an *Asiatic* he left *Calcutta* in 1783, crossed the *Ganges* between *Loldong* and *Hurdwar*, and the *Junna* near *Meiro*; proceeded on the south side of the mountains to *Jummoo*, and then seems to have made a tour of curiosity to *Cashmere*. From thence turned towards the south-west, to *Bazaar*; went northward to *Cabul*, where he found the bills of *Calicut*, seventeen or eighteen hundred miles distant, negotiable: from thence went to *Candabar*, and crossed the modern provinces of *Seisten*, *Korasan*, and *Mazanderan*, to the shore of the *Caspian* sea; took shipping at *Bafrusch*, reached the *Volga*, and arrived safe at *Petersburg*. From *Oude*, the last *British* station, to the *Caspian* sea, was twenty-seven hundred miles. His security lay in his concealment of his country; he travelled with *Asiatics*, he was obliged to conform to their manners, to content himself with the cookery of every place he passed through, submit to every accommodation, and generally to sleep in the open air, even in rain and snow, and this he endured in a journey of a whole year. He returned to *India*, and ended, of late years, at the court of the *Nizam*, in a public capacity, his active and most enterprising life.

AFTER reaching *Bazaar* we are very little acquainted with the course of the *Indus*. Mr. *Rennel* informs us, that the highest
point

point to which this river can be traced, is *Sbuckur*, two hundred and thirty miles distant from *Attock*; and from *Attock* to the sea is six hundred and forty. By the excellent map of the world published by Mr. *Arrowsmith*, it appears to pass through a long and narrow gap, between two chains of mountains, and to terminate at its origin in the middle of *Cashgar*. What that distance is from *Sbuckur* I cannot with certainty pronounce: perhaps a hundred miles. Adding this to the two other numbers, we may fairly call the whole length a thousand miles.

MR. RENNEL says, that it has an uninterrupted navigation from the sea for flat-bottomed vessels of near two hundred tons, as high as *Moultan* and *Labore*; the last about six hundred and fifty miles distant. The current of the *Indus* must be rapid; for Captain *Hamilton* (i. p. 123.) informs us, that the vessels frequently fall down the river from *Labore* to *Tatta* in twelve days; but the passage up the stream requires six or seven weeks. It once had a vast trade carried on along its channel, but by reason of troubles, and consequential bad government, it is greatly reduced.

I now return to the ocean. The eastern branch of the *Indus* falls into the bay of *Cutch*, which runs far inland, and receives the river *Puddar*, bounded by the rugged country of *Cutch*. Part of the gulph is infested with piratical tribes, called *Sangarians*, who infest the sea from hence to the entrance of the gulph of *Persia*. M. *D'Anville* * supposes them to have been the same as the people of *Sangada* (*Arrian, Rerum Indic.* i. p. 551.) which the historian places near the

* *Eclaircissements*, p. 42, as quoted by Mr Rennel.—See *Memoir*, p. 186.

river *Arabius*. This may have been the case on supposing, which might have been probable, that they had removed from the western to the eastern side of the *Indus*, and from thence to the shores of the gulph of *Cutch*. The banks of the river are possessed by *reguli*; most of its sides are low, fenny, and liable to annual inundations. This gulph was the antient *Cantbi-colpus* and *Sinus Irinus*. *Arrian*, ii. 165, also calls it *Barices Sinus*, and mentions its having a group of seven isles, which appear in modern charts.

THE *Puddar* falls into the gulph of *Cutch*, and has a course to the north-east as far as near lat. 26°; soon after which it divides into two streams, which originate in the country of the *Rathore Raipoots*, inclining to the south. This river is not bordered by any places remarkable. In the middle ages the famed emporium, *Nebrwaleb*, stood on the banks of the *Surutwutty*, a small river which flows into it from the south, in lat. 23° 47', E. long. 72° 30'. It stood on the site of *Puttan*; and flourished in the middle ages. It was reckoned the most fertile country in *India*, and was at that time capital of *Guzerat*. *Mahmood I.* (*Ferishta*, i. p. 77.) made a conquest of it in 1024. Above a century after that, *El Edrifi*, p. 62, speaks of it under the name of *Nabrvara*, and as a place of vast trade, and the great resort of merchants. Its monarchs were styled *Balabare*, i. e. KING OF KINGS, for all the neighboring *reguli* acknowledged his supremacy. The time of its destruction is not well known. The seat of empire was afterwards removed to *Amedabad*.

RAIPOTANA was once a most extensive government. Mr. *Rennel* says, equal to half of *France*. Part became subjugated. Still the hardy tribes maintain some of their old domains, amidst rude and almost inaccessible mountains. *Mahometan* persecu-

tion and intolerancy, confirm and heighten the zeal for the old religion of their country, added to a pride of descent, and the boast of being formed from the arms of the great deity *Brabma*. They are called *Kebteree*, or *Kbatre*; they are enjoined the performance of thirteen great duties*. The protection of religion and the art of war are two, and those they observe to the fullest extent. They seem like our knight-errant, performing all the duties of chivalry. *Boullaye la Gouz* gives a good figure of a *Raipoot Chevalier* on his 234th page.

THEY were once a powerful people, but notwithstanding they are now much reduced, they still are feared and respected by all *Hindooslan*. They frequently hire themselves to other states. Under the emperor *Akbar*, they received the blow which put an end to their greatness. In 1567, he marched to the capital, *Cheitor*, strongly situated in a lofty mountain, and garrisoned by the *Raja* with eight thousand chosen *Raipoots*, and headed by a general of tried valour. *Akbar* effected a breach, but by springing a mine lost numbers of his own men. Unfortunately for the besieged, the emperor saw the governor busied in giving orders for filling up the breaches: when, calling for a fusil, he shot the faithful commander through the head. The garrison sunk under the loss. In despair they determined on the horrid ceremony of the JOAR. They put to the sword all their wives and children, and burned their bodies, with that of their governor, on a prodigious funeral pile. The citizens of *Saguntum illam fide, et arumnis inclytam* †, 530 years before CHRIST, like them driven to despair, performed the same dreadful rites.

THEIR CAPITAL,
CHEITOR.

ITS SAD FATE.

* Ayeen, iii. 82.

† Mela, lib. ii. c. 8. Livy, lib. iii. lib. xxi. c. 7. Florus, lib. vii. c. 6.

By the light of the fire the imperial army saw the barbarous rites, and entered the deserted breaches, led on by *Akbar*. The *Raipoots*, devoting themselves to death, retired to their temples. The victor ordered three hundred elephants of war to be introduced to tread to death the gallant victims. The scene became now too shocking to be described. Brave men, rendered more valiant by despair, crowded round the elephants, seized them even by the tusks, and inflicted on them unavailing wounds. The terrible animals trod the *Indians* like grasshoppers under their feet, or winding them in their powerful trunks tossed them into the air, or dashed them to pieces against the walls and pavements. Of the garrison and of the inhabitants, who amounted to forty thousand, thirty thousand were slain; a few only escaped in the confusion, by tying their own children like captives, and driving them through the royal camp*.

SIR *Thomas Roe* passed through it in his way to *Agimere*, in 1612, and gives the following melancholy account of its then state: “*Cytor* is an antient ruined city, on a hill, but shews the “footsteps of wonderful magnificence. There are still standing “above a hundred churches, all of carved stone, many fair “towers and lanthorns, many pillars, and innumerable houses, “but not one inhabitant. There is but one steep ascent cut “out of the rock, and four gates in the ascent before you come “to the city gate, which is magnificent. The hill is enclosed “at the top for about eight cosses, and at the south-west end is “a goodly castle †.”

LET not this, or several other instances of unprincipled barbarity, be attributed to the influence of climate. The greatest

* Dow's *Ferishtah*, ii. 276.

† Churchill's *Coll.* i. p. 770. 812.

monarchs, bred under the severest skies, have shewn themselves monsters of cruelties, notwithstanding they have been held up to us as models of greatness. Among those of the North are *Basilovitz* II. and *Peter* the Great. And in *Hindoostan*, the favorite *Akbar*, and others, successors or predecessors. Their enormities are the result of education; indulged first in every infant-passion, then in those of youth, till they become ungovernable; and every opposition to their will appears criminal, and brings on the most dreadful revenge, and the frequent havoc of the human race. Compare then the manners of the princes of this country with those of the myriads of the meanest of the *Hindoo* subjects; education has produced monsters of the former: climate has softened into gentleness, resignation, and the fullest submission in the minds of the latter to every evil, to famine, sickness, and tyrannic fury.

AZIMERE.

Akbar erected his conquest into a soubahship, and named it that of *Agimere* or *Azimere*. At present *Audapour*, *Foodpour*, and *Jeinagur*, antient principalities of the *Raipoots*, remain in their descendants. Most of the rest of the Soubahship is possessed by the *Mabrattas*, or by *Sindia*. Mr. *Rennel* thinks the capital, *Agimere*, to have been the *Gagasmiru* of *Ptolemy*. It is built in about lat. 26° 32', at the foot of a lofty mountain, crowned with a fortress of great strength. Little is said of the city. It seems holy ground, and productive of holy men. *Akbar*, in want of an heir, made a pilgrimage to this place to the shrine of *Chaja Moin*, in consequence of a vow he had made in case he was blessed with a son, which his favorite *Sultana* presented him with just before*. To insure success, he had

* Dow's Hist. ii. 279, 280.

left the lady, for a considerable time, with the faints of *Sikri!* The pilgrimage was made from *Agra*. On this occasion he erected at the end of every cof, or mile and a half, a stone; and at every tenth cof, a *Cboultry*, or *Caravanfera*, for travellers *. The whole diftance from *Agra* to *Agimere*, is a hundred and thirty *Britifh* miles. Thefe were imperial works!

Jehangir kept his court at the latter, at the time that Sir *Thomas Roe* was fent by our *James I.* on his interefting embaffy to the great *Mogul*. No monarch ever did more good to his fubjects, by his attention to commerce, at that time in its infancy, than our defpifed prince. Sir *Thomas* landed at *Surat*, in *September* 1615; continued following the court to different places till 1618, and received every mark of exterior favor, notwithstanding the *East India* Company, with mercantile meannefs, furnifhed him with prefents ill-fuited to the grandeur of the *Britifh* nation. The embaffy proved, on the whole, fruitlefs, and he returned home, after doing all that a perfon of his abilities could to ferve his country. He was fruflrated by the deceit, meannefs, and rapacity of an eaftern court *.

SIR THOMAS
ROE.

THE approach to the coafts we left, is fignified by the appearance of fea-fnakes; the hiftorian defcribes them of a dusky color, and thicker than the *Lana* ferpents. As to their fiery eyes and dragon-like heads, I fmile at his credulity: the reft is true. Sea-fnakes are very frequent in the torrid zones. *M. Vosmaer* gives, in one of his *fajciculi*, figures of two of the fea-ferpents: one is fafciated with brown and white; the other has a brown back and white belly. The tail of each is flat, ex-

SEA-SNAKES.

* *Heylin's Cosmog.* book iii. p. 198.

actly resembling that of an eel, suited to a species which is entirely destined to the watery element. They are met with off most of the coasts of *India*, at the distance of twenty or thirty leagues from land; are never seen alive on the element of earth, but frequently cast by the surges dead on the shore. M. D'Obsonville, who has given an account of them, says, they are from three to four feet long, and reputed to be very venomous. M. Bougainville gives an instance of a sailor who was bitten by one, in hawling a seine on the coast of *New Ireland*. He was instantly affected with most violent pains in all parts of his body. The blood taken from him appeared dissolved; and the side on which he was bitten became livid, and greatly swelled. At length, by the assistance of *Venice treacle*, with flower de luce water, he fell into a great perspiration, and was quite cured*.

SYRASTRENA
REGIO.

ON the western side of this gulph was the *Syrastrena regio* of *Arrian*, fertile in wheat, rice, oil of *Sesamum*, or *Sesamum orientale*, *Burm. Zeyl.* 87. tab. 38, and *Gerard.* p. 1232, *Butyrum*, or *Gbee*, as it is called in *India*; *Carpasus* is a word I cannot translate, but it appears to have been some vegetable that was used in making the *Indian* webs.

GULPH OF
CUTCH.

GUZERAT.

FROM Cape *Jigat*, the southern extremity of the gulph of *Cutch*, the land trends to the south-west, as far as *Diu* point. At the former, commences the better known peninsula of *Guzerat*. The western parts of which are mountainous and woody, the rest extremely rich, and once famed for a very considerable commerce in their productions. The *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. p. 76, speaks thus of its manufactures: "It is famous for painters,

* Bougainville's Voy. Eng. Transl.

“carvers,

“carvers, and other handicraftsmen. They cut out letters in shells, and inlay with them very curiously. They also make beautiful inkstands, and small boxes. They manufacture gold and silver stuffs, velvets, &c.; and they imitate the stuffs of *Turkey*, *Europe*, and *Persia*. They also make very good swords, *Jemabers*, *Kewpwebs*, and bows and arrows. Here is likewise carried on a traffic in precious stones. Silver is brought hither from *Room* and *Irak*.”

ALONG the coast, quite from Cape *Jigat*, were a number of ancient towns. *Simylla*, on the very cape, was once a considerable mart, in the days of *Ptolemy*.

THE famous Pagoda *Jumnaut* stood close to *Puttan*, on the western side of *Guzzerat*. It was destroyed in 1022, by the bigotted *Mahmood* *. The *Hindoos* believed that the souls of the departed went to this place, to be transferred into other bodies, human or animal, according to their deserts. The riches in gems, gold, &c. would be incredible, did we not know the power of superstition in those remote and unenlightened times.

PAGODA JUM-
NAUT.

ON the *Baconus* *insula* stands *Diu*, which long flourished under its native owners. The judicious *Albuquerque* had cast his eye on this island as a fit post to ensure safety and permanency to the *Portuguese* empire in *India*. He endeavoured to obtain leave from the monarch of *Cambaya* to erect a fort, but the governor, as wise as himself, obstructed the design. In 1535, *Nugno a'Acugna* succeeded, and in forty-nine days made it so strong, as to baffle the attempts of the prince, who, repenting of his concession, endeavoured to wrest it from the

DIU.

* Ferishta, i. p. 71 to 86.

Portuguese, and perished in the siege. His successor called in the *Turks*, and, with an army of twenty thousand men, renewed the siege. The gallant governor, *Meneses*, repelled all their assaults, and obliged them to retire with great loss. In 1546 it underwent a third siege, and with the same ill success. After this, every attention was paid to a place of such importance. Its fortifications were esteemed the finest in *India*, to which it was deemed the key; they were seated on a rock, and had a vast foss cut through the live stone. It became a place of immense trade, and was the harbour in which the fleets were laid up during winter. The splendor of the buildings, and the luxury of the inhabitants, were unspeakable. *Surat* was destroyed to favor its commerce, but when that city was restored, the former declined fast, so that at present it has not only quite lost its former consequence, but, according to *Nicholson*, is in a manner a heap of ruins.

DON JOHN DE
CASTRO.

THE governor, Don *John Mascarenbas*, was, after a most gallant defence, reduced to great distress. He was relieved by the great Don *John de Castro*, governor of the *Indies*, then at *Goa*, who first sent his son *Ferdinand*, with such force he could spare, to strengthen the garrison: After which, collecting all the troops he could in *Asia*, followed his son, landed his army, and joined the besieged. He resolved to attack the enemy, numerous as they were. He sallied forth, and gained a complete victory.

THE manner in which the fortress of *Diu* was restored, is singular. *Castro* was possessed of little more than his sword and his helmet. He tried every method to raise money, but in vain. At length he offered to deposit, as pledges for the sum, the bones of his son *Ferdinand*, who had fell during the siege.

His

His army, who idolized the gallant youth, prevailed on him to restore them to the grave. He then sent to the inhabitants of *Goa* one of his mustachos as security for the sum required. They knew his rigid honor, and advanced the money. He died at *Goa*, in 1548, aged forty-eight. He had the consolation of dying in the arms of the apostle of the *Indies*, *Xavier*. His body was interred in that city; but his bones were removed to the convent at *Bemfica*, near *Lisbon*, beneath a monument, which records the actions of his glorious life*.

THE great bay of *Cambay*, the *Barygasenus sinus* of the an-
 tients, now opens between Cape *Diu* and Cape *St. John*, on the
 opposite shore, distant a hundred and eighty miles; it runs far
 inland towards the north, and ends with the river *Mibie*, the an-
 cient *Mais*. *Cambay*, once the capital of a kingdom of the same
 name, stands on the western side, near the bottom, in N. Lat.
 22° 20'. It is a vast city, walled round with brick, and may be
 called the mother of *Surat*, which it supports by its various
 rich articles of commerce, still considerable, notwithstanding
 the retreat of the sea near a mile and a half. *Cambay*
 is a great manufacturing country, and furnishes the coarse un-
 bleached cloths, much in use in *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and
Abyssinia; also blue pieces for the same countries, and for the
English and *Dutch* trade in *Guinea*; blue and white checks for
 mantles in *Arabia* and *Turky*, some coarse, others enriched with
 gold; white pieces woven at *Barochia*, called *Baffas*; muslins
 with a gold stripe at each end, for turbans; gauzes; mixed
 stuffs of silk and cotton; shawls made of the *Cachemirian* wool;
 besides immense bales of raw cotton, sent annually to *Surat*,
Bengal, *China*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*, for their several manufac-

BAY OF CAM-
BAY.

CAMBAY.

* Murphy's Travels in Portugal, p. 263, 273.

torics.

ories. Add to these, rich embroideries of various kinds, and a great trade in various works in agate and cornelians, found in the rivers, which are turned into bowls, handles for knives, fabres, and various other things.

NAGRA.

NEAR *Cambay* are the vestiges of another antient city called *Nagra*, perhaps the *Comanes* of *Ptolemy*. *Almeyda*, when he visited the coast of *Cambay*, observed a very antient town, with a large mosque, and near it a spacious place, covered with *tumuli* *. The most learned of the natives informed him, that they understood by their records that *Hercules*, in his expedition to *India*, had here two great engagements with an *Indian* prince, and was defeated, and that the *tumuli* were the graves of the conquered. I mention this part only to shew how exact the *Indians* have been to preserve their history, founded, as part may have been, upon fable. *Arrian*, i. *Exped. Alex.* p. 306. suspects that he was never in *India*, but that the inhabitants, hearing of his fame, adopted him among the gods of their country †.

GREAT numbers of the inhabitants of the city of *Cambay* are *Hindoos*, who retain all their customs, and all their superstition, in the fullest primæval manner. One tenor of their religion is to pay the utmost attention to the brute creation; this they observe with a charity that would be incredible, was it not so well attested by travellers. The account given by *Pietro de la Valle*, who visited this city in 1623, cannot but be acceptable to readers of curiosity.

HOSPITAL FOR
BIRDS.

“ THE same day of our arrival,” says he, p. 35, “ after we
“ had dined, and rested a while, we caused ourselves to be con-

* Olorio. lib. vi. p. 345. Gibb's Transf.

† Arrian, *Rerum. Indic.* i. p. 523.

“ ducted to see a famous hospital of birds, of all sorts, which,
 “ for being sick, lame, deprived of their mates, or otherwise
 “ needing food, and cure, are kept and tended there with dili-
 “ gence; as also the men who take care of them are maintained
 “ by the public alms; the *Indian Gentiles* (who, with *Pythago-*
 “ *ras*, and the antient *Egyptians*, the first authors of this opi-
 “ nion, according to *Herodotus*, believe the transmigration of
 “ souls, not only from man to man, but also from man to brute
 “ beast) conceiving it no less a work of charity to do good to
 “ beasts, than to men. The house of this hospital is small, a
 “ little room sufficing for many birds: Yet I saw it full of birds
 “ of all sorts which need tendance, as cocks, hens, pigeons,
 “ peacocks, ducks, and small birds, which during their being
 “ lame or sick, or mateless, are kept here; but, being recovered
 “ and in good plight if they be wild, they are let go at liberty;
 “ if domestic, they are given to some pious person, who keeps
 “ them in his house. The most curious thing I saw in this
 “ place, was certain little mice, who, being found orphans
 “ without fire or dam to tend them, were put into this hospi-
 “ tal, and a venerable old man with a white beard, keeping
 “ them in a box amongst cotton, very diligently tended them,
 “ with his spectacles on his nose, giving them milk to eat with
 “ a bird’s feather, because they were so little that as yet they
 “ could eat nothing else; and, as he told us, he intended when
 “ they were grown up to let them go free whither they
 “ pleased.

“ THE next morning,” (p. 36) adds he, “ we saw another FOR GOATS, &c.
 “ hospital of goats, kids, sheep, and wethers, either sick or lame;
 VOL. I. K and

“ and there were also some cocks, peacocks, and other animals
 “ needing the same help, and kept altogether quietly enough,
 “ in a great court : nor wanted there men and women, lodged
 “ in little rooms of the same hospital, who had care of them.
 “ In another place, far from hence, we saw another hospital of
 “ cows and calves, some whereof had broken legs, others, more
 “ infirm, very old or lean, and therefore were kept here to be
 “ cured. Among the beasts there was also a *Mabometan* thief,
 “ who, having been taken in theft, had both his hands cut off ;
 “ but the compassionate Gentiles, that he might not perish
 “ miserably, now he was no longer able to get his living, took
 “ him into this place, and kept him among the poor beasts, not
 “ suffering him to want any thing. Moreover, without one of
 “ the gates of the city, we saw another great troop of cows,
 “ calves, and goats, which being cured and brought into better
 “ plight, or gathered together from being dispersed, and with-
 “ out masters, or being redeemed with money from the *Mabome-*
 “ *tans*, who would have killed them to eat, (namely, the goats
 “ and other animals, but not the cows and calves) were sent
 “ into the field to feed by neat-herds, purposely maintained
 “ at the public charge ; and thus they are kept, till, being re-
 “ duced to perfect health, 'tis found fitting to give them' to
 “ some citizens or others, who may charitably keep them. I
 “ excepted cows and calves from the animals redeemed from
 “ slaughter ; because in *Cambaia*, cows, calves, and oxen are
 “ not killed by any ; and there is a great prohibition against it,
 “ by the instance of the Gentiles, who upon this account pay
 “ a great sum of money to the prince ; and should any, either

“ *Mahometan* or other, be found to kill them, he would be punished severely, even with death.”

THE country around is remarkably flat, and in parts overflowed with the most rapid and sudden tides in the world. They rise four or five fathoms, and sweep before them every thing in their way. Some miles of this tract must be passed in the way from *Surat*. *Pietro de la Valle* gives, at p. 35, a curious account of the dangers attending the journey. VAST TIDES.

THE kingdom of *Cambay* was first subdued by *Mahomet I.* in 1024, and after several revolutions, by the great *Akbar* in 1572. In later days it fell under the power of the *Mabrattas*, and in 1780 brought on the *Mabratta* war, which ended much to our glory, and much to our loss. This gave rise to the celebrated march of the *Bengal* brigade, under Colonel GODDARD, from *Calpy*, on the *Jumna* river, in Lat. 26° 7' N. Long. 80° 4' E. to *Amedabad*, a march of about fifteen hundred miles: we were victorious; but in the end, sinking under the expence, were obliged to give up most of our vast conquests. GODDARD'S MARCH.

Amedabad is seated in 22° 58' 30" N. Lat. It is the best fortified city in *Hindoostan*. It stands on the banks of a small navigable river, and is remarkable for its beauty. Its port is *Cambay*, fifty miles to the south. *Thevenot*, p. 12, part iii. speaks highly of this city, and its magnificent mosque, its splendid palace, and fine *Meidan*; and also its vast commerce in fattins, velvets, and tapestries, with gold, silk, and woollen grounds, and in the several productions of almost every part of *India*. It was founded, says the *Ayeen*, ii. 92, 96, by *Tatar Ahmed*, one of the fourteen *Mahometan* princes, successors to *Sultan Mahomet*. The AMEDABAD.

K 2 mosque

mosque and tomb of the founder are entirely built of marble and stone. The last is of exquisite workmanship, and, notwithstanding it has stood above four hundred years, remains uninjured by the length of time. *Amedabad* was founded out of the ruins of the *Hindoo* cities. The walls still remain, and are six miles in circumference, in which were twelve gates. Such was its state in the days of *Aurengzebe*. At present, not a quarter within the walls are inhabited, and nothing but the vestiges of the suburbs, which once extended three miles round the outside of the walls, are to be seen. The *Mabrattas* made a conquest of it. *Goddard* attacked and took it by storm on *February 15, 1780*, after a most vigorous resistance. It was garrisoned chiefly by *Arabs* and *Sindians*, the bravest of troops. Numbers perished in the rage of the storm. No act of humanity was omitted by the general to the survivors. The gratitude of the vanquished was equalled to the generosity of the victor*.

TAKEN BY
STORM.

HEROES must not entirely engross my pen: as a naturalist, I must descend to speak of inferior subjects, of the little species of finch, which takes its name from *Amedabad*, see *Latham* iii. 311. *Edw.* tab. 335. It is the least of the genus, remarkable for its beauty, and for a sweet but short note. They are often imported into *Europe*. The elegant squirrel, called the FAIR (Hist. Quad. ii. N° 343.) is also an inhabitant of the woods of *Guzzerat*.

AMEDABAD
FINCH.

THE flying MAUCAUCO (Hist. Quad. i. N° 136.) is co-tenant of the same forests. It wholly inhabits the trees. In descend-

* Wars in Asia, i. 90. 102.

ing it spreads its membranes, and balances itself till it reaches the place it aims at; but in ascending, uses a leaping pace. Its food is the fruit of the country. This is the animal which *Abulfazul* calls a cat which will fly to a small distance*.

THIS *Sircar*, says the *Ayecn*, ii. 76, is remarkable for the number and size of the mango trees, and the size of the fruit. There is an avenue of these trees from *Puttan* to *Berodeb*, a hundred foses, or a hundred and ninety *British* miles in length. The country is almost a forest in several districts, which gives shelter to multitudes of leopards.

FROM the river *Mibie* the coast waves to the south. After passing the small sound of *Amood*, succeeds that of *Barochia*, at the end of which stands a city of the same name, derived from *Barygaza*, famed, in old times, as far the greatest port and *emporium* in all *India*. In 1616 the *English*, by the interest of Sir *Thomas Roe*, had permission to establish in this city a factory, which continues there till this day. By the year 1683 it had flourished so greatly, that the investment for *England* was not less than 55,000 pieces of *baftaes*, &c. of different sorts, manufactured in the neighborhood, and in quantity and fineness superior even to *Bengal* itself †.

BAROCHIA, THE
ANTIENT BA-
RYGAZA.

HERE was born *Zarmonachagas*, who was in the train of the embassadors sent by a king of the title of *Porus* to *Augustus*, when he was at *Antioch*. *Strabo*, lib. xv. p. 1048, informs us that this person, who had all his life experienced the greatest

ZARMONACHA-
GAS.

* *Ayecn Akberry*, iii. 90.

† *Purchas*, i. 547. *Orme's Fragments, Notes*, cxxxi. ii.

felicity,

felicity, determined to quit the stage before a change should happen to embitter his last days. At *Athens*, according to the custom of his country, he devoted himself to the funeral pile, and, with a smiling countenance, saw the flames surround him. On his tomb was inscribed — “ ΖΑΡΜΑΝΟΧΗΓΑΣ ΙΝΔΟΣ ΑΠΟ ΒΑΡΓΟΣΗΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΑ ΠΑΤΡΙΑ ΙΝΔΩΝ ΕΘΗ ΕΑΥΤΟΝ ΑΠΟΘΑΝΑΤΙΣΑΣ ΚΕΙΤΑΙ. Here lies ZARMONOXHAGAS an INDIAN from BARGOSA, who, according to the custom of the country of the INDIANS, put an end to his existence.”

COINS.

NUMBERS of ancient *drachme* have been found here, inscribed with *Greek* letters, and the names of *Apollodotes*, and of *Menander*, king of *Bactria**, who also reigned in this part of *India*, and had, among other conquests, added *Pattalena* to his former dominions. He was so beloved by his subjects, that on his death there was a violent contest among several cities, which of them should have the honor of possessing his body. The matter was compromised by burning it, and dividing the ashes among the rival parties.

TAGARA.

THE internal commerce of *Barygaza* in early times was as great as its naval. It carried on a vast trade with a great city, called *Tagara*, the present *Dowlatabad*, or *Diogbir*, about ten days journey, or a hundred miles to the south south-east of the former †. To this city was brought, from all parts of the *Deccan*, every object of commerce, and from thence in carts conveyed to *Barygaza*, over steep and lofty mountains, meaning the eastern or *Balagaut* chain. About two thousand years ago it was the metropolis of a vast district, called *Ariaca*, which

* Menander was cotemporary with Antiochus the great. † Arrian. *Mar. Erythr.* ii. 171.

comprehended the modern *Aurangabad*, quite to the sea at *Bombay*, and the shores of *Concan*. Nor was this kingdom or *Rajahip* totally extinguished till the time of *Sbab Jehan*, who terminated his reign in 1658*.

PLUTHANA was another coeval town of commerce, which had considerable intercourse with *Barygaza*: The roads to it were over the same mountains, but the distance greater, being a journey of twenty days, or two hundred and seventeen miles. This city was on the site of the present *Pultanab*, a little to the north of the river *Godavery*, in Long. $76^{\circ} 2'$ west, and Lat. $19^{\circ} 5'$. *Barygaza* was also a port to *Nebrwaleb*, a place I have described at p. 55. I shall here add nothing more than that the intervening was a carriage road, and quite level.

THE city of *Barocbia* stands on a rising ground, surrounded with walls; it is washed by the *Nerbudda*, the ancient *Namadas*. In the wars waged by *Aurengzebe*, in 1660, against his brothers, it sided with the latter. After a stout resistance, he took the place, put part of the citizens to the sword, and rased part of the walls, which he afterwards restored. It is now inhabited by weavers, and other manufacturers of cotton; the neighborhood producing the best in the world. Nature seems

FINE COTTONS.

to have furnished the hot climates with the cotton plant, in preference to flax or hemp; the manufacture of the former being far preferable in the torrid zone to linen. Cotton quickly absorbs the perspiration. Linen is notorious for remaining long wet, uncomfortable, and dangerous.

* See Licut. Willford's curious disquisition on Tagara. Asiatic Researches, i. p. 365 to 375.

THE *Mabrattas* were masters of this city till July 1773, when it was taken by our *Bombay* army, commanded by that most able and popular officer Colonel *Wedderburne*, who fell before the walls by a shot from a murdering species of musquet, called a *guindal*; it is heavier and longer than the common, and has a larger bore, and placed on a rest for the sake of a surer aim*. The natives can hit an orange with it at a hundred and fifty yards distance. The place was immediately after taken by storm, and the most horrible excesses committed by the troops in revenge of the death of their commander. *Barochia* was added to the *British* empire by the treaty of *Poonah*, but in 1782 was ceded to *Madajee Sindia*, a *Mabratta* chieftain †, in reward for his assisting us to make an advantageous peace, of which we were very undeserving.

THE NERBUDDA.

THE *Nerbudda* flows in Lat. $23^{\circ} 10'$, Long. $82^{\circ} 10'$, out of the same lake with the *Saone*, and after running full seven hundred miles with a course nearly due west, falls into the sea near *Barochia*. The *Saone* flows out of the eastern end of the lake, and taking an eastern course, falls into the *Ganges*, in Lat. $25^{\circ} 40'$, and so forms a complete island of the southern part of *Hindoostan*. It is also the southern boundary of the division called *Hindoostan* Proper, as it is the northern of the *Deccan*. That word signifies the south, and is corrupted from the ancient *Hindoo* word *Dacbanos*, which has the same interpretation. *Arrian*, in his *Mar. Erythr.* ii. 171, mentions a great tract, stretching from *Barygasa* southward, called *Dachinabades*.

* Wars in Asia, i. 504.

† To be farther mentioned.

FARTHER

FARTHER on is the port of *Swalley*, where the *European* ships, bound for *Surat*, frequently anchor, being the port of that city, three leagues to the north of that river. There the articles of commerce are landed, and the exports shipped; but the entrance, without a pilot, is very hazardous, by reason of the shoals. Mr. *Herbert*, afterwards Sir *Thomas*, the accomplished attendant on *Charles I.* the last two years preceding his murder, found here, in *November 1616*, six *English* ships; three of a thousand tons each, the other three of seven hundred each; a proof of the vast extent of our trade, so early after the commencement of our commerce.

PORT OF SWALLEY.

I MUST not quit this place without dropping a tear over the grave of poor *Tom Coryate*, the most singular traveller *Britain*, or perhaps any other country, ever sent forth. He lies on the banks of the shore, near *Swalley*, where he finished his long peregrinations in *December 1617*, during the time that the pious minister, the reverend *Edward Terrie*, chaplain to Sir *Thomas Roe*, was there. *Tom* was born in 1577, at *Odcomb*, in *Somersetshire*. After publishing, in 1611, his most laughable travels, stiled *Coryate's Crudities*, prefaced by above forty copies of verses, by the waggish wits of the time (amongst which is one in the antient *British* language) he set out on his greater travels.

OF
TOM CORYATE.

IN his *European* travels, he tells us that he walked nineteen hundred and seventy-five miles in one pair of shoes, and had occasion to mend them only once. On his return to *Odcombe*, he hung them up in the church, as a *donarium* for their bringing him safely home to his natal soil.

Encouraged by Sir *Paul Pindar*, whom he met with at *Constantinople* in 1612, he sailed for the *Levant*, visited *Greece*, *Troy*, *Smyrna*, and *Egypt*; made his pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*; had his arm tattowed with the mark of the cross; saw the *Dead sea*; from thence got to *Alexandrette*, from thence to *Aleppo*; arrived at *Nineveh* and *Babylon*; reached *Ispahan*. From thence he proceeded to *Candabar*, *Labor*, and *Agra*; there he entertained the great *Mogul* with an eloquent oration, in the *Persian* language, so much to the content of that monarch, that he bestowed on him a hundred *roupees*. Having a wonderful facility in languages, he had a trial of skill with our embassador's laundress, the greatest scold in all *Agra*. *Tom* attacked her in her own tongue, the *Hindoo*, at sun-rise, and silenced her by eight o'clock in the morning. He now hastened to the final conclusion of all his travels: he descended to *Surat*, where he was seized with a flux, that was increased by a treat of sack, given him by some *English* merchants. He was a very temperate man, but could not resist a favorite liquor, so unexpectedly falling in his way. More of him may be seen in Mr. *Terry's Voyage*, printed in 1665, a book of much entertainment. But here poor *Tom* fell, in 1617, and here he lies beneath an *Indian* foil, a second *Archytas*.

HIS DEATH.

Quantum festinas, non est mora longa; licebit
Injuncto ter pulvere curras.

ROAD OF SURAT.

THE road of *Surat* is before the mouth of the river *Taptèè*; there ships anchor two leagues from shore, in ten fathoms, and on a muddy bottom. The tide rises about six yards. The

§

mouth

mouth and channels of the river are intricate and dangerous; the goods which are brought are conveyed to *Surat* in hoys, yachts, and country boats. Those from *Swalley* are carried by land, and wafted over opposite to the city.

THE *Taptèè* arises far remote, near *Maltoy*, in Lat. $21^{\circ} 45'$, in THE TAPTEE.
the *Rajaſhip* of *Goondwaneb*.

THE city of *Surat* ſtands in N. Lat. $21^{\circ} 11'$. The Abbe SURAT.
Raynal ſpeaks of it as a paltry fiſhing village, in the thirteenth century. I ſuſpect it to have been of far earlier origin, and am confirmed in my opinion by the *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. 79, which informs us, that in antient times it had been a large city. *Raneer*, on the oppoſite ſide, is a port dependent on *Surat*. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſſed *Surat* ſoon after their arrival in *India*. The firſt fort was built in 1524, but its increaſe and great proſperity aroſe from the ſettlements made there in 1603, by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. The *Portugueſe* gave them every oppoſition poſſible. They once made a vigorous attack on the *Engliſh*, but were defeated with prodigious ſlaughter on their part, and a very trifling loſs on that of our countrymen. It became the firſt trading city in *India*, and, in conſequence of wealth, the firſt in luxury. In the latter end of the laſt century, the inhabitants were computed at two hundred thouſand.

BESIDES the greatneſs of its commerce, it was celebrated for being the place at which the *Mabometan* ſubjects of the *Mogul* embarked, on their pilgrimage to *Mecca*, for which reaſon, in the archives of the empire, *Surat* is called the *Port of Mecca* *. PORT OF MECCA.
A ſhip, one of the two which annually ſail from *Surat* to *Arabia*,

* Orme's Fragments, p. 16.

filled with devotees of the highest rank, and some of the first persons of the court of *Aurengzebe*, was taken in its passage, in the latter end of the last century, by the infamous pirate *Avery*. Among the passengers was a lady said to have been the daughter of the emperor. It proved a prize invaluable, in great sums of money, vessels of gold and silver, jewels, and rich habits; for usually they are as much laden with merchandize upon account of the *Mogul*, as upon that of the pilgrims; and their returns are so rich, that they make a part of the *European* trade for the merchandize of *Arabia Felix*. *Avery*, after plundering the ship of its wealth, dismissed it and all its passengers. This piracy for a time embroiled us with the *Mogul*; but the affair being explained as the act of a robber, he dismissed his anger against the *English* nation. In the beginning of the last century only one ship, great and clumsy, was employed on this religious-commercial business. It carried fourteen or fifteen hundred tons, and the richness of its lading, both in going out and in returning, was immense*. This is the most ancient factory we have in *Hindoostan*, and all our vessels made for *Swalley*, or the road of *Surat*, for at one or other of those places all our countrymen landed, who intended to penetrate into the interior of the country. We find the illustrious names of *Roe*, *Herbert*, and *Sbirly*, among the first of our countrymen who landed on these western shores.

SIR *Thomas Roe*, soon after his arrival, took his journey to the court of *Jebangèr*, then at *Azimere*, as we have related at p. 59. Some very remarkable places occur in his route, in

* Terry's Voy. p. 137.

which

which we shall attend him, till we rejoin him again at *Cbeitor*. After leaving *Surat* he visited *Burbanpour*, a great city, in BURHANPOUR. Lat. $21^{\circ} 30'$, Long. $76^{\circ} 19'$ E. about two hundred and thirty miles east of *Surat*, on the *Taptè*, the capital of *Candeish*, in the *Soubahship* of *Makwab*, still a large and flourishing city. He took a northern course, passed a high range of hills, and crossing the *Nerbudda* reached *Mundu*, or *Mundoo*, seated on the *Sepra*, MUNDU. a river rising due north, near to *Cbeitor*. This city was once the capital of *Makwab*; it is seated on a plain on the top of a lofty and steep mountain. It has many remains of ancient magnificence; among others, the tombs of the *Kulijan Sultans*. Here also is the tomb of the parricidal tyrant, *Maffireddeen*. He is said to have peopled a city with women, and that all his officers were of that sex*. About two miles from thence the *Moguls* had a palace, which Sir *Thomas Roe* visited, when *Jehangir* was there.

Ougein is a large city, seated on the banks of the same river, OUGEIN. some miles above. *Abulfazul* says it sometimes flows with milk. It probably flows through a stratum of white clay, which in floods might tinge its waters with white, like

“ The chalky *Wey* that rolls a milky wave †.”

It is supposed to have been the *Ozene* of *Arrian's Periplas Maris Erythraei*, the capital of a *Civitas Regia*. It is mentioned by *Arrian* as a place of vast commerce, not only in the productions of its own country, but of those of other parts; all which were transported to *Barygasa*, that vast *emporium*, near the mouth of the *Namajus*. Among other articles were

* *Memoirs of Jehangir*, p. 114.

† *Pope's Windsor Forest*.

Onyxes,

Onyxes, *Murrhini*, or the stone from which the *Vasa Myrrhina*, or drinking cups, which the *Romans* set so great a value on, that *T. Petronius* had one which cost him £.3,415 of our money, were made*. These cups received their value from their rich sculpture. Add to these muslins, *Molochina*, cottons dyed of the color of mallow flowers, and a great quantity of common *Otbonium*, or coarse *Dungarees*. Some articles, which we cannot interpret, were brought through the neighboring *Scythia*, or the *Indo-Scythia*, bordering on the *Indus*. I shall, in another place, give at one view the various articles mutually exchanged by the merchants of *India* and of *Europe* in antient times. I shall here only select a few singular gifts, sent as presents to the monarch of *Ozene*, such as musical instruments, silver vessels, and beautiful virgins for his majesty's *Zenana*. Even in those early times the merchants had their course of exchange, and made great profit by the change of the golden and silver *denarii*, for the money of the country †.

MADAGEE SIN-
DIA.

THE kingdoms of *Ougein*, *Agemir*, part of the *Makwab*, and *Candeish*, is now in possession of the enterprising *Mabratta*, *Madagee Sindia*, who makes the capital of the first his residence. He was originally a *Jagbiredar* of the *Poonab Mabrattas*: a *Jagbire* means a grant of land from a sovereign to a subject, revokable at pleasure, but generally, or almost always, for a life rent. *Sindia* flung off his dependency, and makes quick advances to considerable sovereignty.

LIONS.

WE have the evidence of *Jebangir*, and the reverend *Edward Terry*, that in their days the province of *Makwab* abounded with lions. *Jebangir* records, that he had killed several; and

* Plin. lib. xxx. c. 2.

† Arrian, Periplus, 170.

Mr. *Terry* mentions his having been frequently terrified by them, in his travels through the vast woods and wilderesses of the country*; whether they exist at present is doubtful, being animals at least very rare at this time. But to return.

SURAT is a city of toleration, all sects are indulged in the free exercise of their religion. Fanaticism, in all its extravagance, reigns here, amidst the various casts of *Hindoo*s; and here are practised all the dreadful austerities, and strange attitudes of the self-tormentors we have so often read of. Here the *Persees* exert their zealous worship to the pure element of fire, according to the doctrine of their great founder. Near the city they have their repositories for the dead. They admit not of interment; they place the corpses on a platform, on the summit of a circular building, exposed to birds of prey. The friends watch the bodies, and wait with eagerness till one of the eyes is plucked out. If the right is plucked out, they go away, secure of the happiness of the departed spirit; if the left, they deplore its eternal misery.

THE PERSEES.

I SHALL not attempt to enumerate the articles of commerce of *Surat*. In its most prosperous state it was the *emporium* of all the produce of *India* and *Arabia*, and of all the produce of *Europe* and *Africa*, wanted by the luxurious *Asiatics*. A *Mabometan* merchant, living in 1690, had at once twenty large ships, from 300 to 800 tons; none freighted at less expence than ten thousand pounds, many as high as twenty-five thousand. The extent of the *Indian* or country trade is evident here, by the numerous fleets which frequently turn in. *Niebuhr*, who was at *Surat* in 1762, speaks in high terms of its flourishing state,

GREAT MERCHANTS.

* *Memoirs of Jchangir*, p. 43.—*Terry's Voy.* p. 194, 196.

which

which probably may have revived equal to that of its best days*.

ENGLISH FAC-
TORY,

WE have still a considerable factory here; and to this great *emporium* of trade, on the western side of *India*, are sent, by different routes, the rich manufactures of *Cachemere*, particularly shawls. Unwrought cotton is the principal article of exportation; besides this, numberless kinds of manufactured cotton, made in the neighborhood, and the various manufactures of *Cambay*, *Barochia*, *Brodera*, &c. centre in *Surat*, and are included in its exports. I know of no medicinal articles, either the produce of, or exported from *Surat*. The surrounding country abounds with wheat, equal in goodness with that of *Europe*†. This valuable grain seldom grows farther South than this latitude, and I think never exceeds that of 20°. Our factory there consists of a Chief, (who is always one of the council of *Bombay*) two or three gentlemen, as counsellors to him, and four or five inferior servants of the company, as clerks; in all, perhaps, eight or ten *Europeans*. Our trade to and from *Surat* is very extensive, and our political influence is very considerable, since we got the government of the Castle by a grant from the *Mogul*; we likewise receive, jointly with the *Mabrattas*, and the *Nabab*, or governor, the amount of all the import and export duties; and, for the maintenance of two or three companies of sepoy, to garrison the castle, we have a *Jagbire* in lands which yields a handsome revenue. The country in the neighborhood of *Surat*, is partly subject to the *Mabrattas*, and partly to some small tribes. The *Nabab's* authority extends little beyond the city.

* Tom. ii. 41 to 62.

† Hamilton i. p. 161.



Jack Tree

ALL our factories from *Tatta* to *Anjengo*, and also those in the gulph of *Perfa* (if we have any that remain), and that at *Baffora*, are subordinate to the presidentship of *Bombay*.

THE ships are built of the *Teek-wood*, the *Tektona grandis* of TEEK WOOD. *Linnaeus, Suppl.* p. 151, *Hort. Malab.* iv. 57. tab. 27, *Plant. Coromandel*, i. p. 10. N° 6. a vast tree, both in height and bulk, of the *Pentandria Monogynia* class. It grows in extensive forests, along the hills, at the foot of the *Ghaut* mountains, and to the north and north-east of *Bassein*, and is readily brought down the various streams that flow from them, on the river *Goodawerie*, on the *Coromandel* coast; in *Barmab*, north of *Pegu*; in the isle of *Sumatra*, and possibly in many other places. The property of this timber, in resisting the worm, renders it invaluable; yet it has been neglected by the non-application of it for the building our ships of war. The words of that very intelligent writer *Mr. Rennel*, will best convey the idea of the importance of this invaluable tree.

“ I CANNOT close this account without remarking the unpardonable negligence we are guilty of, in delaying to build teek ships of war for the use of the *Indian* seas. They might be freighted home, without the ceremony of regular equipment, as to masts, sails, and furniture, which might be calculated just to answer the purpose of the home passage at the best season; and crews could be provided in *India*. The letter annexed, which was written with the best intentions, nine or ten years ago, will explain the circumstances of the case. Teek ships of forty years old and upwards, are no uncommon objects in the *Indian* seas; while an *European* built ship is ruined there in five years. The ships built at *Bombay* are the

VAST DURATION.

VOL. I. M “ best,

“ best, both in point of workmanship and materials, of any
 “ that are constructed in *India*: and although fourth rates only
 “ are mentioned in the letter, there is no doubt but that third
 “ rates may be constructed, as there is a choice of timber. The
 “ *Spaniards* build capital ships in their foreign settlements.
 “ The *East India* Company have a teek ship on her fourth
 “ voyage at present, which ship has wintered in *England*,
 “ therefore any objection founded on the effects of frost on the
 “ teek timber, is done away.

“ FREQUENT have been the opportunities I have had of ob-
 “ serving how very rapid the decay of ships built of *European*
 “ timber is in the *East Indies*; and, on the contrary, how du-
 “ rable the ships are, that are built of the wood of that country;
 “ namely, the teek, which may not improperly be styled *In-*
 “ *dian* oak. The number of ships of war that were ruined in
 “ those seas during the late war (1757 to 1762) may be admitted
 “ as a proof of the former remark; and the great age of the
 “ ships built in *India* may serve to prove the latter. What I mean
 “ to infer from this, for your Lordship’s use is, that ships of war
 “ under third rates may be constructed in *India*, and with mo-
 “ derate repairs last for ages; whereas a ship of *European* con-
 “ struction can remain there but a very few years; to which dis-
 “ advantage may be added, that of losing, in the mean time, the
 “ services of the ships that are sent to relieve the worn out ones.”

THE *Britannia*, of seven hundred tons, which was built of
 teek, made several voyages to *Europe*.

THE *Teek* is an evergreen, and esteemed a sacred tree.
 The *Gentoos* repair or build their pagodas with this timber
 only, when other materials are not used. A prince of *Cal-*
colan



— Beech, or, Hazel Tree.

colan built one entirely out of a single tree. A purple color is obtained from the tender leaves, useful in dying silk and cotton, which are also medicinal. A syrup extracted from them, mixed with sugar, cures the *Aphthee*: the flowers, mixed with honey, are prescribed in dropfies.

THE *Poon* tree, *Uvaria altissima* of *Koenig*, serves for the masts; its chief excellence is its straightness, and its lightness; it is tolerably strong, but unless great care is taken to keep the ends dry, it is apt to rot. It grows to the height of sixty feet: My good old friend Doctor *Patrick Ruffel** shewed me a branch of this species, and told me it was called in *India* the *Mast* tree. *M. Sonnerat*, ii. p. 233, tab. 131, gives a figure of it, under the name of *L'Arbre de Mât*.

POON, OR MAST
TREE.

Surat for a long time was open to every attack; nor was the fortification attended to till after it was taken and plundered, in 1664, by the famous *Sevatjee*. The *English* and *Dutch* stood on the defensive, and were left unmolested. The Governor deserted the place, and retired into the castle; besides that, it had no other protection than a mud wall. After the retreat of the free-booters, the citizens requested of *Aurengzebe*, that he would secure them with a wall; accordingly one was built, taking in a space of four miles in circuit. It was of brick, eight yards high, with round bastions, and on each were five or six cannons.

SEVATJEE,
FOUNDER OF.

Europeans are surpris'd to hear of the extent of an *Indian* city, but they must be told that, besides their towns being very populous, every house consists but of one floor, which makes

* See a full account of this great Botanist, in the Preface to the Plants of Coromandel, by Dr. Patrick Ruffel.

them occupy more ground; besides that, every house is attended with a great garden, a requisite, as most of the food of the *Indians* is vegetable.

THE MAHRAT-
TAS.

Sevatjee was founder of the *Mahratta* kingdom we so often hear mentioned. The name is derived from *Mabrat*, the province in which he first established his independency. This hero derived his lineage from the *Rajabs* of *Chietore*, who pretend that their descent is from *Porus*. He took advantage of the troubles which arose in his time in the kingdom of *Visapour*, and again, during the wars between *Aurengzebe* and his brothers. He extended his conquests from *Baglana*, near *Surat*, to the *Portuguese* districts near *Goa*, a little beyond the foot of the *Ghauts*. His capital was *Poonab*, an open town, but he kept his archives at *Poorundar*, a place of vast strength, a fortress on the summit of a mountain; he died in 1680. His successors extended their conquests, or rather their inroads, all over *Hindoostan*; and even compelled the great *Mogul* to pay them a *cbout*, or tribute, to save his subjects from future calamities.

THEIR GOVERN-
MENT.

FROM time to time they extended their dominions to a vast magnitude, and divided them into two empires, that of *Poonab*, or the western, and *Berar*, or the eastern. The first is divided again among a number of chieftains, who pay just as much obedience as they like to a *Paiswab*, or head, whom Mr. *Rennel* justly compares to the emperor of *Germany*, and the chieftains to the princes of that great body; they often quarrel with him, and often among themselves, and never are united, but by the apprehension of a common danger. Their empires extend from *Guzerat* to near the banks of the *Ganges*, and southerly to the

northern borders of the dominions of *Tippoo Sultan*. Their forces consist of two hundred thousand foot and horse, and the same number in garrison*. In their inroads they come in clouds, and spread desolation far and wide.

A NEW empire is springing out of these people; *Madajee Sindia*, a *Jagbiredar* of the *Mabratta* states (of *Poonab*) or mere landholder, is now successfully conquering for himself. Since the year 1783 he has extended his frontiers from *Makwa* towards the *Jumna*, possessed himself of the strong fortrefs of *Guallior*, and even gives a pension to the unhappy *Mogul Shab Allum*, who fled to him for protection, after having his eyes put out by a savage *Robilla* chieftain, on whom *Sindia* revenged the cruelty by putting him to a most excruciating death. Such is the sunk state of the representative of the mighty emperors of *Hindoostan*. *Sindia* resides at *Ougein*, in Lat. 23° 14', a little north of the *Nerbudda* river.

ABOUT the year 1740 *Ram Rajab*, a weak prince, succeeded to the throne of the *Mabratta* empire †. His two ministers agreed to divide his kingdom; after which it became separated into two, in the manner we have described ‡. The same species of war was continued, and for a long time they carried their plundering excursions to a great distance. At one time they sent forth two armies of horsemen, consisting of eighty thousand each †. They poured like a deluge, in 1743, over the low countries west of the *Ganges*, and exercised their gothic rage against every thing animate, and inanimate; the most elegant works of art fell before their brutal fury. The *English* were often in-

* Rennel, cxxviii.

† Same, lxxxii. iv.

‡ Same, lxxxv.

volved

volved in war with them. In 1783 peace was concluded, at the expence of all the conquests made by *Goddard*. We retained only the isle of *Salsette*, and a few isles within the gulph of *Bombay*.

THE marches of these barbarians are admirably described by the author of the memoirs of the late war in *Asia*, p. 281, vol. i. It relates to the armies of *Ayder Alli*, but applies equally to the military of all the powerful chieftains of *India*. “It may,” says the ingenious writer, “perhaps afford some measure of gratification to *European* curiosity, to be informed that the undisciplined troops of *Asia*, generally inflamed with *bang*, and other intoxicating drugs, pour forth, as they advance, a torrent of menacing and abusive language on their adversaries. Every expression of contempt and aversion, every threat, fitted to make an impression of terror, or to excite ideas of horror, that custom readily presents, or inventive fancy can suggest, accompanies the utmost ferocity of looks, voice, and gesture. A murmuring sound, with clouds of dust, announce their approach, while they are yet at the distance of several miles. As they advance, their accents are more and more distinctly heard, until at last, with their eyes fixed and weapons pointed at some individual, they devote him, with many execrations, to destruction, giving his flesh, like the heroes in *Homer*, and the *Philistine* warriors, to the dogs, and the birds of the air, and the beasts of the field. The numbers of the *Asiatic* armies, the ferocity of their manner, and the novelty of their appearance, would unnerve and overcome the hearts of the small *European* bodies that are opposed to them in the field of battle, if experience had not sufficiently
“ proved

“ proved how much the silence of discipline excels barbarian
 “ noise; and uniformity of design and action, the desultory
 “ efforts of brutal force, acting by starts, and liable to the con-
 “ tagion of accidental impression.”

THE land, from the mouth of the river of *Surat*, makes a CAPE ST. JOHN.
 slight curvature as far as *Cape St. John*, or the *Baryagaxenum*
Promontorium. From this Cape, as far as *Bombay* (according to
 our *East India* pilot) the coast is skirted with islands, divided from
 the continent, and from each other, by very narrow channels.
 To the north of it is *Damoon*, a strong place, possessed, in the last DAMOON.
 century, by the *Portuguese*, but now in a most ruinous state. It
 was once besieged by *Aurengzebe*, who had determined to take
 it by storm, and fixed on a *Sunday* for the attack, thinking that
 the *Christians*, like the *Jews*, would on that day make no re-
 sistance. The Governor, an old soldier, caused mass to be said
 at midnight; then made a sally with all his cavalry, and a strong
 body of infantry, into a quarter guarded by two hundred ele-
 phants; he knew the dread those animals had of fire: he
 assailed them with fire-works. The distracted beasts, in the
 darkness of the night, and without their governors, rushed on
 their own forces, which put the army into such disorder, that
 before morning, half was cut to pieces by the *Portuguese*, and,
 in consequence, the siege raised.

THE tract that borders on the sea, from *Bombay* even as far CONCAN.
 as *Soonda*, in Lat. 15°, is called *Concan*. This was the *Lymirica*
 of *Arrian*, ii. 171, a coast full of ports, of which he enumerates
 several; it once formed part of the kingdom of *Vijapour*. At
 the partition treaty it was confirmed to the *Mahrattas*, who now
 possess

possess a line of coast of three hundred miles in extent; out of which the *English* possess *Bombay* and its adjacent isles, and the strong hold of *Victoria*: and the *Portuguese*, *Goa*, and the ancient domain belonging to that once famous *emporium*. The part of the *Concan* next to the sea is low, but at a small distance inland rises into vast strength. It is guarded by the celebrated mountains the *Ghauts*, which rise to a surprising height, and oppose to the west a mural front with *Ghauts*, i. e. passes. They are the same which the *Wells* call a *Bwich*. From the word *Ghaut* the whole chain derives its name. They give entrance into the lofty, fertile, and populous plains of boundless view, which they support in the manner as buttresses do a terrace, formed on an immense scale. These run not remote from the sea from *Surat* to Cape *Comorin*, at some places seventy miles distant, but generally forty, and in one place they advance to within six. They have lesser hills at their bases, clothed with forests, particularly of the valuable *teck*. The plains are blest, from their situation, with a cool and healthy air. From the sides of the mountains precipitate magnificent cataracts, forming torrents, the means of facilitating the conveyance of the timber, and giving a thousand picturesque scenes amidst the forests.

EASTERN, &c. THE *Ghauts* are distinguished into the western and the eastern. The first extend, as I have described, uninterruptedly from *Surat* to the pass of *Palicaudchery*, when near *Coimbetore* they suddenly turn, deeply undulating to the north. Then, at the pass of *Gujethetty*, wind north and north-easterly as high as *Aamboor* and *Mugglee*, the last about eighty miles due west of *Madras*. From hence they are not, by reason of the numbers
of

of branches, sufficiently marked on the maps: they seem to take a northerly course, to comprehend *Aurungabad*, to cross the *Taptèè*, and continue westerly, at irregular distances from the river, till they arrive at a certain space from *Surat*.

THE whole chain, especially in the *Concan*, seems a connected wall, inaccessible to the summit, unless by paths worked by the hand of man, and is not to be ascended even by a single traveller, without the fatiguing labor of many hours; horrible precipices, roaring cataracts, and frequent reverberating echoes, terrify the passenger on each side; often violent gusts arise, and hurry men and cattle into the black immeasurable abysses. Having attained the summit, the trouble is repaid by the magnificent prospect to the west, of the far subjacent country, broken into hills, and clothed with beautiful vegetation; the coast, the islands, and the immensity of ocean.

THESE *Indian Appenines* mark with precision the limits of SEASONS. the winter and summer, or rather the wet and dry seasons, in *India*. They extend thirteen degrees of latitude, from *Surat* to Cape *Comorin*. They arrest the great body of clouds in their passage, and, according to the *Monsoons*, or periodical winds from the north-east or south-west, give, alternately, a dry season to one side, and a wet one to the other; some clouds do pass over, and give a rainy season, but at a very considerable distance to the leeward; being too high and too light to condense and fall in rain, within a small distance of this great range.

IN Lat. 18° 58' is a very considerable bay, filled with islands, BAY OF BOMBAY well known by the name of *Bombay*, which forms the best and most secure harbour in *India*. This, as well as every part of

BASSEIN.

this coast, was the usurped property of the *Portuguese*; but the greatest part of this extremity was wrested from them by the *Mabrattas*; a few places they retained for some time, but at length all fell under the power of the new usurpers. Among the places was *Bassein*, which had been taken by *Nugns d'Acugna*, viceroy of *India*, in 1555, and by him strongly fortified. It was in our days seized by the *Mabrattas*, and again, in 1780, by the *English*, under General *Goddard*, who restored it to its late masters by the treaty of 1782.

DOCTOR *Fryer*, who visited this city about the year 1670, when it was in possession of the *Portuguese*, speaks of it as a very considerable place, having six churches, four convents, a college of *Jesuits*, and another of *Franciscans*.

VISRABUY.

ABOUT twenty miles from *Bassein*, inland, is *Visrabuy*, famous for its hot wells, which are in high esteem for their medicinal virtues, and accounted, by the *Hindoos*, of great sanctity.

ISLE OF SAL-
SETTE.

THE principal isle is that of *Salsette*, which is divided from the continent by a very narrow channel; it is about fifteen miles in circumference, and rich in fruits and vegetables. General *Goddard* included this island in his other conquests. It was wisely retained on the conclusion of the peace, and confirmed to us by the last peace, together with some little isles or rocks that lay within the important bay. *Salsette* was gallantly defended by an old man of ninety-two, who, being summoned to surrender, answered, "He was not sent for that purpose." It was not till he was slain in a bloody assault that the place was taken, but at the price of four hundred of our grenadiers.

diers. The capture gave fresh security and importance to the isle of *Bombay*.

THAT isle was part of the portion given to *Charles II.* with his Queen, in 1662. His Majesty sent, in 1661, *James Ley*, Earl of *Marlborough*, a most experienced sailor, with a strong fleet, to receive it from the *Portuguese*. This nobleman was killed soon after his return, in the bloody sea fight against the *Dutch* in 1665. "He was," says *Clarendon*, "a man of wonderful parts in all sorts of learning, which he took more delight in than in his title*." *Charles*, in 1668, granted the isle to the *East India Company*, under a rent of ten pounds in gold, payable annually at the Custom-house at *London*.

ISLAND OF BOMBAY.

Its length is about seven miles; it is flat, and at first was extremely unwholesome, inasmuch, that "two monsoons at *Bombay* is the age of a man," became here a proverb; but by draining, and by prohibiting the use of putrid fish for manuring the coco trees, it is rendered tolerably healthy, and is become the great port and ship yard of the *English* in *India*; three hundred sail can at one time lie here in safety.

ON the isle is the town, the docks, and arsenal, seated in Lat. 18° 58' N. Long. 72° 40' E. strongly fortified; and behind them the *Dungeree* town for the natives. When the *Portuguese* ceded this place to us, it had only ten thousand inhabitants. By our mild government, in 1764 it increased to sixty thousand. *Abbe Raynal* gives this isle a hundred thousand inhabitants, of which seven or eight thousand are sailors. Mr. *Jes* calls it the grand storehouse of all the *Arabian* and *Persian* commerce. The

TOWN, DOCKS, &c.

* Lord Clarendon's Life, ii. 508.—Anderfon's Dict. ii. 119.

Arabs still keep up a considerable trade in ships of a thousand tons, either *Indian* built, or old *Indiamen* bought from the company. One article is the *Kasjimb* raisin, a species without stones, brought from *Kasjimb*, an isle in the *Perfian* gulph. The exports from *India* are chiefly cottons, &c. to a great amount; but the trade between these parts and the *Perfian* and *Arabian* gulphs, has of late been much injured by caravans crossing the isthmus of *Bassora*, conducted by the *Syrians* themselves. The whole bay is full of shoals or rocks, yet with channels of sufficient depth of water for the skilful pilot to bring in securely the largest ships; and here, even our military fleets find conveniencies for heaving down and refitting. Admiral *Watson*, and again Admiral *Hughes*, found here every species of naval store; here his Majesty's ships winter and refit.

SHIP-BUILDING.

ALTHOUGH *Bombay* is a place of very great trade, it is wholly as a magazine; its native productions are nothing in the account, unless you reckon ship-building. There the finest merchant ships in the world are built, and all of Teak. The durability of this timber is beyond belief, greater than that of our best *English* oak; it resists the worm longer than any other; but whether this be owing to the nature of the timber itself, or to the cement with which the plank is joined and covered, I cannot tell. *Surat* or *Bombay* built ships will certainly last threescore years (some say many more), in which time, however, they are generally doubled once or twice, so that the sides of an old ship are as thick as the walls of an house. Much is likewise said of the number of years they sometimes run without having occasion to use a pump; but of this I cannot speak with

with certainty. All the repairs are effected by native carpenters, and all the ships, even the largest, are built by them, and in a simplicity of manner which would astonish an *European* workman. *M. Sonnerat*, i. tab. 18, represents the *Indian* with all the powers of his art. The neighboring mountains supply them with *teek-wood*, *Bengal* with iron and hemp, and the adjacent forests with pines for masts.

Bombay is also the great depôt of artillery, arms, and ammunition, and all the means of furnishing an army. Here is also a considerable military establishment, at present under the command of Sir *Robert Abercromby*, K. B. President of *Bombay*, Governor and Commander in Chief. From hence marched the force destined to assist in the reduction of the tyrant *Tippoo Sultan*, and to give peace to the southern part of this vast continent.

A MOST unfortunate expedition took its departure from this place in 1779; at which period it had not the happiness of being under the rule of a *HASTINGS*. A little time before, *Roganaut Row*, a *Mabratta* chieftain, fled from his country, and put himself under the protection of this presidency. He had been guardian to the young *Paisbwa*, *Naron Row*, his own nephew. In the numbers of intrigues that infested the state of *Poonah*, a conspiracy was formed against the youth. A band of assassins were employed to murder him. *Roganaut*, better known by the name of *Ragobab*, was at the time confined in prison. The nephew flew to seek safety in his arms. In that case he would have been safe, but he could only fling himself at his feet. The youth was murdered. The uncle exchanged his prison for the *Paisbwa-ship*. Fresh conspiracies arose, and *Roganaut*

EXPEDITIONS
FROM BOMBAY.

UNDER EGER-
TON.

ganaut forced to fly to the *English* for protection*. Aspiring to the office, he flattered the *English* with vast advantages in case they espoused his cause; and soon prevailed on them to commence hostilities. *Salfette*, *Baroach*, and other places fell before them. The treaty of *Poorunder*, in 1774, secured those places to us for a time. In a little space war broke out again, fomented by *Roganaut*, assisted by our fears of the *French*, who were busy in their intrigues at the court of *Poonab*. In 1778 a small army, under the command of Brigadier General *Egerton*, assisted by a field committee, ever embarrassing, from the days of the Duke of *Marlborough* to the present, was sent with him to advise, or rather to perplex the commanders. The army, which consisted of not quite four thousand men, crossed the bay to *Uptab* river, marched by *Panvel*, *Campooly*, and up the *Bhore Gbaut* to *Candolab*, which we found unoccupied: the object was *Poonab*. They reached the once fair city of *Tullingaum*, on January 1779. It had been burnt the night before, by the *Mabrattas* themselves, who appeared covering the plains, numerous as the sands of the sea. They made frequent attacks on our army, and destroyed several gallant officers, and numbers of our *European* soldiers, and *Sepoys*. We made a quick retreat to the village of *Worgaum*. From thence our field committee sent a flag of truce, and offer of treaty. It was accepted, on condition that we were to relinquish our past conquests of *Salfette*, and other places; to give up *Roganaut* and two of the field committee as hostages, and to send orders to General *Goddard*, on full march with the *Bengal* army, to return instantly home. *God-*

* Account of Bombay, p. 48. 65.

Jard received the humiliating orders, but rejected them with indignation, and continued his route, marked in every place with glory and victory *.

UNDER GOD-
DARD.

In *January* 1781, after the conquest of *Bassein*, that able officer assembled his troops at *Vizrabuy*, and in order to make a diversion in favor of *Madras*, then in imminent danger, advanced to *Campooly*, and from thence to *Candolab*, which the enemy had possessed themselves of in great force, but they soon were driven from their arduous station. It should seem that *Tullingaum* had been rebuilt since the last expedition, for the General found it just burnt, and *Poonab* filled with combustibles, ready for the same fate. He found an army of seventy thousand horse and foot, ready to oppose his little body of six thousand; yet such was the terror of the foe, that they again burnt the town of *Tullingaum*. An *Indian* town is as soon rebuilt as destroyed; and every preparation was made for burning *Poonab*, by filling the houses with straw, and removing the inhabitants to the strong hold of *Sattarab*. Thus circumstanced, our General thought proper to retreat, in order to assist, with part of his forces, his friends then besieged in *Tellicberry*, by *Sardar Khan*, a general of *Ayder Alli's*. This movement was conducted with such secrecy and skill, that the whole of the artillery and heavy stores reached the foot of the pass in safety, and without the smallest interruption from the enemy, who were astonished, on

* See the history of this disgraceful business, in a little 4to. pamphlet, published at Brecknock in 1794, entitled, *The Expedition of Tullingaum, &c. and the War in Asia*, i. p. p. 11. 65. 69.

the morning of the 18th of *April*, to find that our post at *Candolab* had been deserted during the preceding night. Ten thousand of the bravest undisciplined infantry in *Hindoostan*, followed him to the subjacent country; they consisted of *Arabs* and *Sindies*, who attempted to harass him in his march, but in vain: He repelled every attack with great slaughter. His own loss consisted only of a few camp followers and common soldiers. I observe at this time *Hurry Punt*, afterwards our friend in the campaigns in the *Mysore*, in 1792, among the hostile commanders. *Goddard* returned with fresh laurels to *Bombay*, which even want of success could not fere.

ELEPHANTA, &c.

BESIDES the two islands I have mentioned, scattered over the sound are several others, such as *Caranja*, *Elephanta*, *Hog*, *Butcher*, and *Green* island; most of them very small; but all of them rising in one part or other into a lofty hill.

CALLIANA.

OPPOSITE to *Caranja* stood the antient *Calliana* of *Arrian*, ii. 171, a famous and much frequented *emporium*. It had been a common port to all nations till the *Romans* made a conquest of *Egypt*: after which they prohibited every country from entering the *Red* sea, and monopolized all the trade of *India*: every port on this coast was shut against foreigners, and that of *Calliana* is particularized by *Arrian*. The remains of that city were observed by Doctor *Fryer*. But what gives this neighborhood great celebrity, is the vast caverns, the works of very old times, discovered in the isles of *Salfette*, and of *Elephanta*, and of certain other places hereafter to be pointed out. The celebrated M. NIEBUHR, who visited those caves, and those in *Salfette*, in 1764, has given numbers of elegant

elegant plates of the various figures, attended with descriptions. See his second volume of *Travels*, p. 25 to 33. Mr. *Gough* has also published a most elaborate account of these wonderful caves, printed by *John Nichol*, in 1785.—Finally, descriptions may be found in the viith and viiith volumes of the *Archæologia*, by the pen of Messrs. *Mackneil*, *Hunter*, *Pyke*, and *Boon*. The accounts are of considerable length, drawn up with great accuracy, and attended with figures of the principal antiquities. Vast hills have been excavated by human art, most probably for religious purposes. Mr. *Ives* gives the ground plan of that at *Elephanta*, by which it appears to be a hundred and eighty feet, by a hundred and fifty in dimensions: part is supported by vast pillars, of a rounded form, swelling at the middle, resting on a square base: on the summit of which, at each corner, is a sitting ape. In the entrance are left pillars, nearly similar, but plain, and without figures.

THE inside is divided into several square apartments, the greatest propt by the pillars above described, and is a hundred and four feet square. At each angle it is divided into three small square rooms; and at one of the entrances within (for there are three) is another, all, perhaps, chapels. These are expressed in Mr. *Pyke's* plan.

IN every cave, described by these curious travellers, are most amazing numbers of sculptures, all cut out of the live rock, of human figures, extravagant deities, monsters, animals, foliage, and all that can astonish and bewilder the imagination. Many represent idols of the *Indian* mythology, figures half beast and half man; many faces and many hands to the same sculpture;

and often the *Cobra de Capello*, that dreadful snake, which is attendant on several of the incarnations of *Vishchenou*. A fish is one, which assists to explain the object of the sculptures and uses of the excavations.

THESE caverns are the haunts of monstrous serpents. *Hamilton*, i. 239, tells us, that on firing his fusil, to enjoy the thundering echo of the report, he disturbed a *Boa*, fifteen feet in length, and two feet in girth, from its antient seat, which put the traveller to speedy flight, and an end to his curiosity.

MOST of the figures are colossal, from twelve to twenty-three feet high. Some of them, with all their extravagancies, are said to be finely executed: many are cross leg'd, in their attitude of prayer; many have rosaries, which prove that these places were objects of devotion.

THE woman with three faces and four arms is engraven in Mr. *Pyke's* account. I beg leave to make a few remarks on that figure: round her neck are five necklaces, rich in pearls and gems, with pendent jewels; her hair is long, and hangs in beautiful ringlets; her ears (not her ear-rings as they are called) hang to a vast length, exactly in the *Malabar* mode; and her head-dress is conic, in the *Chinese* fashion, which might have been in use in early times. The last is dropt; the strange deformity of long ears are still retained: so far is certainly of eastern sculpture.

BUT what can be said to the figures found in another cave, in the neighborhood of *Bombay*, not expressed by name: they are engraven in volume vii. of the *Archæologia*; some have the sausage curl, others the cochlear twirl, in the hair, and others

the rich braid of pearl; all resembling, in some degree, the fantastic variety in the head-dresses of the *Roman* ladies, without the least trace of *oriental* fashion.

I SHALL conclude with saying, that the cave of *Elephanta* takes its name from an elephant, with a letter on its back, cut on the outside of the cave; and in a passage is the rude figure of a horse, called that of *Alexander* the Great, to whom the *Indians* attribute these mighty works, as we *Wells* do every thing stupendous to our favorite *Arthur*. I mention this tradition to shew its great antiquity, as well as that of the excavations themselves. *Arrian*, in his *Periplus maris Erythraei*, ii. 166, says that there were near *Barygasa*, foundations of camps, antient chapels, altars, and $\phi\epsilon\sigma\sigma\tau\alpha \mu\epsilon\gamma\iota\sigma\tau\alpha$, great wells, all attributed to the *Macedonian* hero.

THE idols mentioned here are quite diminutive to some in the *Soobahship* of *Cashmere*, in recesses excavated in the mountain, which are called (says the *Ayeen*, ii. 208) *Surnmii*, and are pretended to have been the winter retreat of the antient inhabitants; one of the figures was eighty ells high; there was a woman of fifty, and a child of fifteen. In one of these *Surnmii* was found a tomb, and in that a coffin; in which was a corpse preserved by medical preparations: one would suppose that the customs of the *Tartars* had been observed in this place, and burning the bodies at that time not in use.

THE method of travelling which begins at *Surat*, and is continued through most parts of *India*, is by oxen. The ox supplies the use of the horse; the smaller sort serve as pads, the larger are used in drawing a kind of carriage called a hackerie.

TRAVELLING
IN INDIA.

The beasts are commonly white, have black noses, and large perpendicular horns : they are also remarkable, like most other *Indian* and *African* cattle, for a hunch rising between the shoulders. Those of *Guzerat* are most remarkably large, and in great request through most parts of *India*. The hunch is highly esteemed as a delicacy, salted and boiled. When they are fitted for the faddle or the draft, a cord, and sometimes a piece of wood is passed through the nose from nostril to nostril, and a cord extended from each end, as a bridle. M. *Sonnerat*, vol. i. tab. 7, gives a print of the *Hackerie*, or *Gari*, as it is called in *India*, and all its apparatus. In *England*, if these creatures are forced out of their usual slow pace, it is too well known that they will faint, or lie down under their burthen ; but at *Bombay*, they trot and gallop as naturally as horses, and are equally as serviceable in every other respect, except that, by their being subject to a loose habit of body, they sometimes incommode the traveller by the filth thrown upon him by the continual motion of their tails. Whenever they get to the end of the journey, the driver always alights, and puts the near bullock in the other's place ; then he puts his hand into both their mouths, and after pulling out the froth, mounts his box again and drives back. It seems this precaution is absolutely necessary, for as they travel at the rate of seven or eight miles an hour, they would otherwise be in danger of suffocation.

BESIDES the large species which I have engraven in vol. i. tab. ii. of my *Hjst. Quadr.* is a diminutive species, tab. iii, common at *Surat*, not bigger than a large dog, which has a fierce look, but is trained to draw children in their little carts. I have been informed,

informed, that a bull and cow from, I believe the *Tanjore* country, have been imported into *England*, the height of the first not exceeding nineteen inches, and of the last not eighteen.

BEING on the subject of animals, I shall mention a species of SHEEP, the next genus, the sheep. That called *Cabrito* by the *Portuguese*, is a very long legged kind, and of a very disgusting appearance. At *Goa* it is sometimes saddled and bridled, and serves instead of a poney, and will carry a child of twelve years of age.

ABOUT *Bombay* is found the squirrel, *Hist. Quadr.* ii. N° 336, known by the name of the place; it is very large, and of a purple color.

I MUST now digress to a very different class. The tribe of SERPENTS, snakes is very numerous in *India*. I think their great historian, *M. de la Ceppe*, enumerates forty-four species already known. I shall only mention the most curious: I am uncertain whether they are quite local. Mr. *Ives* speaks of some found in this island or neighborhood; the *Cobra Capello* I shall describe some time hence. Mr. *Ives* relates, that the *Cobra Manilla* is only a foot long, of a bluish color, haunting old walls. Its bite is as fatal as that of the *Cobra Capello*, which kills in the space of a quarter of an hour. The *Cobra de Aurellia* is only six inches long, and not thicker than the quill of a crow; it is apt to creep into the ear, and occasion death by madness. The sand snake is small, but not less fatal than the others. The *Palmira*, with a viperine head, and varied body, is four feet long, yet in no part thicker than a swan's quill.

AMONG

TURBO SCALARIS.

AMONG the variety of beautiful shells found on the coast, is the noted *Turbo Scalaris*, or *Wentle-trap*, a shell seldom an inch and a quarter long, of a pearly color, and with about seven spires, each having several elegant ridges, crossing them from the first spire to the last; a fine representation of the winding staircase. A painter I knew, filled with the *Concha-mania*, once gave fifty-six guineas for three of them, one alone he valued at twenty-five.

BARBERS, A DISEASE.

SOME few other things, respecting the natural history of *Bombay* and its neighborhood, may be here taken notice of. The diseases of *India* begin to shew themselves in this place, but I shall only attend to the *Barbers*, which is more prevalent on this side of the peninsula of *India* than the other. It is a palsy, which takes its name from *Berberii*, or the sheep, as the afflicted totter in their gait like that animal when seized with a giddiness. Its symptoms are both a numbness, a privation of the use of the limbs, a tremor, and an attendant titillation usually not fatal, but extremely difficult of cure. It comes on slowly, and usually in the rainy season; but if a person drinks hastily, when heated, a large draught of *Toddy*, or the liquor of the coconut, the attack of the disease is very sudden. *Bontius*, (*English* edition, p. 1), treats largely of the cure. He recommends strongly baths or fomentations of the *Nobile* of the *Malabars*, or *Lagondi* of the *Malays*, or the *Jasminum Indicum*.

FISHES FALLING ON LAND.

THE phenomenon of small fish appearing in the rainy season, in places before dry, is as true as it is surprising. The natives begin to fish for them the tenth day after the first rains, and

and they make a common dish at the tables. Many are the modes of accounting for this annual appearance. It has been suggested that the spawn may have been brought by the water fowl, or may have been caught up by the *Typhons*, which rage at the commencement of the wet season, and be conveyed in the torrents of rain. I can only give an explanation much less violent: That these fishes never had been any where but near the places where they are found. That they have had a pre-existent state, and began life in form of frogs; that it had been the *Rana paradoxa* of *Gm. Lin.* iii. p. 10. 55. Their transformation is certainly wonderful. I refer the reader to *Seba*, i. p. 125, tab. 78; and to *Merian's Surinam*, p. 71, tab. 71, in which are full accounts of the wonderful phenomenon of these transmuted reptiles, which complete their last transformation in the first rains.

ALL kinds of reptiles appear about that season, among others, TOADS, VAST,
toads of most enormous sizes. Mr. *Ives* mentions one that he supposed weighed between four and five pounds; and measured, from the toe of the fore to that of the hind leg, twenty-two inches.

I now leave the bay, after saying that the tides here, and at *Cambay*, rise to an amazing height; this must be understood, when they are pent up in bays or gulphs, for on the open shore they do not rise above a foot and a half. Into the eastern side flows the river *Pen*, with stoney and steep banks. Immediately beyond the mouth, the land resumes its course. The isles of *Kanara* ISLES OF KA-
and *Hunary*, appear at no great distance from shore, small and NARA AND
HUNARY.
lofty. *Sevatjee* seized on the first, in defiance of every effort
of

of the *English* at *Bombay*. He fortified this little spot. Finding ourselves too weak to remove so dangerous a neighbor, we stirred up against him the *Siddee*, or admiral to *Aurengzebe*. This brought on several sharp naval actions *. The *Siddee* seized on the neighboring *Hunary*; and each party carrying on a cruel war, gave importance to these inconsiderable spots.

CHOULE.

Choule and *Victoria*, and several other small places, are given in the charts on this coast. *Dunda Rajapore* was a port, the rendezvous of *Aurengzebe's* fleet, under the command of his *Siddee*. The *Siddee* was an office formed at the time when the *Mogul* empire first extended itself to these coasts. Its duty was like that of the *Comes Littoris Saxonici*, on the *French* and *British* shores, and was here intended to repel the insults of the *Malabar* or *Portuguese* cruizers; as the *Roman Comes* was those of the *Norman* rovers. In the year 1682 there were a hundred and twenty *Gallivats*, and fifteen *Grabs*; and a vast army encamped in the neighborhood.

PIRATE COAST.

Correspondent to them, were *Nitrias*, the modern *Newtya*, *Tynadis*, *Muziris*, and numbers of other ports mentioned by the *Greek* and *Roman* historians. This is the *Pirate coast*, and extends almost from *Bombay* till we have arrived very near to *Goa*. The *Romans* were obliged to put on board their merchantships a number of archers to defend them against the attacks of the pirates †, which, according to the *Universal History*, x. p. 267, are said to have been *Arabians*. Mr. *Rennel* gives an admirable description of this extent of free-booters.

* Orme's Fragments, 122.

† Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. vi. c. 23.

“ Perhaps

“ PERHAPS there are few coasts so much broken into small
 “ bays and harbours, and that at the same time have so straight
 “ a general outline. This multitude of small ports, uninter-
 “ rupted view along shore, and elevated coasts, favourable to
 “ distant vision, have fitted this coast for the seat of piracy; and
 “ the alternate land and sea breezes that prevail during a great
 “ part of the year, oblige vessels to navigate very near the shore.
 “ No wonder then that *Pliny* should notice them in his time as
 “ committing depredations on the *Roman East India* trade; and
 “ although a temporary check has been given them in the
 “ destruction of *Angria’s* fleets, &c. yet we may expect that
 “ they will continue the practice while commerce lasts. They
 “ are protected by the shallowness of their ports, and the
 “ strength of the country within. As pirates, they have greater
 “ natural advantages than those of *Barbary*, who, being com-
 “ pelled to roam far from their coasts, have expensive outposts;
 “ here the prizes come to their own doors, and the cruizers
 “ may lie secure in port until the prey is discovered.”

THE vessels used by these pirates are of two kinds. The
 larger are called *Grabs*: a few have three masts, and carry
 three hundred tons; the lesser have only two masts, and are of
 the burden of a hundred and fifty tons. On the main deck,
 under the fore-castle, are mounted two cannons, nine or ten
 pounders, pointing forwards, and firing over the prow*, which
 is constructed like that of a *Mediterranean* galley. The cannons
 on the broadside are from six to nine pounders.

GRABS.

* Orme, i. p. 409.

GALLIVATS.

Gallivats are large row boats, built like the *Grabs*, but do not exceed seventy tons. The larger carry six or eight cannons, from two to four pounders: the lesser only petteraroes: but both are furnished with forty or fifty stout oars, which are rowed at the rate of four miles an hour: both *Grabs* and *Gallivats* are crowded with men. Eight or ten of the latter, and forty or fifty of the former, compose *Angria's* principal fleet for attacking ships of force. They scruple not to make prize of every one which does not condescend to purchase their passports.

As soon as they descry a sail they flip from port, and sail as fast as the wind: or, if it is calm, soon reach the object with their oars: the *Gallivats* taking the *Grabs* in tow. They then assemble on the stern of the chace within cannon shot, and attempt to dismast her. As soon as they succeed, they surround and batter her on all sides. If the ship makes an obstinate defence, a number of *Gallivats*, with two or three hundred men in each, board her sword in hand from all quarters, and in the same instant. I am obliged to Mr. *Orme's* classical history for this account.

HYDRAS.

THIS coast was equally infamous in the days of *Pliny*, possibly long before, even as long as commerce became considerable in these seas. In lib. vi. c. 23, he warns the *Roman* merchants of the dangers of this route, from touching at *Muziris*, not only because it is not abundant in articles of commerce, but as it borders upon the *Pirates*, who had a port at *Hydras*, some write it *Nitrias*; yet I think the historian intended the first, allusive to the fabled serpent which makes every thing its prey. Their ports of this coast are truly described by *Pliny* to be shallow,

so that the commerce was then carried on, as it is in many places to this day, in small boats, which convey the merchandize to the ships, which are obliged to anchor at a distance from land. *Ptolemy* also mentions the ports of these pirates, or the Ἄνδρων πειρατῶν, and gives a list of them. It is not improbable, but that these pests of the sea continued from that time to the present: but certain it is, that *Vasco de Gama* found them on this coast in full force, in his first voyage to *India*. *Marco Polo*, who travelled in 1269, describes, at p. 145, their piracies in those days, both in the seas of *Guzerat* and *Malabar*. He says they took their wives and children with them, and passed the whole summer on the sea. They commonly had twenty ships in a fleet, which they ranged at the distance of five miles from each other, making a line of a hundred miles. As soon as any one descried a merchant ship it made a signal, by smoke, to the rest; so there was no possibility of escape. They offered no violence to the crew; they only plundered the vessel, and set the people on shore.

IN our days many of the ports of the modern pirates have been brought into notice, by the attempts to extirpate these nests of thieves, and with a temporary success. Their principal fastnesses were in *Victoria*, *Severn-droog*, *Sunderdoo*, *Vingorla* rocks, in Lat. 15° 22' 30", six or seven miles from the shore; and I should have given particular pre-eminence to *Gheriah*, GHERIAH. the port of the chief pirate *Angria*, nearly midway between *Bombay* and *Goa*.

Victoria is the name we bestowed on one of these fastnesses. The *Indian* one was *Bancoote*. This we retain, not only because

it has a good harbour, and great trade in salt, but because the neighborhood abounds with cattle, with which we can supply the garrison and navy at *Bombay*. The country is peopled with *Mahometans*, who have no scruple to part with them, as the *Hindoes* have*.

SIR WILLIAM
JAMES.

THE reduction of these piratical powers added greatly to the glory of the *British* arms. *Severn-droog*, and five other of the forts on this coast, were taken in *April* 1755, by Commodore *James*, commander of the *East India* Company's marine forces in *India*†. The *Mabratta* fleet made a shew of assisting us, but never once came within reach of the guns. Mr. *James* acquired immortal honor, and was among the very few who have, of late years, made the title of Baronet the *premium virtutis*.

THE PIRATE
ANGRIA.

THIS success facilitated the reduction of *Gberiah*, the chief fort and residence of *Angria*, the head of the piratical states. Rear-Admiral *Watson*, who commanded the royal squadron, seconded by Mr. *James*, made himself master of the place in *February* 1756, in less than twenty-four hours, at the expence of no more than twenty men. The chieftain, *Tullagee Angria*, escaped two or three days before the attack, and safely deserted his wife and little children. Mr. *Ives* gives an affecting account of the interview between them and our humane admiral. Notwithstanding *Angria* forgot what ought to be dearer than all besides, he took care to secure his treasure. Our army and our navy, who were very nearly quarrelling about the booty before

* Grose's Voyage, ii. 220.

† Orme's Hist. i. 411.

the attack was made, found that the wily *Indian* had left them no more than the value of one hundred thousand pounds to divide among them.

THE first of the name was *Conagee Angria*, an adventurer in the time of *Aurengzebe*, entrusted by the *Mabrattas* with the fort of *Severn-droog*. He not only kept possession of that fortress, but extended his territories a hundred and twenty miles along the coasts, and as far inland as the *Gbauts*. *Mabrattas*, *Indians*, renegado *Christians*, and *Negroes*, flocked in vast numbers to the piratical standard, which became at last as formidable in these seas, as that of *Algiers* in the *Mediterranean*. All his successors retained the name of *Angria*, even to the last, whose destruction we have related.

I HERE mention *Dabul*, a neighboring place, to contrast the conduct of the *Portuguese*, who, in 1555, took it with uncommon instances of barbarity. They set fire to it in four places. The male inhabitants escaped; but the savage heroes (for we cannot deny the character of heroism) put to the sword the defenceless sex and innocent children*. After various other barbarities along the coast, the wretched conqueror, *Brandan*, was received at the capital, *Goa*, with every mark of approbation.

THE important city of *Goa* stands on an island of the same name, in Lat. 15° 28' 20", in a fine bay, a few leagues lower. The city was for a great length of time the most magnificent in *India*. The churches and palaces of the inhabitants were of

* *Conquetes des Portugais*, iv. 183.

great grandeur and splendor. It stands elevated, in form of an amphitheatre, on the banks of a most beautiful bay. The country rises gently into hills, finely wooded, and the scene is varied with churches, convents, and villas, and the distance bounded by the *Ghauts*, foaming with awful majesty. The *Algoada* fort defends the entrance on the northern side. All this is shewn in Mr. *Dalrymple's* elegant views. Two rivers flow from the *Balagat* mountains, and their mouths nearly meet opposite to the harbour. On one, which was called the *Ganges*, a few leagues from the sea, stood the *Nelcynda*. *Arrian*, ii. 173, says, that the ships which took in part of their lading there, fell down, and received the rest while they lay at anchor before *Barace*, a town near its mouth, or in the modern canal of *Bardex*.

THE *Indian* name of *Goa* was *Tricurii*, or the isle of *Tbin Villages*; it is said to have been peopled by *Moorish* merchants, who had been banished from different ports of *Malabar*, and formed soon a very flourishing settlement. This is said to have happened at no very distant period before the arrival of the *Portuguese*.

SEIZED BY ALBU-
QUERQUE.

WHEN the great *Albuquerque* entered on his vice-royalty, it was a most opulent place, and strongly fortified. It was at that time subject to *Zabain*, a potent monarch, who was then engaged in war with divers tributary princes. *Timoia*, a neighboring pirate, who had submitted to the *Portuguese*, strongly advised the *Christian* General to seize the opportunity of attacking *Goa*, representing its great opulence, and the honor and wealth that would attend his success. *Albuquerque* listened to his

his advice, and after several assaults made himself master of the city by an agreement with the inhabitants. This happened on *February* 16, 1510. The citizens took the oaths of allegiance to *Emmanuel*; he found in the place immense quantities of ammunition, forty great cannon, and in the docks forty men of war, and in the stables numbers of fine *Persian* and *Arabian* horses *. He himself resided in the royal palace: the fame of his valor and prudence spread far and wide. He received embassies from several of the *Indian* monarchs, and even was encouraged to send an envoy to the sophy of *Persia*.

Unfortunately a mutinous spirit pervaded his army, and even his principal officers. This naturally infected his new subjects, who, repenting their disloyalty, and disgusted with their sudden submission to a foreign and *Christian* yoke, conveyed their sentiments to their late sovereign. He assembled a mighty army on the continent, and notwithstanding every endeavor of the able *Albuquerque*, effected a landing on the island. The *Portuguese* defended themselves with great valor, but finding the place no longer tenable, their commander determined to retire. He embarked with great secrecy every thing that was necessary; when, on the 30th of *May* of the same year, after a sharp conflict, he made good his retreat to *Rapander*, a neighboring town, where he resolved to winter †. *Zabaim* proved a brave and active enemy: *Albuquerque* was more than once obliged to remove his quarters: at length, receiving a strong reinforcement of *Portuguese*, and other supplies, he renewed his attempt on *Goa*,

* Oforio, ii. p. 4.

† Oforio, ii. p. 13.

and,

and, after several sharp actions, made himself again master of the city, by a most fierce and bloody assault; the defence being equally obstinate as the attack.

FROM that moment the able Vice-roy determined to make *Goa* the capital of his master's new acquired dominion in *India*: he gave it every strength his military skill could suggest, and every encouragement that his wisdom and commercial knowledge could invent. The success was, for a long series of years, equal to the greatness of the design, and it flourished with unrivalled splendor. It became the center of the riches of *India*, and one of the greatest marts in the universe. At length the common consequences of wealth, pride, luxury, effeminacy, and every species of fraud, cruelty, and oppression possessed the minds of these once brave and gallant people; they degenerated into every vile action; and thought nothing wrong that brought in advantage. They established here an inquisition to enslave the minds of the people. They persecuted the poor natives in every shape, and in every place. The Abbe *Raynal*, in most animated terms, describes the sad change. To him I refer the reader. After the fall of the *Portuguese* empire in *India*, a priest of *Goa* being asked, when he thought his nation might again resume its power, sensibly replied—"As soon as your wickedness shall exceed that of my people." Let me only say, that the measure of their iniquity being filled, they were beaten, and expelled from the very seats conquered by the intrepidity and chivalry of their ancestors; and that by a small nation, who, sallying from the fens of *Holland*, by temperance, wisdom, and fortitude, drove from almost every part of *India*
that

that nation, whose monarchs so long had tyrannised over them in *Europe*. *Goa*, and some few places on the *Malabar* coast, were left to them. Most of them are now deserted, and fallen to ruin. *Goa* barely keeps up its head: a Vice-roy, a man of rank, is still sent here; a shew of state is kept up, but nothing of territory is left, except the island, and the two peninsulas that form the harbour. The port of *Goa* is one of the finest in *India*, and in the hands of the *English* or *Dutch* would be a wealthy and flourishing settlement; but its commercial consequence is sunk to nothing: and such is the state of *Diu* and *Damoon* if they still remain in their hands.

It was at this place that the Apostle of the *Indies*, *St. Francis de Xavier*, landed, when he undertook his great mission for the conversion of the *Hindoos*. He was born at the castle *Xavier*, at the foot of the *Pyrenees*, in 1506. He became the friend of *Ignatius Loyola*, and, in concert with him, laid the plan for the society of *Jesus*. *John III.* of *Portugal*, by his ambassador, requested of *Loyola* the recommendation of certain missionaries, whom he would send to *India* on the pious errand. *Xavier* was named as one. He landed at *Goa* on *May 7, 1542*. His success was correspondent to his zeal: he made numberless converts at *Goa*, *Comerin*, *Malacca*, in the *Molucca* isles, and in *Japan*. At length, in 1552, he paid the debt to nature, in an isle off the coast of *China*. He had the honor of canonization in 1622. The citizens of *Goa* boast of having his body in the church of *Bon Jesus*, in a magnificent chapel, dedicated to the saint. His tomb is of black marble, brought from *Lisbon*, with the history of his

ST. FRANCIS DE
XAVIER.

life cut on the sides, which Mr. *Franklin** says is admirably executed. Legend says that the body was found fifty years after his death, uncorrupted, on the spot he died, and by them conveyed to this city. To disbelieve the account would be highly penal, and a crime worthy of the notice of the holy office.

OF THE TUR-
KEY.

I HERE mention a zoological anecdote, to disprove the opinion that very respected friend, Mr. *Barrington*, had taken up, that the turkey was a native of *Hindoostan*; (see his *Miscellanies*, p. 133). In the *Memoirs of Jebangir* † we are told, that they were first seen at *Goa*, introduced by the *Portuguese*, and bought by *Mocurreb Khan*, embassador of *Jebangir*, as a curiosity neither he or his master ever had seen before.

CAPE RAMAS,
DOM OF
RA.

A FEW leagues south of *Goa* is *Cape Ramas*. Between *Cape Ramas* and *Cartear*, in Lat. 15°, begins the province of *Canbara*, the *cis-gbaution* part of *Bednore*, which extends along the coast two hundred and thirty miles, and ends at mount *Dilla*. Before *Ayder Alli* made himself master of this important tract, it was little known; its numerous forests, its precipitous chains of mountains, and the inhabitants, a wild race, under *Polygars* who never before had submitted to any yoke. At the partition treaty, at *Seringapatam*, this whole province was left to *Tippoo*. This, says Mr. *Rennel*, is to be lamented, but unhappily we could not retain it, as we had our full share without this assumption ‡. In these parts that precipitous range comes within

* *Travels*, 2c.

† P. 25; translated by Francis Gladwin, Esq.

‡ See Mr. RENNELL'S Memoir on the Map of the Peninsula of India, p. 31; a most valuable explanation of the Partition Treaty.

fix miles of the sea, but is never more distant than twenty. Below the Cape is *Carwar* Bay, with a town of the same name CARWAR BAY. at the bottom, on a river capable of receiving ships of three hundred tons. The *English* had a factory here in the latter end of the last century. In our present war with *Tippoo Saib* (while I write this) *Carwar* was wrested from him by a detachment of our army, under Major *Sartorius*. All the interior part is an immense forest, which extends far to the south. It is full of animals, both the destructive, and those which are of the venison kind, and other objects of food. Tigers, and all the pantherine tribe, and jackals swarm there; as do great variety of elegant antelopes and deer; wild cattle, boars, and various of the feathered tribe.

THE BUFFALO, *Hist. Quadr. i. N° 9*, is very frequent in this BUFFALO. country, and chiefly in a state of nature, and is a chace permitted to every one. It is fond of wallowing in the mud, and will swim over the broadest rivers. It is often seen during the inundations to dive ten or twelve feet deep, to force up with its horns the aquatic plants, and eat them swimming. It is a very fierce animal, and will with its vast horns crush to pieces any person whom it attacks; the horns have been known to grow to the length of ten feet each.

NEAR to the bay of *Carwar*, close to the coast, are the small ISLES OF ANCHEDIVE. isles of *Anchedive*, important in former times for being the place where *Cabral*, *Albuquerque*, and other illustrious commanders were used to put in to refit their ships and refresh their crews after long voyages, or repulses in their attacks of some of the more powerful enemies. The brave *Almeyda* built near the

shore a strong fort. It observable that he found in this island, amidst the ruins of certain buildings, several red and black crucifixes, the marks of ancient christianity in *India*.

MERJEE.

ABOUT thirty miles to the south of *Carwar* Bay, is *Merjee*. This is supposed to have been the *Mufiris* of *Arrian*, ii. p. 172, and of *Pliny*, lib. vi. c. 23, which the latter advises his countrymen to shun, as its neighborhood was infamous for its piracies. It was an *emporium*; but not abounding in articles of commerce. In our days it has been made remarkable for having been the place in which Brigadier General *Matthews* landed, in *January* 1783, with his forces from *Bombay*, on an expedition which terminated so fatally to himself, and so disgracefully to the *English* nation. *Tipsoo Sultan* had, in the latter end of the year 1782, made a most destructive inroad into the *Carnatic*. To divert the ravages of the tyrant, was the object of the presidency of this coast. When the General had arrived so far, he landed his troops, and sent orders to the southern army, under the colonels *Macleod* and *Humberston*, to march and join him. Before their arrival he, on *January* 5, attacked and took a few places of small consequence. He then directed his views to the richest parts of *Ayder Alli's* dominions, to which he was encouraged by the distance they were at that time from relief. He carried the opulent town of *Onore*, which lay on the coast, by storm.

BR. GEN. MAT-
THEWS LANDS
THERE.

ONORE SACKED.

“ Every man,” says an actor in the tragedy, “ in *Onore* was put
“ to the sword; the carnage was great; we trampled thick on
“ dead bodies that were strewed in the way. It was rather
“ shocking to humanity; but such are but secondary considera-
“ tions to a soldier whose bosom glows with heroic glory, and
“ are

“are thought only accidents of course*.” Notwithstanding this sage reflection of our hero, it is said that the *Kilidar*, or governor, and twelve hundred men were taken prisoners†; these probably had retired till the bosoms of our soldiers had exhausted their *heroic ardour*. Fortunately for the southern army, it had not made its junction with the general, and so escaped the disgrace of the massacre, which probably the generous commanders, had they arrived, might have diverted him from.

THUS strengthened, he began his toilsome ascent up the *Huffein Ghurry Ghaut*, with all windings, not less than three miles in extent, and strongly fortified at every turning. “Lucky it happened,” says Mr. *Sheen*, “that the commander knew nothing of this defile, otherwise it would have been madness for him to have attempted it; for if the enemy had made any tolerable defence, it would have been impregnable: but it was defended only by the wild undisciplined troops of the native *Polygars*.”

ASCENT OF THE
GHAUTS.

“HOWEVER, the General’s want of information was the cause of our success; for in the evening, part of the eleventh battalion, which I belong to, the light company of the *Bombay Europeans*, and part of the fifteenth battalion of *Sepoys*, began the attack, and took the first barrier with very little opposition.

“WHEN we came to the second, we were alarmed at the prodigious number and strong position of the enemy; but finding it no less dangerous to retreat than to advance, we charged home in all quarters, when the motley crew gave way and fled, leaving about five hundred killed and wounded.

* Lieut. Hubbard’s Letter.

† Annual Register, 1783, p. 88.

“ Our small body, flushed with success, immediately proceeded
 “ with the bayonet, and never stopped till they gained the sum-
 “ mit of the *Ghaut*, under a heavy cannonading all the way.”

BEDNORE.

Bednore, the great object of the fatal expedition, stands on the vast plains of the same name, at about nine miles distance from the edge of the *Ghauts*. It is the present capital of the country, but since it is come into possession of *Ayder Ali*, the name is changed, in honor of him, to *Ayder Nager*, or the royal city of *Ayder*. In the history of *Ayder*, i. 83*, as a place of uncommon splendor, beauty, and magnitude, with streets two leagues in length, every house in the centre of a luxuriant garden, filled with trees, and watered with limpid streams. It was the capital of the ancient kingdom of *Canbara*, and was called *Rana Bid-dalura*. *Ayder* possessed himself of this place, and the whole of the rich province, by the following accident. The son of the reigning Queen of *Canbara* fled to *Ayder*, imploring his protection and his assistance to put him in possession of his kingdom, which his mother kept from him in a most iniquitous manner. *Ayder* acceded to his petition, marched against the usurpers, defeated her army, and, in the end, reconciled the contending parties. She received *Ayder* with every mark of respect, and even lodged him in the royal palace. Under this mask she, in concert with her husband (for she had married a second, a *Brabmin*) determined on his destruction by the most horrid means, that of blowing him up in the palace with gunpowder. A subordinate *Brabmin* dis-

RANA BIDDALURA.

ITS HISTORY.

* By M. M. D. L. T. (de la Tour) General of ten thousand men in the Mogul empire, and formerly commander in chief of the artillery of Ayder Ali, and of a body of European troops in the service of that prince. His work is not in the highest esteem.

covered

covered the plot: he appeared before *Ayder* in presence of the Queen, the King, and whole court, and charged the conspirators with their crime. The trial commenced on the spot, the charge was proved, the Queen and her husband put to death, and the king confined. Possibly the complaint of the son was unconstitutional, for the throne of *Canbara* is said to have always been filled with a female, who had the privilege of marrying whom she pleased, but exempted herself from the cruel rite of burning with the body of her husband, in the manner that the affectionate spouses of her subjects were accustomed to do. *Ayder Alli* seized on the kingdom, and all the immense treasure of the capital; but, what he thought of more importance, was a line of coast, which flattered his ambition with the hopes of becoming as invincible by sea as he had hitherto been by land.

SEIZED BY
AYDER.

FROM the time of the storming *Onore*, the General's conduct was totally altered. He grew irrefolute respecting his proceedings, paid no attention to the plan he was to execute by the orders of the Presidency, and neglected every communication with them. Before this, he was held in high estimation, as an officer * and a man. He remained a long time in a state of despondency. At length, actuated by a passion before latent, he suddenly took the resolution of performing the service he was appointed to. He ascended the *Ghaut*, in the manner related. He appeared before *Bednore*, at that time wholly defenceless. It was then governed by *Hyat Saib*, a person of consummate abilities, and firm fidelity towards his master. He reflected on the

BEDNORE SUR-
RENDERED.

* Hon. Charles Greville, *British India*, iii. p. 843.

impossibility

impossibility of resistance, and the danger of having both the province and city defolated by the rage of the conqueror. He secretly sent to *Matthews*, as soon as he had entered the plains, to offer to surrender the place, and to deliver to the *English* all the treasures; on condition, that the persons and property of the inhabitants should be secured, and himself continued in the government under the *English*, with all the power he had under *Ayder*.

Matthews, now in possession of the treasures of ages, and dazzled by the heaps of the gems of *Hindoostan*, such strong temptations rose in view as instantly to dissipate every virtuous idea he might before have possessed. Avarice and rapacity occupied their seats, and he rose like the fiend *Mammon* with all his attributes. The General seized on all the treasures, and imprisoned *Hyat Saib*. He as suddenly released him, and made to him a pretended restitution of all his wealth *. Strong suspicions of the General's conduct pervaded the army. To allay their murmurs, he prevailed on *Hyat Saib* to present the troops with about the value of twenty thousand pounds in *pagodas*. He had also quarreled with *Macleod*, *Mackenzie Humberston*, and major *Shaw*, after the capture of *Bednore*, on the subject of precedence with the company's troops. They quitted the army, and hastened to *Bombay*, to lay their complaints before the Presidency. Their absence was most fatally missed. The General now, for the first time, sent dispatches to the Presidency, filled with false statements of affairs, and complaints against the army, from the generals to the very common men.

* Lieut. Sheen's Letter, in Capt. Oake's Narrative, p. 77.

AT *Bednore* he found (to a patriotic commander) a more important acquisition than any treasures. All *Ayder's* principal magazines, a very fine foundry for brass cannon, a powder manufactory, and immense stores of every kind*. *Matthews* did not make a true estimate of this species of treasure; his avarice made him neglect his security, yet he weakened his army by making detachments to every place where the prospect of plunder could allure him. He neglected the strong passes into the *Myfore*, which, secured, he might have rested safely against all the efforts of the returning *Tippoo*. Among other places he sent a detachment to *Annampour*, a strong fort, adjacent to *Bednore*, which *Ayder* had made the depôt of the rest of his treasure. The place was taken by storm. Let Lieutenant *Sheen* relate the disgraceful event.—“ When a practicable breach was effected, orders were issued for a storm, and no quarters; which was immediately put in execution, and every man put to the sword, except one horseman, who made his escape, after being wounded in three different places. A dreadful fight then presented itself; above four hundred beautiful women, either killed or wounded with the bayonet, expiring in one another's arms, while the private soldiers were committing every kind of outrage, and plundering them of their jewels, the officers not being able to restrain them †.”

VAST MAGAZINES, FOUNDRY, &c.

ANNAMPUR.

HORRID CRUEL-
TIES.

“ THE troops were, however, afterwards, *severely reprimanded* for it. I had almost forgot to mention, that some of the women, rather than be torn from their relations, threw

* Hon. Charles Greville's *British India*, iii. p. 844.

† *Sheen's Narrative*, p. 77.

“ themselves into large tanks, where they were drowned.” The pretence for these brutalities was, that the garrison, an *uncivilised* people, had acted in contradiction to the rules of war among *civilised* nations. After the specimen we gave here, I fear the idea of the civilization the *British* had arrived at, will not rise to any great height. *Matthews* suppressed in his dispatches all accounts of this or similar transactions, and also of the vast treasures. We are beholden to private letters for the history. One officer was so shocked at one he had written, that he tore it to pieces! Lieut. *Sbeen* was not so delicate! All these shameful relations have been contradicted; yet still, as Sir *Thomas Broten* expresses, they are among those “ verities we fear, “ and heartily wish there was no truth therein.”

MANGALORE
TAKEN.

THE General, now in imaginary security, descended the *Ghaut*, to effect new conquests in the maritime country. He laid siege to *Mangalore*. A practicable breach was soon effected, which the gallant governor, *Ruslan Alli beg*, could not persuade his timid garrison to defend, so he was compelled to surrender. A few years after, he unjustly lost his head, in sight of the city, by order of his cruel master, *Tippoo Sultan*.

AT *Mangalore* the General received intelligence, that *Tippoo* was in full march from the *Carnatic* to relieve his country. After the receipt of the news, his mind grew quite disordered. He re-ascended the *Ghaut*, and re-entered *Bednore*. In a few days the enemy appeared. His forces were so numerous, that they not only covered the adjacent plains, but even every hill, and more remote than the eye could reach. *Matthews*, in a frenzy, marched out with his handful of men, and

met the expected fate; was at once defeated, with the loss of five hundred men. He made his retreat into *Bednore*, which he bravely defended seventeen days: but finding the garrison reduced by sickness, and the number of slain, he capitulated on honorable terms. The garrison to be allowed the honors of war: but to pile the arms on the glacis; to retain all private property, and to restore all public, &c. &c. *Tippoo* took possession of the city. Notwithstanding his situation, the avarice of the General overcame every consideration. He ordered the officers to make unlimited drafts on the paymaster, who had before been greatly exhausted by various contrivances. It was currently believed, that he had sent by his brother to *Goa*, three hundred thousand pounds, and a great quantity of diamonds, to be remitted to *Bombay*; and that, even on the point of his departure, he had caused the *bamboos* of his *palanquin* to be pierced, and filled with *pagodas*. When *Tippoo* examined the state of his treasury, he grew enraged at this infamous fraud; he declared the treaty void: put the officers and their *Scots*, faithful to them to the last, indiscriminately in irons, and marched them in that condition, in a burning sun, to prisons at *Scringapatam* and other places. Numbers fell dead on the road, the remainder arrived at the place of their destination in the utmost misery, and that increased by the wretched dungeons they were confined in. Those who perished, were nightly flung over the walls, and in *Chitteldroog* the survivors heard the tigers gorging themselves with the corpses of their happier friends*.

BEDNORE RE-
TAKEN.

* Lieut. Sheen's Narrative, p. 89.

THE GENERAL
POISONED.

THE General was confined at *Serlingapatam*: where he was not suffered to linger long. Various are the accounts given of the manner of his end, but the most probable is, that it was by poison. Numbers of his officers suffered in the same manner, in different places, and died in the greatest agonies. His brother, who unfortunately returned from his journey to *Goa*, and a Mr. *Weldon*, were taken into the jungles, and had their throats cut. Numbers of the unhappy men, fated to die by the poisonous draught, abstained from food for many days, till despair and hunger compelled them to take the fatal draught. Others, who by delay made the executioners impatient, had the poison forced down their throats. My pity is suspended for as many as might have been guilty of the barbarity at *Annam-pour*, was it possible they could have been accessory to the savage fury of their troops, stained in every part of the expedition with slaughter, cruelty, fraud, rapine, and avarice*.

ALSO OTHERS.

IT is evident that the severities exercised by *Tippoo*, after this victory, was *here* the determined resolution of inflicting a just punishment; but, unhappily, he included in it the innocent, as well as guilty. After his defeat of Colonel *Braithwaite*, on the banks of the *Coleroon*, how different was his conduct; he considered *Matthews* as the sordid adventurer, *Braithwaite* as the generous enemy, and treated him and the wounded captives with a humanity that shewed his coolness, and capacity of distinguishing between the one and the other.

KIND OF POISON.

I AM uncertain what the poison was; probably a vegetable,

* Annual Register, 1783, p. 91.

in which *India* is extremely fertile; some speak of the juice of the *Milky hedge*, *Euphorbia Tiraculli*, Syst. Pl. ii. 438. *Ojifraga lactea*, Rumph. Amb. vii. 62, tab. xxix. *Comm. hort. i. 27*, tab. xiv. This emits most copiously a milk of so caustic a nature, as is likely to produce a most agonizing death. The juices of other *Euphorbia* are very deadly, as are those of the root of that beautiful flower the *Gloriosa Superba*, Syst. Pl. ii. 49, *Lilium Zeylan. Comm. hort. i. 69*, tab. xxxv. In one place I find another unintelligibly mentioned, under the title of the milk of the coco nut bush*.

I now pursue the event of the complaints laid before the Presidency of *Bombay*, by the seceding officers. Their information appeared well founded. *Matthews* was ordered to be superceded, his misfortune being then unknown. *Macleod* was appointed to succeed him in the command, and *Humberston* and *Shaw* to serve under *Macleod*. The sequel is tragical. The new officers, on *April 5*, sailed in the *Ranger* sloop of ten guns, Lieut. *Ornen* commander, to be landed for the purpose of joining the army. On the 7th they fell in with the *Mabratta* fleet, a powerful squadron, which attacked them without the least notice. Major *Shaw* was shot dead, the General and Col. *Humberston* through the lungs, and several other officers killed or wounded. After a defence, far too obstinate against so very superior a force, the survivors struck, and were carried into *Gberriab*; the Governor disowning any knowledge of the peace, which had actually been proclaimed a very few days before. Such

* Lieut. Hubbard's Letter.

is the account given on the authority of the *East India Company*. The author of the *War in Asia*, i. p. 483, makes our General a *Quixote*, who, rather than be carried into *Gberiab* for a single day, was above coming to an explanation, and madly fought the unequal force of the barbarians. *Humberston* died of his wounds on *April 30*, of whom the author * gives a character that should not be suppressed. “ He died in the twenty-
 “ eighth year of his age. An early and habitual converfancy
 “ with the heroes of antient, as well as modern times, nourished
 “ in his mind a passion for military glory, and supported him
 “ under unremitting application to all those studies by which
 “ he might improve his mind, rise to honorable distinction, and
 “ render his name immortal; he being not only acute, but pro-
 “ found and steady in his views, gallant without ostentation, and
 “ spirited without temerity and imprudence.” At his early age he was great in the cabinet as in the field †. He laid the finest plan for the overthrow of our great rivals, *Ayder* and his successor: and as far as they were attempted, they succeeded. He was honored with the command of a small body of troops, opposed

* This youthful hero was descended from a younger brother of the *Seaforth* family. His father, Col. *Mackenzie*, married the only daughter of a Mr. *Humberston*, of a rich old family in *Lincolnshire*, seated at *Humberston*, once a *Benedictine* abby, not remote from the mouth of the *Humber*. Old *Humberston* left his daughter five hundred a year: the rest of his estate to a brother's son, who dying, was succeeded, as next heir, by the young Colonel, then in *India*. He added the family name to that of his own. His brother, *Francis Humberston Mackenzie*, of *Seaforth*, as I am informed, sold, by his mother's consent, the *Humberston* estate, and bought the *Seaforth*.

† Hon. Charles Greville's *British India*, iii. p. 824 to 848.

to the able *Tippoo*. By a fine retreat with two thousand men against thirty thousand *Myforians*, he eluded his fury; and soon after, in conjunction with *Macleod*, repelled the attack of *Tippoo* on his lines, which forced that chieftain to the mortifying necessity of seeking safety beyond the river *Paniani*. How opposite to the merits of so brave a youth was his fate!

BRUTUS'S bastard hand
Stabb'd *Julius Cæsar*; savage islanders
Pompey the Great; our hero dies by pirates.

A SMALL isle, or rather rock, about a mile from *Onore*, was made remarkable in the war against *Tippoo*, by being strongly fortified by him, being intended for a magazine of all sorts of naval stores for building and repairing ships. He had resumed his father's design of becoming a naval power. Those *English* frigates frustrated his plan in *October* 1791, and, by the desperate valour of a few marines, made themselves masters of the place.

TAKEN BY THE
ENGLISH.

WE omitted to say, that at *Onore*, the son of *Francis Almeyda* burnt the fleet of the prince of the place, defeated his army, and burnt, but did not think it worth his trouble to take the town. *Barcelore*, in Lat. 13° 25', is the next town of note, and the parts adjacent are very productive of rice, that great food of the *Orientalists*.

ONORE AND
BARCELLORE.

Mangalore is a considerable city, seated in Lat. 12° 50', upon a rising ground. This also has belonging to it very considerable rice grounds. It has the conveniency of three rivers, which unite a little above its site. The *Portuguese* supply you with rice

MANGALORE.

from these two towns, and even send it to the coasts of *Arabia*. As late as 1695 the *Arabs* of *Mascat* were in such strength as to come with their fleet, plunder the country, and burn the two towns, notwithstanding the *Canbarians* have a line of earthen forts, each garrisoned with two or three hundred men, as a defence against free-booters. The *Portuguese* had a factory here, notorious, as I fear all their colonies are, for the excessive debaucheries of both clergy and laity.

AYDER'S GREAT
PORT.

Ayder Ali, with all his abilities, entertained a most grand, but visionary plan, not only of becoming sovereign of the *Indian* seas, but of even retaliating on the *English*, the several invasions they had made into *India*. In order to become a naval power, he invited shipwrights from all countries, and under them trained a number of his own subjects. He had in his own dominions abundance of materials; and he fixed on *Mangalore* as his great dock, and military naval port. He has hitherto been unfortunate. In 1768, the place was taken by a fleet fitted out from *Bombay*, and nine great ships and several lesser were brought away*. *Ayder* soon recovered his port: and, irritated at the disgrace, redoubled his efforts to restore his navy, and carry his great design into execution. By the year 1781 he had almost finished six ships of the line; and several frigates and sloops. He had heard something of the solidity and strength of the waters of the *European* seas, so under the notion of combatting with oceans of ice, he strengthened his ships with planks of great thickness †. But we did not permit

* Annual Register, 1768, p. 67.

† War in Asia, p. 506.

Ayder to make the experiment. General *Matthews*, secure as he thought himself in possession of *Bednore*, descended on this city, and in a little time made himself master of the place, with three large ships on the stocks, and several lesser, which totally put to flight the naval vision of the great *Ayder*.

IN 1783 *Mangalore* was invested by *Tippoo Sultan* in person, with an army of a hundred and forty thousand fighting men, assisted by the *French*. The governor, Colonel *Campbel*, made a most gallant defence, and suffered every extreme of famine, till the place was given up, on honorable terms, at the conclusion of the war, when it was found a mere heap of rubbish. It had been assailed in the strangest manner, bombarded by great masses of stones, flung out of mortars, which did infinite mischief: the poor soldier who was struck on the body, had a sudden relief; those who received them on the extremities suffered a long and agonizing termination of life. *Mangalore* remains in possession of the *Sultan*, with the whole province of *Canbara*, the only maritime part allotted to him in the glorious partition treaty.

Nelisuram is seated a few miles up a river, and is supposed to be the *Neicynda* and *Melcynda* of the antients. NELISURAM,

NEAR this river begins that vast extent of coast, called the *Malabar*, *Le Royaume de Melibar* of *Marco Polo*, p. 148, comprehending the several places, districts or principalities I shall mention. It reaches to Cape *Comorin*, and owned the *Zamorin*, or King of *Calicut*, as Lord Paramount. MALABAR
COAST.

MOUNT *Dilla*, or *Deli*, is the next place of note, it is a small promontory in Lat. 12° 1', and within is a bay, on which pro-

bably stood the *Elancon emporium* of *Ptolomy*. *Marco Polo*, the celebrated traveller of the thirteenth century, visited the place in his journey through part of *India*. He calls this tract *Le Royaume d'Eli*, and *Albulveda*, *Ras Heili*, or the Cape of *Heili*. *Polo* says, it abounded with pepper, ginger, and other spices. He adds, that if a ship happened to be driven into their port by a tempest, the king immediately confiscated it, saying—"You never intended to come here, but God and fortune disposed it otherwise; so we will profit of what they have been pleased to send."

CANANORE.

Cananore stand a little to the south of Mount *Dilla*. In 1501 it was visited by *Cabral*, on an invitation from the monarch of the place, who treated him in the kindest and most affectionate manner. The *Portuguese* obtained leave to erect a fort near the city, which was their first and usual step towards the enslaving the natives. The friendly monarch died. The new king, provoked by the barbarity of one *Goes*, who had taken an *Arabian* ship, sewed up the whole crew in the sails, and flung them into the sea. Exasperated at this cruelty, the ruling prince laid siege to the fort. The garrison were reduced to the last extremity by famine, when they were relieved, by the sea flinging on shore great quantities of shrimps*. *Tristan de Cunha* arrived with his fleet, and relieved the garrison. The city afterwards was taken by the *Portuguese*, who continued masters of it till it was besieged, in 1660, by the *Dutch*.

GENERAL ABER-
CROMBY.

IN *December* 1790, in the beginning of the campaign of that year, against *Tippoo Sultan*, Major-General *Robert Abercromby*

* Oforio, i. p. 268.

opened it with the reduction of *Cananore* and *Nurricarow*, which he instantly effected in the fight of *Tippoo*. Leaving garrisons behind, he took post, on *March 1*, 1791, on the head of the *Ghauts*, at *Pondicberrim*, opposite to *Cananore*. He then proceeded to *Periapatam*, along the plains of *Mysore*, about eighteen miles from the edge of those vast heights. He reached that fort on *May 16*. It was deserted by the garrison, after blowing up some of the bastions; and only eighteen miles intervened between him and the grand army, commanded by Lord *Cornwallis*, ready to invest *Seringapatam*, the residence of *Tippoo*. The *Sultan* exerted every resource of a great mind to avert his fate. He fought a pitched battle with the *British* General, and suffered a complete defeat. The Lord of Hosts interfered, and deferred his destruction. The time of the *Monsoons* came on. The victor was obliged to destroy part of his train, and fall back to *Bangalore*. The swell of the *Cavery* forced *Abercromby* to retire “ who had, with infinite
 “ labor, formed roads, and brought a battering train, and
 “ a large supply of provisions and stores, over fifty miles of
 “ woody mountains, called *Ghauts*, that immense barrier, which
 “ separates the *Mysore* country from the *Malabar* coast. Part
 “ of General *Abercromby*'s train also fell a sacrifice to the neces-
 “ sity of the times: and his army, who thought they had sur-
 “ mounted all their difficulties, had the mortification to find
 “ their exertions of no utility, and had to return, worn down
 “ by sickness and fatigue, exposed to the incessant rains which
 “ then deluged the western coast of the peninsula *.”

* Major *Dirom*'s Campaigns, p. 2.

IN the following year, he again ascended the toilsome paths to fame, successfully joined his great commander, and received the most pleasing reward to noble minds, praise well deserved, and earned with hardships, perseverance, and judgment.

HEIGHT OF THE
CHAUTS.

VIEWING the immense range of mountains from below, in height a mile and a quarter from the sea? covered with forests, the tops often hid in the clouds, they appear to form an unfurmountable barrier between the *Myfore* country and the *Malabar* coast*.

ANTIENŒT COM-
MERCE.

THE tract which now bears the name of *Canbara*, is by *Arrian* styled *Cottonara*. The *trans-ghautian* part is the *Pandionis Regio*, which answers to the modern kingdom of *Myfore*.

ALL this tract was, in *Arrian's* time, noted for its rich productions and great commerce, particularly in the article pepper. The *Piper cottonaricum* was famous in all parts, but the historian limits the growth to one spot. The country was far from being confined to that single article: It supplied the merchants with numbers of the finest pearls, ivory, and *Otbonia serica*, a certain mixed manufacture of cotton and silk.

OTTHONIA,

Arrian, i. 539, speaks of the beautiful white linens of *India*, probably the same with the modern calicoes. These formed, as they do at present, a great part of their clothing. This trade is probably continued, to the present day, to the *emporium* of *Tartary*. When *Anthony Jenkinson* was at *Bochara*, in 1558, the *Indian* caravans brought great quantities of this species of linen, which was much used by the *Tartars* to form their head-

* Major Dirom's Campaigns, p. 90.

dress, infomuch that they rejected our kerfies and cloths, which *Jenkinson* offered to sale*.

Nardos Gapanica, or *Nardus*, from a certain part of *India* NARDUS. called *Gapana*, is another article of commerce. The *Nardus* was in high repute in former times, but now is out of fashion. It was much used in form of a pomatum, with which the *Romans* perfumed their hair. *Horace* speaks of it frequently, on festive occasions, and in one exemplifies the antient custom of bringing their pretious ointments in a box of *Onyx* or *Alabastrites*:

“ Nardi parvus *Onyx* eliciet cadum.”

Old *Gerard*, p. 1081, speaks of its medical virtues in his days. I cannot ascertain the plant.

THE *Malebathrum* was another valuable drug from this re- MALEBATHRUM gion. *Pliny*, lib. xii. c. 12, and lib. xiii. c. 1, speaks highly of it as a perfume, in which it seems to have been an ingredient among many others. The *Unguentum Regale* was composed of not fewer than twenty-six. That of *Syria* was also in high request. *Horace* speaks of his sitting with his old friend, *Pompeius Varus*, at a feast, crowned with wreaths of flowers, and highly perfumed:

“ Sæpe diem mero

“ Fregi, coronatus nitentes

“ *Malebathro* *Syrio* capillos.”

Pliny gives a very long list of the perfumes used by the *Romans*. They were mostly pomatums, and consequently not the most

* Purchas, iii. p. 240.

delicate.

delicate. The variety was endless, and some of the ingredients would seem now very singular. They anointed themselves with some kinds, to suppress the rank smell of their bodies, and often to prevent the effects of their intemperance and excess in meats and drinks, being too sensibly perceived. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, that the vegetable which yielded this perfume was a certain water-plant, that floated on the surface, like what we call duck-meat. *Gerard*, p. 1534, called it *Talapatra*, or *Indian leaf*, and gives the figure of a shrub, related to the clove.

HYACINTH. THE *Hyacinthus*, a precious stone, mentioned by *Arrian* as an article of commerce. That of the ancients approached the AMETHYST. *Amethyst* in value and color. "*Emicans*," says *Pliny*, "in "*Amethysto fulgor violaceus, dilutus est in Hyacintho.*" Those of *India* were the most valuable.

TESTUDO. THE *Testudo Cbrysonctiotica* was a small species of land-tortoise, another export: it was so called by the *Greeks*, being marked as if with threads of gold; this is a faithful description given by the ancients: *Linneus* calls it *Testudo Geometrica*; *La Cèpede* gives a good figure of it in tab. ix.

IMPORTS. THE imports here (for it is well to know the ancient wants of the country) were, a considerable quantity of specie; hence we may account for finding in *India* the coins of *Europe*; *chrysolites*, an *Æthiopian* gem of a golden color; a few plain cloths; *Polymeta*, or embroideries of different colors; *Stimmi*; Coral, probably the red, from the *Mediterranean* sea, all others abounding in the eastern seas; rude glass, brass, tin, lead, a little wine, *Sandarac*, or red arsenic, *Arsenicum*, or the common, wheat for the use of the ships only, being scarcely an article of commerce.

ALL this coast, the *Lymirica Regio*, or modern *Concan*, was greatly frequented by the *Roman* merchants. “Originally they performed only coasting voyages, from harbour to harbour, sailing from *Cana*, the modern *Cava Canim*, on the coast of *Arabia Felix*, till *Hippalus**, an adventurous seaman, having considered the situation of the harbours, and the form of the sea, found out a navigation through the ocean, at the season in which the winds blow with us, says *Arrian*, from the sea, and the west fourth west wind prevails in the *Indian* ocean: which wind is called *Hippalus*, from the first discoverer of that navigation. From that time till now, some sail in a direct course from *Cana*, others from the harbour of the *Aromati*†, they who sail for *Lymirica* make a longer stay: others who steer for *Barygaza* or *Scythia*, stay not above three days; they spend the rest of the time in completing their usual voyage.”

A FEW leagues to the south of Mount *Dilla*, stands *Tellicherry*, in Lat. 11° 48', an *English* settlement, of late years defended by lines, of a weakening extent, formed against the attacks of the late *Ayder Alli*. The place had been for years besieged by his forces, under the command of his General, *Sadik Kban*: a vigorous sally, in *January* 1782, ended all his plans, which was conducted by Major *Abingdon*, a brave and able

TELLICHERRY.

* *Arrian*, *Peripl. Mar. Eryth.* ii. p. 174.

† A harbour and place of great commerce, the *Aromata* emporium, not far from the *Aromata promontorium*, or *Cape Gardesui*, the extreme eastern promontory of *Africa*.

officer,

officer *, sent from *Bombay* by General *Goddard*, with a detachment of the army for its relief. The army was defeated, the camp taken, and the General wounded and made prisoner. He soon died of a broken heart, and was buried near the fort with due honors. A tomb was erected over his grave; lamps are continually burning, and the *Musselmén* in numbers pay respectful visits to the place †. *Ayder* had a strong fortress near the *Englisch* limits; but if the lines were forced *Tellicherry* must fall.

THE situation of the town is extremely beautiful; backed by hills finely broken, and wooded, interspersed with valleys, and watered by a fine river; but its extreme healthiness is a recommendation beyond all other beauties: it is equal to that of *England*, and is, on that account, the great resort of invalids. Pepper is the great article of commerce; but coffee is also cultivated there.

Tellicherry once belonged to the *French*, but we made ourselves masters of it, I believe, in King *William's* time. *Hamilton* speaks of the punch-houses: this reminds me of a pleasant mistake of *M. Bernier*, iii. 154, who taking the vessel for the contents, speaks of a fatal liquor much drunk by the *Englisch*, called *Boule-ponge*.

MAHÉ.

Mahé, a *French* settlement, is contiguous to *Tellicherry*, seated among most delicious wooded hills, and near the mouth of a river. The *French* settled here about the year 1722; we took it in 1760, and, before we evacuated it, completely dismantled the town, but did no other damages. To this day we prevent

* War in Asia, i. 263.

† Franklin's Travels, 13.

them from restoring the fortifications, or augmenting their forces.

THE great squirrel of *Malabar*, *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. lxxxvii. is found near *Mabe*; it is as large as a cat, the ears short and tufted, the tail longer than the body, the upper part of the body reddish. It frequents the coco-trees, is fond of the liquor of the nut, which it will pierce to get at; has a most shrill and sharp cry. NEW SQUIRREL.

THE great staple of this country is, as it was in the days of *Arrian*, pepper. They cultivate here, and indeed far inland, the *Piper nigrum* and *album*; also the *P. longum*, or long pepper, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. 333, tab. 116. All these are climbing plants, and require support. The white is only the fruit in an unripe state. *Raynal* says, we draw annually from this neighborhood fifteen hundred thousand pounds weight. PEPPER.

THE interior of the *Malabar* coast is filled with forests of trees, many of which are of majestic sizes, and what the author styles *vastæ magnitudinis*. I have formed a collection of the species, most of which *Linneus* was unable to ascertain. In those cases I refer to our great *RAY*, and give the *Malabar* names, with references to the *Hortus*. The trees that are not to be found in this catalogue, may be met with in that of the *Ceylonese*. The name of *Rheede* prefixed, will evince them to be common to both countries. GREAT TREES
OF THE MALA-
EAR COAST.

Katon Maragam	Rheede	Mateb. p. iv. tab. 13,	<i>Raii bisl.</i> ii.	1463
Idon Moulli —	-	-	-	-
Kara Nagolam —	iv. tab. 18.	-	-	-
Vol. I.		T	Comotti	

Commotti — v. tab. 45.	-	-	-	-	<i>Raii bijl.</i> ii.	1496
Angolam — iv. tab. 17.	-	-	-	-	-	1497
Kara Candel — v. tab. 13.	-	-	-	-	-	1498
Mail Elon — v. tab. 1.	-	-	-	-	-	1557
Katon Mail Elon — v. tab. 2.	-	-	-	-	-	1558
Thoka — iv. tab. 27—Teek, see before, p. 81.	-	-	-	-	-	1565
Calefiam — iv. tab. 32.	-	-	-	-	-	1597
Nyalel — iv. tab. 16.	-	-	-	-	-	1606
Niruala — iii. tab. 42.	-	-	-	-	-	1644
Cratœva Tapia, Syft. pl. ii.	419.					
Panitsjica Maram — iii. tab. 41.	-	-	-	-	-	1666
Syalita — iii. tab. 38.	-	-	-	-	-	1707
Tongelion Perimaram —	-	-	-	-	-	1753
Tondi Teregam — iii. tab. 60.	-	-	-	-	-	1787
Panam Pulka Nux Myriflean, & iv. tab. 5.	-	-	-	-	-	1524
Tfiem-tani—iv. tab. ii.	<i>Raii bijl.</i> 1556— <i>Rumphia Amboinenfis</i> ,					
	Syft. pl. i. 92.					
Dillenia Indica, Syft. pl. ii.	624.					

COCO TREES.

Abundance of coco trees, the *Cocos nucifera*, *Calappa*, and *Tenga* of the *Indians* (not cocoa) are planted along this coast. Of the body of the tree the *Indians* make boats, the frames for their houfes, and rafters. They thatch their houfes with the leaves; and, by flitting them lengthways, make mats and baskets. The utility of the nut of this tree is great, for food, and for drink, and for the oil extracted from it; of the thready rind is made cordage, called *Kaiar*, and I think it is woven into coarse linen. From the branches exudes, on being cut, a liquor

liquor called *Toddy*; the *Indians* hang, to the part left adherent to the tree, an earthen pot, in which is collected from a pint to a quart a day. From this liquor, fermented, is distilled an excellent *Arrack*, and a very fiery dram called *Fool*, with which our seamen too frequently intoxicate themselves.

Arcca Cathecu, or *Pinanga*, *Rumph.* i. tab. iv. to vii. is, from the universal custom of chewing the nut with *Betel*, a most useful tree, and greatly cultivated in every part of *India*. The *Pliny* of *India* gives several plates of it, with the form of the nut, and fructification, and of the cultivated and wild kinds*. The nuts are usually of the size of a hen's egg: they are therefore broken and prepared for chewing, wrapped in the bitter leaf of the *Betel*, mixed with *Chunan*, or shell lime, and in that form taken all over *India* by people of every age, sex, and condition. *Rumphius*, i. p. 32, is most particular about the use, and the great pomp and ceremony with which the *Indian* monarchs bestow it on the embassadors they receive from foreign states. It is the compliment of the country to offer this at visits, or wheresoever people meet: it is an emblem of peace and friendship, is supposed to exhilarate the spirits, to strengthen the stomachs (but at the expence of the teeth), and is particularly in repute with ladies of intrigue, as it is supposed to improve the powers of love. The *Arabs* call the *Arcca* tree *Farfel*. *Gerard*, p. 1520, has caused it to be engraven.

THESE trees are not found in *Coremandel* or *Bengal*. The nuts are sent there in great quantities, as articles of commerce.

* *Betela-codi*, *Rhede.* v. tab. 16.

THE use of this nut is, in many parts of *India*, greatly abused; they are made the instruments of philtres, charms, and incantations by the fair sex, and often the medium of a fatal poison. The first is intended to conciliate the affection of their lovers, a practice in all ages and in all countries. They are even said to possess the powers of changing affections, to dissolve that between man and wife, and transfer them to other objects. They are next used as means of revenge, for the *spretæ injuria formæ*. They are said to be capable of preparing the nuts in such a manner, as to bring on the offending parties the completest imbecility; or, if they prefer another mode of revenge, death itself, lingering, and distant; even to any time these demoniac fair chuse. The lover falls into an atrophy, and wastes away in the classical manner, described by the *Greeks* and *Romans*, when the waxen image was made the fatal incantation. *Rumphius* records the *Indian* tales, and seems to believe them. He certainly was a man of abilities, and nothing credulous.

BETEL.

THE *Betel*, its concomitant, is a species of pepper, *Piper Betel*, a climbing plant, native of all *India*, and cultivated by props or poles, like the rest of the kind. Neither this, nor the *Areca*, hath escaped our old friend *Gerard*: at pages 1520, 1521, he hath given good figures of both kinds.

WHITE
SANDERS.

I MAY mention other species of the vegetable kingdom that are articles of commerce from this coast. Such is the *Santalum album*, *Rumph. Amboin.* ii. 42, tab. 11, which grows to a great size. This wood has a strong aromatic smell, and is burnt in all the houses of the *Orientalists* for the sake of its salubrious
and

and fragrant scent. A paste is also made of the powder of the wood, with which the *Indians, Chinese, Persians, Turks, and Arabs*, anoint their bodies, using their perfumes as the *Romans* did of old. *Gerard*, p. 1585, says, that the *Indians* use a decoction of the wood in fevers, and various diseases.

RED SANDERS, *Santalum rubrum*, the *Pterocarpus santalinus*, *Linn. suppl.* pl. 318, *Fl. Zool.* N° 417. *Draco arbor*, *Commel. hort.* i. p. 213, tab. 109, *Raii hist.* pl. iii. *arbor.* 113, grows here. It has a place in our dispensaries, and its wood is made use of in various works, and all the different sorts of household furniture, benches, tables, &c.* and toys, on account of the agreeable scent. Blocks of the wood of this tree are of a stoney hardness and weight †. The gum and sap are of intense redness ‡.

THE *Anomum Cardamomum*, or *Minus*, of *Rumph. Amboin.* v. 152, tab. 65, grows here naturally, particularly in places covered with the ashes of plants burnt on the spot. Consult *Gerard*, p. 1542, for the form of the fruit. The seeds are used in the *Indian* made-dishes; and, mixed with *Areca* and *Betel*, chewed to help digestion, and strengthen the stomach. We retain it in our dispensary.

As to the *Anomum Zingiber*, our common ginger, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. 156, tab. 66, *Woodville*, i. 31, the best in all *India* is cultivated in this country, and universally used to correct the insipidity of the general food, rice; and is also mixed in the dishes of persons of rank. This was one of the imports of the *Romans*, as was the *Cardamomum*, *Piper*, *Myrobalanus*, *Calamus*

* *Rumph. Amboin.* ii.

† *Raii Hist.* ii. 1805.

‡ Same.

aromaticus,

aromaticus, Nardus, Costus, Xylocinnamomum, Alpalathos, and Sefama, or the oil extracted from its seed.

CASSIA.

BASTARD cinnamon, the *Cassia* of the shops, and *Laurus Cassia, Burman. Zeyl. 63, tab. 28,* grows here in great plenty, and the bark is a great article of commerce in *India*: some little is sent to *Europe*, but the consumption is very small, as we prefer the true species: the bark is more red, and has a less flavor. It is said, that the forests of *Malabar* produce annually two hundred thousand pounds weight.

It is endless to enumerate the plants or trees of *India*; the knowledge of its vegetable kingdom can only be learned from the number of books expressly written on the subject; yet, in the course of this topography, I shall incidentally give a brief account of the most singular, or the most useful. In this place I shall detain the reader a little longer than usual, to mention the useful

BAMBOO REED.

Bamboo, a reed which is found frequent in the country. It is the retreat of tigers, panthers, bears, and other beasts of prey; and the haunt of infinite numbers and varieties of the monkey tribe. Botanists style it *Arundo Bambos*, and *Arundo arbor*; it is an evergreen. The stem is of a vivid green, but as it grows older, becomes of a duller color. I refer to the *Systema Plantarum* for the synonyms. *Rumphius*, iv. 8, describes, but does not give its figure. In the *Hortus Malabaricus*, i. tab. 16, it is found under the title of *Ily*. *Bamboo* is not the *Indian* name, but one imposed on it by the *Portuguese*, from the violent explosion the hollows give on being set on fire, occasioned by the confined air, little inferior to that of a piece of artillery. This plant grows to a prodigious height, so as to over-top all trees of

†

the

the forest; and its circumference so great, as to occasion hyperbolic exaggeration. *Pliny* says, that the joints of those which grew about the *Acefines*, are so large, that a single one is sufficient to make a boat. “*Navigiorum etiam vicem præstant (si credimus) fingula internodia.*” *Pliny* seems to credit the relation; and *Acofia*, (*Aromatum liber*) an author of credit, informs us, that he had frequently seen them in use on the river, near *Cranganor*, on this coast, and that they were capable of carrying two *Indians*; one fast on each end, with their knees joined, and each carried a short oar, or paddle, with which they rowed with vast rapidity, and even against the stream. The honorable *Edward Monkton*, who had been at *Goa*, has assured me, that the above must have been a mistake. The largest joint he ever saw (which always grows at the bottom of the plant) was not two feet in length, and about the thickness of a stout man’s leg.

THE *bamboo* is subservient to other uses similar, but far more important. The reed, formed into a frame, and covered with skin, becomes a boat of the same sort with the *British* coracles, or rather the *vitilia navigia*, in which the *Britons* even crossed our narrow seas*. *Ayder Alli* had great numbers, which he carried with him in his campaigns: those frames were carried by two men, and the skins by two more; and in a quarter of an hour they were ready for use; one of these vessels was capable of containing twenty-five men, or a piece of cannon, with which they crossed any rivers they found in their march †. As to the horses, they swim by the side of the coracle, held by the horseman (who is in the boat) by the bridle, in the same

* Tour in Wales, i. 234.

† Hist. of Ayder Ali, i. 116.

manner as the *Scots* pass their nags over the narrow arms of the sea*.

It is pretended, that these canes are so disliked by the crocodiles, that they never seize on the navigators, as the sharks in *Greenland* do on the poor *Greenlanders*, whom they bite in two, secured as they seem to be, in their canoes.

In most places, the joints are used as pitchers to carry water, and some will contain sufficient to supply the family for the whole day. From this use it is named the *Arundarbor Vasaria*.

At the siege of *Mangalore*, *Tippoo Sultan* mounted his spears on light *bamboos*, a hundred and forty-seven feet long, and made his desperadoes mount the breaches, and under the fire of his artillery assail the brave garrison, inflicting distant and unexpected wounds or death †.

In *China*, the joints perforated serve as pipes for conveyance of water, and in the same country, by macerating them, the *Chinese* make their paper, both coarse and fine; split into slender lengths, this cane is of much use in making mats. In short, its uses are innumerable.

THEY are often made use of for frames of houses, for which their ready fissibility, and their lightness, peculiarly adapt them.

THEY are greatly searched after, as poles to carry burthens, but particularly for the poles of *Palanquins*; for this purpose they are bent while growing, to give them a proper curvature; and when richly carved, as they often are, are sold at a vast

* *Voy. Hebrides*, last edit. p. 326.—*Lucan*, lib. iv. 131.

† *Wars in Asia*, i. 497.

price in the luxurious *Coromandel*, and other parts. *Linscofan*, and *M. Sonnerat*, give prints of the effeminate great men of *India*, attended by their flavish train, and making their fellow-creatures their beasts of burden, who go at the rate of two leagues an hour: I observe some of their attendants in the fashion of the high toed shoes, prohibited in *England* in the reign of *Edward IV* *. Some I observe attended with a dwarf or two, a custom formerly very frequent, even in the *European* courts.

THIS reed is also called *Mambu*, and was celebrated in early times by the *Arabian* physicians, for producing from its joints a sort of inspissated juice, of a sweet taste, called *Tabaxar*, and *Sacar Mambu*. It often grows dry, and is discovered by its rattling within the hollow of the reed †. It was a famed medicine with all the *Orientalists*, in outward and inward heats, bilious fevers, and other disorders of that nature, and in dysenteries; and it was reckoned peculiarly efficacious in discharges of coagulated blood, so frequently left in internal wounds. These uses made it once a great article of export from the *Malabar* ports. The *Brabmins* also use this *Sacar* in their medical prescriptions.

IN this hot country, the reed is often applied to another use, adapted to refresh the exhausted native; it is bent so as to form arbours and cool walks of considerable length, delicious retreats from the rays of the vertical sun. Finally, the application of it as an instrument of punishment (in *Cbina* at least), of the most

* Holinshed's Chron. p. 668.

† Acoffa, in *Eluf Exot.* 164, 246.

fevere nature. It is used as the bafinado, and often till death enfues, in the most cruel manner.

SUGAR.

SUGAR was originally brought from *India*, by the introduction of the plant, the *Saccharum Officinarum*. I shall here give some account of this useful article, and its various removals from its native place into *Europe*, where it was for some ages cultivated with great success. “*Arabia*,” says *Pliny*, lib. xii. c. 8, “produces *Saccaron*, but the best is in *India*.” It is a honey “collected from reeds, a sort of white gum, brittle between the teeth: the largest pieces do not exceed the size of a hazel nut, and it is used only in medicine.”

ANTIQUITY OF.

THE cane was an article of commerce in very early times. The prophets *Isaiab** and *Jeremiab*† make mention of it: “Thou hast brought me no sweet cane, with money,” says the first: and the second, “To what purpose cometh there to me the sweet cane from a far country?” Brought for the luxury of the juice, either extracted by suction or by some other means. In the note on the elegant poem, the *Sugar Cane*‡, Doctor *Grainger* informs us, that at first the raw juice was made use of; they afterwards boiled it into a syrup, and, in process of time, an inebriating spirit was prepared therefrom, by fermentation.

ITS REMOVALS.

SUGAR was first made from the reed in *Egypt*, from thence the plant was carried into *Sicily*, which, in the twelfth century, supplied many parts of *Europe* with that commodity; and from thence, at a period unknown, it was probably brought into *Spain*, by the *Moors*. From *Spain* the reed was planted in the *Canary*

* Ch. xlv. 24.

† Ch. vi. 20.

‡ Note in Book ix. 22.

islands, and in the *Madeira*, by the *Portuguese*. This happened about the year 1506. In the same year, *Ferdinand* the Catholic ordered the cane to be carried from the *Canaries* to *St. Domingo*. From those islands the art of making sugar was introduced into the islands of *Hispaniola*, and in about the year 1623 into the *Brazils*; the reed itself growing spontaneously in both those countries. Till that time sugar was a most expensive luxury, and used only, as Mr. *Anderson* observes, in feasts, and physical necessities.

I SHALL here anticipate the account of the state of sugar in INTO SPAIN. *Spain*, where in *Europe* it first became stationary, borrowing it from the ninth volume of my *Outlines of the Globe*. It was, till of late years, cultivated to great advantage in the kingdom of *Granada*, and great quantities of sugar made in the *ingenios*, or mills. In the year 1723, in the city of *Mexico*, were eight hundred families: Their principal commerce was in sugars and syrups, made in four sugar works, from the plantations of canes, which reached from the south side down to the sea side; but these and the other sugar works are greatly decayed, by reason of the excessive duties. This, with the increased demand for sugar, on the prevailing use of chocolate in the kingdom, which requires double the quantity of that article, has occasioned a drain of a million of dollars out of the country, in payment for sugar, preserves, and other confectionaries. This is very extraordinary, considering that *Spain* is possessed of some of the finest sugar islands, besides the power of manufacturing it within its home dominions*.

I now digress several leagues to the west, to the *Laccadive* LACCADIVE ISLES. isles, a considerable group, the centre of which is nearly op-

* *Uztariz*, ii. ch. 94.

posite to *Tellicherry*. They extend from Lat. 10° to $12^{\circ} 50'$ north, are low, and not to be seen farther than six or seven leagues. These are supposed to be the isles intended by *Ptolemy*, by the title of *Insule Numero XIX.* but, in fact, they are thirty-two, all of them small, and covered with trees, and rocky on their sides, mostly as if laid on a bottom of sand, attended with reefs, and the channels between them are very deep. They are commonly navigated by our ships, in their way to the *Persian Gulph*, or the *Red Sea*. That called the $ix\frac{1}{2}$ degree channel, or the passage between the most southern of the *Laccadives*, the isle of *Malique*, and that called *Mamala*, or the viii. degree channel, between the isle of *Malique*, and the most northern of the *Maldive* isles, are those which are in use. Each island has its name: Captain *Cornwall* says, that called *Calpenia* has a river, where ships of two hundred tons may float and clean.

THE principal traffic of these isles, is in the products of the coco trees, such as the oil, the cables, and cordage; and in fish, which is dried and sent to the continent of *India*, from whence they get rice, &c. in return. They also trade to *Mascat*, in large boats, and carry there the same commodities, and bring back dry and wet dates, and a little coffee. Ambergrise is found often, floating off these isles. *Hamilton* mentions a piece in possession of a certain *Rajah*, valued at £. 1,250 sterling. It is now generally supposed to be a mineral; *Cronsted*, at first, ranks it among them: the best is of a grey color, is a strong perfume, and is also much used in medicine. It is highly esteemed as a cordial, and in nervous complaints; and, in extremities, is administered often as a persuasive to the soul not to quit its earthly tenement.

A Captain

A Captain *Coffin*, engaged in the southern or *Guinea* whale fishery, found in a female spermaceti whale, three hundred and sixty ounces of ambergris. This is said not to be unusual, but then it always is in sickly emaciated fishes. These instances do not prove that it was the production of the spermaceti whale, the food of which is *squids*, or the *sepia*: many of the horny beaks were found adhering to the ambergris, or immersed in that soft substance. It appears to me, that the whales sometimes swallow it, that it disagrees with them, and acts as a sort of poison, bringing on a decay, and death; and that the parts of the *sepia* found lodged in it, are the undissolved remains lodged in the ambergris. Mr. *Coffin* sold his prize at nineteen shillings and nine pence per ounce. This is related in *Phil. Trans.* lxxx. p. 43.

MIDWAY between these isles and those of the *Maldives*, is the isle of *Malique*, a small, low, and solitary spot, surrounded with breakers, seated in Lat. $8^{\circ} 20'$ north. It is inhabited, and dependent on a *Rajah* on the *Malabar* coast. A large thallop of twenty-two oars came off to a *French India* ship in 1770: among the people were three who appeared of rank, and who very politely offered their services to the *European* officer.

ISLE OF MALIQUE.

THE *Maldive* islands are to the south of the last. They extend from north to south, inclining a little to the south-east, from Lat. $7^{\circ} 25'$ to a little more than Lat. 1° . These are the most singular and numerous groups of isles in the world: From their number *Ptolemy* names them *Insule MCCCCLXXVIII*. The *Nubian* Geographer calls these isles *Robaibat*.

MALDIVE ISLANDS.

THE.

THE two *Mahometan* travellers of the ninth century, make them amount to nineteen hundred; and the sea which surrounds them, and lies to the north-west of them, they called the *Harcend* sea. The natives make the number of their isles amount to twelve thousand. They were discovered in 1508, by the younger *Almeida*; and conquered by the *Portuguese* from the *Moors*, who had usurped the sovereignty of them from the natives, who probably came originally from the adjacent *Malabar*. The *Europeans* did not long maintain possession. The *Portuguese* had obtained leave to erect a fort on one of the isles; but they were soon cut off by the *Maldivians*, and their fort demolished.

THEY are divided into thirteen *Attollons*, or provinces, and are governed by one king; but each *Attollon* has its particular governor, who rules with great oppression. The subjects are miserably poor, and none dare wear any cloathing above the waist, except a turband, without a particular license. The king assumes the magnificent title of *Sultan* of the *Maldives*, king of thirteen provinces, and twelve thousand isles. From Mr. *Dalrymple's* chart of the *Maldives*, they seem divided into thirteen groups, each pretty nearly equidistant, and each with their proper name: their form is most singular; they are represented as reefs of small and very low islands, regular in their form, and surrounding a clear space of sea, with a very shallow portion of water between them. The chief is called *Atoll Maldivas*: they have only four ports, in which their few articles of commerce are collected.

ONE article is the *Cowry*, a small species of shell, the *Cypræa Moneta* of *Linnaeus*, *D'Argenville*, tab. xviii. fig. K. It is very singular that many parts of the world should for ages past be obliged to these little and remote islands for their specie; and that the contemptible shells of the *Maldives*, prove the price of mankind, and contribute to the vilest of traffic in *Negro-land*; but so it is! These shells are collected twice in the month, at full and new moon. It is the business of the women, who wade up to their middle to gather them. They are packed up in parcels of twelve thousand each, and are the current money among the poor in *Bengal*. A *Cowry* is rated there at the hundred and sixtieth part of a penny, so that it is impossible to find a coin so small as to be of use to the poor in a country where provisions are so exceedingly cheap; eighty *Cowries* make a *pan*, and from fifty to sixty *pans*, the value of a *roupee*, or four shillings and six-pence *English*. They are re-exported to *England*, *France*, &c.; and from those places again to *Guinea*, as the price of the unhappy natives. *Hamilton*, i. 347, mistakes the manner of gathering them, when he says—"The natives fling into the sea branches of coco trees, to which the shells adhere, and are collected every four or five months." The exchange for them from *Bengal*, is rice, butter, and cloth, which is brought from that country in small vessels, fitted for the shallow navigations.

THESE islands, as well as the *Laccadives*, have besides a brisk trade with the western coasts of *India*, chiefly in coco nuts, and the several manufactures from that useful article. Among which, the *Kaiar*, or cables and ropes, made of the filaments of the nuts, have a vast sale on all the coast of *India*.

IN FISH.

FISH is another article; the species is said to be chiefly the *Bonito*, or *Scomber Pelamys*. These annually migrate among the isles, in *April* and *May*. They are caught both by hook and net, are split, and the bone taken out, sprinkled with sea water and set to dry; then put into the sand, wrapt up in coco leaves, and placed a foot or two below the surface, where they become as hard as stock-fish. Vessels come from *Atcheen* in the isle of *Sumatra*, with gold dust, to purchase this necessary, which is again sold there at the rate of £.8 per thousand.

THE coco tree is the only one which these isles do produce, for they are universally sandy and barren. Of this the inhabitants build vessels of twenty or thirty tons. The cables, ropes, sails, and every individual part is made of this tree; which even supplies the fire-wood, and provision, oil for their kitchens and lamps, sugar, and candied sweetmeats, and strong cloth.

THEY are furnished with water from wells, which they dare not sink deeper than five or six feet, otherwise the salt water will percolate through the sand. On them they depend, nor do these ever fail.

Ali, *Rajah* of *Cananore*, and High Admiral of *Ayder Alli*, made a conquest of these isles, took the king captive, and cruelly put out his eyes. In this state, he presented him to *Ayder*, who highly disapproving of the barbarity, deprived the *Rajah* of the command of the fleet, and treated the unhappy prince with the utmost humanity, gave him a palace, and settled on him a revenue to supply him with every pleasure he was capable of tasting*. The poets of *Ayder's* court added to his title on this

* Hist. of Ayder Alli, i. 98.

occasion,

occasion, “*King of the islands of the sea* ;” and in their poems placed him above *Alexander* and *Tamerlane*. Let me here say, that he had his poet-laureat always resident, who had a stipend of a thousand *roupees* a month, and the rank of a general of a thousand men*.

PART of the inhabitants profess *Paganism*, part *Mabometism*, the first retained from the original. Their language is *Cingalese*, or that of *Ceylon* †, which points out their primæval stock. As to *Mabometism* it is a more modern religion, derived from the *Moors*. Some bury their dead, others burn them, like the *Hindoos* : but *Knox*, our best authority, says, that the poor only inter; the rich commit them to the funeral pile ‡. *Hamilton* saw, on one island, certain tombs, “sculptured,” says he, “with as great variety of figures as he ever saw in *Europe*.”

To return to the continent. A few leagues below *Mabè*, at a small distance from the coast, is the *Sacrifice Rock*, supposed to have received its name from certain *Portuguese*, taken by some of the neighboring cruizers of *Cottica*, and on that rock made victims to the revenge of the *Indians* §.

SACRIFICE
ROCK.

THE city of *Calicut*, seated in Lat. 11° 18', stands about eight leagues to the south of the *Rock of Sacrifice*. This place is celebrated as being the first land in *India* which the *Europeans* ever saw, after the long interval of the *Roman* commerce. Here the great *Gama*, on May 18, 1698, first saw the fertile risings and plains of *Malabar*, backed by the lofty *Ghants*, rise before him. *Mr. Dalrymple*, in one of his plates, gives a view of what it now

CITY OF CA-
LICUT.

* Hist. Ayder Alli, i. 99.

† Hamilton, i. 348.

‡ Hist. Ceylon, 115.

§ Hamilton, i. p. 304.

is, and, in respect to its natural situation, what it must have been at that time. The works of art are too minute to be perceptible, amidst the bold and eternal operations of nature.

ITS ANTIEN
TRADE.

Calicut was at that time the greatest *emporium* of all *India*. The commerce of the *Arabs* with this port was prodigious. Precious stones, pearls, amber, ivory, *China*-ware, gold and silver, silks and cottons, indigo, sugar, spices, valuable woods, perfumes, beautiful varnishes, and whatever adds to the luxuries of life, were brought there from all parts of the east. Some of these rich commodities came by sea; but as navigation was neither so safe, nor pursued with so much spirit as it hath been since, a great part of them was conveyed by land, on the backs of oxen and elephants.

ALL its splendor and all its opulence was owing to commerce, yet the houses were mean, but not crowded, detached from each other, and surrounded with delicious gardens; none were built of stone, but the royal palace, which rose with great magnificence above the other buildings. The town was very extensive, and very populous.

THE ZAMO-
REEN.

AT the arrival of the *Portuguese* it was governed by a monarch, called the *Zamorin*, who, like a lord paramount, had all the other princes of *Malabar* as tributaries. The account, as related by the *Portuguese* historians, is, that six hundred years before the arrival of *Gama*, or about the year 898, *Perimal* reigned supreme over the whole country. In his old age he became a convert to *Mabometism*, and determined to resign his dominions to his relations, and finish his days at the holy city of *Medina*. His successors retained the ancient religion, and are considered as chief of the *Nayrs*. I will relate the tale in the elegant

elegant language of *Camoens*, who gives a faithful recital of the event, dressed in poetical numbers, by the elegant pen of Mr. *Mickle*.

GREAT *Samoreen*, her lord's imperial style,
 The mighty Lord of *India's* utmost foil :
 To him the kings their duteous tributes pay,
 And at his feet confess their borrow'd sway.
 Yet higher tower'd the monarch's antient boast
 Of old, one sovereign ruled the spacious coast.
 A votive train, who brought the *Koran's* lore,
 What time great *Perimal* the sceptre bore,
 From blest *Arabia's* groves to *India* came :
 Life were their words, their eloquence a flame
 Of holy zeal ; fir'd by the powerful strain,
 The lofty monarch joins the faithful train ;
 And vows at fair *Medina's* shrine to close
 His life's mild eve, in pray'r and sweet repose.
 Gifts he prepares to deck the Prophet's tomb,
 The glowing labors of the *Indian* loom ;
Orixa's spices, and *Golconda's* gems :
 Yet ere the fleet th' *Arabian* ocean stems,
 His final care his potent regions claim,
 Nor his the transport of a father's name :
 His servants now the regal purple wear,
 And high enthron'd the golden sceptres bear.
 Proud *Cochin* one, and one fair *Chalé* sways ;
 The spicy isle another lord obeys ;

Coulam, and *Cananor*'s luxurious fields,
 And *Cranganore* to various lords he yields ;
 While these, and others thus the monarch grac'd,
 A noble youth his care unmindful past ;
 Save *Calicut*, a city, poor and small,
 Tho' lordly now, no more remain'd to fall :
 Griev'd to behold such merit thus repay'd,
 The sapient youth the king of kings he made ;
 And honor'd with the name, Great *Samoreen*,
 The lordly titled boast of power supreme ;
 And now great *Perimal* resigns his reign,
 The blissful bow'rs of Paradise to gain.
 Before the gale his gaudy navy flies,
 And *India* sinks for ever from his eyes.
 And soon to *Calicut*'s commodious port
 The fleets, deep edging with the wave, resort ;
 Wide o'er the shore extend the warlike piles,
 And all the landscape round luxurious smiles.
 And now, her flag to ev'ry gale unfurl'd,
 She tow'rs the empress of the eastern world.
 Such are the blessings sapient kings bestow,
 And from thy stream such gifts, O Commerce, flow.

Gama was at first well received at *Calicut*, but the jealousy of the *Arabs*, prevented his friendship with the *Zamorin* from being of any duration. The *Portuguese* never could make themselves masters of the place ; but at length *Albuquerque*, in

1503, prevailed on the reigning prince to permit him to build a fort not far from the city. This gave him the command of the commerce, notwithstanding the city remained under the line of its antient rulers, who very frequently were engaged in wars with their *European* neighbors. The *English* had their factories here, but, I believe, have long since deserted the place. As to the *Portuguese*, they became so distressed, by the union of the *Dutch* with the *Zamorin*, that they blew up their fortrefs, and entirely quitted the neighborhood. It was afterwards either undermined with the sea, or overthrown by an earthquake, for *Hamilton* says, that in 1703 his ship, which drew twenty-one feet water, struck on its ruins.

Ayder Alli advanced towards this town. It was voluntarily surrendered to him by the *Zamorin*, who prostrated himself at his feet, and presented him with two basons of gold, one filled with pieces of gold, the other with pretious stones; and two small cannons of gold, with golden carriages of the same metal. *Ayder* raised him from the ground, and promised to restore to him his dominions, on condition of paying a small tribute. The two princes parted, seemingly in perfect amity. The next day the palace appeared on fire. In defiance of all attempts to save it, it was wholly destroyed, and with it perished the prince, his family, and vast treasures. The *Zamorin* had just received letters from the *Hindoo Rajabs* of *Travancore* and *Cochin*, bitterly reproaching him with betraying his country to the *Mahometans*, and becoming apostate to his religion, declaring him degraded and expelled from his cast. So affected was he with the disgrace,

disgrace, that he determined on the fatal JOAR, see page 56, and by that rite made the horrible expiation *!

BY MAJOR
ABINGTON.

IN the year 1782, this city was taken by Major *Abington*. He was superseded in his command by Colonel *Humberston*. The environs were at that time in possession of the enemy, under *Mugdum Sabeb*, a general of *Ayder*'s. The youthful hero, panting after glory, sallied forth with a handful of men, and gave him a total defeat. *Mugdum*, several principal officers, and between three and four hundred men, fell in the action. His forces consisted of three thousand foot and near a thousand horse. "I am ashamed," says the modest victor, "to name the number of my troops: they were so few, that you will think me rash to have ventured an action. In consequence the enemy evacuated all the country, which belonged to the *Zamorin*, whom I restored to his possessions †."

PANIANI.

Paniani is a town a few miles farther, where the *English* had once a settlement. What makes it particularly remarkable is, that the *Ghauts*, opposite to the place, have in them a gap, between fourteen and fifteen miles in length, and about sixteen miles in width, occupied chiefly by forest trees, and is defended by the forts of *Annamally* and *Palicaudcherry*, and others: It being the important pass to and from the *Malabar* coast, and of late years has been very frequently the seat of action. In the campaign of 1783, the forts of *Annamally* and *Palicaudcherry* were taken by that most able officer Colonel *Fullarton*, who knew how to conquer, and knew how to record his actions.

* Life of Ayder Ali, i. 111.

† British India, iii. 832.

The last was completely rebuilt by *Ayder*, since the war of 1767 with the *English*, and was furnished with all the advantages of *European* construction and defence; and attended with every difficulty of approach from forests, interfections of the *Paniani* river, and deep rice grounds; yet on the 13th of *November*, by the conduct of the commander and the valor of his troops, it was surrendered by a garrison of four thousand men, after a long and desperate defence*. It was afterwards evacuated; but by the partition treaty reserved to us, with other accessions, which gave entrance into *Dindigul*, and our interior acquisitions. Let me not omit, that at *Palatchy*, not remote from *Palicaudcherry*, the land attains its greatest height, and the river runs East and West, into the *Coromandel* and *Malabar* seas†. In *September* 1790, Lieutenant-Colonel *Hartley*, with a small detachment of General *Meadows's* army, marched from *Dindigul* toward the coast westward, to clear the country of enemies, and favor the great attack on *Tippoo Sultan*. He descended the *Ghauts* by the *Paniani* gap, reached the coast, gained a most brilliant victory over one of the *Sultan's* generals at *Terwannagurry*, on *December* 10, and completely broke the enemy's force on the west of the *Ghauts*. He took *Turuckabad*, the capital of the country, continued his march northward to *Cananore*, joined General *Abercromby*, and shared with him the fatigues and glory of the campaigns of 1791 and 1792. It is a break between the northern and southern ridge of the *Ghauts*. The mountains on each side are so high, as to arrest the clouds and winds;

THE
PANIANI GALE,

* Fullarton's Campaigns, p. 166.

† Same, p. 159.

but

but the last rush with vast violence through this great breach. During the north-east *Monsoons*, ships at some distance at sea, as soon as they come within the openings, feel the fierce effect of the wind, which pours on them with vast fury, but before they reach the line of the gap, and when they have passed it, the stillest calm succeeds.

COIMBOTORE
COUNTRY.

THE river *Paniani* rises from the north-east in the *Coimbotore* country, and passes through the breach, and in the rainy season is navigable for small boats, to the foot of the *Ghauts*. Its source is from an elevated plain, sixty miles in extent, rising suddenly out of the surrounding country like a vast terrace, and faces the great gap: Such are common in *India*, and are features almost peculiar to the country.

CRANGANORE.

TWENTY-five miles south of *Paniani* is *Cranganore*, the northern frontier of the *Rajabship* of *Travencore*. When *Gama* arrived on this coast he was surprised with a visit of certain deputies from that city, informing him, that they were, like him, *Christians*, and requesting to be taken under the protection of his great master, *Emmanuel*. *Gama* received them with the utmost affection, and assured them, he should recommend their interests to the *Portuguese* Admirals*, whom he should leave on the coast. After his departure, a quarrel happened between them and the *Zamorin*. A ship laden with spices was on its way from *Calicut* to *Cranganore*; such was the avarice of the *Portuguese*, that they could not resist making it a prize. The nephew of the *Zamorin*, who was their warm

* Olorio, lib. i. p. 134.

friend,

friend, represented to them the danger of offending his uncle; and at the same time assured them, that the cargo was designed to be disposed of to them. All was in vain; they took the ship, and flew some of the crew. The nephew demanded satisfaction, but his remonstrances were received with contempt.

Lopez Soares, a Portuguese admiral, came into *India* about this time with thirteen ships. He found that the *Zamorin*, and the citizens of *Cranganore*, were preparing to revenge the injuries done them. He failed for that port, landed his men, and, assisted by the King of *Cochin*, attacked the *Indian* army, gained a complete victory, and pursued the fugitives into the city, and set it on fire. It was to no purpose that the *Christian* inhabitants entreated the conquerors to spare their churches. They did indeed attempt to quench the flames, but to no purpose, for very few of the places of worship escaped. This happened in 1504. The *Portuguese* built a strong fort near the spot, about a league up the river, or channel, which is not above a quarter of a mile broad, but very deep, yet on the bar, at spring-tides, had not above fourteen feet of water. A new city arose, but the *Indians* rebuilt it at some distance from the antient site, and it became one of the finest in *India*. A channel divides it from another narrow isle, which is about four leagues long, and runs north and south, parallel with the main land. Another channel divides it from that of *Cochin*. The *Dutch*, under Commodore *Goens*, made themselves masters of *Cranganore* in 1660, without meeting the least resistance. The *Portuguese*, enervated with luxury, and detested for their cru-

elty, in a single year lost every one of their possessions in *Malabar* to their antient foes, who succeeded to their wealth and power, supported by wisdom, œconomy, and valor. As soon as they were masters of the place, they prohibited all boats or vessels from entering at the two channels, determined to prevent surprize, and illicit trade.

JEWES IN INDIA.

THIS city was distinguished by two most remarkable circumstances: the one (to begin with the most antient) was its having been the residence of a republic of *Jews*, part of the tribe of *Manasseb*, who had been carried into captivity by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who sent numbers of them to this distant place. Their history says, that they amounted to twenty thousand, and that they were three years in travelling to this place, from the time of their setting out from *Babylon*. When they arrived they were treated with great humanity by the natives, and allowed every indulgence in both religious and temporal concerns. In process of time, they grew so wealthy as to purchase the little kingdom of *Cranganore*. *Hamilton*, i, p. p. 321, 322, makes them increase to eighty thousand families; but in his days they were reduced to four thousand. They established a commonwealth, and selected the two sons of one of the first families, eminent for their wisdom, to govern them jointly. One of them, infligated by ambition, murdered his brother: after which the commonwealth became a democracy; and their territory, many centuries ago, returned into the hands of the natives. Powerful as they were, they are at present very poor, and few. Numbers of them had removed to *Goa*, where they were greatly encouraged by the *Zamorin* of the time. They have to this

†

day

day a synagogue, near the king's palace, at a small distance from *Cochin*, where are preserved their records, engraven on copper plates, in *Hebrew* characters, and when any of the characters decay, they are new cut, so that they can shew their history from the reign of *Nebuchadnezzar* to the present time. The *Maccenas* of *Malabar*, M. von *Rbede*, caused these records to be translated into low *Dutch*: The perusal would be very desirable. I trust that these plates were not forgeries to impose on the curious governor, as the famous inscription on the death of the *Danish* monarch, *Hardicanute*, at *Lambeth*, was by a witty wag, which so capitally deceived the first antiquaries of our days*.

THAT St. *Thomas* preached the Gospel in *India*, I make no doubt. He first visited the isle of *Socotora*; after performing the orders of his Divine Master, he passed through the several kingdoms which intervened between that isle and *Jerusalem*. From *Socotora* he landed at *Cranganore*, where he continued some time, and made numbers of profelytes, and, in all probability, established a church government. From thence he visited the eastern parts of *India*, and met with martyrdom at *Meliapour*; where we shall resume the history of this great Apostle.

CHRISTIANS IN
INDIA.

THOSE *Christians* on the *Malabar* coast grew into a potent people; but, if we may credit *Marco Polo*, p. 135, there was in the centre of *India* a country called *Abasia*, divided into seven kingdoms, three of which were *Mahometan*, the other four

* See European Magazine, Vol. xvii.

Christian. The *Christians* distinguished themselves by a golden cross worn over their foreheads; but the *fetters* who were among them were marked on their cheeks with a hot iron.

OR CHRISTIANS
OF ST. THOMAS,

KNOWN IN ENG-
LAND IN 883.

BUT what weighs greatly with me concerning the truth of the existence of the *Indian Christians*, or *Christians* of St. *Thomas*, as they are usually called, is, that the knowledge of them had reached *England* as early as the ixth century; for we are certain that our great *Alfred*, in consequence of a vow, sent *Sig- helm* II. in the year 883, Bishop of *Sherbourn*, first to *Rome*, and afterwards to *India*, with alms to the *Christians* of the town of *Saint Thomas*, now *Meliapour*, who returned with various rich gems, some of which were to be seen in the church of *Sherbourn* (according to *William of Malmshury*, lib. ii. 248) even in his days. I have not extent of faith to favour the legend of the place of the martyrdom of the faint, which was fixed by pious historians to have been at St. *Thomas* on the *Coromandel* coast; of which the reader will find an account in the following volume.

THEIR RITES.

THE rites and customs of these *Christians* differ in several respects from those of the church of *Rome*. In some they accord, which makes me imagine there might have been some accidental communication of the nature of that I have mentioned above. *Oforio*, i. 212, gives an account of their ceremonies. Speaking of the *Christians* of *Cranganore*, he thus goes on—"The *Christians* who reside here, are generally very poor, " and their churches of a mean appearance. They keep the " sabbath in the same manner as we do, in hearing sermons, " and performing other religious duties. The high priest, whom
+ " they

“ they acknowledged as the head of their church, had his seat
“ near some mountains, towards the north, in a country called
“ *Chaldæis*. He has a council composed of twelve cardinals,
“ two bishops, and several priests: With the assistance of these,
“ he settles all affairs relating to religion; and all the *Christians*
“ in these parts acquiesce in his decrees. The priests are shaved
“ in such a manner, as to represent a cross on their crowns.
“ They administer the sacrament in both kinds, making use of
“ the juice of pressed grapes, by way of wine, and allow the laity
“ to partake of both; but no one is admitted to this solemn
“ ordinance till he has made a confession of his iniquities.
“ They baptized not their infants till they were forty days old,
“ except in danger of death. When any one amongst them is
“ seized with a fit of sickness, the priest immediately visits him,
“ and the sick person is greatly animated by the holy man’s
“ supplications. When they enter their churches, they sprin-
“ kle themselves with holy water. They use the same form of
“ burial as in other catholic countries: the relations of the de-
“ ceased give great entertainments, which last a week, during
“ which time they celebrate his praises, and put up prayers for
“ his eternal happiness. They preserve the sacred writings in
“ the *Syrian* or *Chaldæan* language, with great carefulness;
“ and their teachers are ready in all public places to instruct
“ every one. They keep the *Advent Sunday*, and the forty
“ days of *Lent*, with great strictness, and observe most of the
“ festivals which we have in our church, with the same
“ exactness. They compute their time likewise in the same
“ manner as we do, adding a day to every fourth year. The
“ first

“ first day of *July* is kept as a holiday, in honor of *St. Thomas*,
 “ not only by these *Christians*, but many of the *Pagans* also.
 “ There are likewise convents for the priests, and nunneries
 “ for their women, who adhere to their vows of chastity with
 “ the utmost probity. Their priests are allowed to marry once,
 “ but excluded from taking a second wife. Marriages amongst
 “ other people cannot be annulled, but by the death of one of
 “ the parties. When a woman becomes a widow, she forfeits
 “ her dowry if married within a twelve-month after the death
 “ of her husband. These are the customs and manners which
 “ the *Christians* in *Cranganore*, as well as many other-parts of
 “ *India*, have observed with the utmost fidelity, from the time
 “ of *St. Thomas*.”

WHEN *Gama* arrived on this coast, there were about two hundred thousand of them in the southern parts of *Malabar*; during thirteen hundred years they had been under the Patriarch of *Babylon*, who appointed their *Metarene* or Archbishop. They were extremely averse to the doctrine of *St. Francis de Xavier*, when he came among them, and abhorred the worship of images, which they considered as idolatry. They refused to acknowledge the Pope's supremacy, and at length were persecuted as heretics, with all the horrors of the inquisition, newly established at *Goa*. *Xavier* had never troubled his new converts with any instruction, nor ever instilled into them any knowledge of the principles of the *Christian* religion, any farther than implicit obedience to the head of the church. He gave them crucifixes to worship, and told them, they were then sure of heaven. His preaching was subservient to the political interests

terests of his country; his abilities, and his labors for that end were amazing. In him appeared all the powers which, in after times, gave to his order that vast importance in the affairs of the universe. I will conclude this article with saying, that out of the fifty thousand inhabitants found in *Bednore* when *Ayder Alli* took possession of it, thirty thousand were *Christians*, “who,” says his historian, i. p. 83, “were endowed with great “privileges.”

Cranganore, and a fort on the opposite side of the river, named *Jacotta*, gave rise to the important war of the *Mysore*. They had been taken from the *Portuguese* by the *Dutch*, and possessed by the last a hundred and fifty years. *Ayder Alli*, seeing the conveniency of *Cranganore* to his *Mysorean* kingdom, in 1780, seized and garrisoned it. In the ensuing war, the *Dutch* repossessed themselves of it. In 1789 *Tippoo Sultan*, the successor of *Ayder*, determined to make himself master of it, in right of his father. He raised a mighty army, which so alarmed the *Dutch*, that they resolved to dispose of the two forts to the *Rajah* of *Travancore*, an ally of the *English*, in order to divert the storm from themselves. *Tippoo* marched with his forces, and attacked the lines of *Travancore*. The battle between his army and that of the *Rajah*, the latter in defence of *Cranganore*, on May 1, 1790, was the signal of the general war, on which commenced the first campaign in *June* following. The conclusion of that glorious war was the putting us in possession of the whole coast, from *Caroor* as far as mount *Dilly*, a tract of a hundred and twenty miles. This is the result of the partition treaty.

Cochin

COCHIN.

Cochin lies in Lat. $9^{\circ} 58'$ N. on the southern side of the channel, on an island opposite to another that stretches to the south. It is a *Rajahship*, possibly dependent on that of *Travancore*, who seems to have undertaken the defence of the whole tract southward, by erecting the famous lines of *Travancore*, which begin at *Cranganore* and extend almost to the foot of the *Gbauts*. The coast is very low, scarcely discernible, except by the trees. The soundings are gradual, and are, at the distance of two miles from shore, ten or eleven fathoms. Ships usually lie three or four miles from land; a dangerous bar is an obstruction to entering the harbour; and a most furious surge at times beats on the shore.

THIS was one of the first places visited by the *Portuguese*, after their arrival at *Calicut*. It was at that time governed by a prince, tributary to the *Zamorin*, but who shewed every act of friendship to the Admiral, *Cabral*, and his companions. At his time the harbour was capacious and open. While he was there, two of the *Christians* of *St. Thomas* came and requested him to convey them to *Portugal*, that from thence they might visit *Jerusalem*, and the *Holy Land*. *Gama* himself afterwards visited *Cochin*, and received every mark of respect. The prince continued faithful to his new allies, and assisted them with a considerable army against the *Zamorin*. At length fortune declared against him; the *Zamorin* burnt his capital, and made himself master of his dominions. The *Portuguese* under *Francis Albuquerque*, says *Lafitau*, came, in 1503, to their assistance, expelled the *Zamorin*, and *Duarte Pacheco*, whom *Albuquerque* had left behind, by his astonishing valor and prudence, reinstated

infatated *Triumpara*, the reigning prince, but only to fit him for a new mortification. In the transports of his gratitude he permitted the *Portuguese* to build a fort. This gave them full power over their faithful ally; and, under pretence of reducing his rebellious subjects, made a conquest of the whole country. In a little time the poor prince found himself enslaved. *Cochin* became, under its new masters, a place of great commerce, till the year 1660, fatal to the *Portuguese* power in this part of *India*. It was attacked by the Commodore *Goens*. The garrison made a most gallant defence, nor was it taken till after great loss on both sides. The *Dutch* found the city much too large for their purpose; they reduced it considerably. The titular king did not find any improvement in his situation, and it is said, that the present prince lives near *Cochin*, with an income of little more than six hundred pounds a year. Some of the race of the *Jewish* captives, and some of the *Christians* of *St. Thomas*, reside here. The last are miserably poor and ignorant; but the church of *St. Andrea*, not far from hence, is served by their clergy.

IN this city breathed his last the great *Vasco de Gama*, the discoverer of *India*, and, with the illustrious *Albuquerque*, the founder of the *Portuguese* empire in that inexhaustible region of wealth. *Gama* was born at *Sines*, a port in the province of *Alentejo*, in *Portugal*, of a family rendered illustrious by the valour of the individuals. *Vasco* was only the fifth in heraldic history, which does not even acquaint us with the time of his birth. He had served in *France*, and he was Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the great *Emmanuel*, when he was appointed, in

OF VASCO DE
GAMA.

1497, to the important command of the fleet destined for the discovery of the *Indies*. We have successively mentioned his name, on several glorious occasions; our business now is only to trace him to his end: He survived to the reign of *John III.* to be appointed to a third voyage, and to finish his days on that shore, where he had begun his career of glory. He sailed from *Lisbon* on *April 10, 1524.* Prodiges attended his voyage; on his arrival off the coast of *Cambay*, in the stillness of a calm, a dreadful swelling of the sea, the then unknown symptoms of an earthquake, appalled the boldest. *Gama* discovered the phenomenon: "Courage!" says he, "*India* trembles at our approach!" Another danger followed this. From the description, his ship was nearly foundered by the fall of a water-spout. He arrived, at length, at this port, where he gave up his great soul, on *December 24, 1525,* to be judged according to unerring justice; for, amidst all his fine qualities, he was deeply tainted with the character of his nation, cruelty. His body lay deposited at *Cochin* till 1538, when it was brought to *Lisbon*, where it was received with greater honor than was ever before paid to any person, excepting those of the blood royal.

OF
ALBUQUERQUE.

A FATE similar to that of *Gama* attended *Alfonso Albuquerque*, descended illegitimately from the blood royal of *Portugal*. He was sent out by his prince, for the first time in 1503, and in successive voyages shewed himself to have been superior to any one of his nation, before or after him, both in the military and political line: he was fitted by his talents to be the founder of a great empire. We trace him almost every where from the *Red Sea* to the utmost limits of his *Indian* expedition, as far as *Su-*
matra,

matra, and the distant *Ma'acca*: on his last voyage he was struck by the hand of death. He directed his pilot to steer for *Goa*, the scene of many of his glorious actions. He was informed on the way that he was recalled, and two persons, most disagreeable to him, were to succeed to the government of *India*. “*Lopez Soares*,” exclaimed he, “Governor of *India!*—“ it is he! it could be no other! *Don James Mendez*, and “*James Pereyra*, whom I sent prisoners for heinous crimes, “ return, the one governor of *Cochin*, the other secretary! It is “ time for me to take sanctuary in the church, for I have incur- “ red the King’s displeasure for his subjects’ sake, and the sub- “ jects’ anger for the King’s sake. Old man, fly to the church, “ it concerns your honor you should die, and you never omit- “ ted any thing that concerned your honor.”

He died in 1515, aged 63, off the bar of *Goa*, and was interred DIES. there, but his corpse was not removed to its native country for numbers of years, as is said, at the instances of the citizens of *Goa*, who venerated his memory. He died with the highest sentiments of piety; even the *Gentoos* and *Moors*, through devotion visited his tomb, so highly and universally was he esteemed. He was an inflexible lover of justice, and of most polished manners; yet his actions at *Ormuz*, at *Calajate**, and other places, shew how impossible it is to suppress an inborn and national barbarity.

ALL the tract of country from *Cranganore* almost to *Anjenjo*, a tract of about a hundred and twenty miles, consists of multi-

* Osorio i. p. p. 338, 339.

tudes of very low wooded isles, formed by a thousand rivers, that tumble from the *Ghauts*. This flat country extends thirty miles inland, and has intermixed a great assemblage of lakes, rivers, and forests, the whole marshy, and most unwholesome: it abounds with fish and game, which makes *Cochin*, in that respect, a most luxurious residence.

SWELLED LEGS. A distemper prevales in these parts, supposed to arise from the badness of the water, or from an impoverished state of blood from poor living. Its symptoms are a violent swelling in one, and sometimes in both legs, so that it is not uncommon to see them a yard in circuit round the ankle*. It is not attended with any pain, but with an itching; the swollen leg is not heavier than the unaffected. The distemper is called the *Cochin-leg*, and, from the size, the *Elephant-leg*; no remedy has yet been discovered. The *Dutch* procure their water in boats from a distant place, yet *Hamilton* says, that he had seen both men and women of that nation afflicted with the malady. This destroys the hypothesis of its being the effect either of the water or of poor living.

FROM *Cochin* to the termination of the islands, the coast is flat, and so low, as to be distinguished only by the trees, or by the flags on the ensign staves; the sea clear of shoals, and with good foundings. *Porcab*, on the island beyond *Cochin*, is a small *Dutch* settlement. *Quilon*, or rather *Coulang*, is another, now sunk into an inconsiderable place. On the first arrival of the *Portuguese* it was governed by a Queen-Regent, who ruled

PORCAH.
COULANG.

* See the Plate 65, in Linscottan's Voyage.

over a small principality. The city was seated on a navigable river, had an excellent harbour, and its buildings were very splendid; but its commerce had declined on the rise of *Calicut*. Numbers of *Christians* of *St. Thomas* were found spread over the country. It was taken from the *Portuguese* by the *Dutch*, in 1662. The country was at that time also governed by a Queen, who resided at *Calliere*, an inland town. *Nieuhoff* was intrusted with a commission to her, and found her a woman of majestic mien, and excellent understanding*.

To this place there continues a similitude of low, and morassy country. At a few miles distance, to the south of *Coulang*, the coast immediately alters, the land rises into high and precipitous red cliffs; near them is good fresh water; at *Anjenga*, a small ANJENGA. settlement (with a fort belonging to the *English*) it is very bad and scarce. The fort was built by the *East India* Company, in 1695. They pay for the ground rent to the queen of the country. By my frequent mention of the Queen, it should seem, that a female reign in these parts was not uncustomary. The trade of the neighborhood is pepper, and a fine long cloth. Mr. *Franklin*, p. 7, remarks, that this is the best place in *India* for intelligence, and that very lately a post to several parts of *India* has been established. "A regular post," says Mr. *Rennel*, p. 317, "is established throughout the parts of *Hindoostan* subject to the *East India* Company, and also from *Calcutta* to *Madras*. The postmen always travel on foot. Their stages are commonly from seven to eight miles; and their rate of

* *Nieuhoff's Voyage*, in *Churchill's Coll.* ii. p. 267.

“ travelling,

“travelling, within our own districts, about seventy miles in
“the twenty-four hours.”

CAPE COMO-
RIN.

CAPE *Comorin*, the most southern part of *Hindoostan*, is in Lat. 8°. It is level low land at its extremity, and covered with trees, and not visible from the deck more than four or five leagues. Mr. *Thomas Daniell**, to whom I am indebted for numbers of informations, informs me, that the loftiest part is the *bigland of Comorin*, which is twelve hundred and ninety-four yards high: and quite smooth and verdant to the very summit. Near the base, bursts forth a most magnificent cataract: and near that is a *Choultry* for the accommodation of travellers.

A LITTLE to the northward is the termination of the *Ghauts*, which may be seen nine or ten leagues at sea. This was the *Comar of Arrian*, ii. 175, where there was a castle and a port. The sea adjacent was supposed to have been endowed with peculiar virtues; it was a great resort for the purposes of ablutions, and lustrations, by all such persons who had determined to pass a religious and solitary life. The female sex performed the same rites. Written history had, even in *Arrian's* time, delivered a legend of a certain goddess having here performed the ablutions every month. The district was called *Comari Regio*; but this holy water reached, says *Arrian*, as far as *Colchos*, the modern *Mingrelia*. *Al. Edrifi* speaks, p. 31, of a *Comr. Insula*, and gives it a vast extent. There is a little

* Words are wanting to express the merit, beauty, and elegance of his present publication of the views in *Hindoostan*.

hill to the north of the cape, which from the sea appears insulated: possibly the *Nubian* Geographer might have received an account of that eminence, mistaken for an island, and its size exaggerated.

CAPE *Comorin* is the termination of the kingdom of *Travancore*, which extends along the western coast, from that of *Cran-ganore*, as far as this headland, a hundred and forty miles. In 1730 it began to rise into importance, by the abilities of its monarch, who reigned forty years. In giving audience to two embassadors, whom he foresaw would weary him with prolix harangues, he cut the first short with this sensible remark; “*Be not tedious,*” says he, “*life is short.*” He raised a fine army, and well disciplined, and meditated the conquest of *Malabar*. Amidst all his great talents, he mingled the weakness of being ashamed of his *cast* or *tribe*. He wished to be a *Brabmin*; he ordered a golden calf to be made, he entered at the mouth, and came out at the opposite part; this was his *Metempsychosis*; and he dated all his edicts from the days, says *Abbé Raynal*, of this glorious regeneration.

KINGDOM OF
TRAVANCORE.

THIS kingdom begins in Lat. 10° 18', near *Cran-ganore*. The breadth is greatly contracted, by reason of the approach of the *Ghauts* towards the shore. Intersected by rivers, and covered with thick woods, it seems almost unconquerable. The *Rajah*, whom I have mentioned, gave his country additional strength, by which he saved his successor from the oppression of the rising usurper, *Ayder Alli*. “*Around his capital, and chief province,*” says the author of the *War in Asia*, i. p. 266, “*he suffered the woods to grow for a number of*
“ years,

“ years, till they formed an impenetrable belt of great depth.
 “ This, cut into labyrinths, afforded easy egress to his people,
 “ and rendered all attacks from without impracticable. Im-
 “ mured within this natural fortification, he encouraged the
 “ cultivation of the arts and sciences : he invited the approach
 “ of men of genius and knowledge ; he cultivated the friend-
 “ ship of the *Brabmins*, and was himself admitted into their
 “ society, by the ceremony of passing, (as *Raynel* says) through
 “ a golden cow, which became the property of the *Brabmins*,
 “ the cow being sacred in *India*, as formerly in *Egypt* ; and by
 “ preparing his own military stores, casting cannon, making
 “ gunpowder, &c. he rendered himself independent of foreign
 “ aid. The subjects of his remoter provinces, who, to avoid
 “ the ravages of war, had taken refuge within the woody circle,
 “ now returned with their families and effects to their former
 “ habitations.” This mode of fortification he evidently copied
 from his wild neighbors, the *Polygars* ; but they live in almost
 a savage state, while he adopted their plan to secure the cultiva-
 tion of the mild arts of peace !

LINES OF TRA-
VANCORE.

EVEN the approach to this difficult retreat was impeded by
 the famous lines of *Travancore*, which extend from the south-
 ern banks of the river of *Cranganore*, close to sea, to the foot
 of the *Ghauts*, strongly fortified in their whole extent : These
 proved the first check to the ambition of *Tippoo Sultan*.
 He wished to provoke the *Rajah* to begin hostilities, in order
 that he might not be charged with being aggressor. For
 several days, from the 23d to the 28th of *December 1789*, the
Sultan's horsemen rode up to the *Rajah's* lines, and made use of
 every

every insulting expedient to draw the first act of hostility from the *Travancore* troops; but finding them aware of his artifice, and that a detachment of *English* troops was stationed at some distance, he at last gave way to his rage, and on the 29th of *December* attacked the lines by storm. His troops had filled the foss with cotton. They passed by that means into the interior of the lines, when, by some accident, the cotton took fire, and the whole formed a tremendous blaze. In their rear were the flames; in front a furious enemy. Actuated by despair, they fought with incredible valour: out of fifteen hundred men, only forty were taken, the rest fell victims to the rage of the *Travancorian* defendants*. *Tippoo*, from the outside of the lines, was a spectator of the horrid carnage of his soldiers. The *Nayrs* pressed on him on all sides, and being repulsed with disgrace, and himself thrown from his horse in the retreat, he is said to have made an oath, that he never would wear his turban again, till he had taken the *Rajah's* lines, and accordingly he prepared to attack them by regular approach†. On *April* 12, 1799, he completely executed his menaces. He attacked the lines with such vigour, that he made himself master of them, totally destroyed this famous barrier, and laid *Cranganore* in ruins, carried desolation through the country, and put every opponent to flight‡.

THE disgrace which *Tippoo* suffered, was owing to three bat- OF THE NAYRS.
talions of *Nayrs*, and five hundred archers, in all three thousand

* Mackenzie's Sketch, i. p. 18.

† Diron's Campaigns, 257.

‡ Mackenzie's Sketch, i. p. 37.

men, who, stimulated by the cause of their country and of their religion, were crowned with victory*. The *Nayrs* are the nobility of *Malabar*, the antient dominions of the *Zamorins*, and in times of their prosperity formed the body guards. On the first appearance of *Cabral* at *Calicut*, the *Zamorin* sent two of his *Nayrs* to compliment him on his arrival. They have at all times been famed for their valour and love of war. They are of the great military casts the *Khatre* †, and support to this day the spirit of their ancestors. They are excessively proud, and are never known to laugh. They are besides so very insolent to their inferiors, that it is said, if a person of the lower order dare to look at a *Nayr*, he may be put to death on the spot with impunity. Among the good qualities of the *Nayrs*, may be reckoned their great fidelity. It is customary for them to undertake the conduct of *Christian* or *Mabometan* travellers, or strangers, through their country. The latter never venture without taking a single *Nayr* with them, who makes himself responsible for their safety; even an old decrepit man, or a boy is sufficient for the purpose ‡. Should any misfortune befall the charge, it is related, that the *Nayrs*, unable to bear the disgrace, have frequently been known to put themselves to death §. Notwithstanding this, at other times they are notorious

* British India, by the Hon. Charles Greville, iii. 766 :—Also Mackenzie's Sketch of the War with Tippoo Sultan, i. p. 17.

† Sir Thomas Herbert's Travels, 3d edit. p. 337 : He calls them Cutteries, meaning Khatres.

‡ Nieuhoff, in Churchill, 272, 273.

§ Dellon's Voyage, 94, 95.

robbers,

robbers, and even will murder the traveller unprotected by one of their cast.

IN their persons they are well made, and of great strength; Their complexion more black than olive, their hair crisp, but longer than that of the *Negro*; their ears enormously long; they think that custom graceful, they lengthen them by art, and hang on them and their noses numbers of baubles. They at times load their arms and necks with silver bracelets and chains of pearl. In time of war, on their head, they wear a most ungraceful clout hanging down, pointed on each side, and a short wrapper round the waist, with a dagger stuck in a gash; all the rest of them is naked. In one hand is a sword of vast length. Such is the figure of one given by Captain *Byron*, engraven by *Vivares*. In religion they are of the *Hindoo*; in marriage strict *monogamists*.

PARALLEL to Mount *Dilli* and to *Mabé*, a small dominion, COORGA NAYRS. called *Coorga*, extends beyond the *Ghauts*, unfortunately into the *Mysore*. It consists of mountains and vast forests, sheltering tigers and elephants innumerable, being one of the few places in which the last are at present found in a state of nature. The late *Ayder Alli* in vain attempted to subdue the brave inhabitants. Family feud between the *Rajah* and his brother, enabled him to effect his purpose. He destroyed one family, made prisoners of the other, and possessed himself of the country. The present *Rajah*, then a boy, was son to the younger of the contending brothers. This youth was by *Ayder* compelled to become a *Mussulman*, with all the shameful ceremonies of initia-

tion*. He was enrolled among the *Chelas*, or corps of slaves, and continued so till he made his escape, in 1785, into his own dominions. His faithful subjects flocked to him. The first act was the slaughter of a brigade of *Tippoo's* troops. The *Rajah* instantly offered his service to the *English*: It was accepted, and he proved a most useful ally. *Mercara*, his capital, was in the hands of the enemy. We offered our assistance to reduce it. This he declined: but, after some prudent delay, besieged it with his own people, took and dismantled it, that in future his subjects might depend on their own valour in the field for the defence of their country. At the treaty of *Seringapatam*, Marquis CORNWALLIS generously stipulated for the security of the gallant *Rajah*. *Tippoo Sultan* grew irritated to a degree of phrenzy at the demand, and broke off the actual negotiation with our General, who began to renew hostilities. *Tippoo*, finding a reluctance in his troops to defend the capital, was compelled to accept the dictated terms †, and the laurels of humanity and fidelity added new glories to the head of the conqueror.

THIS account I have selected from the curious relation of the *Mysore* campaigns, by Major *Dirom*: that of the natural face of the *Coorga* country shall be delivered in his own words ‡.

THIS little dominion “ affords not only the *Sandal*, and most “ valuable woods in *India*, but teems also with the spontaneous “ productions of all the richest spices of the East. Enjoying a

* *Dirom*, p. 92.

† p. p. 238, 245.

‡ *same*, p. 95.

“ fertile

“ fertile soil and temperate climate, this mountainous country is
 “ a fund of wealth, that requires only peace and commerce to
 “ render inexhaustible. It is a beautiful scene to contemplate ;
 “ a delightful journey to the traveller ; but a most arduous
 “ march, and formidable barrier to an invading army.”

FROM Cape *Comorin* I take my departure for the island of ISLE OF CAL-
PENTYN. *Ceylon*, the nearest part of which, the isle of *Calpenty*n, is about a hundred and fifty miles distant. The intervening sea is the gulph of *Manaar*, which grows narrower and narrower till it reaches the fragments of the prior junction with the continent, of which Cape *Koel*, a large promontory of the *Marawars*, and various rocks, are parts. The Cape will be described in my progress from Cape *Comorin* along the eastern coasts of *Hindoostan*.

BEFORE Cape *Koel* is the *insula-folis* of *Pliny*, lib. vi. 22, the isle of *Ramana Koel*, or the isle of the temple of the god *Rama*, founded near the edge of the water, and on vast stones, to break the force of that element. *Rama* had a right to a temple opposite to *Ceylon*, for he killed the giant *Ravanen*, king of that island, and placed his brother, *Vibouchanen*, on the throne. *Rama* was highly venerated in this country. The capital of the *Marawars*, and the residence of the prince, was named, in honor of the deity, *Ramana-dabaram*. The passage between this island and the continent is called *Odirooa* passage. It is extremely short, about five miles broad, and not exceeding in depth three feet.

FROM the eastern end of the isle of *Ramana Koel*, is a chain of rocks which runs quite across the narrow channel to the isle
 of

of *Manaar*, almost adjacent to the *Ceylonefe* shore: the length is about thirty miles, but the whole chain is frequently intersected by narrow passages, so very shallow, says *d'Après*, in his *Neptune Oriental*, p. 85, as to be navigable only by the small craft of the neighboring shore, and that only in calm weather, so disturbed is the channel in gales by a dreadful surf. The little vessels that wish to make the passage, go under *Manaar*, where they must unload, pay duty to the *Dutch*, get their vessel dragged through the pass, and take in their cargo on the other side. It is very probable, that this succession of rocks was part of an isthmus, which in very early times had united *Ceylon* and the continent; for the water on each side of this chain, does not exceed thirteen or fourteen feet. *Pliny*, in the passage before cited, takes notice of the greenish cast of this part of the channel, of its being filled with shrubs, that is, with corals; and of its being so shallow, that the rowers often brushed off the tops with their oars.

ADAM'S BRIDGE.

THIS chain of rocks is called *Adam's Bridge*; the tradition is, that our common father, after his transgression, was cast down from *Paradise*, and fell upon *Ceylon*; but that afterwards, this bridge was made by angels for him to pass over to the continent.

Manaar is, as the name implies, sandy. The little channel is on the eastern side, and defended by a strong fort, garrisoned with a hundred men, notwithstanding it is impassable for any vessels which draw more than four or five feet water. It had on it seven churches, built by the *Portuguese*. The natives were converted by *St. Francis de Xavier*, and still continue professors

of *Christianity*, notwithstanding they have labored under many persecutions. The pearl mussel is found in great abundance on this coast, and the fishery has, at different times, been attended with good success, since the *Dutch* have become masters. *Pliny* says, that the greatest plenty were found in his days on the coasts of *Tabrobana*, and *Toidis*, and *Perimula*, on the peninsula of *Malacca*.

A SPECIES of *Manati* is certainly found here. *Baldeus*, a MANATEE. learned clergyman, who resided long in *Ceylon*, describes it (*Churchill's Coll.* iii. 793) so exactly, that we cannot mistake the animal he intended. "Here is a peculiar fish (properly "a sea-calf) of an amphibious nature; the females have "breasts, and give suck, and the flesh, when well boil'd, tastes "not unlike our sturgeon, and might easily be mistaken for "veal."

FROM *Manaar* is the very short passage into the great island of

CEYLON,

known to the ancients by the name of *Tabrobana*. I will not CEYLON. attempt to expose their mistakes in respect to extent, and some other particulars, as long as the identity of the isle is ascertained. *Strabo* mentions it in lib. xv. p. 1013, noticing the awkwardness of the inhabitants in sailing, and fitting their masts in their vessels. Along the coasts are observed various amphibious animals, among which he plainly includes *Manati*; some he compares to oxen, others to horses, and other land animals; the *Dugung*, (*De Buffon*, xiii. 374, tab. lvi.) may possibly have STRABO'S ACCOUNT OF. been

been among them. This *Strabo* delivers from the account left by *Oneferitus*, a follower of *Alexander* the Great, who sent him on a voyage to *India*, where he informed himself of many things, among which is no small share of fable, or misrepresented accounts.

MELA'S. *Mela* speaks of this island as the part of another world, and that it never was circumnavigated.

PLINY'S. *Pliny*, lib. vi. c. 22, gives us a large chapter on the subject of this island: he not only gives the authority of *Megasthenes*, who had written a history of *India*, and of *Eratosthenes*, a famous geometrician, who pretended to give the circumference of *Ceylon*, but has drawn many lights from the four embassadors actually sent from this island to *Rome*, in the time of *Claudius*. By accident, a freed slave of a farmer of the *Roman* customs in the *Red Sea*, was driven to the coast of *Ceylon* by a storm; such an impresson did he make on the king of the island by his favorable report of the *Romans*, that determined him to send these envoys. From them many particulars were learned; they were not sparing of any thing which tended to exalt the glory of their country: they said that it contained five hundred cities; the chief was *Palefundum*, that had two hundred thousand citizens. For other particulars I refer to the old historian; more is beyond my plan.

PTOLEMY'S. *Ptolemy* comes next, who is particular as to the productions of this great island. He mentions rice, honey, ginger, beryls, hyacinths; and gold, silver, and other metals; and he agrees with *Pliny* about its producing elephants and tigers. He also says, the antient name of *Ceylon* was *Symondi*, but in his days it

was

was called *Salice*, still in some measure retained in its *Indian* appellative *Selen-Dive*. The principal places named by the geographer, are *Anurogrammum*, of which the *Cingalese* say there are great remains in the vestiges of the antient city *Anurodgurro*.

ANUROGRAM-
MUM.

Maragrammon, the capital town, which answers to the modern *Candy*; *Talacoris emporium*, and *Nagadiba*, *Prasodis finus*, and numbers of other places*, which shew how well known this island was to the *Romans*, either by their fleet from the *Red sea*, or their coasting traders from the western side of *India*. I will only mention *Malea Mons*, or the modern *Tale*, famous for the *Pascua Elephantum* † *Bumafani*, the great haunt of elephants, and which were driven, and probably shipped, at a port still called by the *Dutch*, *Geyeweys of Elephants van plaets*, and transported in vast ships to *Calinga* ‡, probably the same with the modern *Calingapatam*, a city and port on the coast of the northern *Circars*.

PASCUA ELE-
PHANTUM.

El. Edrifi, p. 31, speaks of this island under the name of *Serandib*, and *Marco Polo* under that of *Seilam*. It is celebrated by each for its rich gems. By mistake the *Nubian* Geographer places the diamond among them; but all the rest it produces in high perfection, and several kinds of aromatics or spices. Silk was also exported from hence in his days. He speaks highly of the ruling monarch, who had sixteen privy counsellors, four of his own people, four *Christians*, four *Mahometans*, and four

EL. EDRIFI.

* Ptolem. Geograph.

† Ptolem. Geograph. Ælian, Nat. Anim. lib. xvi. c. 18.

‡ The same.

Jews; such was the moderation of this excellent prince! He loved good wine, which he procured from *Paribia* and *Persia*, and dispersed among his subjects. He was indulgent in this gift of heaven, but a most severe enemy to incontinence.

CEYLON VISITED
BY LAWRENCE
ALMEYDA.

THE *Portuguese* were the first of the *European* nations who visited *Ceylon*. It was discovered by *Lawrence Almeyda*, in 1505, who was driven accidentally from his cruize off the *Maldivé* isles, by the violence of the currents, into a port called by the natives *Gabalican**. The ruling prince was, as he is now styled, emperor, and is lord paramount over the lesser kings; he is styled most great, invincible, and *tailed*†, the first of his race coming from *Siam*, with a tail a foot long, pendent from behind: his posterity in due time (according to lord *Monboddó's* system) shed their tails, and became as capable of the arts of government, as any *European* monarch whatsoever. *Almeyda* was received by the governor with the utmost courtesy. He sent *Pelagio Souza*, one of his officers, to the royal residence at *Colombo*, where he was introduced to the emperor. He met with a most favorable reception, formed a league with his imperial majesty, who agreed to pay *Emmanuel* annually two hundred and fifty thousand pounds weight of cinnamon; on condition, that the fleets of *Portugal* should defend his coasts from all hostile invasions. It is well known that the *Portuguese* soon after made themselves masters of the principal ports, and engrossed the whole trade of the valuable bark. The *Moors*, or *Arabs*, exerted every effort to prevent them from establishing

* Osório i. p. 253.

† Wolf's *Ceylon*, p. 221.

themselves

themselves in *Ceylon*. This highly concerned the *Arabs*, who before that time were the sole venders of the cinnamon, which they carried to *Suez*, from whence it was conveyed over the isthmus, and from *Alexandria* to all parts of *Europe*; all their endeavors were to no purpose; that rich trade became monopolized by these new rivals.

THE *Dutch* first landed here in 1603, and visited the emperor. In 1632 they received a formal invitation from the ruling monarch, and in consequence appeared off the coast with a potent fleet. They confederated with the king of *Ceylon*, and after a struggle of several years, and after great bloodshed, they expelled the *Portuguese*, whose power ended in the taking of *Colombo*, in 1656, after a siege of seven months, in which the *Portuguese* exerted all that spirit and valour which originally made them lords of the *Indies*. The emperor repaid the *Dutch* all the expence in cinnamon, and other productions of the island; and invested them with many privileges; and in return found himself exactly in the same dependent state as he was before his victories. The *Dutch* fortified every one of his ports. They have besides a grant of coast round the island, twelve miles in breadth, reckoning from the sea*. His majesty maintains a magnificent court at *Candy*, but at any time his good allies, by the sole interdiction of the article salt, may make him and his subjects to submit to any terms they are pleased to dictate†.

DUTCH LAND
HERE.

* Wolf, p. 244.

† Elfschekroon, in Wolf's book, p. 33r.

FORM OF CEY-
LON.

THE form and extent of the isle of *Ceylon*, are very much undetermined. The figure which is generally adopted in the maps, is that of a pear, with the stalk turned towards the north. The length, from *Dondra-head* south, to *Tellipeli* north, is about two hundred and eighty miles; the greatest breadth, or from *Colombo* to *Trincoli*, is about a hundred and sixty. The latitudes of the two extremes in length, are between $5^{\circ} 50' 0''$, and $9^{\circ} 51'$. Its extremes of longitude are $79^{\circ} 50'$, and $82^{\circ} 10'$.

CONDE UDA.

THE island rises from on every side to the mountains, which run in chains, principally from north to south. The highest and rudest tract is the kingdom of *Conde Uda*, which is imperious, by reason of rocks and forests, except by narrow paths, which are also impeded by gates of thorns, closely watched by guards. At the western skirt of these mountains soars *Hamaell*,

ADAM'S PEAK.

and, in the *European* language, *Adam's Peak*. It rises pre-eminently above all the rest, in form of a fugar loaf. *Le Brun*, ii. p. 81, gives a view as it appears from the sea. On the summit is a flat stone, with an impression resembling a human foot, two feet long, it is called that of our great and common ancestor. The *Cingalese*, or aborigines of *Ceylon*, say that it is of *Buddo*, their great deity, when he ascended into heaven, from whom they expect salvation. The *Mabometan* tradition is, that *Adam* was cast down from *Paradise* (we make his *Paradise* an earthly one) and fell on this summit, and *Eve* near *Judda*, in *Arabia*. They were separated two hundred years, after which he found his wife, and conducted her to his old retreat; there he died, and there he was buried, and there are two large tombs. To this day many votaries visit his imaginary sepulchre; the *Mabome-*

tans

tans out of respect to our common father; the *Cingalese* under the notion I have just mentioned. Is there not a trace of *Christianity* in the opinion of the *Cingalese* respecting *Buddo*; of the necessity of a mediator, which they might have collected from the *Christians* of *St. Thomas*? Here they light lamps, and offer sacrifices, which, by antient custom, are given to the *Moorish* pilgrims. All the visitants are, in places, obliged to be drawn up by chains, so rude and inaccessible is the way to this mount of sanctity.

FROM this mountain rushes the great river *Mavila-Ganga*, or GANGES.
Ganges, which passes unnavigable, close to *Candy*, a very long and rocky course to the sea at *Trincomale*.

ALL the rest of the isle, except some marshy flats adapted to the culture of rice, are broken into thousands of hills, beautifully cloathed with wood. The intervening valleys are often morassy, or consisting of a rich fat soil; but the fertility of the open parts is astonishingly great.

THE account given by *Ptolemy* of the mineral or fossil productions, is, in a great measure, confirmed. MINERALS. Iron and copper are found here, as is black lead. A gold mine is said to be latent in one of the great mountains, but the working prohibited by the emperor. Of gems, the ruby, sapphire, topaz, the electric tourmalin, *Cronstedt. Ed. Magellan. sect. 85*; and the cat's eye, or *Pseud-opal*, and hyacinth, are met with. GEMS. But what occasions the neglect of the mines, and of the gems, is the attention to the great staple of the island, the important bark of the cinnamon. Doctor *Thunberg* is very exact in his account of the gems of *Ceylon*, *Travels, iv. 215*. They are dug up about *Matura*, and the liberty of search is farmed for no more than

than one hundred and eighty six-dollars a year. Amethysts, and an infinite variety of crystals and crystalline gems, are found in that neighborhood. The account of my able correspondent well merits perusal.

INHABITANTS. THE inhabitants are the *Cingalese*; these are aboriginal, and differ totally in language from the people of *Malabar*, or any other neighboring nation. Their features more like *Europeans* than any other. Their hair long, most commonly turned up. They are black, but well made, and with good countenances, and of excellent morals, and of great piety. Their religion is derived from *Buddo*, a profelyte of the great *Indian Foe*: his doctrine spread over *Japan* and *Siam*, as well as that of *Foe* *. It consists of the wildest idolatry, and the idols, the objects of their worship, are the most monstrous and phantastic. The *pagodas* are numerous, and many of them, like several in *India*, of hewn-stone, most richly and exquisitely carved. The *Cingalese* believe *Buddo* to have come upon earth; and that to him belonged the salvation of souls: all human happiness, say they, proceeds from him: all evil, from the devil, to whom he permits the power of punishment. When sick, they dedicate a red cock to that being, as the *Romans* did one to *Esculapius*. During the time he inhabited the earth, they tell us, that he usually sat under the shade of the *ficus religiosa*, which, in honor of him, is called in the *Cingalese* tongue, *Budagbaba*. His religion is the established religion of the island.

GOVERNMENT. THE civil government is monarchical. The emperor, in the time of *Knox*, was absolute, and claimed the most undisputable

* *Knox*, 72, 73, 75. *Kæmpfer's Hist. Japan*, i. 241.

right over the lives and fortunes of all his subjects. He was a most barbarous tyrant, and took a diabolical delight in putting his subjects to the most cruel and lingering deaths. Elephants were often the executioners of his vengeance, and were directed to pull the unhappy criminals limb from limb with their trunks, and scatter them to the birds of the air, or beasts of the field. The emperor's residence was at *Candy*, nearly in the center of the island; but he was, in *Knox's* time, by the rebellion of his subjects, obliged to desert that city. The government is said, by *Wolff*, p. 235, to be at present very mild, and regulated by the statute laws of the land, the joint production of divers wise princes, and are considered as sacred by the *Cingalese*. It is possible that the tyrant, in the days of *Knox*, had destroyed the liberties of his country, which were afterwards restored. The author *Robert Knox* is a writer fully to be depended on; a plain honest man, who, in 1657, sailed in one of the *East India* Company's ships to *Madras*; and on the return, in 1659, was forced by a storm into *Ceylon*, to refit: when his father (who was captain) went on shore, and, with sixteen more of the crew, were seized by the emperor's soldiers, and detained. The Captain died in a year's time. Our author lived nineteen years in the island, and saw the greatest part of it. At length, with difficulty, he escaped, and arrived safe in *England*, in *September* 1680. His history of the island, and of his adventures, were published in 1680; and appears to be the only authentic account of the internal parts, and the only one that can be entirely relied on.

ROBERT KNOX.

THERE is in this island a race of wild men, called *Wedas*, or *Bedas*; they speak the *Cingalese* language, but inhabit the depth

WEDAS, OR
BEDAS:

of woods, and the fastnesses of the mountains, and are, in all respects, as savage as the domesticated animals are in the state of nature. I suspect them to be what *Solinus* * calls *Barbari*, to distinguish them from other *Indians* in a state of civilization; for I think I have met with elsewhere, the distinction between a wild people, and others in a polished state of manners.

OR BARBARI.

THESE *Wedas* wear their hair long, collect it together, and tie it on the crown of the head in a bunch. Their complexions are, comparative to the other *Cingalese*, light: they inhabit the depth of woods, and their skins, that way, escape the effect of the burning sun. They live entirely on flesh, or on roots; the first they either eat raw, or dried, or preserved in honey. They live either in caves, or under a tree, with the boughs cut and laid round about them to give notice when any wild beasts come near, which they may hear by their rustling and trampling upon them †. They are like them, without law, and, as *Wolf*, page 259, says, without religion. *Knox*, p. p. 61, 62, asserts the contrary. The wilder sort never shew themselves; the tamer will enter into some kind of commerce with their civilized countrymen. Their dress is only a cloth wrapped round their waists, and brought between their legs. A small ax is usually stuck in the wrapper. They are skilful archers, and very nice in their arrows. The heads are of iron, made by the smiths of the civilized people. They have no other means of bespeaking them, than leaving near the shop a pattern, cut out of a leaf, with a piece of flesh by way of reward: If he does the

* Polyhistor, c. 65. These may be the same with the *Wedas*, which *Solinus* says, made a trade of selling parrots to the Romans.

† Knox, p. 62.

work,

work, they bring him more meat, otherwise they shoot him in the night.

AFTER this account of the lowest of the human race, I fear ELEPHANT. I shall injure the half reasoning elephant, on putting him on a level with such of our own species as have scarcely any of the reasoning particles left. This island was celebrated by *Pliny*, lib. viii. c. 9, for its race of elephants, which were larger, and more adapted for war, than those of *India*. He also gives the methods of capture*. They are, at present, taken in different manners, and after being tamed, are sent to the great annual fair at *Jaffanapatam*. The merchants of *Malabar* and *Bengal*, have notice of the numbers and qualities of the elephants to be set up to sale; sometimes a hundred are sold at one fair. A full grown beast, twelve or fourteen feet high, will be sold at the rate of two thousand dollars.

THE manner of taking these huge animals is thus described by Doctor *Thunberg*, iv. p. 240, who undertook a journey up the country to see what the *Dutch* call an *Elephant-toil*, or *snare*, “ which served for capturing and inclosing a great number of elephants. The toil was constructed of stout cocoa trees, almost in the form of a triangle, the side nearest to the wood being very broad, and augmented with lighter trees and bushes, which gradually extended themselves into two long and imperceptible wings. The narrower end was strongly fortified with stakes, planted close to each other, and held firmly together by ropes, and became at length so narrow, that only one single

* Lib. viii. c. 8.

elephant could squeeze itself into the opening. When the governor gives orders for an elephant chase on the company's account, which happens at the expiration of a certain number of years, it is performed in the following manner: A great multitude of men, as well *European* as *Cingalese*, are sent out into the woods, in the same manner in which people go out on a general hunt for wolves and bears in the north of *Europe*. These diffuse themselves, and encompass a certain extent of land which has been discovered to be frequented by elephants. After this they gradually draw nearer, and with great noise, vociferation, and beat of drum, contract the area of the circle; in the mean time the elephants approach nearer and nearer to the side on which the toil is placed. Finally, torches are lighted up, in order to terrify still more these huge animals, and force them to enter into the toil prepared for them. As soon as they all have entered, the toil is closed up behind them. The last time that elephants were caught in this manner, their numbers amounted to upwards of a hundred, and on former occasions has sometimes amounted to one hundred and thirty."

"THE first care of the captors, is to bring them out of the toil, and to tame them. For this purpose one or two tame elephants are placed at the side where the opening is, through which each elephant is let out singly, when he is immediately bound fast, with strong ropes, to the tame ones, who discipline him with their proboscis, till he likewise becomes tame, and suffers himself to be handled and managed at pleasure. This disciplinary correction frequently proceeds very briskly, and is sometimes accomplished in a few days, especially as the wild elephant is at the same time brought under control by hunger."

THE

THE horses of the island are descended from the *Arabian* HORSE. breed. These are kept in a wild state, in certain islands called *Ilbas de Cavallos*. They are at certain times forced into the ponds and rivers, and caught by people, who, in the most dexterous manner, sling over any part they please a noose. These are sent to a fair, immediately following the elephant fair, and sold for large prices. The peasants make no sort of use of horses; but in their place employ the buffalo, which they catch and tame for the cart, and all their rural work*.

THE species of deer are very elegant; here are found the spotted *Axis*, *Hijl. Quad.* N° 56, the middle sized, N° 57, and the great, N° 58, called by the *Dutch*, *Elk*, as tall as a horse; and the rib-faced, N° 60, with a tusk from each upper jaw, pointing downwards. DEER.

THE little *Indian* musk, called *Meminna*, not larger than a hare, is a native of this isle. This has, like the last, its tusks.

BUFFALOES are very common here, wild and tame; and are the only animals used here for rural œconomy. BUFFALO.

WILD-BOARS are very numerous, and very fierce. “To fight an enemy, to hunt the elephant, and catch the wild-hog, are the three points of valour among the *Cingalese*.” WILD-BOAR.

MONKIES swarm here; the *Wanderow* is a species mentioned by *Knox*, with a great white beard from ear to ear, a black face, and dark grey body. There is a variety of the above quite white. MONKEY.

THE purple-faced, N° 107, has a triangular white beard, purple face, and black body.

* Wolf, p. 170.

THE *Rilloz* or *Rolleway*, N° 122, is distinguished by the long hair on its head, lying flat and parted. They are as large as a blood-hound, and are able to catch hold of a child, and run up with it to the top of the loftiest trees; and after admiring it for some time, they will lay it gently down on the place they took it from. These are very numerous, and very audacious, and will rob the corn fields and gardens in the very face of the owners, and as soon as they are driven out of one end of the field, will come skipping into the other, and fill both their bellies and hands. Of late years it has been discovered, by a *Russian* tanner, that their skins might be dressed, and made into shoes.

THE tail-less *Macauco*, N° 146, and the *Loris*, N° 148, are found here.

JACKAL.

THE jackal, N° 172, is numerous here, as it is all over *India*.

TIGER.

THE tiger, N° 180, is too frequent in *Ceylon*. These animals are shot with cross-bows, placed in their haunts. *Pliny* says, that tigers and elephants were made by the people the executioners of their kings, whenever they had offended them. They appointed a solemn hunting match, and exposed their monarch to the fury of those beasts.

BEAR.

BEARS, N° 208, are very common, even in this neighborhood of the Line. *Wolf* says, they are large and black, and feed on honey, as they do in *Europe*.

CIVET.

THE *Civet*, N° 274, is frequent in *Ceylon*.

THE *Mungo*, or *Indian Icbneumon*, N° 255, is found here. This weasel is famous for its antipathy to the *Naja*, or *Cobra de Capello*, and for its instant recourse to the antidote to the fatal

bite, on its receiving a wound from that dreadful ferpent. The plants it seeks relief from, are the *Ophiorrhiza Mungos*, *Strychnos Colubrina*, and *Ophioxylon serpentinum*. The last is figured in *Burman. Zeylan.* 141. tab. 64, and in *Rumph. Amboin.* vi. 25, tab. xvi.

THE *Naja* is found all over the hotter parts of *India*, and is distinguished by a mark on the back of the head, of the form of a pair of spectacles, also by the power of dilating the skin of the head into the form of a hood, from which it has gotten the name of the *Cobra de Capello*, or hooded snake. They grow from four to eight or nine feet in length, and are justly dreaded by the *Indians*. Their bite is generally mortal, yet there is a remedy (if timely applied) that has its efficacy. The mortal effect sometimes takes place in a quarter of an hour, sometimes in two or three hours. In its fatal *sacculus* it seems to contain the poisons of the *Seps*, one of *Lucan's* deadly list *. An universal gangrene takes place, and the flesh falls from the bones; convulsions sometimes bring on death, according to the degree of *virus*, on which the symptoms depend.

THIS species never distends its hood but when it is agitated by some passion, such as fear, or rage, it then quits its creeping attitude, raises the fore part of the body a third of its whole length, spreads its hood, and moves its head around, darting a fiery glare to every part, often remaining in all other respects immoveable; or its motion becomes slow, steady, and cautious,

* Manant humeri fortesque lacerti:

Colla caputque fluunt: calido non ocius austro

Nix resoluta cadet, nec solem cera sequetur.

Lib. ix. *Lin.* 780.

is that in *India* it is held to be the emblem of Prudence; it is also held in veneration equal to a deity. The legends of the country are full of strange tales relating to its actions; they call it *Nella Pambou*, or the *good serpent*; it is often represented twined round the deities, under the name of *Calengam*, in memory of the victory of one of their gods, over an enormous *Naja*.

THIS certainly is not the *Deaf Adder*. The *Indian* jugglers, especially those of *Malabar*, have a power of taming these dreadful animals, and instructing them to dance, after the inharmonious and slow air of their flagelets. The serpent first seems astonished, then begins to rear himself, and sometimes by a gentle motion of the head, and with distended hood, seems to listen with pleasure to the notes. This is said not to be peculiar to those which are accustomed to the exercise, but even the snakes newly taken, will shew the same disposition, and fling themselves into the same attitudes.

Nicuboff gives a plate of these jugglers, and their snakes, and *Kämpfer* a much better.

I SHALL mention here two or three *Indian* serpents, described by M. *d'Obsonville*, notwithstanding I am uncertain of their native place; one is called, in *French*, *le Javelot*, a species of *Jaculus*, of a green color, five or six feet long, and most fatal in its bite. It generally lurks, extended or suspended, among the branches of trees. So situated, that they either can dart on their prey, such as little birds or insects, or remove themselves with

* See *Voyages aux Indes Orient.* par M. Sonnerat. Tom. i. p. 168, 169, tab. 45, 46, 47.

a spring from bough to bough. It does not appear that they attack mankind, but rather glide from his approach: but the *Indians* have the same notion as the *Arabs* have, of its being a flying serpent.

THE *Poison-Snake* is only two feet long, and very slender, and freckled with pale brown or red. Its bite brings death as rapidly as *Lucan's Volucer serpens*. Our author saw a *Gentoo* bit by one. The sufferer could only give a shriek, and advance a few steps, when he fell down dead. POISON-SNAKE.

THE *Burning-serpent* seems to possess the dreadful poison of three species: It gives by its bite the symptoms of raging fire, like the *Torrida dipsas*. It causes, at other times, the blood to flow through every pore, like the *Hæmorrhoids*; at other times, to cause swelling like the *Prester*, and to incite racking pains; at length, by a happy numbness, death brings kindly relief to the miserable sufferer. The Reverend *Edward Terry* * saw a criminal put to death at *Amedavud*, with all the effects of the bite of the *Dipsas* and of the *Prester*. This species much resembles the last in form; both inhabit dry, hot, and rocky places; and live on insects full of saline and acrimonious particles, which cannot fail of exalting the *virus* of the serpents that make them their food. BURNING-SERPENT.

OUR great *Ray*, *Syn. Quadr.* 331, enumerates several of the *Ceylonese* serpents: one is the *Oobatulla*, i. e. *oculis infestus*, the very same with that described above, under the name of *Javelot*.

THE *Ninypolonga* is the same with the *Asp*, which kills the person it bites, by flinging him into an endless sleep.

* Voyage, in 1615, p. 381.

BOA.

THE vast *Boa*, the *Anacandaia* of the *Ceylonefe*, is common here, and is compared for size to the mast of a ship*. *Quintus Curtius* mentions it among the monstrous serpents which astonished the army of *Alexander* in his march into *India*. This is common to *Africa*, and the greater islands of *India*. It is the serpent which *Livy*, Dec. ii. c. 16. feigns to have given *Regulus* so much employ on the banks of the *Bagrada*.

To what I have said of the *Cobra Manilla*, at page 82, I may here add an instance of the rapid fatality of its bite: A gentleman resident in *India*, sent his servant on an errand into a closet; the man cried out, that something had pricked his finger; before his master could reach him, he fell down dead on the floor! Perhaps the same with the poison snake?

CROCODILE.

CROCODILES are very common in *Ceylon*, and sometimes are found of the length of eighteen feet.

LIZARD.

THE *Lacerta Calotes* is a singular lizard, with a ferrated back.

THE *Lacerta Iguana* is common to both the *Indies*, and grows to the length of five or six feet; its flesh is eaten, and thought to be medicinal.

THE *Lacerta Gekko* is a species justly dreaded for the poison, which exudes even from the ends of its toes, and which infects, to a degree of fatality, any thing it passes over; its urine and saliva are equally dangerous; its voice, which is acute, like that of a cricket, flings a whole company into consternation. The *Indians* obtain from it a deadly poison for their arrows. They

* See Doctor Shaw's most elegant work, *The Naturalist's Miscellany*, Vol. i. tab. 8.

tie one of these animals pendent by the tail, and provoke it till it emits its deadly faliva on the point of the weapons, which kill with the flightest wound. This dreadful reptile feldom attains a foot in length.

THE *Draco volans**, the animal which bears the dreadful name of *Dragon*, is no more than an innocent little lizard, furnished with membranes, extending along the sides in form of wings, with which it makes short flights from tree to tree, chirruping as it goes. Beneath its chin is a long slender appendage; the tail is very long and slender, but the length of the whole creature is not more than nine inches; and this is the only animal that bears really the form feigned by poets and writers of romance for that of the tremendous dragon. FLYING LIZARD.

THE insects of *Ceylon* are of uncommon sizes: scorpions have been found there eight inches long, exclusive of the legs; *Scolopendre* seven inches in length; and of spiders, the *Aranea avicularia*, *Seb. mus.* i. tab. 69, with legs four inches long, and the body covered with thick black hair, a species that makes a web strong enough to entangle the smaller species of birds, on which it feeds. INSECTS.

THE hare of *Ceylon* differs in no respect from the *English* hare. HARE.

THE crested porcupine, N^o 314, is an animal of this island. A bezoar is sometimes found in its stomach: the reign of its pretended *Alexipharmic* qualities is now over. *Tavernier* gave five hundred crowns for one, which he sold to advantage. It is PORCUPINE.

* Same, Vol. ii. tab. 51.

a mere concretion like the human calculus, and of course of no kind of effect.

SQUIRREL. THE white legged squirrel, ii. p. 139. Var. a. is a variety of the common squirrel.

THE *Ceyloneſe* squirrel, or *Dandoelana*, *Ind. Zool.* tab. i. is remarkable for being three times the ſize of our squirrel, and having a tail twice as long as its body.

THE palm ſquirrel, N° 346, lives much in the coco trees, and is very fond of the *Sury*, or wine extracted from the palms.

SHREW. THE perfuming ſhrew, N° 424, is a native of this and others of the *Indian* iſles. Its muſky odor is ſo ſubtil, as to pervade every thing it runs over. It will totally ſpoil the wine in a well-corked bottle, by barely paſſing over the ſurface.

SLOTH. THE two-toed ſloth, N° 251, and *Wolf*, 181, is common to *Ceylon*, *India*, and *South-America*.

THE ſhort-tailed *Manis*, N° 460, inhabits this iſland.

ANT-BEAR. THE *Talgoi* is a ſpecies of ant-bear, or eater; we cannot aſcertain the ſpecies, unleſs it be the ſame with the Cape, N° 466. A Mr. *Strachan*, in the *Ph. Tranſ. Abr.* v. 180, gives an account of one found in this iſland, with the ſame manners as the others, of its laying its ſlimy tongue before the ants' neſt, and pulling it into its mouth as ſoon as it finds it covered with thoſe inſects. If it is not the ſame it is a new ſpecies. In the *Faunula Indica* I have made two, this and the *Obſcure* *.

BAT. THE cordated bat, N° 499, with its heart-ſhaped appendage to the noſe; and the ſtriped, or *Kiriwoula*, N° 507, inhabit

* Doctor Thunberg, iv. p. 178, mentions a ſpecies, but leaves it undeſcribed.

Ceylon. The monstrous species called the *Ternate* is very frequent here.

THE *Manati* I have mentioned at page 183, and the water elephant seems no more than the *Dugung*, N° 469.

MANY of the above mentioned animals are, in all probability, common to the continent of *India*, and doubtlessly many more which have escaped the notice of travellers: there is all the appearance of *Ceylon* having been united with the continent; and that the gulph of *Manaar* was once solid land. The *Maldives*, and *Laccadives*, seem likewise to have been fragments of the once far extended continent.

BIRDS, which have the locomotive power so strongly in their formation, have a less chance to be local than the preceding class. The ornithology of my friend *Latham*, is as unerring a guide, as human imperfection can produce. In respect to the birds, I shall here, and elsewhere, only point out those on whom nature hath impressed any characters worthy of philosophic attention. BIRDS.

To shun prolixity, I avoid giving (in general) descriptions of either beasts or birds. In respect to the first, I refer entirely to the third edition of my *History of Quadrupeds*, in which I flatter myself the reader will find them amply treated. As to the general enumeration of birds, it will be found at page 67 of my *Indian Zoology*, with references to Mr. *Latham*; or, in cases where any species are common to *Great Britain*, to the *British Zoology*. The list of the known quadrupeds of *India*, its fishes, reptiles, and insects, are also given in the same work.

FALCON.

THERE are several sorts of falcons in this island, many of which are trained for the pursuit of game. There is a white species, with an elegant pendent crest of two feathers. My friend Mr. *Loten*, long Governor in *Ceylon*, could not give any account of any part excepting the head.

THE black and white, *Ind. Zool.* tab. ii. is a small kind, pied like a magpie. The small brown hawk, in *Brown's Illustr.* 6, tab. iii, is another found here.

Wolf speaks of a white hawk, which is, with the *Malabars*, a bird of augury, for if they see him fly over their heads in a morning, they will not that day either undertake a journey, or any business of moment. This may be perhaps the species with a white crest.

INDIAN ROLLER.

AMONG birds of elegance of color may be mentioned, the *Indian Roller*, *Edw.* 326, and the swallow-tail'd, 327, with its two singular external feathers in the tail, of vast length.

BUCEROS.

AMONG grotesque birds may be reckoned the two species of *Buceros*, or horn-bill; the Rhinoceros, *Edw.* 281, called from the singular recurvated accessory beak, by the *Dutch*, *Dubbeld Bek*; and the Wreathed, *Latham*, i. p. 358, called in *Ceylon*, the *Tear Bird*, being supposed to have annually an addition of a wreath to its bill. They make a great noise when they fly, and have a sluggish flight, perch on the highest trees, feed on berries, and are reckoned very sweet food.

ORIOLE.

THE golden oriole, *Br. Zool.* ii. App. 626, is an *European* bird, is called in *India* the *Mango* bird, from its feeding on the fruit of that tree. The bee-eater, *Merops Apiafter*, and the greater redstart, *Latham*, i. p. 176, are also common to *India*.

THE

THE fasciated *Curucui*, *Ind. Zool.* tab. iv. and the spotted, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. xiii, are elegant birds from Mr. *Loten's* Collection, as is the *Ceylan Barbet*, and the red crown'd, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. xiv. xv. CURUCUI.

THE red-headed cuckoo forms the 5th plate of my *Indian Zoology*, as does the red-wing'd wood-pecker, tab. vi. Mr. *Latbam* gives another, ii. 580, under the name of the *Ceylon*. CUCKOO.

THE *European Hoopoo* is frequent there. I may say that our common nut-hatch, and creeper, the wheat-ear, the wry-neck, the yellow wren, the house swallow, the woodcock, and snipe, are also natives of *India*. The creepers of this island, the *Ceylon*, *Latbam*, ii. 712, and the *Lotenian*, 715, and the green-gold, 716, are elegant little birds. HOOPOO.

Knox mentions a small green Parrot found in *Ceylon*, but not remarkable for its loquacity. The *Romans* were very fond of the parrot kind, which they must have had from the eastern side. The *Indians (Barbari)* profited of this passion, and made them an article of commerce. The *Wedas* are most skilful archers, and probably do the same. These birds inhabit the forests, in which, says *Solinus*, c. 65, the trees were so lofty, that they were beyond the reach of the arrows aimed at their inhabitants. Parrots were esteemed by the *Indians* as sacred, particularly by the *Brachmans* *. PARROT.

THE yellow-crown'd thrush, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. xxii, is kept here in cages, and is remarkable for its powers of mimicking every note that is whistled to it. THRUSH.

* *Ælian*, de Nat. An. lib. xiii. c. 18.

TAILOR-BIRD.

IT is impossible not to mention the tailor bird, *Ind. Zool.* tab. viii, a warbler; on account of its wonderful nest; my own account of its œconomy, taken from the *Indian Zoology*, page 44, deserves attention. It is thus introduced:

“ HAD Providence left the feathered tribe unendowed with
 “ any particular instinct, the birds of the torrid zone would
 “ have built their nests in the same unguarded manner as those
 “ of *Europe*: but there, the lesser species, having a certain
 “ prescience of the dangers that surround them, and of their
 “ own weakness, suspend their nest at the extreme branches of
 “ the trees: they are conscious of inhabiting a climate replete
 “ with enemies to them and their young; with snakes that
 “ twine up the bodies of the trees, and apes that are perpetu-
 “ ally in search of prey; but, heaven-instructed, they elude the
 “ gliding of the one, and the activity of the other.

“ THE brute creation in the torrid zone, are more at enmity
 “ with one another, than in other climates; and the birds are
 “ obliged to exert unusual artifice in placing their little broods
 “ out of the reach of an invader. Each aims at the same end,
 “ though by different means. Some form their penfile nest in
 “ shape of a purse, deep, and open at top; others, with a hole
 “ in the side; and others, still more cautious, with an entrance
 “ at the very bottom, forming their lodge near the summit.

“ BUT the little species we describe, seems to have greater
 “ diffidence than any of the others; it will not trust its nest
 “ even to the extremity of a slender twig, but makes one more
 “ advance to safety, by fixing it to the leaf itself.

“ IT

“ It picks up a dead leaf, and, surprizing to relate, sews it to
 “ the side of a living one, its slender bill being its needle, and
 “ its thread some fine fibres; the lining, feathers, gossamer,
 “ and down. Its eggs are white: the color of the bird, light
 “ yellow; its length three inches; its weight only three six-
 “ teenths of an ounce; so that the materials of the nest, and its
 “ own size, are not likely to draw down a habitation that de-
 “ pends on so slight a tenure.”

Two fly-catchers, of uncommon form, attract the eyes of all FLY-CATCHER.
 strangers: small birds, with tails of enormous length, darting
 through the air like arrows. Both are engraved by Mr. *Ed-*
wards, one in tab. 113, of a black and white color, with a cunei-
 form tail; the other with a rufous back and tail, and two fea-
 thers exceeding the others in length by near nine inches.

As these are remarkable for the length of their tails, a pie,
 engraven by Mr. *Edwards*, in tab. 324, is distinguished for the
 ridiculous brevity of that part, and also for the beauty of its
 colors. *Linneus* calls it *Corvus Brachyurus*.

SWALLOWS (I do not know the species) never quit *Ceylon*.

PIGEONS in *India* assume the most beautiful colors. The PIGEON.
 pompadour pigeon of this island, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. xix. xx.
 the general color of which is a fine pale green; the male dis-
 tinguished by having the coverts of the wings of a fine pom-
 padour color, is one proof. I mention this in particular, on
 account of its history; but more so for that of the magnificent
 tree on which it usually alights to feed.

THIS species swarms in certain seasons in the island of *Cey-* FIGUS INDICA.
lon, particularly when the fruit of the *Ficus Indica*, or broad
 leaved

leaved *Waringen*, is ripe. They alight in vast multitudes on that grotesque tree, and are caught with bird-lime by the natives, who prepare the twigs against their arrival. Mr. *Loten* informed me, that when he was governor in *Ceylon*, one morning at break of day he saw some hundreds entangled on the boughs of the great *Waringen* tree, before his window, and ordered one of his *Ceylonefe* servants to take them off. They are excellent food, and are often shot by the *Europeans*. They are observed never to alight on the ground, but to perch on high trees, and give this the preference, on account of the fruit. It is for the same reason the haunt of various other birds; but notwithstanding the sweetness of the fruit, it is neglected by mankind.

THIS tree immediately attracted the attention of the ancients. *Onesicritus*, the philosopher who followed *Alexander* the Great in his expedition into *India*, commanded his galley, and recorded his actions, first gives us an account of this wonderful tree. For this, at least, he does not merit the severe remark made on him by *Strabo*, lib. xv. p. 1022, who seems incredulous to all he says; possibly there may be other points in which he may be also defended. This tree rises high in the air, then drops its boughs, which take root, and successively create new stems, till a vast extent is covered with the arched shade. It is even said to form of itself a forest of arched avenues, and a labyrinth of alleys, impenetrable by the rays of the vertical sun; perhaps the extent may be exaggerated. We will content ourselves with giving the dimensions of one near *Manjee*, west of *Patna*; the diameter of which was from three hundred and sixty three feet, to three hundred and seventy three: the circum-

circumference of the shadow at noon, eleven hundred and sixteen; that of the several stems, which were no more than fifty or sixty, nine hundred and twenty-one. Hundreds of people may find a comfortable retreat beneath its foliage. Such is the account given by the veracious Mr. *Marsden*, in page 131 of his excellent history of *Sumatra*.

Pliny, lib. xii. c. 5, gives the fullest description; he was best qualified, for by the time he lived, the *Romans* got tolerably well acquainted with the country. His account is elegant and faithful: speaking of the trees of *India*, he says—"Ficus ibi
 "exilia poma habet. Ipsa se semper ferens, vastis diffunditur
 "ramis: quorum imi adeo in terram curvantur, ut annuo
 "spatio infigantur, novamque sibi propaginem faciant circa
 "parentem in orbem, quodam opere topiario. Intra septem
 "eam, testivant pastores, opacam pariter, et munitam vallo
 "arboris, decora specie subter intuenti, proculve, fornicato am-
 "bitu. Superiores ejus rami in excelsum emicant, silvosa mul-
 "titudine, vasto matris corpore, ut lx. p. pleræque orbe col-
 "ligant, umbra vero bina stadia operiant. Foliorum latitudo
 "peltæ effigiem Amazonicæ habet: ea causa fructum integans,
 "crescere prohibet. Rarusque est, nec fabæ magnitudinem
 "excedens; sed per folia folibus coctus prædulci sapore, dig-
 "nus miraculo arboris." He concludes with saying, that it was found chiefly about the *Acejnes*, the modern *Jenau*, which, falling into the famous *Hydaspes*, the *Bebut*, proves its growth in those days, at least as far north as Lat. 30° 30'. It did not escape the notice of *Alexander* the Great, who, after his defeat of *Torus*, admired it on his march to farther slaughters.

After the fine description given by the *Roman* naturalist, I shall not injure *Quintus Curtius*, by transcribing, from Book ix. ch. i, the few very inferior lines he has written on the subject.

It is now discovered to the very south of *India*, and spreads through many of the islands, even to the *Moluccas*. They are frequently planted in market-places, and are therefore called, *Waringen daun Bazaar*; their extensive shade proving very grateful to all who frequent those spots of business. The *Portuguese*, from its multitude of roots, style it *Arbor de raix*. It is by the *English* usually called the *Banyans* tree, or more properly *Togey* tree, being that under the shade of which the religious of that sect usually practise their senseless austerities. *Pliny*, lib. vii. c. 2, describes them under the name of *Gymnosophiste*. Philosophos eorum, quos Gymnosophistas vocant ab exortu ad occasum præstare, contuentes solem immobilibus oculis: ferventibus harenis toto die alternis pedibus insitere. Others again have supposed this tree to have been the tree of life, and to have furnished the leaves with which our first parents betrayed their sense of shame after the fall. *Milton* adopts the last opinion, and gives us the following beautiful version of the *Latin* naturalist:—

Soon they chose

The fig tree, not the kind for fruit renown'd,
But such as at this day to *Indians* known,
In *Malabar* or *Decan* spreads her arms,
Branching so broad and long, that in the ground

The bending twigs take root, and daughters grow
 About the mother; a pillar'd shade,
 High over-arch'd, and echoing walks between:
 There oft the *Indian* herdsman, shunning heat,
 Shelters in cool, and tends his pasturing herds
 At loop-holes cut through thickest shade.

AUTHORS who have treated, or given figures of this magnificent tree, are *Rbeede*, in his *Hortus Malabaricus*, iii. p. 85, tab. lxiii.; *Rumphius*, in vol. iii. p. 127. tab. lxxxiv.; *Boullaye de Gouz*, at p. 194.; *Linsebotan*, in his curious travels, at p. 68, and *Catesby* in his History of *Carolina*, iii. p. 18, and tab. xviii.! Mr. *Hodge's* Travels, tab. p. 27. Finally, I may mention the figures in *Chufus's* Exotics, p. 2, and that in *Gerard*, p. 1512, (copied from the former) but must observe that both seem more regular than nature will admit.

THAT magnificent bird the peacock swarms in *Ceylon*: Its PEACOCK.
 legs are much longer, and its tail of far greater length in its native state, than they are with us. This most elegant and superb of the feathered creation, is confined (in the state of nature) to *India*, and adds highly to the beauty of the rich forests of that vast country, and some of its islands. It inhabits most parts of the continent, even as high as Lat. 31° 14' N. supposing it to be yet found on the *Hydraotes*, the modern *Rauwce*. It was imported from *India* into *Greece*, as *Ælian* says, by the barbarians, by which he must mean the natives of the country of that bird. A male and female were valued at *Athens* at a

thousand *drachmæ*, or £. 32. 5. 10. *Samos* possibly was the next place they were known at, where they were preserved about the temple of *Juno*, being birds sacred to that goddess: but their use was afterwards permitted to mortals, for *Gellius*, in his *Noctes Atticæ*, c. 16, commends the excellency of the *Samian* peacocks.

BUT they were known in *Judæa* many years before the days of *Alexander*. The monarch, first in all human wisdom, and who shined pre-eminently in the knowledge of natural history, imported them in his *Tharpsish* navies, which made a three years voyage to procure for *Solomon* the rich productions of the East, and the objects of the study he so fondly cultivated. There can be no doubt but that the birds imported were peacocks, not *Æthiopian* parrots, as has been conjectured, natives of a country nearly bordering on the very sea from which his navies took their departure. Apes, ebony, and spices might have been procured from *Africa*, on one hand, or *Arabia* on the other; but peacocks and precious stones, seem at all times the monopoly of *India*.

WOOD-FOWL.

THE *Habun Koekella*, or wood-fowl, *Ind. Zool.* tab. vii. second edition, is found near *Colombo*, but is not common. It is at once distinguished by its double spurs: in size it is equal to a common fowl.

IBIS.

AMONG the aquatic birds is the great white-headed Ibis, *Ind. Zool.* tab. xi, which makes a snapping noise with its bill; it loses its fine roseate color in the rainy season. Allied to the wood curlew of the *Arctic Zoology*, ii. N° 360, a native of the *Brazil*, and southern parts of *North America*.

IN

IN the *Indian Zoology*, tab. xiii. xiv, are engraven the wild goose and duck of *Ceylon*; I refer to that work for their haunts and history.

THE *Anbinga*, tab. xv, closes this brief ornithology. It is the ANHINGA, terror of passengers; it lurks in thick bushes by the water side, and, darting out its long and slender neck, terrifies them with the idea of some serpent going to inflict a mortal wound.

I WILL not attempt to enumerate the fishes of *Ceylon*; there FISHER, do not seem to be any that are local. It appears to me, that those of *India* spread from at least the parallel of Cape *Comorin*, over the vast sea that comprehends the space from thence to the *Molucca* isles, fills the Bay of *Bengal*, and surrounds the great isles which form the *Indian Archipelago*. In the course of this volume I shall point out those which, in form or colors, exhibit the most wonderful proofs of the operations of nature.

I SHALL here only mention the few which I received from Sir *Joseph Banks* and Mr. *Loten*, as authenticated species. The first is the tiger-shark, *Ind. Zool.* tab. xvi, fifteen feet long, finely marked with white bands on a dusky ground, said to feed on shells and *crustacea*.

A *Balistes*, the *Kangewena* of the *Cingalese*, with one horn BALISTES, on the forehead; it grows to the length of two feet, and is esteemed good eating.

Balistes maculosus, or *Pottoe bora*, elegantly spotted, also a good fish; grows to the length of fifteen inches.

Balistes truncatus, seemingly cut in two, like our *Mola*.

A *Diodon*, a singular species, armed with short strong spines. The *Ikon Toetomba*, or box-fish of the *Malayans*.

A VERY

A VERY large species of *sword-fish*, (different from that described in the *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 68), is found in these and other of the *Indian seas*. There is a very fine specimen of it in the *British Museum*, which is elegantly figured in Doctor *Shaw's* Naturalist's Miscellany, vol. ii. tab. 88. It grows, as I have been informed, sometimes to the length of thirty feet: It is at perpetual enmity with the whale tribe; and a most dangerous enemy, for it will sink beneath those monstrous animals, and rising with great force, transfix them with its vast snout. There have been instances of its mistaking a ship for one of the cetaceous genus. An *East India*-man had its bottom pierced through by a sword-fish, and the weapon quite embedded to the very base in the timber. The fish was killed by the violence of the shock; but had it been able to withdraw the sword, the vessel probably must have sunk in consequence of the leak. The timber, with the weapon lodged in it, is preserved in the *Museum*, to authenticate the fact. This verifies the report of *Pliny*, lib. xxxii. c. 2, respecting the common sword-fish, in cases wholly similar. XIPHIAM, id est, GLADIUM, rostro mucronato esse: ab hoc navis perforatus mergi in oceano ad locum MAURITANIAE, qui gottu vocetur, non procul Lixu flumine. *Oppian* gives a true account of the *Xiphias*, in Book ii. L. 462, iii. 547. The last has a very entertaining description of the manner in which the antient *Maffilians* took these singular fishes.

A MOST elegant striped species of *Scorpana*.

THE *Echineis lineatus*, a new species; and finally the *Labrus Zeylanicus*, *Ind. Zool.* tab. xvi.

WHILE

WHILE I am in this element, I shall remark that the *Sepia Octopodia*, Br. Zool. iv. N° 44, grows in the *Indian* seas to a most amazing size. A friend of mine, long resident among the *Indian* isles, and a diligent observer of nature, informed me that the natives affirm, that some have been seen two fathoms broad over their centre, and that each arm was nine fathoms long. When the *Indians* navigate their little boats, they go in dread of them; and lest these animals should fling their arms over and sink them, they never fail without an ax to cut them off.

MONSTROUS
SEPIA.

THESE may parallel the enormous *Polypus*, or *Sepia*, described by *Pliny*, lib. ix. c. 30, which made its nightly invasions on the magazines of salt-fish at *Carteia*, and long put both men and dogs at defiance.

Ceylon is peculiarly happy in its *Flora*; the trees and vegetables of *India* seem crowded within its limits. There may be local vegetables in this island, and others again on the continent; but I fear my deficiency in botanical knowledge will deprive me of the power of pointing them out. *Ceylon* has been likewise peculiarly happy in its florists, who have enumerated and described its vegetable treasures. From their labors I shall mention those of most striking use, beauty, or singularity, with references to the authorities and figures. My chief guide will be the *Flora Zeylanica*, compiled by *Linnaeus* from the manuscripts of *Paul Herman*, who from the year 1670 to 1677 had made several botanizing journeys through the island, with great hazard to himself, and at vast expence to the states of *Holland*. These had been lost above fifty years, and then discovered and communicated, in 1745, by *Augustus Gunther*, apothecary

VEGETABLES.

theary at *Copenhagen*, to *Linnaeus*, who reduced the plants into system, and published the *Flora* at *Stockholm*, in 1747. *Burman* favored us with his *Thesaurus Zeylanicus* in 1737, a quarto, enriched with 110 plates. The *Hortus Malabaricus* was published at the expence of the munificent Governor of the coasts of *Malabar*, *Rheede von Draakenstein*, in twelve volumes folio, between the years 1678 and 1693: And the *Herbarium Amboinense*, in six volumes folio, composed by the *Pliny of India*, *George Everhard Rumphius*, was published between the year 1741 and 1750, under the care of the able *Burman*. These are works to which I shall frequently refer: the word *Rheede* will denote the species to be a native of *Malabar*; *Rumph.* that it is a native also of *Amboina*. But to proceed to the enumeration:

- CANNA. *Indica*, *Syst. Pl.* i. p. 2. *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. lxxi. *Katu Bala*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. 85, tab. 43, the only use is in the seeds, which the *Arabs* use in their rosaries.
- ANOMUM. THE different species of *Anomum*, and the *Costus Arabicus*, *Jacq. Am.* i. tab. 1, have from the earliest of times been imports of this and other parts of *India*.
- CURCUMA. *Rotunda*, *Rumph.* i. tab. lxxvi, is a plant with a tuberous root, equally in use as a medicine, and as a food.
- KOENPFERIA. *Galanga*, *Burm. Zeyl.* 33, tab. 13, has been a celebrated medicine under the name of *Galanga majoris et minoris radix*.
- Rotunda*, *Rheed.* xi, tab. 9, is the *Zedoary*, which retains its place in our dispensatory.
- NYCTANTHES. *Arbor Triflits*, *Gerard*, 1527; *Manjapumeram*, *Rheede*, i. 35, *Raii Hist. Pl.* 1698. It has the appearance of an olive. It drops its

its boughs at the rising of the sun, and is only cheerful in the night. The *Indian* poets make it to have been the *Daphne* of *India*, once beloved by the sun, whose embraces she rejected like the *Ovidian Daphne*.

Grandiflorum, *Merian*, tab. xlvi, inhabits *Malabar*; this island and *Sumatra* are famed for the rich odor of their flowers. The *JASMINUM*,
f. Azoricum, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. lviii, found its way from hence to the *Azores*.

Ecbolium, *Burm. Zeyl.* 6, tab. iv, is the *Adhatoda* of the *Cingalese*, who attribute to it the imaginary power of attracting the *JUSTICIA*,
 fœtus.

OF the PIPER genus, *Ceylon* possesses, besides the species before mentioned, *P. Malamyris*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. tab. 116, and *P. Sereboa*, tab. 117. *PIPER*.

Indica, *Rumph. Amboin.* ii. tab. xxiii, *Balam-pulli*, *Rbeede*, i. tab. 33, *Raii Hist.* 1748. That noble tree grows to a vast size here. The *Dutch* clergy often pitch their pulpits beneath the shade, and deliver their discourses to their great congregations secure from the sun. Providence seems to have given this salutary and cooling fruit to the torrid zone, as the most refreshing at all times, and most efficacious in fevers, dysenteries, and *Cholera morbus*, diseases so frequent in *India*. *TAMARINDUS*.

Zeylanica, *Burm. Zeyl.* 26, and *Ind.* 15, an acorn-bearing tree, smelling like ordure, yet is used by the *Cingalese* as a salad. *OLAX*.

Arborescens, *Hort. Cliff.* 27, deserves to be pointed out as a grass that rivals in height the tallest trees; yet the stalk does not exceed in thickness a goose's quill. *PANICUM*.

- ARUNDO. *Arbor, or Bambo*, has been sufficiently treated of at page 142, of this volume.
- IXORA. *Coccinea* is a beautiful shrub with scarlet flowers, engraven at page 169, of the Botanical Magazine, and in *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 57. The flowers grow in rich rounded clusters, and bright as a red-hot coal. It is therefore called by *Rumphius*, *Flamma fylvarum*. It is frequent in *Ceylon*, where it inhabits watery places. Peacocks are particularly fond of the berries.
- PAYETTA. *Indica, Rumph. Amboin.* iv. tab. 47, is another specious plant, called, from its brilliant flowers, by the same name, *Flamma fylvarum*.
- CALLICARPA. *Tomentosa, Burm. Zeyl.* 26, yields a bark, a substitute to the *Indians* for the betel leaf.
- SAMARA. *Læta, Burm. Zeyl.* 76, tab. 30, yields flowers, used instead of saffron in dyeing.
- CONVOLVULUS. *Turpetum, Blackwall,* tab. 397, *Gerard*; *Turpetb* is a name given to the root by the old *Arabian* physicians; it was much in use among them, and the *Indian*, in medicine. It was a strong cathartic, and applied in dropical, gouty, and rheumatic cafes, to expel the tough ferous humours from the distant parts; it is not at present in our dispensary.
- IPOMOEA. *Quamoclit, Rumph. Amboin.* v. 421. tab. 155, is a beautiful climbing plant, much used in *India* for making bowers.
- NAUCLEA. *Orientalis*, iii. tab. 55, is a tree that affords a beautiful yellow wood.
- MORINDA. *Umbellata*, iii. tab. 118, is a common useles wood in the watery places of all parts of *India*, with a small tuberous fruit. The root is used for dyeing red.

Fronde/a,

Fronдоза, iv. tab. 51, is an elegant shrub, called by the *Malayes*, the *Leaf of the Princess*, because their ladies are fond of the grateful odor of its white leaves. MUSSOENDA.

It takes the generic name from its quality of opening its flowers at four in the evening, and closing them in the morning till the same hour returns, when they again expand in the evening at the same hour. Many people transplant them from the woods into their gardens, and use them as a dial or clock, especially in cloudy weather *. MIRABILIS.

Jalapa, v. tab. 89, is a climbing plant; notwithstanding its trivial, its uses are quite unknown. It is common both to *India* and *Peru*. The famous *Jalap* comes from an *American* plant, the *Convolvulus Jalapa*.

Infantum, v. tab. 85. This is the commonest, but poorest food universally used in *India*. It has been long since introduced into *Spain*, where it is an universal ingredient in made-dishes, and called by the *Spaniards*, *Berengenas*. The *Arabians* say, that *Mabomet* found this plant in *Paradise*, which makes his followers particularly fond of it. *S. Indicum* is another species, figured in *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 102. SOLANUM.

Barbatum, *Rumph. Amboin.* 5, tab. 88, and *C. Frutescens*, fig. 1, 3, 4, of the same table. These *Capsicums* have a much more hot taste and acrimony in the torrid zone, than even with us; and are universally used in the dishes of the *Indians*, but the excess always renders them wrinkled and chilly, and brings on premature old age. CAPSICUM.

Nux Vomica, *Rumph. Amboin.* ii. tab. 38, grows to a large size; the kernel is flat, inclosed in a round fruit, see *Blackwall*, tab. 395. It was formerly kept in the shops of our apothecaries, STRYCHNOS.

* Knox, p. 20.

but being a rank poison, and liable to abuse, is now totally rejected, especially as it was found to be of no sort of use.

RHAMNUS.

HERE are four species of RHAMNUS, *Lineatus*, *Burman*. *Zeyl.* tab. 88, *Napeca*, *Rumph.* *Amboin.* ii. tab. 42, or *Vidara Laut*; the chief use is to detect wizards, to whom is given to drink an infusion of the root; if it makes them sick, they are supposed guilty, if not they stand acquitted; much as wise an experiment, as that of swimming of witches in our island.

THE other two kinds are the common, RH. *Jujuba*, ii. tab. 36, and RH. *Oenoplia*, *Burman*. *Zeyl.* tab. 61.

MANGIFERA.

Indica, *Rumph.* *Amboin.* i. tab. 25, 26. This tree, valuable for its fruit, grows to a vast size, and assumes the habit of an oak, and is a tree of the first beauty. The fruit is oblong, and sometimes grows to the size of a goose's egg. When ripe, it is of a yellow and red color, and contains a large kernel, which is covered with a most juicy pulp. It is reckoned (after the *Ananas*) the most delicious fruit in *India*, and very few other fruits are eaten in the hot season. It is often dressed different ways in made dishes. Of them is also made a *mango-rob*, most acceptable to sick people. It is often brought over to *England* pickled. The timber is not of any value. This tree is not found in the *Molucca* isles.

AMARANTHUS.

Castrensis, v. tab. 84, is the beautiful annual, the amaranthus cocks-comb, that we often see an ornament to our gardens.

CERBERA.

Mangbas, *arbor Laetaria*, ii. tab. 81. This also grows to a great size, and in the western parts of the different isles. The fruit is far lesser than the *Mango*. It is of an oval form, with one side concave, as if a piece had been bitten out. This, the *Cingalese* say, was the fatal apple tasted by *Eve*, whom they feign

feign refided along with her mate in this ifland: They therefore call it *Adam's apple*. It lies under the repote of being of a moft poisonous quality; but that notion is effectually exploded by *Rumphius*. It is even taken, in form of an infufion, internally. The kernel may be noxious when eaten to excefs, and even fatal, which may be the cafe with the beft things. In *Malabar* it is called *Odallam*. *Rbeede*, i. p. 71, afferts, that it is a common poifon, and that a very fmall portion proves immediately fatal. The wood is of no value: if wounded, it plentifully exudes a milky liquor. The kernel is fometimes preffed for the oil, with which candles are made; but they emit a moft rank fmell.

Oleander is common to this country, and the hotter parts of NEVIUM.
Spain.

THE BROMELIA *Ananas*, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. 81, grows BROMELIA.
wild in many of the *Indian* ifles; fuch as *Celebes*, *Amboina*, and even the *Philippine* ifles*: It was not, therefore, introduced from *America*. It is common to both worlds, and was originally brought from the *Brafils* into *Spain*. It is now frequent in *Europe*; but cultivated with greateft fuccefs in *England*. The natives of *Macaffar* call it *Pangram*. The name *Nanas*, and *Naffa*, which is ufed in fome places, is caught from the *Braffilian Nana*, which was changed by the *Portuguefe* into *Ananas*, and conferred on the plant, which they found alfo in *India*. This is the moft delicious fruit of the country, and long fince cultivated with great attention, by transferring it into the richeft foils.

Ceylon glows with numbers of the moft fplendid or odori- PANCRATIUM.
ferous flowers. The PANCRATIUM *Zeylanicum*, *Com. Hort.* i. tab. 38, is a beautiful white flower, with a charming fcet.

* *Rumph.* v. p. 128.

Afiaticum,

- CRINUM. *Afiaticum*, Miller's plates, tab. 110, and the *Crinum Zeylanicum*, Trew's *Ebret.* tab. 13, is that elegant species with a white flower, and pale purple stripe.
- GLORIOSA. *Superba*, Com. Hort. i. tab. 69, Ind. Zool. tab. 3, well merits the pompous name. The *Cingalese* style it *Najajala*, possibly from the root being possessed of a poison equally potent with the fatal serpent *Naja*.
- POLIANTHES. THE tuberose, POLIANTHES *tuberosa*, Rumph. *Amboin.* v. tab. 98, a flower of too exquisite a scent for the majority of people. It emits its odor most strongly in the night. The *Malayans* therefore style it *Sandal Malam*, or the *mistress of the night*; comparing it to a frail fair, visiting her lover in the dark, sweetly perfumed, and highly dressed. It was introduced into *England* in 1664, and is mentioned by our *Evelyn*, that glory of his days, by the name of *Tuberose Hyacinth*, in the *August* of his *Kalendarium Hortense*.
- CALAMUS. *Rotang*, Rumph. *Amboin.* v. tab. 51 to tab. 56, are the varieties of plants which yield the canes which are used to distend the hoops of the fair sex in *Europe*. They grow to lengths incredible, some creeping along the ground, others climbing to the summits of the highest trees, and form a most grotesque similitude of cordage.
- MIMUSOPS. *Elengi*, Rumph. *Amboin.* ii. tab. 63, approaches nearly the clove, and is remarkable for the rich odors of its flowers.
- LAMBOLIFERA. *Pedunculata*, ii. tab. 42, is a fruit tree of no great value, resembling an oblong plumb.
- LAURUS. WE now are to touch on the glory of *Ceylon*, perhaps of the vegetable kingdom. The LAURUS *cinnamomum*, *Burman. Zeyl.* tab. 27, *Raii Hist. Pl.* ii. 1554 to 1563, *Woodville*, i. 80, *Gerard*,

1532. This is an elegant species of laurel that grows to the height of twenty feet; the flowers small, and of a yellowish color: the fruit pulpy, with an oblong stone.

THIS valuable tree grows in greater quantity in the isle of *Ceylon*, than any other place. It grows wild in the woods, without any culture: every province does not possess it, there is none in that of *Jaffanapatam*, nor *Manaar*, but abound in most of the internal parts, and about *Negumbo* and *Gale*. A pigeon, I think the Pompadour, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. 19, is the species, which, by carrying the fruit to different places, is a great dif-
feminator of this valuable tree. I do not believe it to be peculiar to this island; but the bark is infinitely superior in quality to any other. Botanists enumerate numbers of kinds, but they only vary being taken from trees of different ages, or growing in different soils, and situations. It may be found in *Malabar*, *Sumatra*, &c. but is depreciated by another name, *Cassia*, and *Canella*, to our unspeakable loss; *Cinnamomum* was a more dignified name. The antients speak of it under that title, in such high terms, that the *Dutch* wisely retained the name, which gave it greatest respectability. Our countryman, the late *Taylor White*, Esq. in *Ph. Transf.* vol. I. p. 860, and Mr. *Combes*, resident in *Sumatra*, in page 873, are entirely of opinion, that *Cinnamon* and *Cassia* do not specifically differ. Mr. *White's* account is accompanied with some very good figures of the leaves of the former.

CINNAMON, OR
CASSIA.

THE celebrated bark is the inner, and is reckoned the most perfect when taken from trees of seven or eight years old, if they grow in a wet slimy soil; but those which grow in the warm white
land

land of the vallies, come to maturity in five years. *Seba* says, that the ages of the trees are fourteen, fifteen, or sixteen years. It is the heat which gives the bark that quilled form in which it comes over to us, especially the smaller and more delicate sort, which is taken from the smaller branches. The bark is first freed from the external coat, when it is on the trees; is then cut lengthways, stripped off, dried in the sand, and so becomes merchantable.

THE barkers of cinnamon are brought up to the trade, and are called *Cbialiafes*. The account given by Mr. *Eschelkroon* of the management, is most authentic; from him I shall transcribe what will be highly satisfactory to the readers. At page 339 of *Wolfe's* account of the isle of *Ceylon*, he begins thus:—
 “ The time for barking the tree commences in the months of
 “ *June* and *July*, and sometimes even in *August*: now as soon as
 “ they come out of their villages for that purpose, every dis-
 “ trict sends a detachment of *Dutch* soldiers, and another com-
 “ posed of the natives themselves, called *Lascaryns*, along with
 “ them, in order to guard the wood where they are to work,
 “ and this partly on account of the roving *Cingalese* moun-
 “ taineers, which sometimes fall on the barked cinnamon, and
 “ make it their booty; but still more for the purpose of having
 “ an eye upon the *Cbialiafes* themselves, that they may not be
 “ able to conceal any of the cinnamon, and afterwards carry
 “ it off.

“ THE bark that is peeled during the day, must be carried every
 “ evening to the *Dutch* guard, belonging to their respective dis-
 “ tricts; there cleaned, well dried, and made up into bundles,
 “ and afterwards taken in close cases to the factory, where they
 “ are

“ are weighed, and received by the company as payment of the
 “ affeſſment or tax impoſed on theſe people by government.
 “ A man muſt be a very good hand indeed, that can gather
 “ thirty pounds of cinnamon in a day; whence it is eaſily
 “ calculated, how many perſons it will take to gather ten or
 “ twelve million pounds, and that too of the beſt; for what
 “ is brought in is looked over before it is weighed, and the
 “ reſuſe of it burned.

“ At the time for gathering this drug, the company are
 “ obliged to draw out a *cordon* of ſeventy-two miles in cir-
 “ cumference; and as there are a great many of theſe *corps de*
 “ *garde*, it follows that the company muſt pay a great many
 “ *Europeans*, as well as *Cingaleſe*. Theſe cinnamon barkers are
 “ under the command of a captain, called a *Malabaddé*, and are
 “ diſtributed into four different claſſes. All the *Cbiliaſes* muſt
 “ be ready at all times to work at the Governor’s command, for
 “ on him it depends how much is to be barked and delivered in;
 “ and this again depends on the demand for it from *Europe*.”

THIS important article of luxury was well known to the an-
 tients. The *Greeks* called it *Κιννάμωμον*, and ſometimes *Ξυλοκαſſία*,
 or *Cafſia Lignea*, and *Καſſία σύριγξ*, to the bark, from the pipe-
 like form it aſſumed by the rolling up. We have applied the
 word *Cafſia* to the inferior cinnamons of *Malabar* and *Su-
 matra*.

THE *Romans* called it *Cinnamomum*, but generally with ſome
 addition. The *Xylo-cinnamomum*, or the wood, we are told by
Pliny, was fold for twenty *denarii*, or twelve ſhillings and eleven
 pence *per pound*. The juice, or expreſſed oil, at one thouſand

denarii, or £.32. 5. 10. The *Daphnoides*, or *Ifocinnamon*, seems not to be thought the genuine kind, yet sold at the price of three hundred *denarii*, or £.8. 13. 9, the same price as the true *cinnamon*. The *Cinnamomum camocans* was the expressed juice of a nut, and perhaps a different article from the true *cinnamon*, was sold for no more than forty assès, or two shillings and seven-pence. The ancients, according to *Pliny*, esteemed, as we do at present, the cinnamon of the young twigs. It was chiefly made use of as a perfume, either as an ingredient for their unguents, or to rub their bodies with, in form of oil. They appear to have been ignorant of the tree that produced it, as well as the country; they supposed that it came from that part of *Æthiopia* which bordered on the *Troglodytes*. *Pliny* says they bought all they could of their neighbors; but even Mr. *Bruce*, who would certainly do all the honor he could to *Æthiopia*, never mentions it among his botanical enumerations. *Pliny* talks confusedly of a long voyage made with the cargoes of this precious article, and of the crossing of vast seas: of the cinnamon being under the protection of the god *Affabinus*, and of its never being cut without his permission. I dare say that the *Cinnamon* and *Cassia* came then as it does now, from the *Malabar* coast, and *Taprobane* or *Ceylon*, and that the merchants crossing the *Sinus Æthiopicus* in search of it, induced the *Roman* Naturalist to make *Æthiopia* its native country*.

THE ancients give a most romantic account of these trees, that of their being guarded by a dire species of bat, fighting cruelly with their sharp claws; and by flying serpents; one was

* *Pliny*, in lib. xii. c. xix. and other parts of his *Nat. Hist.* treats largely of this tree.

the enormous bat of the torrid zone; the others, the winged lizard, before described.

ITS modern use for culinary purposes is unknown to none. *Cinnamon-water* is also a fine *liqueur*. From the leaves is extracted a thick and fragrant juice, appropriated for the candles of his imperial Majesty of *Ceylon*; and from the roots is extracted the oil of camphire, and a sort of camphire superior to what we have in the shops, which likewise is reserved for the Emperor, who esteems it an excellent cordial. *Seba*, in *Ph. Transf. abr. vi. 326*, from whom we have the account, speaks highly of its virtue in *artbritic* cases. The bark, and essential oil, is an article in our dispensary.

I NOW naturally pass to the *LAURUS Cassia*, the rival to the last. It is the *carna* of *Rheedee Malab. i. 107, tab. 59, Burman Ind. 91, Blackwall, tab. 319*. I leave to botanists the settling of the dispute, whether it is distinct, or a variety of the last. The distinction between the bark of this and the real cinnamon, is, that this breaks smooth; the real, splinters. This has a slimy mucilaginous taste; the true cinnamon, rough, and with a rich aromatic smell.

LAURUS
CASSIA.

Occidentale, *Rumph. i. tab. 69*, is common to *East* and *West Indies*. It is the *Cusfew* of the last, the *Caghu* of the *Ceylonese*.

ANACARDIUM.

Heptaphylla,—*iv. tab. 22*, would be invaluable, was it not so common; it is the most admirable medicine in the *cholera*, and the *cholera fluxus*, bilious complaints, excessive vomiting, pleurifies, and poison: it is remarkable for its links of berries, connected like beads.

SOPHORA.

- BAUBINIA. *Tomentosa*, and *Acuminata*, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 18, and *Raii Hist.* ii. 1558, are found here. The true ebony, which grows plentifully in this island, is supposed to be a species of *Baubinia*; yet this once valuable wood is not ascertained.
- CASSIA. VARIOUS kinds of *Cassia*, or *Senna*, are natives of *Ceylon*; among others, the useful *C. Fistula*, ii. tab. 21, so good and fine a purge.
- GUILANDINA. *Bonduc*, v. *Rumph.* tab. 48, *G. Nuga Sylvarum*, v.—tab. 50, are remarkable for their rough nuts, with a hook at the end, arresting the travellers.
THE *G. Moringa*,—v. tab. 74-5, has a long slender pod, and erect strait stem.
- LIMONIA. *Monophylla*, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 65, and *L. Acidissima*,—ii. tab. 43. These bear small fruits resembling lemons.
- AVERRHOA. *Bilimbi*,—i. tab. 36, is singular for being laden with fruit issuing from the knots of the body of the tree; the *Av. Carambola*,—i. tab. 35, for its long angular apples; and the *Av. Acida*,—vii. tab. 17, for small rounded fruit, growing on the side of the stalk.
- CRATAEVA. *Tapia*, *Commel. Hort.* i. tab. 67, or garlick pear of the *West Indies*.
CR. *Marmelos*, *Rumph.* i. tab. 81, has a large pear-shaped fruit, of a disagreeable sweetness, and rank smell.
- EUPHOREIA. *Antiquorum*, *Com. Hort.* i. tab. 12, *EUPH. nereifolia*, *Rumph.* iv. tab. 40, an elegant slender angular species. *EUPH. Tiraculli*, vii. tab. 29.
- PISIDIUM. *Pyriferum*,—i. tab. 47, a roundish fruit, called in the *West Indies*, *Guava*, full of seed, and very indifferent to the taste.

Malaccensis,—i. tab. 36, 38, *Nati Schambu*, *Rbeede*, i. tab. 18, *Raii Hist.* ii. 1478, is a pear-shaped fruit, growing to the bare stalk, a cooling and refreshing kind.—EUG. *Iambos*, i. tab. 39, *Malacca Schambu*, *Rbeede*, i. tab. 17, *Raii Hist.* ii. 1478, is remarkable for its crooked timber, useful for the ribs of ships.—EUG. *Acutangula*, iii. tab. 115, *Tjieria Samstravadi*, *Rbeede*, iv. tab. 7, *Raii Hist.* ii. 1480, and—EUG. *Racemosa*, iii. tab. 116, *Samstravadi*, *Rbeede*, iv. tab. 16, *Raii Hist.* ii. 1479, bear edible fruits.

EUGENIA.

Ceylon has four species of myrtle; *M. Cumini*, *Rumph.* i. tab. 41, smelling like cumin seed; *M. Zeylanica*, remarkable for its great fragrancy; *M. Androsæmoides*, *M. Caryophyllata*, from its aromatic smell; and *M. Pimenta*, or all-spice, common to both the *Indies*.

MYRTUS.

Granata, *Woodville*, i. tab. 58. The pomgranate, is here cultivated, and prospers greatly.

PUNICA.

Gutta, *Blackwall*, tab. 393, *Raii Hist. Pl.* ii. 1661, grows to be a large tree, and bears a roundish ribbed fruit, of a yellow color. The wood yields a fine yellow concrete solid juice, brought over in large cakes. It is in our dispensary, and acts powerfully both upwards and downwards. Some physicians hold it to be a dangerous medicine; others commend the use, but all recommend it with caution. It is prescribed in dropfics, and leprous cases. Painters know this drug as the richest of yellows.

CAMBOGIA.

Lotus, *Alpin. Ægypt.* 50, or water lilly, the *Lotus Ægyptiaca* of *Pliny*, lib. xiii. c. xvii, which appeared after the falling of the waters of the *Nile*. The old *Ægyptians* laid the fruit
in

NYMPHOEA.

in heaps, to putrify, and after drying them made bread of the farina.

N. *Nelumbo*, *Taratta*, *Rumph.* vi. tab. 63. This elegant plant was the antient *Faba Ægyptiaca*. The flower is of a beautiful rose color. The fruit is well figured in *Gerard*, 1552; it is like a poppy cut in two, and with twenty-four round cells, in each of which is a bean. The root was reckoned by the antients very delicious, either raw or dressed. The figure is so striking, that the *Indians* feign that *Cupid* was first seen floating down the *Ganges* on one of them, but the lovely floating flowers would have been a more suitable couch for the amorous deity. It has also a grateful smell, not unlike cinnamon. The antients feigned that this plant was shunned by the crocodiles of the *Nile*, on account of the prickly stalks. The *Indians* eat the beans.

OCHNA.

Squarrosa, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. lvi, a very elegant shrub.

CALOPHYLLUM.

Inophyllum, *Rumph.* ii. tab. 71. This grows to a vast size, and is a tree of amazing circumference; its leaves very large, of a fine green, and yield a delightful shade. *Riccede*, iv. 76, tab. 38, informs us it grows to the height of ninety feet, and the circumference of twelve, and then it bears fruit three hundred years. The flowers small, but of a most fragrant odor; the fruit round. The wood is excellent for wheels, and the greater mechanical uses. Candles are made of the fruit. This magnificent tree adorns the shores of *India*. The *Malabars* call it *Panna-maram*.

ELEOCARPUS.

Serrata, iii. tab. 101, *Rumphius* calls it *Ganitri*, and says it is one of the tallest trees of *India*, and proportionably thick.

The

The fruit is perfectly round, of the size of a musquet ball, and of a bluish purple color; the stones seem elegantly carved, are collected in sacks, and sold at a good price, and being strung, serve for ornaments for the neck and breast, and for beads for the rosaries for the *Mabometans*. The timber is used for building; and is an inhabitant of watery places, and even mountains.

Indica, Poenoe, Rheed. Malab. iv. tab. 15, Raii Hist. Pl. ii. 1482. This tree grows to the height of sixty feet, and to sixteen in circumference, at the bottom; and if wounded exudes a resin; is an evergreen, and will continue to bear fruit three hundred years. The fruit is of the size of a walnut, and has a bitter kernel. Malts are made of the younger trees. The *Indians* excavate the bodies into canoes, which will hold sixty men. VATERIA.

Capsularis, Rumph. v. tab. 78. The *Chinese* make a thread of the stalks stronger than cotton. CORCHORUS.

Alismoides, Rheed. Malab. xi. tab. 46. Alpin. Ægypt. ii. 51, tab. 36, 37, a water plant; found also in the *Nile*, mentioned by *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*; is used in *Egypt* as a styptic. STRATIOTES.

Champaca, Rumph. ii. tab. 67, a most elegant flowering shrub. The flowers are of the richest saffron color; and are used by the natives of *India* to strew over their beds and furniture. The females stick the flowers in their hair, a fine contrast to its jetty blackness. MICHELIA.

Asiatica, i. Burm. Zeyl. 21. The roots are used by the dyers for dyeing red. ANNONA.

A. Squamosa, Rumph. i. tab. 46. Burm. Zeyl. 21. The fruit

fruit are of no value, and are chiefly devoured by the bats; sometimes are gathered before they are ripe, and left to ripen under heaps of rice, and then eaten.

BIGNONIA.

Indica, *Rheed. Malab.* i. tab. 45. *Rail Hist.* ii. 1741, a lofty, but not spreading tree; loves sandy places; its fruit of a great size, oblong and flat; the leaves useful in dying black.

SESAMUM.

Orientele, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 33, fig. 1. This is an annual, cultivated in *Italy*, in early times, on account of the seed, from which abundance of oil used to be expressed. It is thought, that no vegetable contains such a quantity. *Arrian* frequently mentions the seeds or its oil*, as a great article of commerce from *India*, and the other eastern regions. It was used both as a food, and in medicine †. *Rumphius*, v. p. 204, tab. 76, describes another *Sesamum* used for the same purposes, universally cultivated in *India*.

BOMBAX.

Pentandrum, *Rumph.* i. tab. 80. *Pania Paniala*, *Rheede*, iii. tab. 49, 50, 51, pod of the wool-bearing tree, *Gerard*, 1552, a tree that grows to the size of our walnut; bears long pods filled with seeds, wrapped in a fine short down, too short for spinning; but after being dressed is of great use in stuffing beds and the like. The wood is excellent for making palings, and other fences.

B. *Ceiba*, *Jacq. Am.* p. 192, tab. 176, bears a long pod, with a prickly coat; common to both worlds.

HIBISCUS.

Populneus, *Rumph.* ii. tab. 74. *H. Rosa Sinenfis*, iv. tab. 8. This *Flos Fesalis*, as it is called, is the ornament of every

* *Arrian*, *Mar. Erythr.* ii. p. 150.

† *Plin.* lib. xviii. c. 10. lib. xxiii. c. 4.

feast, and instead of the *invisa Cupressus*, follows every unmarried youth to his grave, be they *Christians* be they *Gentiles*.

Herbaceum, iv. tab. 12. and *G. Arboreum*, iv. tab. 13, the last GOSSEYUM.
having a more shrubby stalk than the other, the first is sown annually, but thrives better on the dry *Coromandel* coast than any other. This produces the great manufactures of the *Indies*, COTTON.
callicoes, and every other species so well adapted to the climate. These plants are natives also of the hotter parts of *America*, and of *Africa*; and even cultivated with most profitable success in *Valentia* in *Spain*; page 421, vol. vi. of the *MS.* part of this work, gives some account of the produce.

Ferrea, vii. tab. 11, is a low tree, remarkable for giving a MESUA.
pleasant shade, and the rich mace-like scent of its flowers. *Ferrea*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 269, *Baiulla Tsiampacum*, *Rbeede*, iii. tab. 53, *Raii Hist.* 1680.

THE superb flower, *BARRINGTONIA SPECIOSA*, *Lin. Suppl. Pl.* 312; *Cook's second Voyage*, i. p. 157. *Butonica*, *Rumph.* iii. 170. tab. 114, is found in this island, and in all tropical countries: Is a lofty tree, and of considerable thickness, but is seldom erect, bending so that the branches hang into the water, for it is universally an inhabitant of watery places. The fruit is large, and quadrangular, as represented in *Clusius's Exotic*, lib. ii. c. 5. It is used, in *Amboina* as a remedy in the colic. In *Ternate* and *Java*, it is made into a paste, mixed with other drugs, and used to intoxicate fish, as is done by the *Cocculus Indicus*.

Draco, ii. tab. 79, is a tree that grows to a vast height, much PTEROCARPUS.
esteemed for the sweetness of its flowers, and the beautiful redness of the wood, uniform or varied, so as to resemble flames of

fire bursting out of the smoke. It is therefore in great repute for the making of chests, and furniture: when used as fuel it yields a scent, grateful as that of the sandal or citron. It is also called the *Dragon-tree*, as it exudes a thick juice, of a blood-red, resembling that which falls from that tree, which has been long famed for that quality.

ERYTHRINA. *Corallodendron*, ii. tab. 76, a tree quite brilliant with its scarlet flowers. It grows usually near the shores. It is pretended, that such is the splendor of the long spikes, that during the flowering season they actually terrify the fish from the coasts on which they grow.

PHASEOLUS. *Vulgaris*. *Ceylon*, and *India* in general, produce numbers of species of kidney-beans. The species just mentioned is the scarlet. The *PH. radiatus* and *max.* are engraven in *Rumph.* v. tab. 139, and 140.

DOLICHOS. *Pruriens*, *Nai Corann*, *Fl. Zeyl.* N° 539, is remarkable for its effects. The downy pile on the pods occasions the most intolerable itching, far beyond that of the nettle. It is called at *Surat*, *Cobuge*, from which it was corrupted to the *English* name of *Cow-itch*; *Ray*, vol. i. p. 887, names it *Phaseolus Zurratensis*, and *Cowbege*; and says it has been proved a most efficacious remedy in the dropfy. *Rumphius* figures it in vol. v. tab. 142, under the title of *Cacara Pruritus*. It has been sometimes applied for wanton purposes, to set people an itching. The author of *Hudibras* makes it one of the drugs used in his days to counterfeit the feats of witches. I shall give the whole list, since I may have occasion to refer back to it:—

WITH

WITH drugs, convey'd in drink or meat,
 All feats of witches counterfeit ;
 Kill pigs and geese with powder'd glaſs,
 And make it for enchantment paſs ;
 With *Cow-itch* meazle like a leper,
 And choak with fumes of *Guiney*-pepper ;
 Make lechers, and their punks with *Dewtry*,
 Commit phantaſtical advowtry ;
 Bewitch hermetic-men to run
 Stark ſtaring mad with *Manicon*.

Ceylon and *India* have great varieties of *Hedyſarum*. The HEDYSARUM.
H. Pulcbellum, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 52, is very remarkable for its
 long ſpikes of circular pods.

Tinctoria, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. 80, is common in all parts INDIGOFERA.
 of *India* in a cultivated ſtate : but its native country is *Guserat*,
 where it grows wild ; but its name is derived from *Indicus*, a pa-
 tronimic taken from the country it was originally brought from.
 It is alſo found wild in *Madagaſcar*. The rich blue dye is pro-
 cured from it in all parts of *Hindooslan*, and uſed in the various
 manufactures. *Dioſcorides*, lib. v. c. 68, ſpeaks of two kinds,
 one extracted from what he calls certain *Indian* reeds. *Pliny*
 errs when he ſays it is from the ſlime which adheres to thoſe
 plants. *Dioſcorides* mentions it medicinally : *Pliny* as a paint.

THE ſpecies of CITRUS. *CITRUS* are two, *C. Aurantium Sinenſe*, or
Cbina orange, probably originally imported from that country,
 and the *C. Decumanus*, *Rumph. Amboin.* ii. tab. 64, the *Shaddock*,
 or *Pumpkinofe* of the *Weſt Indies*, which is only cultivated in

Ceylon, not aboriginal. *Wolf* mentions the lemon, and *Burman*, in his *Theſaurus*, gives a little lemon, the *Limon Nipis*, *Rumph.* ii. tab. 29, perhaps the common lime.

NEPENTHES.

I NOW proceed to the wonder of the vegetable kingdom, the famous *Bandura*, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 17, *Cantbarifera*, or *Daun Gundi*, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. 59, the *NEPENTHES Desillatoria* of *Linnaeus*. This is an herbaceous plant, with narrow leaves. From their ends issues a very long tendril, which finishes with a long cylindrical tube, sometimes six inches in length, and furnished at the extremity with a circular valve, completely at times closing the orifice. This is filled with a pure limpid water, which continues during the time that the valve is shut; when it is open the liquor is dried up, but the stock is renewed at night, when the valve is again closed. *Rumphius* has seen a pint of water in those of *Amboina*. They seem a variety of the *Ceyloneſe*, being thickest in the middle. Those of *Ceylon* being truly cylindrical.

THE *Dutch* call this plant, *Kannekens Kruid*, or the *Can Fruit*, from its singular form. *Linnaeus*, if I may collect from the name, imagines it to have been the *Nepenthes* of *Homer's Odyssey*, Book IV. which we are told was presented to *Helen*, by the wife of *Thone*, king of *Egypt*, together with the receipt for preparing

THE mirth-inspiring bowl,
Temper'd with drugs of sov'reign use t' assuage
The boiling bosom of tumultuous rage :
To clear the cloudy front of wrinkled care,
And dry the tearful sluices of despair,

Charm'd

Charm'd with that virtuous draught, th' exalted mind
All fence of woe delivers to the wind.

Pliny, lib. xxi. c. 21, gives an account of its effects. That wicked wag, *Martin Folkes*, in his witty description of the *Arbor Vitæ*, will have it to have been the all-conciliating fruit of this tree, the *Panacea* which *Helen* always kept by her, and used on all occasions.

THE *Cingalese* style this plant *Bandura*, i. e. *Priapus Vegetabilis*; had Mr. *Folkes* known this, it would have furnished him with new arguments. That singular character drew up the humorous paper with wit, which all its obscenity cannot destroy. It was intended as an imposition on the good Sir *Hans Sloane*, and the reading was actually begun before a meeting of the Royal Society, when a member, more sagacious than the rest, discovered the joke, and put a stop to the secretary's proceeding. *Martin Folkes* himself succeeded in the president's chair.

IN *Ceylon* are found two species of the bread-fruit, the *Artocarpus* of botanists. One, the *Integrifolia*, *Lin. Suppl.* 412; the other, the *Incisus*, 411. It is singular, that this blessing to the island should pass so long unnoticed: Yet *Knox*, page 14, informed us of (perhaps) both kinds, certainly of the first, and that above a century ago. The *Integrifolia* he calls by the *Ceylonese* name, *Warragab*, which is the species filled with great kernels: see the fruit expressed in different plates, entire and dissected, by M. *Sonnerat*, in his voyage to *New Guinea*, at page 99. These kernels are taken out and boiled by the natives, and often prove preservatives against famine in scarcity of rice. Exteriously the rind appears prickly, but the spines are soft, and

BREAD FRUIT.

THE INTEGRIFOLIA.

give way to the touch. After the interval of a century, from the time of *Knov*, Doctor *Thunberg** gives an account of both species. This he says is the *Maldivian four sack* of the *Dutch*, that it contains two or three hundred great kernels, each four times the size of an almond; and that the fruit grows to the weight of thirty or forty pounds; that the taste is unpleasant, and cadaverous, yet that not fewer than fifteen dishes are prepared from it. He adds, that the trees of both kind are replete with a milky juice, as tenacious as bird-lime itself; and *Knov* adds, that the boys apply it to that purpose. *Rumphius*, i. p. 104, calls the larger variety of this species *Saccus Arboreus major*, *Nanba*, and gives the figure in tab. xxx. The other he names *Saccus Arboreus minor Tsjampedaka*, see p. 107, tab. xxxi. both these are oblong; the last sack-shaped. The leaves are entire and ovated. The fruit grow in a most singular manner, hanging by the stalk from the body of the tree, *ex arbore trunco prode-mata*, says *Baubin*, in his *Pinax*, p. 511. See also the figure in *Rumphius*, and also in *Linschotten*, tab. 76, 77.

PLACES.

THIS species grows in most of the same places with the following. It is also frequent in the *Maldive* isles, from whence, in about the year 1727, or 1728, some roots were brought, and planted in this island. From this circumstance the species is called *Maldivische Syr Sack*.

DOCTOR *Thunberg*, in our *Phil. Transf.* vol. lxxix. has published a long account of these fruits, under the name of *Tsitodium*, and particularly distinguished the second kind by the name of *Macrocarpon*, or *long fruit*. Both kinds have various names:

* *Travels*, iv. p. 255.

The *Portuguese* call it the *Jacca*, of which notice will be taken in another place.

THE second kind is only mentioned by *Know* under the name INCISUS. of *Vellas*, who says it is as soft as pap. This is the same with the *Seedless*, or *Apyrene* of *George Forster*, *Pl. Æscul. Ins. Oceani Austr.* p. 25, which is of a globular form, and is universally cultivated in *Otaheite*, and possibly others of the *South Sea* islands. It is also described by Doctor *Thunberg*, and said to grow as large as a child's head. This is filled with a substance like the crumb of new-baked bread; and is universally used in the islands of the *South Sea*, but less so in *Ceylon*. It is the *Bread Fruit* of Lord *Anson*, p. 310; Ed. 1st of Captain *Cook's* first Voyage, i. p. 80. tab. II; and of Mr. *Ellis*, in his *Monograph.* p. 11; and the *Artocarpus incisus* of *Lin. Suppl.* 411.

THE varieties of the *incisus*, which have kernels, are those engraven by *Rumphius*, i. p. 110. tab. xxxii. under the name of *Soccus lanosus*. The *Granosus*,—p. 112. tab. xxxiii. and the *Syvestris*,—p. 114. tab. xxxiv. but these are all neglected in *Otaheite* *, in preference of the *Apyrene*. The leaves of every one of these are like that of an oak, and deeply lacerated, and of the length of two feet, and the fruit pendent from the boughs.

THIS, says Doctor *Thunberg* †, is common in *Ceylon*, and from PLACES. *Coromandel* to *Cape Comorin*. It is found near *Columbo*, *Gale*, and several other places, both wild and cultivated.

It seems amazing, that Mr. *Bligh* should be twice sent to the islands of the southern ocean for these valuable plants, when it appears that they may be had with so little difficulty from *Ceylon*. Doctor *Thunberg* brought several hundred shrubs of

* G. Forster's *Pl. Æsc.* p. 26.

† *Thunberg's Travels*, iv. p. 255.

both species, and quantities of seeds, all of which were destroyed by a violent storm he met with, no farther off his port than the coast of *Flanders* *.

COIX. *Lacryma, Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. 75, resembles very much a sugar cane. The *Dutch* have found out its excellency in chicken broth: so it is introduced to all the good tables of *Amboina*.

HERMANDIA. *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. 85. The *Indians* call it *Arbor Regia*, as always certain plants are found under its shade or protection: it is also full of ants, which bite with great sharpness: it bears a small clustered berry. This tree is useful in medicine, yet is said to contain a fatal poison. It has its bane and antidote, and is reported to be peculiarly efficacious against the poison of the *Macassar* arrows. I am reminded by this double quality (often incident in *Indian* plants) of the good *Priar's* speech in *Romeo* and *Juliet*:—

Within the infant rind of this small flower
Poison hath residence, and medicine power;
For this being smelt with that part, cheers each part;
Being tasted, slays all senses with the heart.

PHYLANTHUS. *Niruri*, vi. tab. 17, is a small plant, called both *Herba Macro-
ris*, and *Amoris*. When the *Indians* send a branch of it to any friend, it signifies they are oppressed with grief; when it bears the other name, it is for its being used as a philtre by the fair, to conciliate the affections of their lovers.

MORUS. *Indica*, vii. tab. 5, is a species of mulberry-tree, with black fruit, as large as a walnut. The *Chinese*, who visit *Amboina*, say it is the tree which nourishes the silk-worms.

* *Thunberg's Travels*, iv. p. 282.

Balangbas, *Syl. Pl.* iv. 195, *Cavaiam*, *Rheede*, i. tab. f. 43. *Rail* STERCULIA.
Hist. ii. 1754? *Clompanus minor*, *Rumph.* iii. 169, tab. 107.

FOETIDA, *Syl. Pl.* iv. 198, *Karil*, *Rheede*, iv. tab. 36, *Rail Hist.*
ii. 1564, *Clompanus major*, *Rumph.* iii. 168, tab. 107, ad lit. A.
This is one of the vast trees of *India*. *Sonnerat*, ii. 234, tab. 132,
gives a good figure of it and its flowers. This and the above
are remarkable for the excessive foetid smell of both the wood
and flowers, which resemble the scent of human ordure. *Lin-*
neus therefore gives the genus the name of *Sterculia*, and the
trivial of *foetida*, and the tree itself, *Stinckbaum*; and *Son-*
nerat, the plainer title of *Bois de Merde*.

THE *Croton Lacciferum* grows in abundance in the sand-pits CROTON.
near *Columbo* and other places, on which the *Gum Lac* is found
in great plenty. It is sometimes used for lacquering, after be-
ing dissolved in spirits of wine*.

THE *Pandanus Odoratissimus*, *Linn. Suppl. Pl.* p. 424, *Rumph.* PANDANUS.
iv. p. 139, tab. 74. *Bromelia*, &c. *Fl. Zeyl.* p. 54, is a native of
this island, and also of *Egypt* †. It is the most fragrant of
flowers, and its scent so diffusive, that a single spike will per-
fume a whole chamber. It has the appearance of the *Ananas*, or
pine apple. There are many varieties of it in *Rumphius*: The
finest he distinguishes by the name of *Venus*. It is also known
by the name of the *Wild Pine*. The *Portuguese* call it *Ananas*
Brava. The fruit is red, and of the size of a melon. The
juice is used medicinally in the *Erysipelas*, &c. &c.

* Thunberg's Travels, iv. 259.

† Forsthal, Pl. Egypt. p. 172.

- DIOSCOREA.** *Sativa*, v. tab. 130. This species has a clustered root; grows wild in *Jamaica*, but is greatly cultivated in *India* as a food. D. *Pentaphylla*, v. tab. 127, and *Alata*, *Brown's Jamaica*, 359, *Gerard*, 925. The last the useful yams of the *West Indies*; are of equal service for their salutary roots as a food. These, and numbers of other congenerous twining plants, assist to support the *Indian* peasantry, content with simple diet.
- CARLINA.** *Papaya*, *Tree Ebrct.* tab. 8, is common to the *East* and *West Indies*, and to *Senegal*. It is a singular tree, having the fruit growing out of the sides of the stem, of the form of a melon, and ribbed, filled in the inside with seeds, and is as large as a child's head: the stem is quite strait, the leaves large, and divided into numbers of lobes. This tree is supposed to have been introduced by the *Portuguese* from the *Brazils* into the *East Indies*; many other species, now common there, are thought to have been brought by them from the new world.
- MESA.** *Paradisifaca*, v. tab. 60, *Tree Ebrct.* tab. 18, 19, 20. This is the celebrated plant which the *Jews* believe to have been the tree of knowledge of good and evil, placed in the midst of the Garden of *Eden*, which our great mother was forbidden to touch; and by her disobedience brought such heavy penalty on all her offspring. *Milton* does not attempt to describe it; he only says—

A BOUGH of fairest fruit, that downy smil'd,
New gather'd, and ambrosial smell diffus'd.

Moderns

Moderus do not speak in raptures of the fruit. Sir J. Banks gives the most favorable account, that they all have a pleasant vinous taste. Three species merit that praise; the others must be dressed by frying or boiling, and so eaten as bread. But the form of the plant is the most grotesque in nature, and most rich when laden, as it is, with its splendid looking fruit. The stem grows to the height of ten or twelve feet, and to the thickness of a man's leg, yet can readily be cut through with a knife; neither does it live above two years. It cannot rise to the dignity of a tree: Its leaves are the largest of any known vegetable; some are more than twelve feet long, and two broad; are very smooth, of an elegant green above, and yellow beneath; they more resemble paper than a leaf, and give a most rustling sound. The fruit grows in vast clusters, and is of an oblong shape, and is filled with a pulp soft as butter. Doctor Trevet, by the skilful hand of *Ebret*, gives of it the most comprehensive idea.

THIS fine plant was not overlooked by the ancients. *Pliny* PALA PLINII certainly means this species by his *Pala*, which he describes in these words, lib. xii. c. 6,—“Major alia pomo et suavitate præcellentior, quo sapientes *Indorum* vivunt. Folium alas avium imitatur longitudine trium cubitorum, latitudine duum. Fructum cortice emittit, admirabilem succi dulcedine, ut uno quaternos fatiet. Arbori nomen palæ, pomo ariencæ.”

THIS account agrees well, not only in the size of the leaves and fruit, and delicacy of the pulp, but it also gives us reason to suppose, that there had been some tradition delivered down to

the *Indians* of its having been the *Paradisical* tree, and that it continued the food of the wise men, or the *Brabmins*, as if it was supposed to still have the power of imparting wisdom to those who fed on its fruits. *Linnaeus* gives the name of *Musa sapientum*, *Trew's Ebbret*, tab. 21, 22, 23, to another species, with a shorter fruit. By the trivial he seems to think *ibis* to have been the tree of knowledge: but to decide on the important dispute is far beyond my abilities.

OPHIOXYLON. *Serpentinum*,—vii. tab. 16, is a plant of most potent virtues, as an alexipharmic, and has been spoken of before.

CELTIS. *Orientalis*,—iv. tab. 61, is the *Roffu*, the bark of fishermen, from its great use in dying their nets, and giving them durability.

MIMOSA. *Nodosa*, *M. Bigemina*. *M. Entada*, *Jacq. Am.* 265, tab. 183. *M. Scandens*, *Rumph.* v. tab. 4. *M. Virgata*, *Burman. Zeyl.* tab. 2. *M. Cæsia*, *Fl. Zeyl.* p. 217. *M. Pennata*, *Burman. Zeyl.* tab. 1, a most elegant species, with the flowers branching on the summit in the lightest manner. *M. Tenuifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 353.

FIGUS. *Indica*, *Rumph. Amboin.* iii. tab. 84. I have, at page 207, quite out of course, anticipated the account of this wonderful species, perhaps through zoological partiality.

Religiosa is perhaps the *Arbor conciliorum* of *Rumphius*, iii. tab. 91, 92, *Arcatu*, *Rbcd. Malabar.* i. tab. 27. This is also a very singular kind; the body rude to the highest degree, as if formed of the accretion of many trunks, angular, and in many places cavernous. The branches spread out most extensively on the sides, grow across, interwoven with each other, and often
growing

growing together, so that the whole has the appearance of some *Litbodendron*: the leaves of a pleasant green, and placed so closely, as to form the thickest shade: the fruit small and round, of a faint taste, but are quickly devoured by the birds.

THIS tree has been venerated in *India* from the earliest times. The god *Ram*, charmed with its grotesque appearance, directed that worship should be paid to it. The superstition has been retained to this day. It is called the *Pagod tree*, and *tree of councils*: the first from the idols placed under its shade; the second, because meetings were held under its cool branches. In some places it is believed to be the haunt of spectres, as the antient spreading oaks of *Wales* have been of fairies: In others are erected, beneath the shade, pillars of stones, or posts, elegantly carved, and ornamented with the most beautiful porcelain, to supply the use of mirrors. Near *Tanjore* is one of a most prodigious size.

CRYPTOGAMIA.

I SHALL avoid speaking of the *Cryptogamous*, except to instance two or three particular species, as this class is generally too uninteresting to merit attention.

Circinalis,—i. tab. 21, 22, *Raii Hist. Pl.* ii. 136σ. *Fl. Zeyl.* CYCAS. N° 393, *Kempf. Amen. Acad.* p. 897, is a curious genus, related to the palms. Writers differ about the height. *Ray*, from the *Hort. Malab.* gives it that of forty feet*. *Rumphius*, i. p. 86. tab. xxii. xxiii. makes the utmost height but twenty-four, and most usually twelve. The male plant flings out from the sum-

* *Hist. Pl.* ii. 136σ.

mit a substance, in shape like the cone of the *Norway* fir: the female, a stem about a yard long, out of the summit of which issues several upright pinnated leaves, and fruit of the size of a plumb: the last fastened to a slender stalk, and pendent. These contain two nuts.

THIS plant is of great use as a food in every country it grows in. The young shoots are dressed like asparagus; the fruit is also commonly eaten, and forms an ingredient in broths. The soft wood is chewed with the *Areca* nut.

NOT NATIVE.

THIS species is not indigenous in *Ceylon*, and is only cultivated, and that rarely, in that island. In *Malabar* it grows on certain rocky and sandy mountains, and is called there, *Todda Panna*; see *Rheede*, iii. p. 9, tab. 13. 21. It is said to have a great sympathy with iron, and that if dying, will revive on having an iron wedge driven into it. The fruit is eaten by the *Malabars* with sugar, (*Saccharo St. Thomae*). The *Thomists*, or *Christians of St. Thomas*, deck their churches with its branches.

RUMPHIUS, i. p. 91, denies that this is the genuine species, and we must allow his authority. At tab. xxiv. he gives the true kind, which is the same with the *Cycas revoluta* of *Tunberg*, *Fl. Japon.* p. 229, the pith of which is the famous *Sago*. In time of war the *Japanese* soldiers carry it with them in their campaigns; so small a portion will serve to support a single man, that the emperor prohibits the exporting any of the trees to a foreign enemy, under pain of death, for fear of imparting to a hostile neighbour the same benefit *Japan* enjoys from this nutritive food.

COFFEE TREE.

THE *Coffee tree* has been introduced, and succeeds greatly.

Nothing

Nothing can equal the beauty of the plantations. The trees are placed thinly, and between them is planted that charming shrub the *Erythrina Corallodendron*, with its rich scarlet flowers, designed to protect the delicate coffee from the intense heat of the almost vertical sun*.

Scandens,—vi. tab. 32, and the *Flexuosa* of the same plate, are long climbing plants, and when split are of vast use as thongs, and for the making of baskets. ORIBOLOGUM.

Quercifolium is a singular species, engraven by old *Clusius* in his Exotics, and by *Rumphius*, vi. tab. 56. It is used in *Ambonia* against the dangerous poison of the *Gekko*. POLYPODIUM.

PALMS.

THE last class, the *Palms*, suddenly appear, superior in sublimity to the rest of the vegetable kingdom.

Nucifera, *Calappa*, or *Tinga*, *Rumph. Amboin.* i. tab. 1, 2, is the noblest and most useful tree of this class. I have spoken of it at page 158; so shall proceed to the following, as next to it in importance, whether we regard its magnificence or utility. COCOS.

Elabelliformis, *Rumph. Amboin.* i. tab. 10. The leaves are large and palmated, the edges of the stalks ferrated; the leaves are four feet long, divided into seventy or eighty rays, like the sticks of a fan, and may be folded up in the same manner. In *Macassar* they are made into *umbrellas*, but are so highly esteemed there, that they are carried by none but by a few persons of the first rank. The fruit grows in clusters, and each is about the size of a child's head. Within is a very eatable pulp, BORASSUS.

* Thunberg's Voy. iv. 153.

and

and besides are three lesser nuts, of the size of a goose's egg, containing when young a soft kernel, when old, a very palatable liquor. A bread, or cake is made from the kernel, which requires a considerable preparation: and a liquor greatly in use called *Sura*, is extracted from the body, with the usual process of tapping the tree. From that again is got, by boiling, a rich syrup, and a sort of sugar. The timber is elegantly veined, and striated, and often made into chests.

THE ascent to the summit of the tree is performed by a man, who attains the height by the assistance of a girdle, which surrounds his waist and the tree; his knees are fixed against the body, and he gains the height by alternately removing the girdle, which supports his body, and then with his knees gaining a new advance: A most dangerous operation; for should the girdle break, his life is lost.

PHOENIX.

Dactylifera has been spoken of before in vol. vi. p. 366. 410. and vol. vii. p. 209, of the M.S. outlines. It is so amply treated of by the learned *Kaempfer*, in his *Amen. Exotica*, page 661, that it is difficult to give any thing in addition. It grows not only in *Ceylon*, but in many parts of the peninsula of *India*, and is called (in *Ceylon* at least) *Indi* and *Mabaindi*. As the plenty and harvest of *India* consists in success of the palm trees, it is supposed by *Linnaeus* that *India* might derive its name from that which these trees bear in that country. It must be the general name, for Mr. *Ives* says that the dates do not ripen to perfection in the peninsula of *India*.

CORYPHA.

THE beautiful CORYPHA *Umbraculifera*, i. tab. 8, is the most elegant species of the palm kind, from the regular expanse of the

the leaf, which is quite circular, and terminating in the most beautiful rays, resembling a glory, like that of the sun, surrounding the whole. They are about three feet and a half in diameter, and are the finest umbrellas in nature, and in universal use in *Ceylon*, to protect against the rays of the sun, or the fury of the rains. *Knox*, at page 14, shews the *Ceyloneſe* man under the protection of one of the leaves. They alſo ſerve for paper for the lapping of parcels. The wood is hard, and veined with yellow, and ſerves to make cheſts, like the preceding. The fruit is in the form of a cannon ball, containing within two other nuts, of the ſize of a muſquet ball, which are eaten by the poor. Theſe are of the richeſt ſaffron color, and give a moſt brilliant appearance to this elegant tree, and hang down in cluſters three feet long.

THIS palm is the *Tal* of *Bengal*, the *Brab* of *Bombay*, and the *Talagbas*, and *Tala* of *Ceylon*. *Arrian*, i. p. 522, mentions the bark of the *Tala* as a food uſed by the *Indians*, a particular not noted by modern writers.

Sylveſtris, *Rheed. Malab.* iii. tab. 22, *et ſeq.* This grows only ELATE. to the height of about fourteen feet; is covered with a greyiſh cruſt, inſtead of a bark. The fruit, of the ſize and form of a ſmall plumb, is ſometimes made uſe of, by the poorer people, to chew with *Betel*, inſtead of the *Arcca*. The ſtalks of the fruit are greedily ſought after by the elephants, for the ſake of the ſweet pith they contain.

Urens, *Rumph. Amboin.* i. tab. 14, grows to the height of a CARYOTA. middling coco palm. The fruit grows in vaſt cluſters, adhering

to the sides of the twigs; are of a round shape, and of the size of a common plumb: each has within two nuts, of no sort of use; the leaves are triangular, and grow in pairs. The timber is useful, especially for shingles to cover houses. Of the pith may be made a sort of *Sago*, but far inferior to the true kind.

JOHN GIDEON
LOTEN.

I AM so much indebted to my late worthy friend *John Gideon Loten*, Esq. for my acquaintance with the zoology of *Ceylon*, and various particulars respecting its natural history, that it would be ungrateful in me not to pay the full tribute of praise to his memory. I became acquainted with him a few years after his arrival in *England*, in 1758, and long enjoyed the valuable friendship of a man of the strictest honor, integrity, liberality, simplicity, and gentleness of manners. He was by birth a *Dutchman*, a native of *Utrecht*. He went to *India* in the year 1732, where he exercised several of the highest offices at *Batavia*, and in the islands of *Ceylon* and *Celebes*, with the highest credit, he alleviating the cares of his important duties with the fullest cultivation of the liberal arts. At *Colombo* he established a botanical garden; and in every place made the pleasing study of natural history a principal object. He brought over with him a large collection of drawings, done with equal neatness and accuracy, some by the natives, others by *Europeans* whom he found in the country. I was indebted to his friendship for copies of several; but the greater part he at my request liberally communicated to *Peter Brown*, an ingenious artist, a *Dane* by birth, who engraved not fewer than twenty-one, and, with several others from different places, published a

splendid work in 1776, with the title of ‘NEW ILLUSTRATIONS OF ZOOLOGY,’ under the patronage of my late worthy friend *Marmaduke Tunstall*, Esq. and myself.

FROM the same collection was formed my *INDIAN ZOOLOGY*, begun in 1769, and left a fragment. It was resumed and published more complete in one volume quarto, in 1790. I refer the reader to the preface to that work for an account of its rise and progress.

Mr. *Loten* returned into *Europe* in 1758, and coming into *England*, where he lived several years, in 1765 he married his second wife, *Latitia Cotes*, of the respectable house of *Cotes*, in *Shropshire*, several years after which he returned into *Holland*, and died at *Utrecht*, on *February 25, 1789*, aged eighty, and was interred in *St. Jacob’s* church in that city. During the whole of my acquaintance with him, at frequent periods he endured the most severe spasmodic complaints in his chest, which for months together disabled him from the use of a bed. I should not have mentioned these circumstances, was it not to add to his other virtues, those of unfeigned piety, and resignation unexampled amidst the trial of severest misery.

IN the north aisle, westward of *Westminster* Abby, is a most magnificent cenotaph, erected in 1795, to perpetuate the memory of this excellent man, the performance of *THOMAS BANKS*. A single figure, representing Generosity attended by a lion, sustains a medallion of his head; and on a pedestal is a brief history of his life and his character, in *Latin*. There is another inscription, consisting of the fifteenth psalm (excepting the last

verfe) fo expreffive of the life of a good man, concluding with thefe words—

SUCH WAS JOHN GIDEON LOTEN.

PONTA DE
PEDRAS.

AFTER this account of my worthy friend, I refume the view of *Ceylon*, beginning at the northern extremity of its coaft, *Ponta de Pedras*, Lat. $9^{\circ} 52'$, the *Boreum promontorium* of *Ptolemy*, and taking the eastern fide, furround the whole ifland. This northern extremity is broken into two, or perhaps more ifles, divided from the greater by a very narrow channel; the other fide is faced by rocks and fhoals, and affected by moft variable currents.

JAFFANA-
PATAM.

THE city of *Jaffanapatam* ftands on the western fide of one of the ifles; this retains its *Cingalefe* name; moft of the other places in the neighborhood have been changed to *Dutch*. When the city was taken from the natives by the *Portuguefe*, in 1560, they found in the treafury the tooth of an ape, fo highly venerated by the people of *Ceylon*, that immense fums were offered for its redemption, but in vain. To deftroy this piece of idolatry, the viceroy ordered it to be reduced to powder, and then burnt. Apes are in many parts of *India* highly venerated, out of refpect to the God *Hannaman*, a deity partaking of the form of that race, with the addition of heads of bears, who rendered the god *Vitchenou* great fervices in this very ifle, flaying giants, and performing fo many wondrous deeds. In vol. iii. p. 863, of *Churchill's* collection, is a long detail of his exploits. There is a wonderful extravagance in the *Indian* mythology; the warmth

THE APE-GOD,
HANNAHAN.

of

of their climate creates ideas filled with the strangest imagery. The tooth was probably worshipped as one belonging to his godship.

Most of the eastern side of *Ceylon* is guarded with sand banks or rocks*. *Trincomale* harbour is in Lat. 8° 30', a fine and secure port, protected by a strong garrison, consisting of about four hundred men. Such was the number in fort *Ostenburgh*, when it was taken by assault, on *January 11, 1782*, by our brave seaman, Sir *Edward Hughes*; which, on *August 26* of the same year, was wrested from us by his active and gallant rival *Suffrein*.

ON *September 2d*, the former came off *Trincomale*, and to his great surprise found the *French* colors flying on all the forts. *Suffrein*, with a superior squadron, sailed out of the harbour, secure, as he thought, of victory. Our brave admiral, and his officers, enraged at the loss of the place, eagerly accepted the offer of combat. The contending admirals displayed every proof of courage and skill. *Suffrein's* ship was reduced to a wreck, and he obliged to remove his flag to another. By some neglect of ours we lost the disabled ship. Night alone terminated the battle. *Suffrein* retired into *Trincomale*, crowding in without order. Thus secured, *Hughes* left him reluctantly, and sailed for *Madras* with his shattered squadron. Our loss was inconsiderable, in common men, for it did not exceed fifty-one killed

* Between the bay of Trincomale and the fort Calirauw is the country called Bedas, a tract of forest, comprehending a hundred and twenty miles. The habitation of the Bedas.

and three hundred wounded. In officers we suffered severely. The captains *Lumley*, *Watt*, and *Wood* fell in the action. The loss of the *French* was enormous. Four hundred and twelve men were killed, and six hundred and seventy-six were wounded. The carnage on board the gallant *Suffrein's* ship, the *Hero*, was unheard in any fight of any age, it was an unparalleled carnage. Many of the *French* captains had behaved ill, six were broke, and sent prisoners to the island of *Mauritius*; and thus ended the unavailing slaughters in the *Indian* seas.

THE *Ganges* of *Ptolemy* runs into this harbour.

BARTICALO.

Barticalo is the next port, lying in Lat. $7^{\circ} 40'$. This also has a strong fortress. Here the *Dutch* first landed in 1638, and took it by capitulation from the *Portuguese*. The mountain, the *Monk's-hood*, some leagues inland, is a remarkable sea mark. *Barticalo* may have been near the site of the town called by *Ptolemy*, *Bocona*; near it is a river which preserves the name, being called by the natives *Ko-bokan-oye*, or the river of *Bokan* *.

FROM the mouth of *Kobakan* river, the land trends to the south-west. Nothing remarkable occurs till we reach *Malawé*; between that place and *Tangala*, is a large plain, thirty miles in circumference, noted for the chase of elephants; their ancient place of embarkation, the *Geyrreweys* of *Elyphants van plaets*, is a little farther to the west.

MATURA.

A LITTLE more to the west is *Matura*, where the *Dutch* have a strong fortress; their policy is only to fortify the ports.

* D'Anville, *Antiquité de l'Inde*, p. 146.

Dondra-head is next, that point is the most southern of any DONDRA-HEAD.
 in the island. A little to the west is *Tanawar*, remarkable for TANAWAR.
 having been the *Daiana* of *Ptolemy*, sacred to the moon; the
 place still has its temple, or *Pagoda*, highly venerated by the
 natives. Near it is one of the *Dutch* posts, of which they have
 a succession every ten or twelve miles, guards to the internal
 parts, and one may say, to the imprisoned Emperor. The gar-
 risons are provided with flags, by which signals, either of
 internal commotions, or the appearance of ships, are conveyed
 all along the coasts, even to *Colombo*, the seat of the *Dutch*
 government. Almost every one of these posts are near the
 mouth of some river or torrent, which rush on all sides into
 the sea, at short intervals from the lofty mountains.

Punta de Galle is a little to the north-west of *Dondra-head*, in PUNTA DE
 GALLE.
 Lat. 6°, turning almost due north. The town is strongly for-
 tified, and is a place of great trade. The fleets return from
 hence to *Europe*, and generally sail by *December* 25th. In COLOMBO.
 Lat. 7° we find *Colombo*, the *Dutch* seat of government, and
 chief of their cities, built in a beautiful and magnificent man-
 ner; it was, as I have before mentioned, taken by them from
 the *Portuguese*. The death of their gallant general, *Gerard*
Hulst, cast a gloom over their success, and caused their impor-
 tant acquisition, for a while, to be lost in their sorrow.

Nigombo is a fortress some miles to the north of *Colombo*, NIGOMBO.
 and is the great guard to the cinnamon country. The whole
 interval from *Colombo* is filled with beautiful villages, and
 open

ISLE OF CAL- open towns, characteristic of *Dutch* neatness and industry. The
 PENTYN. long isle of *Calpentyn* lies near the shore, about thirty-six miles
 ISLE OF MA- farther north. That of *Manaar*, see p. 182, concludes all I
 MAAR. shall say of this magnificent island.

T H E
L I F E O F S I R W I L L I A M J A M E S , B A R O N E T ;

C O M M U N I C A T E D B Y L A D Y J A M E S .

SIR WILLIAM JAMES embarked in a sea life at twelve years of age. He was more than twenty years at sea before he got the command of a ship. He was with Sir *Edward Hawke* in the *West Indies*, in 1738, as a junior officer. Some years after, he commanded a ship in the *Virginia* trade; in her he was taken by the *Spaniards*, in the Gulph of *Florida*, and carried a prisoner to the *Havannab*. His sufferings after his captivity will be related hereafter:—In the beginning of 1747, he went to the *East Indies* as chief officer of one of the *East India* Company's ships, and performed two voyages in that station. In 1749, the *East India* Company appointed him to the command of a new ship called the *Guardian*, equipped as a ship of war; in her he failed to *Bombay*, to protect the trade on the *Malabar* coast, which was much annoyed by the depredations of *Angria*, and other pirates, with which those seas swarmed.

DURING two years he was constantly employed in convoying the merchant ships from *Bombay* and *Surat*, to the *Red Sea*, the Gulph of *Perfia*, and up and down the *Malabar* coast, from the Gulph of *Cambay* to *Cape Comorin*. He was frequently attacked on this service by the different piratical states. At one time, when he had near seventy sail of ships and vessels under his charge, he was assailed by a large fleet of *Angria's* frigates and

gallivats, full of men. With the *Guardian*, *Bombay* grab, and *Drake* bomb ketch, he engaged the enemy, and kept them in close action, whilst his fleet got safe into *Tellicherry*. In this conflict he sunk one of the enemies largest gallivats, and obliged the rest to seek for safety in *Gberiab* and *Severndroog*.

ABOUT the beginning of the year 1751, Sir *William* was appointed commander in chief of the *East India* Company's marine forces, and hoisted his broad pendant on board the *Protector*, a fine ship of 44 guns. On *April* 2d, 1755, he was sent with the *Protector*, *Guardian*, *Bombay* grab, and *Drake* bomb, with some gallivats, to attempt such of the ports belonging to *Angria* which lie to the northward of *Gberiab*, his principal fortrefs, and capital.

THE chief of these fortresses was *Severndroog*, where *Angria's* vessels refitted, and took shelter when they could not reach *Gberiab*. It was well defended by batteries along the shore, and the entrance of the harbour was secured by a strong castle, on which were mounted seventy pieces of cannon. *Angria's* people considered *Severndroog* as their strongest hold next to *Gberiab*. Sir *William*, having reconnoitred the place, and informed himself of its strength, brought his ships with a leading wind close to the castle-walls, and by a steady well-directed fire (whilst the *Drake* threw in her bombs) soon brought on a parley, and in less than three hours the governor surrendered the castle, and the vessels in the harbour; from hence Sir *William* went to *Fort Victoria*, which quickly followed the fate of *Severndroog*; and the next day four other forts were numbered in his conquests: all these falling, was a severe blow to *Angria*, who

†

had

had a short time before attacked a fleet of *Dutch* ships, under the protection of a 50 gun ship and a frigate: The *Dutch* fleet was dispersed, and the 50 gun ship, and some of the merchantmen, were brought in great triumph to *Gheriab*.

WHEN Sir *William* returned with his victorious fleet to *Bombay*, he found Admiral *Watson* there, with three line-of-battle ships, and some frigates, &c. The government of *Bombay* consulted with the Admiral about means to destroy the powers of *Angria*, and the *Mahratta* states joined in the confederacy, for they had suffered by his depredations.

SIR *William* was sent with his little squadron to reconnoitre *Gheriab*, a place represented to be almost impregnable from the sea. He judiciously stood close in to the walls, under the cover of night, and with his boat founded and examined the channels leading to the harbour, and outer road; in the day-time he stood in within gun-shot of the walls; and having in two days made himself perfectly master of the enemy's strength, he returned to *Bombay*. This piece of service he performed with so much promptness and skill, that he received the thanks of the Governor and Admiral; and they were so well persuaded, from his report, of the practicability of the enterprize, that no time was lost in equipping the ships, and embarking the troops.

THE squadron formed off *Gheriab* the 10th *February*, 1756. Sir *William*, in the *Protector*, led the squadron to the attack in one division, whilst another division of frigates led the bomb-ketches in another line; a heavy and tremendous fire began on our part from the ships of the line, whilst the shells were thrown with great success from the bombs into the harbour, where all *Angria's* ships were hawled for safety; these were soon set on

fire by the bombs; the fire from the castle and batteries soon slackened, and before the evening set in, the castle surrendered, and *Gheriah*, and all its dependencies, fell into our hands. Thus shortly ended an enterprize, which, for many years, had been in contemplation by the *European* governments in *India*, but which was never before attempted, from an idea that no force sufficient could be brought against the walls of this castle. Lord *Clive*, at this time a lieutenant-colonel, commanded the land forces.

ON the *Malabar* coast, soon after this, he fell in with a *French* ship from *Mauritius*, very much his superior in men and guns; she was called *l'Indienne*: after a smart action she struck, and Sir *William* carried her in triumph to *Bombay*.

SIR *William James*, in an eminent manner, displayed his nautical abilities, by shewing, that in despite of a contrary monsoon, a communication between *Bombay* and the *Coromandel* coast may be effected in cases of exigency*.

THIS passage was attempted by Sir *William* in the first instance, and he accomplished it in nearly as short a time as it usually was done in the favorable monsoon. It was of the utmost moment that he succeeded at the time he did, for by it, he confirmed to Admiral *Watson* (then in the *Ganges*) the intelligence of the war with *France*, and brought to his assistance 500 troops, by which the Admiral and Colonel *Clive* were enabled, in *March* 1757, to take *Chandernagore*, the chief of the *French* settlements in *Bengal*.

IN effecting this passage, the commodore crossed the equator

* The tracks are laid down in Mr. *Arrowmitch's* map of the world.

in the meridian of *Bombay*, and continued his course to the southward as far as the tenth degree, and then was enabled to go as far to the eastward as the meridian of *Atcheen* head, the N. W. extremity of *Sumatra*, from whence, with the N. E. monsoon, which then prevailed in the bay of *Bengal*, he could with ease gain the entrance of the *Ganges*, or any port on the *Coromandel* coast.

IN the beginning of this narrative it was mentioned, Sir *William* had suffered shipwreck. The uncommon hardships he and his people encountered were as follows:—After they were released from the *Spanish* prison at the *Havannah*, they embarked in a small brig for *Carolina*. The crew of the brig, and Sir *William* and his people, amounted to fifteen. The second day after putting to sea, a very hard gale of wind came on; the vessel strained, and soon became so leaky, that the pumps and the people bailing could not keep her free; and at length, being worn out with labor, seven of them, with Sir *William*, got into the only boat they had, with a small bag of biscuit and a keg of water; the vessel soon after disappeared, and went down. They were twenty days in this boat without a compass; their biscuit soon got wet with the sea, which for two days made a breach over the boat; a snuff-box Sir *William* had with him served to distribute their daily allowance of water; and after encountering every difficulty of famine and severe labor, on the twentieth day they found themselves on the island of *Cuba*, not ten miles from whence they had been embarked out of a *Spanish* prison: but a prison had no horrors to them. The *Spaniards* received them once more into captivity; and it is remarkable,

able, that only one out of the seven perished, though after they got on shore, but few of them had the use of their limbs for many days.

IN the year 1759, Sir *William* returned to his native country. The *East India* Company presented him with a handsome elegant gold-hilted sword, with a complimentary motto, expressive of their sense of his gallant services. Soon afterwards he was chosen a director, and continued a member of that respectable body more than twenty years; in which time he had filled both the chairs. He was fifteen years deputy master of the corporation of *Trinity House*; a governor of *Greenwich* hospital; served two sessions in parliament for *West Looe*; and on the 25th of *July* 1778, the King was pleased to create him a baronet.

He planned the reduction of *Pondicherry* during the *American* war, and received a rich service of plate from the *India* Company, as a testimony of their sense of his skill and judgment in that affair.

ON the 16th *December*, 1783, Sir *William* died, aged 62. In the year following, a handsome building was erected on his estate in *Kent*, near the top of *Sbooter's Hill*; it is built in the style of a castle, with three sides, and commands a most extensive view. The lowest room is adorned with weapons peculiar to the different countries of the East. The room above has different views of naval actions and enterprizes painted on the ceiling, in which Sir *William* had been a considerable actor. The top of the building is finished with battlements about sixty feet from the base. The top of the battlements are four hundred and eighty feet above the level of *Sbooter's Hill*, and more than a hundred and forty

forty feet higher than the top of *St. Paul's* cupola.—On a tablet over the entrance door is this inscription :

This Building was erected M.DCC.LXXXIV.

by the Representative of the late

Sir WILLIAM JAMES, Bart.

to commemorate that gallant Officer's Achievements in the *East Indies*, during his Command of the Company's Marine Forces in those Seas ; and in a particular Manner to record the Conquest of the Castle of *Severndroog*, on the Coast of *Malabar*, which fell to his superior Valour and able Conduct on the 2d Day of *April* M.DCC.LV.

OF Sir *William*, it is said, by a person who knew him intimately near thirty years, and was well acquainted with his professional abilities ; That as a thorough practical seaman, he was almost without an equal :—As an officer, he was brave, vigilant, prompt, and resolute ; patient in difficulty, with a presence of mind that seemed to grow from danger.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

I N D E X.

A.	Page		Page
ABDALLA, King of Candahar - -	10	Angria, the pirate - - -	108
Abercromby, M. General - -	130	origin of the name - -	109
Abingdon, Major - -	135	Anjenga - - -	173
Acefiles - -	17	Animals of India observed by Alexander	
Adam's bridge - -	182	the Great - - -	20
peak - -	188	Annanpour - - -	121
Alexander, march of to the Panjab -	14	Ancient commerce - -	3
wounded - -	18	Anthony Jenkinson, quoted - -	7
overcomes Porus - -	19	Anurogrammum - - -	185
fails down the Indus - -	23	Aornos Petra - - -	15
descendants of his or his troops		Ape god, the - - -	252
still in India - -	16	Aral lake - - -	7, 8
arrives at Babylon - -	27	Arca - - -	139, 140, 141
Alexandria, near the Ghergitan moun-		Aria, the modern Herat - -	5
tains, or the paropamisus 5,	14	Aristotle - - -	20
the modern Veh - -	23	Army, Indian, march of one described -	86
Sogdiana - -	24	Atenicum - - -	134
Alfred the Great sends an embassy to In-		Afrakan - - -	13
dia - -	164	Attock - - -	15
Almeida visits Ceylon - -	186	Indus crossed at, by Alexander,	
Altars, XII erected by Alexander -	22	Timur Beg, and Kouli Khan 16	
Ambergriefe - - -	148	Avenue, the great - - -	40
Ammedabad - - -	67	Avery, the pirate - - -	76
taken by Herma - -	68	Aurangabander - - -	30
Finch - -	ibid.	Azimere - - -	58
Ammercot fort - - -	30		
Amethyst, gem - - -	134	B.	
Anchedive, Isles of - - -	115	Babel Mandel - - -	29
Vol. I.		Bactria - - -	70
		M en	Bakhor

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Bakhor - - -	35	Bucephala, city of - - -	20
Bamboo reed, its vast use - - -	142	Buffalo - - -	115
Banians, merchants of India - - -	38	Burhanpcur - - -	77
Banjan tree - - -	207		
Barace - - -	55	C.	
Barbiers, a disease - - -	102	Cabul - - -	10
Barygazenus finis - - -	63	taken by Kouli Khan - - -	12
Barocnia, ancient Barygaza - - -	69	Caffa, taken by the Genoese - - -	ibid.
Barticalo - - -	254	Canthi-colpus finis - - -	55
Bassein - - -	90	Calicut, city of - - -	153
Batnae - - -	8	ancient trade - - -	154
Bdellium - - -	25	feized by Albuquerque - - -	157
Bember - - -	44	by Ayder Ali - - -	ibid.
trees of - - -	ibid.	by Major Abington - - -	158
Behut, or Chelum, ancient Hydaspes - - -	17	Calliana - - -	96
Beornas, or Permia - - -	14	Calophyllum, Ponna-maram - - -	230
Betel leaf - - -	140	Calpentyu, Isle of - - -	181, 256
Bijore - - -	15, 16	Cambay - - -	63
Birds, hospital for - - -	64	Camels - - -	35
of Ceylon - - -	203	Camoers quoted - - -	155
English, in India - - -	204	Canals - - -	42
Boa constrictor - - -	20	Cananore - - -	130
Bochara - - -	12	ancient commerce at - - -	132
trade of - - -	13	Canhara province - - -	114
Bombax, or cotton tree - - -	232	Candabar - - -	10
Bombay, bay of - - -	89	Canoege - - -	20
Isle of - - -	91	Cape Comorin - - -	174
town, docks, &c. - - -	ibid.	Ramas - - -	114
ship building at - - -	92	St. John - - -	87
expeditions from - - -	93	Caranja, Isle of - - -	96
under Egerton - - -	94	Cardamomum - - -	141
under Goddard - - -	95	Carwar bay - - -	115
Bonito fishery - - -	152	quadrupeds of - - -	ibid.
Bontius quoted - - -	21	Cassigar - - -	8
Boule-ponge - - -	136	Cashmere - - -	45
Brachmins slaughtered by Alexander - - -	24	its princes - - -	51
Braminebad - - -	31	Tamerlane there - - -	52
Braithwaite, Colonel - - -	124	Marco Polo there - - -	ibid.
Bread fruit - - -	237, 239	Caspatyrus, city - - -	29
			Cassia.

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Cassia, a coarse cinnamon	- 142	Coco-tree, its vast utility	- 138
fame in Ceylon	- 223	Coffee-tree planted in Tellicherry	- 136
Castro, John de	- 62	at Ceylon	- 246
Cathay	- 12	Coimbotore	- 160
Cathæi of Arrian	- 17	Coins, ancient, found in India	- 70
Caucasus, the Indian	- 3	Colombo	- 255
Caverns, famous	- 96	Commerce, ancient, from India by land	4
Ceylon, Island of	- 183	articles of	- ibid.
Strabo's account of	- ibid.	Ruffian	- 13
Mela's	- 184	Comorin, Cape	- 174
Pliny's	- ibid.	its sea sacred	- ibid.
Ptolemy's	- ibid.	Comedy, or Cashgar	- 8
El. Edrifi's	- 185	Concan	- 87
visited by Laurence Almeida	- 185	Conde Uda	- 188
Dutch land here	- 187	Constantinople	- 10
form of	- 188	Cophenes, river	- 15
inhabitants of	- 190	Coracles with bamboo frames	- 143
religion of	- ibid.	Coral, red, an import into India	- 25, 134
quadrupeds of	- 193	Cornwallis, Marquis	- 180
government of	- 190	Coryate, Tom	- 73
reptiles of	- 197	Coilus	- 25
birds of	- 203	Cottonara, coast of, modern Canhara	132
fishes of	- 213	Cottons, fine	- 71, 80
vegetables	- 215	Cotton plant	- 233
Cheitor	- 56	Cowitch, or delichos pruriens	- 234
Charming of snakes	- 198	Cualang	- 172
Chelum, or Hydæpes	- 17	Crauganore	- 160
Chenaub river	- ibid.	burnt	- 161
Chockbar	- 33	cause of the Mysore war	- 167
Choule	- 124	Crocodiles of Ceylon	- 200
Christians in India	- 163	Canna, Tritan de	- 130
or St. Thomas's	- 164	Cutch, gulph of	- 55, 60
known in England in 183	- ibid.	Cypræa moneta shell	- 151
their rites	- ibid.	Cyrus river, a channel of commerce from	
Chrysolite gem	- 25	India	- 7
Cinnamon, or cassia	- 223		
Coëra de Capello	- 197	D.	
de Manila	- 101	Dalul	- 109
de Aurellia	- ibid.	Dachanus, Dachin Indies	- 72
Cochin	- 163	D.	Damoon,

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Damoon, a strong town	- 87	G.	
Darius, his voyage down the Indus	- 29		Page
Date tree	- 248	Galle, Punta de	- 255
Deccan	- 2	Gallivats	- 106
Delamcotta	- 5	Gamboge, drug and paint	- 229
Delhi	- 39	Ganges, the Ceylonese	- 189
Delta, the, of the Indus	- 25, 29	Gedrofia	- 27
Deluge, notion of	- 49	Gekko, a most poisonous lizard	- 200
Desert, sandy	- 30	Gems, ancient	- 134
Dilla mount	- 129	of Ceylon	- 189
Dondra-head	- 255	Genoa	- 11
Draco volans, an innocent lizard	- 201	Gette	- 25
Diu	- 60, 61	Ghauts, the	- 88
E.		height of	- 132
Earthquake	- 48	ascnt of	- 117
Ebony	- 228	Ghebres	- 37
Elephants, ancient commerce in	- 193	Gheriah	- 107
Elephantum pascua	- 185	Ghizai	- 15
Elephanta, Isle of	- 96	Ginger	- 141
El. Edrifi	- 185	Glass, rude	- 134
Erythreum, mare	- 20	Gloriosa superba, a fine plant	- 222
Euxine sea	- 8	Goa, Isle of	- 109
Expedition of Semiramis	- 27	feized by Albuquerque	- 110
of Darius	- 29	Gobi, desert of	- 8
of Alexander	- 14	Goddard's, General, march	- 67
F.		Gold	- 18
Factory, English	- 80	Grabs	- 105
Ferapour	- 36	Gulph of Cutch	- 60
Ferdufi	- 19	Guzerat	- 15, 60
Ferote III. his canal's, the Shah Nehr	- 42	H.	
Ficus Indica	- 21	Hackeries, an Indian carriage	- 100
Fishes of Ceylon	- 213	Hamath, founded by Solomon	- 4
Fish fall on the land at Bombay	- 102	Hannaman, the ape god	- 252
Flowers of Ceylon	- 221	Harmozia, the modern Ormus	- 27
Forster, Mr. journey of	- 52	Hartley, Lieut. Col. his exploits	- 159
Francisco Baretto Rolen	- 32	Haemodus, mons	- 3
		Hephtition	- 22
		Herat town	- 5
		Hermits	- 49
		Hierken	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Hierken - - - - -	9	Indus, length of - - - - -	54
Hindooftan, the Persian name of India	2	review of - - - - -	29
Hospital for birds - - - - -	64	Infula Prasiene - - - - -	24
for goats - - - - -	65	Joar, dreadful ceremony of - - - - -	56
Horses, fine - - - - -	41	John, St. Cape - - - - -	87
Hudibras, quoted - - - - -	235	Jones, Capt. John - - - - -	16
Humaiou - - - - -	30, 40	Ile of Ceylon - - - - -	183
Humberston, Colonel, killed - - - - -	125	Bombay - - - - -	91
Hunary, Isle of - - - - -	103	Caraja - - - - -	96
Hyacinthus, gem - - - - -	134	Elephanta - - - - -	ibid.
Hydaspes - - - - -	17	Salfette - - - - -	ibid.
Hydraotes - - - - -	ibid.	Jumna - - - - -	30
Hydras, or Nitrias - - - - -	106	Jumnaut pagoda - - - - -	61
Hyder Ali, his life - - - - -	127		
projects of a navy - - - - -	128	K.	
Hortus Malabaricus - - - - -	216	Kameh - - - - -	11
Amboinenfe - - - - -	ibid.	Kanara, Isle of - - - - -	103
Hyphafis, fl. - - - - -	22	Khatre - - - - -	18
I.		Knox, Robert - - - - -	191
James, Sir William - - - - -	108	Kokra - - - - -	14
life of - - - - -	257	Kouli Cabul - - - - -	11
Jaffanapatam - - - - -	252	Kuzzebah - - - - -	12
Jehangir - - - - -	59	L.	
Jellano sky - - - - -	36	Laccadive Isles - - - - -	147
Jenau, a river of the Panjab - - - - -	17	Ladoga - - - - -	14
Jenkinson, Anthome - - - - -	7	Lahore - - - - -	39
Jews in India - - - - -	162	Lanquander - - - - -	32
Iguana, an edible lizard - - - - -	200	Legs, fivelled - - - - -	172
Jiggerkhars, magicians - - - - -	33	Leomatus - - - - -	27
Jigat, Cape of - - - - -	60	Leopards, where numerous - - - - -	69
Ilak, river - - - - -	8	Limyria, the modern Concan - - - - -	87
India, ancient roads to - - - - -	3	Lions in the province of Malwah - - - - -	78
peninsula of - - - - -	2	Lithimon Purgon - - - - -	8
Indigo - - - - -	235	Liver, imposthume of - - - - -	33
Indo-Scythia - - - - -	25	Lines of Travancore - - - - -	170
Indus, the - - - - -	1	Lizards - - - - -	200
vast tides of - - - - -	20	Loten, Governor - - - - -	250
		Lucca - - - - -	52
		M	
		Maclean,	

	Page		Page
		M.	
Macleod - - - - -	125	Moulton - - - - -	15, 37
Madagee Sindia - - - - -	78	Mount Dilla - - - - -	129
Mahé - - - - -	136	Munda - - - - -	77
productions of - - - - -	137	Mush, tree of knowlege - - - - -	242
Mahmood I. - - - - -	15	Musicanus - - - - -	24
Mahrattas, the - - - - -	84	Myrabellans, fruits - - - - -	11
Malabar coast - - - - -	129	N.	
Malebathrum - - - - -	133	Nagercote - - - - -	36
Maldive Islands - - - - -	149	Nagra - - - - -	64
most numerous - - - - -	150	Naja, serpent - - - - -	197
commerce of - - - - -	151	Nays - - - - -	177
Malique, Isle of - - - - -	149	Nala Sunkra - - - - -	30
Malli - - - - -	17	Nardus - - - - -	133
Manaar, Isle of - - - - -	182, 256	Nearchus, voyage of, to the Persian Gulph - - - - -	27
Mamati - - - - -	183	Necho - - - - -	29
Mangalore, taken - - - - -	122	Nelcynda - - - - -	129
the great port of Ayder Ali - - - - -	128	Nellifuram - - - - -	ibid.
Mango tree - - - - -	220	Nepenthes, an admirable plant - - - - -	236
Manfura, imports and exports - - - - -	24, 25	Nerbudda - - - - -	72
Marwars, the - - - - -	181	infulates great part of Hin- dooslan - - - - -	ibid.
Mare Erythræum - - - - -	29	Neva - - - - -	14
Matthews, General, his march - - - - -	116	Nicæa, city of - - - - -	20
excesses of his army - - - - -	ibid.	Nigombo - - - - -	255
finds vast magazines, &c. at Bednore - - - - -	121	Nilab, the old name of the Indus - - - - -	17
poisoned - - - - -	124	Nile - - - - -	23
Matura - - - - -	254	Nemurdus - - - - -	33
Mavila Ganga, a river of Ceylon - - - - -	189	Nortman, Sueens, Beermas, their com- merce with India - - - - -	14
Merchants - - - - -	79	Nothabo - - - - -	36
Metals - - - - -	41	Nymphæa Nelumbæ, the couch of Cu- pid - - - - -	24, 230
Milky hedge - - - - -	125	O.	
Milton, quoted - - - - -	210	Onore sacked - - - - -	116
Minerals - - - - -	189	Orizæ - - - - -	27
Money, an export of the Romans into India - - - - -	78	Oikonia - - - - -	132
Monkys of Ceylon - - - - -	195	Oagein	
Monkton, Hon. Edward - - - - -	143		
Monstrous Sepia - - - - -	215		
Moors - - - - -	9		

I N D E X,

	Page		Page
Ougein - - -	77	Poft for letters - - -	173
Oufeley, Major - - -	19	Pofts, Dutch, or military ftations in	
Oxen about Surat and Bombay - - -	99	Ceylon - - -	255
Oxydracæ - - -	17	Prafiæ Infula - - -	24
Oxus, river - - -	6, 10	Punta de Galle - - -	255
		Plants of Ceylon - - -	215
P.		of Malabar coaft - - -	139
		Puddar river - - -	54, 55
Panjab - - -	17, 35		
Partition treaty by allies againft Tippoo		Q.	
Sultan - - -	114	Quadrupeds of Malabar - - -	115
Paiftwah of the Mahrattahs, what - - -	84	of Ceylon - - -	193
Pagoda - - -	181		
Palms - - -	247, 248, 249	R.	
Paludes exariditæ araxem - - -	7	Raipotana - - -	55
Paniani - - -	158	Ramana Koel - - -	181
gale - - -	159	Ramas, Cape - - -	114
Parrots - - -	205	Rana paradoxa - - -	103
Paropamifin Alexandria - - -	5, 14	Raona Biddalura - - -	118
Pattala - - -	25	Rauvee, river - - -	17, 39
Peacocks - - -	211	Regiflan, defert of - - -	18, 30
Pedras, Ponta de - - -	252	Renas - - -	16
Pepper - - -	137	Rhinoceros - - -	20
Perfecs, the - - -	79	Roads, ancient, to India - - -	3
Peftilence - - -	40	Rotang calamus - - -	222
Petzora - - -	14	Routes, different into India - - -	7
Phafis, river - - -	7	Roe, Sir Thomas, quoted - - -	57, 59
Phœnix dactylifera - - -	248	Ruffian commerce, the ancient, to India	13
Pigeon, Pompadour - - -	207	Ruffan Alli Beg - - -	122
Pilgrims to Mecca - - -	75		
Pine apple, or ananas - - -	221	S.	
Pirate coaft - - -	104	Sacrifice, rock of - - -	153
Plains, elevated - - -	88	Sago-tree - - -	245
Pultanh - - -	71	Salfette, life of - - -	90
Poifonous plants - - -	222	Salt rock - - -	42
Polymita, or embroideries - - -	25, 134	Samarcand - - -	6, 10
Poon tree, the - - -	83	Samiel, wind - - -	31
Porcuh - - -	172	Samerin,	
Porus, king, battle of with Alexander	19		

	Page		Page
Samorin, or King of Calicut	- 154	Surat, road of	- 74
Sandarac	- 134	city of	- 75
Sanders, white and red	- 140, 141	taken, in 1664, by Sevatjee	- 83
Sandracotta	- 23	Swalley, port of	- 73
Sandy Jefert	- 30	Swelled legs	- 172
Sangala	- 17	Syraftrena Regio	- 60
Scylax, his voyage down the Indus	- 29		
Sea snakes	- 59	T.	
Seasons, winter and summer caused by		Tabaxar	- 145
the Ghauts	- 89	Tadmor in the wilderness	- 4
Seiks	- 39	Tagara	- 70
Selucus Nicator	- 23	Tailor bird, its wondrous economy	- 206
Semiramis's expedition	- 27	Talapatra, or Indian leaf	- 134
Sepia, monitrous	- 215	Tanawar	- 255
Seres, the	- 8	Taptee	- 75
Seringapatam	- 180	Tartars, Ufbee	- 11
Serpents	- 101	Tatto, city, the old Pattala	- 51
Sesamum	- 60	Taxila	- 16
Orientale	- 232	Tcherdyn	- 14
Setlege, river	- 22	Teek tree excellent for ship-building	- 81
Sevatjee	- 83	vast duration of	- ibid.
Severndroog	- 108	Tellicherry	- 135
Shaw, Major, killed	- 125	Termed, on the Oxus	- 6
Shawls manufactured at Cashmere	- 50	Termites, or white ants	- 19
Sheep	- 101	Testudo chrysonætica	- 134
Siddee, or admiral of the coasts	- 104	Tide of the Indus	- 26
Silk, the opinion of the ancients concern- ing it	- 9	Tides, vast, in Cambay	- 67
Solis Infide of Meli	- 26	Thomas, St.	- 163
of Plioy	- 181	Tin, lead, brass, &c.	- 134
Spring, ebbing	- 47	Toads, vast	- 103
Spices, how anciently conveyed to Eu- rope	- 3	Toulamba	- 36, 39
Squid, new	- 137	Towns, moveable	- 35
Sun-naut	- 15	Travancore, kingdom of	- 175
Stabrcbates	- 28	lines of	- 176
Stimmi	- 134	Travelling in India	- 99
Sugar	- 146	Trees, vast, in Malabar	- 157
antiquity of	- ibid.	Trincomale	- 253
its removal into Spain	- 147	Turbo scalaris	- 102
Sultani, tribe of	- 1	Turkeys, of the	- 114
		Turris	- 114

I N D E X.

	Page	
Turris Lapidea - - -	- 9	W.
Tuberose plant - - -	- 222	
V.		
Vasco de Gama - - -	- 169	
Vast tides - - -	- 67	
heats - - -	- 32	
toads - - -	- 103	
Vegetables of Ceylon - -	- 215	
Veh, one of the Alexandrias - -	- 23, 35	
Vifrabuy - - -	- 90	
Unguentum Regale - - -	- 133	
Volga - - -	- 13	
Voyage of Nearchus - - -	- 27	
of Alexander the Great - -	- 23	
of Scylax - - -	- 29	
W.		
Wedas, or Bedas - - -	- 191	Page
Wedderburne, Colonel, killed - -	- 72	
Weldon, Mr. - - -	- 124	
Wentle-trap shell - - -	- 102	
Wine - - -	- 134	
X.		
Xavier, Francis St. lands at Goa - -	- 113	
his history - - -	- ibid.	
Z.		
Zabaim, a gallant king of Goa - -	- 111	
Zamoreen - - -	- 154	
Zarmonachagas - - -	- 69	

THE
V I E W
O F
H I N D O O S T A N .

V O L . II.
E A S T E R N H I N D O O S T A N .

QUIA IPSA SIBI OBSTAT MAGNITUDO, RERUMQUE DIVERSITAS ACIEM INTENTIONIS ABRUMPIT; FACIAM QUOD SOLENT, QUI TERRARUM SITUS PINGUNT: IN BREVI QUASI TABELLA TOTAM EJUS IMAGINEM AMPECTAR, NONNIHIL, UT SPERO, AD ADMIRATIONEM PRINCIPIS POPULI COLLATURUS, SI PARITER ATQUE INSIMUL UNIVERSAM MAGNITUDINEM EJUS OSTENDERO.

L. A. Flori Epitome, Lib. I.

L O N D O N :
P R I N T E D B Y H E N R Y M U G H S .

M. DCC. XCVIII.

LIST OF THE PLATES.

V O L. II.

No.

- I. **F** R O N T I S P I E C E.—Two *Brabmins*, and a *Gboffain Faquir*. The two first are described at p. 310 of this volume. By the figure in Mr. *Hodges* travels, p. 84, it appears that the aged wear their hair cut short. The *Gboffain* is described at p. 309.
- II. H E A D - P I E C E.—View of the mountain *Doungala*, in *Bootan*; see p. 353. Both of these by that elegant artist Mr. *Angus*.
- III. Fort of *Dindigul*, with a camel *Hircarab*, or post, or messenger travelling on a camel - - - - p. 9
- IV. A *Bengalese* woman covered with a sort of veil - p. 52
- A man and woman called a *Malabar* man and woman, drawn by Mr. DANIELL. These, with the eight other figures, etched by the free hand of Mr. *Tomkyns*, were presented in the most friendly manner to me by Mr. DANIELL. He painted the *Malabars* at *Tanjore*. These must not be understood to have been the same with the *Malabars* of the western coast, see vol. i. p. 178, a race differing greatly in manners and customs. These are a very distinct people, and the same as the inhabitants of *Mavilipuram*.
- VOL. II. b The

LIST OF THE PLATES.

No. The ancient name of the place now called *Sadras*, see p. 50 of this volume. It probably was the capital of an extensive country. In the *Tamulic* language, improperly (says Mr. *Chambers**, termed *Malabar*) and the inhabitants, *Tamulians* or *Malabars*. In the *Sanskrit*, and the languages of the northern *Hindoo*s, the city is called *Mababalipûr*, or *the city of the great BALI*, a hero of *Hindoo* romance, who likewise gives the addition of *Mavali* to the *Ceylonese Ganges*, as the river of *Bali*. The *Tamulians*, or *Malabars* of this race seem to have migrated into *Ceylon*. They are barely mentioned by *Knox*, and more fully by *Wolf*, in his account of *Ceylon*, p. 241. They differ, he says, in numbers of particulars from the *Cingaleys*, or natives of *Ceylon*, and from the whole *Braminical* system. Mr. *Chambers* points out several particulars. The essay on the ruins of *Mavilipuram* evince that gentleman's deep erudition in the antiquities of the *Hindoo* antiquities, who has frequently traced them from hence to the great island just mentioned.

V. *Mooto Tablow*, sixteen miles from *Seringapatam*. This gives a good idea of the *Mysores* country, as described at p. 73, engraven by Mr. *Chestam*. For the drawing of this, and several others †, I am indebted to — *Hoare*, Esquire, of *Twiford, Hants* - p. 73

VI. A *Robilla* soldier - - - - p. 169

* Author of the Essay on the Ruins of *Mavilipuram*.—*Asiatic Researches*, vol. i. p. 145.

† The view of *Palacandeberry*, in vol. i. plate viii. of *Dindigul* above-mentioned, and of vessels on the *Ganges*, plate vii. of this volume, were taken from the same collection.

LIST OF THE PLATES.

No.

A *Polygar*.

A soldier of *Tippoo's*, on his buckler a crescent, the sign of a *Mahometan*.

VII. Vessels on the *Ganges*.—The clumsy one is called a *Patilla*, and is flat-bottomed, and used to carry heavy merchandise p. 217

The other is a *Budjero*, or passage-boat, fitted up in the *English* fashion.

Mr. DANIELL gives in his view several *Indian* vessels, such is, in tab. xiv. a pinnace *Budjero*, in which he sailed a thousand miles up the *Ganges*; a *Moor Punkee*, a long boat with a peacock's head and wings; *Moor* signifies a peacock, and *Punkee* a wing. This is a long narrow boat for people of fashion, rowed by a number of men, each of which has one leg over the side; before it are two common canoes. Behind the *Moor Punkee*, lying against a wall, is a *Patilla*, or baggage-boat.

In tab. xvi. is a *Dacca Pulwuz*.

VIII. A beautiful species of Plover, the *Passarage* - p. 271

IX. A *Ryut*, or peasant, at plough - - - p. 281

X. A storm on the *Ganges*, with a pleasure-boat seemingly in danger. From a fine painting in oil by the late Mr. *Hodges* - p. 291

XI. The *Cheetel*, a fish frequent near *Dacca* - - p. 318

XII. The *Napaul Pheasant* - - - p. 344

LIST OF THE PLATES.

- No.
XIII. Bridge of Chains at *Chooka* - - - p. 350.
XIV. The Castle of *Poonaka*, in *Bootan* - - - p. 351

These two, and the Head-pieces in both volumes, were copied by Mr. *Pococke*, from drawings made by an artist in the suite of Mr. *Bogle*, in his embassy to the great *Lama*.

I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
E AST cape - - -	1	Fort St. David - - -	28
Tinevelly, or Palamcottah - - -	2	Cuddalore, Trivadi, Rayacotta - - -	31
Fishing coast - - -	- ibid.	Pondicherry - - -	32
Kingdom of Madura - - -	7	Gingee - - -	42
Province of Dindigul - - -	9	Arnee, Vandewash - - -	43
City of Madura - - -	10	Vellore - - -	44
Delta of the Vaygaroo - - -	- ibid.	Arcot - - -	45
The Moravars - - -	11	Sadras, or seven Pagodas - - -	50
Cape Koyel - - -	- ibid.	Meliapour, or St. Thome - - -	54
Tondiman - - -	13	Madras, or Fort St. George - - -	55, 57
Tanjore - - -	- ibid.	Choultry plain - - -	61
Delta of the Cavery - - -	14	Vellout - - -	64
Palk's passage - - -	15	Afcnt of Mugglee, Colar - - -	65
Negapatam - - -	- ibid.	Oufcotta, Bangalore - - -	66
Tranquebar - - -	16	Mailcotta - - -	71
Isle of Seringham - - -	16 & 19	Policode pafs - - -	72
French, fugar-loaf, golden rocks - - -	17	Saven-droog - - -	74
Tritchynopoly - - -	- ibid.	Maugree Pagodas, Outredroog - - -	76
Coimbettore - - -	21	Holea-droog, Chenapatam, Go-	
Devicotta - - -	24	paul-droog - - -	77
The CARNATIC - - -	25	Seringapatam - - -	82
Coromandel coast - - -	26	Great Mount St. Thomas - - -	90
Pagoda of Chilambaram - - -	- ibid.	Pullicate - - -	98
of Acheveram - - -	28	Tripetti Pagoda - - -	99
		River	

I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
River Pennar, Gandicotta, Pen- nuconda - - -	102	GANGETIC HINDOOSTAN.	146
River Krishna, Sattarah, Merit- che - - -	103	The Ganges, Hoogly river -	ibid.
River Beemah, Visapour -	105	The Sunderbund - -	151
River Tungebadra, Bijnagur city	106	Origin of the Ganges - -	160
Sera - - -	108	Latac, desert of Gobi -	162
Canoul, Timerycotta, Golconda	109	of Lop - -	163
Fort of Golconda - -	110	Sirinagur - - -	164
Guntoor, Masfulipatam -	115	Hurdwar - - -	165
River Godavery, Aurungabad, Dowlatabad, Pagodas of Ellora	117	Streights of Kupeli, Cow's mouth	166
Beder - - -	118	Province of Rohilla - -	169
The Bain-gonga, Nagpour, Be- rar, or Eastern Mahrattas, Deogire - - -	119	Canoge - - -	171
Delta of the Godavery -	120	The Jumna, Panniput, Carnawl	172
Circar of Rajamundry, Chico- cole - - -	121	Canals of Feroze - -	174
Bobilee - - -	123	Delhi - - -	175
Visgapatam - - -	127	Pagodas of Bindrabund, Agra -	180
Bimlipatam, Calingapatam, Gan- jam - - -	128	Etawa - - -	184
Chilka lake, kingdom of Orixia	129	Fizezeabad - - -	185
Pagoda of Jagrenaut - -	134	Gwalior, fort - -	-ibid.
Black Pagoda - - -	140	Calpy - - -	187
Soumelpour - - -	-ibid.	Jetalpour, Bundelcund, Mow -	190
Soorungur - - -	141	Rajah Ghur, River Cane -	191
Cattack - - -	143	Pannaha - - -	192
Cape Palmyras, Bramnec river	144	Heerapour - - -	193
Balafore - - -	145	Bilfah, Bopaltol - -	194
		River Nerbudda, Hurdah -	195
		Ashur Ghur - - -	196
		Allahabad - - -	202
		Chunar Gur - - -	208
		Benares,	

I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
Benares, Rhamnagur	- 210	Old fort at Calcutta	- 311
Bidjigur fort	- 214	Buz Buzzia fort	- 336
Lutterpoor fort, River Goomty	215	Fulta, Culpee	- 338
Sultanpour, Lucknow	- 216	Jellinghy, Hooringotta, Mah-	
Gazipour	- 217	mudpour	- 339
Buxar, River Gogra	- 218	City of Dacca	- 340
Fyzabad, city of Oude	- 219	River Teefta	- 342
River Soane	- 220	Alexandrian Caucasus	- ibid.
Fort of Rhotas	- 221	Kingdom of Napaul	- 343
Safferam	- 223	River Cofa	- 346
Palibothra, or	- ibid.	Chains of Imaus and Emodus	ibid.
Patna	- 224	Bootan, Coos Beyhar	- 348
Nuncas Nullas	- 227	Delamcotta fort	- 349
Mongheir	- 280	Buxaduar, bridge of Chooka	- 350
Gyah	- 282	Castle of Poonaka, Deb Rajah's	
Deogur	- 283	Country, Taffifudon	- 351
Cofa river, Boglepoor	- 284	River Burrampooter	- 354
Mauldah	- 285	Chammaning, Lassa	- 356
		Lake Palte	- 357
PROVINCE OF BENGAL.		Kingdom of Assam	- 360
		Ghergong	- ibid.
Rajamahel	- 286	Goalparah	- 365
Gangia Regia, Gour	- 289	Union of Ganges and Burram-	
Moorsheadabad	- 291	pooter	- ibid.
Cofimbuzar, Motte Gil, Plaffey	294	Silhet and Tipera	- 366
Jellinghy river	- 295	Garrow hills	- 368
Bandel, Hoogly	- 296	Mountaneers of Tipera	- 370
Chinfura, Chandernagur	- 297	Chittigong	- 372
Calcutta	- 299		

E R R A T A.

- Page 8. line 13. for *Stone Hinge*, read *Stone Henge*.
 ibid. — 16. for *a boasted pile*, read *this boasted pile*.
 23. — 5. for *Pondicherry*, read *Pondicherry*.
 29. — 25. for *begun*, read *began*.
 50. — 20. for *manufacteries*, read *manufactures*.
 51. — 1. for *stands*, read *stand*.
 52. — 23. for *Tumulic*, read *Tamulic*.
 55. — 4. for *remain*, read *remains*.
 72. — 3. for *his*, read *the*.
 ibid. — 4. dele *he*.
 73. — 2. for *form*, read *forms*.
 74. — 6. for *were*, read *it was*.
 135. — 14. for *fahoms*, read *fathoms*.
 172. — 22. for *Sirbiad*, read *Sirbind*.
 227. — 26. for *NULLUS*, read *NULLA*.
 281. — 19. for *Saccharafus*, read *Saccharatus*.



The Mountain Loungala p. 353

I NOW resume my journey along the continent, and begin EAST CAPE. my progress at *East Cape*, a little to the north-east of *Cape Comorin*, and the eastern end of the *Gbauts*, which finish here in the gulph of *Manaar*. The *Gbauts* are in this place very narrow; but as they go northward, widen gradually to the east, till they reach the province of *Dindigul*, which they skirt on the whole western and part of the southern side. The sea coast extends northerly from *East Cape*, or *Manapar*, in Lat. $8^{\circ} 20'$, as far as *Cape Calymere*, in Lat. $10^{\circ} 20'$, with a strong curvature towards the east, interrupted only by the long promontory of *Koyel*, which points due east. This space comprehends the kingdoms or provinces of *Tinevelly*, *Madura*, *Marawar*, or the *Marawars*, and *Tondiman*, all the way washed by the gulph of *Manaar* and *Palks* bay. The greatest breadth of these countries is about seventy-six miles. The length, to *Cape Calymere*, two hundred and twenty. The whole extent is watered with frequent rivers, all flowing from the north-west. I doubt whether any are useful in navigation.

TINEVELLY,
OR
PALAMCOTTAH.

THE kingdom of *Tinevelly* is separated from that of *Travancore* by the *Ghauts*. Its extent of coast, to the border of the *Marawars*, is little less than a hundred miles. This province and *Madura* are flat, and extremely productive of rice, which yields a great revenue to the Nabob of *Arcot*. Abundance of cotton grows in the drier parts. The principal places in the first are *Tinevelly* and the fort of *Palamcottah*; the last has in its neighborhood a peculiar manufacture of muslin. At *Madura*, variety of cloths adapted for table-linen, towels, &c. *Madura* and *Palamcottah* are garrisoned by our troops, but the revenues of the country are collected by the Nabob of *Arcot*.

FISHING COAST.

THE coast of *Tinevelly* is called the fishing coast, from the valuable fishery of pearls, over which the *Dutch* claim the sovereignty, and have along the whole extent numbers of settlements. The *Portuguese* once possessed this coast. Among the multitude of villages that skirt the sea, seven are particularly distinguished. *Tutocoryn* (the *Soficure* of *Ptolemy*) is the chief, where are three large churches, built by the *Portuguese*, two of which have been applied to the use of the *Calvinists*. *Arrian* takes notice of the fisheries, which he calls *Καθυμῆσις τε πικνε*, or the diving for pearl. *El. Edrifi*, p. 32, and *Marco Polo*, p. 138, prove the continuance in their days. The fisheries are carried on by the natives, who come with their small vessels from different places. They have two seasons in the year, the first in *March* and *April*, the second in *August* and *September*, and they keep a fair after each season for the sale. They do not fish every year; they first make trial of the ground by sending a few barks, each of which bring back a thousand shells: If they do not find in them a thousand pearls to the value of five *fanos*,

DIVING FOR
PEARLS.

or about half-a-crown each, they abstain from fishing that year.

THE barks are protected by two or three *Dutch* frigates, and pay to that nation for every diver, or, as it is reckoned, according to *Le Brun*, ii. 84, for every stone, which, being fastened to the foot of the diver, to accelerate his descent, eight piafters. The fleet of barks sometimes amounts to hundreds. A cord is fastened under the arms of the divers, and held by the persons in the vessels; the stone, of eighteen or twenty pounds weight, perforated and fastened to a cord, is fixed to his great toe; he is also furnished with a sack, with the mouth distended with a hoop: he then descends, and on reaching the bottom, slips off the stone, which is drawn up to the surface, and begins to fill his sack with the shells. That done, he gives a signal by twitching the rope, and then he is pulled up by his comrades*. The water he dives in is usually of the depth of twelve fathoms, and the distance from the shore four or five leagues. When he is drawn up, he usually stays half a quarter of an hour to take breath, then plunges again; and a succession of them continue this slavish employ for ten or twelve hours of the day: the shells are left in vast heaps to putrify till the season is entirely over. The gains of adventurers in the pearl fishery are very small, as the success is precarious. It is not often that great pearls are taken, generally they are of the small kind, what are called seed pearls, which are sold by the ounce, to be converted into powder.

THE shells are found adhering to the coral banks. Numbers

* See Frontispiece ii. to de Favanne's *Conchylogie*.

of sharks lurk about the diving places, which often devour the poor adventurers in defiance of the *Abrajamins*, or magicians, whom *Marco Polo*, p. 138, says, the traders take with them to charm those dreadful fishes from every power of doing hurt.

PEARLS OF
ANTIQUITY.

THE high estimation in which pearls were among the ancients is evident from the value of one presented by *Julius Cæsar* to *Servilia*, *Brutus's* mother, which, according to *Arbutnot's* computation, was worth £. 48,437. 10s. and that which *Cleopatra* gallantly swallowed, dissolved in vinegar, at a feast she gave to *Marc Antony*, was valued at £. 40,364. 11s. 8d*.

ARABIAN.

I HAVE, in my description of *Arabia* (Outlines of the Globe, vol. x.) given a long account of the pearl fisheries of the *Red Sea*, antient and modern. I shall not here repeat what I have said, any farther than to observe, that the shell which produces the pearl is the *Mytilus Margaritiferus* of *Gm. Lin.* vi. 335r. *D'Argenville, Conchyologie*, tab. xx. fig. A. *Bonanni*, ii. tab. i. p. 93.

ARTIFICIAL.

Linneus, in a letter dated *December 23d, 1755*, informed me that he had discovered the art of causing these pretious articles to be generated in the river *Mussels*, *Br. Zool.* iv. N° 76, 77. In another letter wrote in the following spring, he signified to me his resolution of not discovering the secret. “Nollem edere Tr:
“de origine margaritarum quia tum unusquisque famulus pro

* *Pliny*, lib. ix. c. 35. *Cleopatra* made a wager with *Antony*, that she would give him a supper that should cost centies H. S. or £. 80,729. 3s. 4d. After the first course she took one of the pearls out of her ears, and swallowed it, dissolved in vinegar. She was about to prepare the other for her lover to pledge her, but was prevented by *L. Plancus*, who decided that she had won the wager, notwithstanding she had only taken one of the pearls, or half the value of the wagered supper.

“libitu causet apud conchas quot velit margaritas, inde cadat
 “pretium et valor earum quo ipsi harum possessores partem divi-
 “tiarum amittant ob meam curiositatem, mihi sufficit videre;
 “spectatoribus, quomodo facta sint, mea cura, nec vero quo-
 “modo fiant.”

Tavernier gives figures of the largest pearls he ever saw; among others is the fine pear-shaped pearl taken in the *Persian* Gulph, and bought by the king of *Persia* for 1,400,000 livres, or £. 58,333. 6s. 8d. sterling; also the great pearl which hung about the neck of the rich artificial peacock, which adorned the throne of *Aurengzebe* and his successors, till *Kouli Khan* made it part of his vast plunder.

PEARLS OF VAST
SIZE.

THE history of *Tavernier* merits mention, for the fidelity of his travels into countries little known. He was by birth a *Swiss*, and the son of a very able geographer: he himself was the greatest traveller of his age. Besides his *European* travels in the early part of his life, he spent forty years in six journeys into *Turky*, *Persia*, and *India*, and entered deeply into commerce, chiefly in that of jewels. He visited the principal diamond mines, and supplied the great men in *India* and *Persia* with those valuable articles, and every sort of precious stones, and with pearls. The prices he gave or offered were immense. He returned with vast wealth. In his advanced age, not content with his prodigious acquisitions, his avarice induced him to trust a cargo of effects bought in *France*, valued at £. 220,000, to a nephew, to be disposed of in the *Levant*. This, by the misconduct of his relation, was lost. To repair the misfortune, he determined on a seventh voyage, and died on the road, at

HISTORY OF
TAVERNIER.

Moscow,

Moscow, in 1689, aged 84; a strong proof of the predominancy of a ruling passion.

CHANE SHELLS. THE Pearl Muffel is not the only object of the diver. There is a considerable trade carried on in the shells called *Chanks* or *S'ankos*, or oblation shells, which are in great esteem with the *Mahomedans*, for making bracelets and thumb-rings, which are made use of in drawing the bows. The *Hindos* also make them serve to hold oil, to illuminate their pagodas. The season of fishing is from the middle of *December* till the middle of *May*. It is the *Murex Tritonis* of *Linnaeus*, *Rumph. Mus.* tab. xxviii. fig. 560. *Bonan.* iii. 188. It is common to *India*, *Africa*, and the *Mediterranean*, and is still used in many parts as a trumpet for blowing alarms or giving signals: it sends forth a deep and hollow sound. They were in use among the *Romans* in their earlier days.

Buccina jam prisicos cogebat ad arma Quirites.

CYPRÆA
MONETA.

MR. *Eyckeljkroon*, p. 330, adds, that abundance of the *Cypræa Moneta*, or *Cowries*, are also found here. That author's account of *Ceylon* is added to *Wolf's* history of that island.

SALT-PANS.

ALL the coast on the *Madura* and *Ceylonese* side is low, and well adapted for salt-pans. A great quantity of salt is made here and in *Ceylon*. The *Dutch* wisely confine the business to these parts, and prohibit the making of it in every other settlement they have in *India*. They keep their warehouses always filled, and if there happen to be a superfluity, they spoil it by mixing it with sand, or flinging it into the sea. By their possession of this necessary of life, they make it the most powerful
weapon

weapon possible, against even the Emperor of *Ceylon* himself; for on the left quarrel they forbid the issuing of any from their magazine, so that he and his subjects must instantly submit.

THE kingdom of *Madura* runs far inland to the north-east; it formed the southern part of the *Regnum Pandionis* of *Ptolemy*, the *Pandi Mandalam* of the modern *Indians*. Its capital was the *Madura* of *Ptolemy*, and was the royal residence of the antient monarchs. In later days it certainly was the scene of the most impudent fraud that ever was made subservient to the great purposes of religion. *Robert de Nobili*, an *Italian Jesuit*, and, next to *Xavier*, a chief apostle of *India*, seated himself in this country, and observing the deep veneration that the *Indians* paid to the *Brahmins*, as descended from the gods, he assumed their character; he besmeared his face, and imitated the most austere and painful mode of living practised by their penitents, till he had persuaded the credulous people that he really was of that venerated order. By incredible pains he had acquired a knowledge of the customs, religion, and language of *Madura*, sufficient for the purposes of his design. By this stratagem he gained over to *Christianity* twelve *Brahmins*, and by their influence engaged amazing numbers of people to listen to his instructions, and to receive his doctrine. To confirm the truth of his character of *Brahmin*, he forged a deed on old dirty parchment in the antient *Indian* letters, to prove that the *Brahmins* of *Rome* were of a far older date than those of *India*, and descended in a direct line from the god *Brahma*; and when the authenticity of his musty old parchment was called in question,

KINGDOM OF
MADURA.

A RELIGIOUS
FRAUD OF A
JESUIT.

question, he made a solemn oath before the assembly of *Brabmins*, that he derived really and truly his religion from the god *Brabma*. This imposture succeeded for a great length of time, till in the year 1744, Pope *Benedict XI.* detesting the fraud of these *Jesuit-Brabmins*, declared their whole proceedings to be impious and unlawful.

PAGODA.

THE pagoda at *Madura* is among the most superb in all *India*; I saw numbers of drawings made on the spot by Lieut. *Paterfon*, with all the wild sculptures sketched with great accuracy. The figures were colossal, men, tigers, and elephants. The tigers are as big as life, all cut on single stones, some of which were not less than thirty-five feet long. How must our rude *Druidical* temple of *Stone Hinge* sink below this work; superior in works of elegant art, and much more so in the vast size of the stones, lifted up to their places, in days, as antient perhaps, as those in which the *Britons* reared a boasted pile.

SPLENDID
CHOLTRY.

MR. *Blackadir*, in the *Archaeologia*, vol. x. p. 449, gives a curious account of this pagoda, and of the attendant *Choultry*, or building for the overflow of devotees. It is well known that in other places choultries are the same as *Caravanferas* erected on the sides of roads for the reception of travellers. It was built by *Trimul Naik*, king of *Madura*. It was begun in 1623, was twenty-two years in building, and cost a million sterling. It has four rows of pillars, each of a single stone twenty feet high. The roof consists of long stones reaching from capital to capital; every capital is carved differently with some legendary tale. The deity of the temple is *Choca Lingam*, not presented in an obscene form, but in that of a block, with the outline of a human

man face on the top, and a golden glory above. Three hundred dancing girls, and a certain number of music men, are in constant attendance, who daily celebrate praises of their deities, with melody and dance*.

THE *Vaygaroo* rises from several streams in the province of *Dindigul*, which unite just as they enter the kingdom of *Madura*, and run in a single channel as far as the head of the *Delta*. *Dindigul* extends about eighty miles from south-west to north-east, and is about thirty-five miles in breadth. Its eastern boundaries are *Tinevelly* and *Madura*; its western, *Coimbatore*. This was one of the conquests of *Tippoo Sultan*. My conscience would never revolt at wresting these usurpations from a cruel tyrant. It is called the valley of *Dindigul*, a tract extremely productive of rice. The town is large, and well fortified. Its principal strength consists in a high and almost inaccessible rock, on which is a fortress which might be made impregnable, but it was taken by storm in 1783 †, and is now garrisoned by the company's troops. The valley of *Dindigul* is seated amidst lofty mountains. We possess this, and the other ceded countries of *Barramahal* and *Selim* in full of sovereignty: the manufactures of those countries will produce to the company a complete investment of cloth for the *European* markets; their produce is estimated at annually,

PROVINCE OF
DINDIGUL.

<i>Baramaul</i> and <i>Selim</i>	-	457512
<i>Dindigul</i>	- - - -	120000
		577512

577512 Pagodas, or

£. 231,004. 16s. reckoning each pagoda at 8s †.

* Archael. x. p. 453. † Fullarton's Campaigns, p. 113. ‡ Tho. Kingcote, Esq.

Barra-mahal (which includes *Selim*) is to the north-east of *Dindigul*, and extends in length north-easterly about a hundred and fifteen miles. These provinces border on the *Carnatic*, and on *Coimbatore*, and, containing the passes through which *Tippoo* must force his way into our territories, are of no small importance to the security of our possessions *, and also give us the entrance into the dominions of our ambitious neighbor.

CITY OF
MADURA.

THE city of *Madura* was a square defended by a double wall and a foss; each side was in extent a thousand yards: it had been in antient times the seat of a prince, sovereign not only of this province, but also those of *Tritchbinopoly* and *Tinavelly*.

DELTA OF THE
VAYGAROO.

Madura stands on the river *Vaygaroo*, about sixty miles from the sea, and in Lat. $9^{\circ} 52' 30''$. This is the first river on the eastern coast which has its *Delta*: it includes the great projection *Koyel*; and between the mouths of the southern and most northern stream presents a front of about fifty-six miles.

MADURA BE-
SIEGED IN 1751.

To return to *Medura*!—The city was besieged in 1751, by a Captain *Cope*. This is one of the many instances in which the *Europeans* interfered in the disputes of those very people, among which they obtained a settlement in the guise of humble and suppliant merchants. Sometimes the *French*, and sometimes the *English*, were the aggressors, *i. e.* sided, and took a warm part with the *Indian* princes, who had held up the allurements of gold, the price of their assistance. *Cope* made his breach in the first wall in *Madura* with the only cannon he had. The *Europeans*, and the *Sepoys*, or *Indian* soldiers trained

* See Mr. Rennel's most accurate Memoir on the subject of the Partition Treaty, and the attendant map, 1792.

to *European* discipline, bravely entered the breach. A singular fight presented itself at the foot. In the second wall appeared three champions (one a very bulky man in complete armour) who fought with the utmost gallantry, till they fell overpowered with numbers. The *Madurians* had so secured the inner wall, that *Cope*, after some loss, was obliged to retire, and to burst his single cannon, which had done such service, lest it should fall a trophy into the hand of the enemy*. This war, and another in *Tinevelly*, were carried on by the *English* in support of their ally, the Nabob of the *Carnatic*, from whose usurped power those provinces had revolted, possibly in some distant period.

THE next coast is that of the two *Moravars*, the greater and the lesser: the latter is also called *Sbeevigunga*. In 1773 we carried our arms into these countries, under the conduct of General *Joseph Smith*, who, after killing the *Rajah*, effected its conquest. These, and the adjacent countries, are covered with thick forests, and little cultivated, by reason of the savage inhabitants, the *Polygars* and *Colleries*, who may be truly styled *Sylvestres homines*: As to the word *Collerie* it signifies a thief, and most truly, for plunder is their sole employ: their government, and that of the *Polygars*, is feudal. Of the *Colleries*, there are thirty or forty thousand. *Calicoil* was the strong hold of the lord paramount the *Rajah*, surrounded by woods and artificial strengths: he was in it when surprized and slain. More will be said of the *Polygars*, when we speak of the famous chieftain of *Bobilee*, in the northern *Circars*.

THE MORAVARS.

POLYGARS AND COLLERIES.

* Orme, i, p. 120.

A SAVAGE RACE.

THE *Colleries* have fire-arms, but their chief weapons are spears of vast length, with which they creep along the ground, and make great havoc among horses and men; while some are firing among the thickets, others with their long spears appear on the adjacent hills, leaping from rock to rock with the agility of monkeys, and with horrid screams and howlings. Both *Polygars* and *Colleries* are aborigines of *India*, and *Hindoos*. The *Colleries* pay the utmost respect to their idols; the loss of them enrages them to madness. A Colonel *Heron*, an indiscreet officer (afterwards justly broke) in 1755, on taking one of their forts, carried off several of their sacred images. In revenge, they afterwards put to death every foe, *English*, or *English-scpoy*, which fell into their hands, and even women and children in the paroxysm of their fury.

THEIR country is capable of cultivation, and of bearing great quantities of grain, but is left wild by the savage inhabitants. Their riches consist in sheep and cattle. The greater *Marawar* is more civilized, it has numbers of weavers, who manufacture abundance of cotton.

CAPE KOYEL, OR
COLIS DIONYS.

THESE provinces are now annexed to the great nabobship of the *Carnatic*; their coasts extend only fifty miles. In the middle they run easterly, and end in a very long and narrow point, directly facing *Ceylon*, terminating in the Cape *Koyel*, the *Colis*, or *Coliadis insula* of *Dionysus*, 595. *Plin.* lib. vi. c. 22, names it *Colaicum promontorium*, and (mis-informed) says it is four days sail to the nearest point of *India*. It is from this singular point that I have begun my account of the great island of *Ceylon*, (see p. 183.) the which had so evidently formed part of the continent of *India*, as *Britain* had that of *France*; the
rocks

rocks and islands between the *Morawars* and *Ceylon* being strong proofs of the one, as the rip-raps in the streights of *Dover*, are of the other.

THE Polygar *Tondiman* rules over a tract of country now named after him. The extent of coast between *Tondi* and *Cotapatam*, two of the chief towns, is about forty miles: the depth inland about sixty. The chieftain rules over a vast herd of *Colleries*, natives of his mountains and forests. He has been a true friend to the *English*, and ever ready to supply them with provisions, which are delivered at the outskirts of his woods, and sent under convoy of our troops to the place of destination. The southern boundary of this country is that of the *Marawars*: the north-eastern, the kingdom of *Tanjore*, into which we now enter. TONDIMAN.

THAT kingdom was once independent, but now is an appendage to the Nabob of the *Carnatic*, and a subsidial ally of the *English*, who receive from its monarch the annual sum of £. 160,000. Its extent is said to be equal to that of *Portugal*, and is reported to be the garden of *India*. The forests consist of the richest trees, and the plains are overstocked with cattle and sheep. This country involved us in a war in 1758, in which the *French* took an active part: Its capital, seated on a branch of the *Cavery*, was besieged by them; but the siege was soon raised, it was a treasure we reserved for ourselves. In 1773, it was taken by surprise by the company's troops under General *Joseph Smith*; our troops were in the royal presence before the king was apprized of the attack; he was seized like *Balthazar* in the midst of his courtiers. The booty was immense, TANJORE.

menſe, which the affailants divided entirely among themſelves. After that, we made a point of honor to reſtore the monarch to his throne; the capital had by that time recovered in part its former proſperity: the expedition highly answered the intent: we eaſed the inhabitants of their new-acquired riches, and returned perfectly ſatiſfied with our acquiſitions.

THIS city was, before the eruption of *Ayder Ali*, ſuppoſed to contain a hundred thouſand inhabitants. Their religion is *Hindoo*: they poſſeſs a moſt magnificent pagoda, of a pyramidal form; and the ſummit finiſhing with a globe, the baſe of which is hid in foliage: the ſtones which compoſe this building are large and rude. Mr. *Hodges*, in tab. xxiii. gives a view of it; Captain *Trapaud*, another: The latter in an ornamented ſtate, the ſides of the pyramid being covered with globular ſtones placed in rows. Theſe pyramids, and thoſe at *Deogur*, hereafter to be mentioned, have a chamber in the centre without any light but what is given by a lamp.

MR. *Trapaud* in the ſame plate, gives a figure of the famous bull which is cut out of one block of granite, weighs a hundred tons, and was brought from a place a hundred miles diſtant: the height to the top of the head is thirteen feet: the length from the cheſt to the rump, ſixteen: girth round the neck and cheſt, twenty-fix*. This may have been the FIRST BULL of *Zoroaſter*. I ſhall not enter into the legend, a tale ſo nonſenſical as to weary any, except he is poſſeſſed of the phrenetic fancy of the pious *Hindoo*.

DELTA OF THE
CAVERY.

THE whole of the kingdom is included within the *Delta* of

* Mr. Knight's Eſſays, &c. p. 57. tab. xvii.

the

the *Cavery*, which is divided by multitudes of streams. It is taken notice of by *Ptolemy*, under the title of *Chaberis Flu. Offia*. Excepting the *Coleroon*, the most northern, I doubt whether any were navigable. The most southern is anonymous, but may be known by a place named in the map, *Cottamoody*. This *Delta* is an irregular rhomb. The distance to *Calymere* point is about forty miles, and from that point, where the land trends due north, to *Porto-novo* is eighty.

Calymere point, the *Calligicum promontorium* of *Ptolemy*, juts into the sea in Lat. $10^{\circ} 20'$, and with Cape *Koyel*, forms a bay in the concave shores of the *Marawars*, and part of *Tanjore*. All the coast from Cape *Comorin* to *Calymere* point, and from thence to the mouth of the *Godavery*, is flat and sandy: this sort of appearance, in places, runs far inland, and often insulates naked rocks, and sugar-loaf peaks. From *Calymere* point, the coast runs almost due north, swelling out a little about midway, as far as the mouth of *Kishnab* river, in nearly Lat. 16° north.

NATURE OF THE
COAST.

THE northern part of the strait between the continent and *Ceylon*, which lies from Cape *Calymere* to the cluster of isles off the northern end of *Ceylon*, is called *Palk's Passage*. They probably are the shattered remains of land which once made continent of the present isle of *Ceylon*, of which *Adam's Bridge* is the other part.

PALK'S PASSAGE.

WITHIN the *Delta*, at a few leagues beyond the Cape of *Calymere*, stands *Negapatam*, the *Negama* of *Ptolemy*, a neat city, and place of considerable trade: it is washed by a river, capable of receiving vessels of two or three hundred tons. It was first fortified in 1690, and surrounded with walls in 1742: it did

NEGAPATAM.

did belong to the industrious *Dutch*, and grew very considerable by the weaving business, carried on most successfully in several villages in the adjacent district. The *Dutch* took it from the *Portuguese* in 1658, and we took it from the *Dutch* in November 1781, in our universal war. *Ayder Ali* took share in the defence; it was an inlet into his country, and he was interested in preventing it from falling into the hands of his formidable enemies. After a short but vigorous defence, it surrendered to the spirited attacks of our commanders. Sir *Edward Hughes* had the conduct of our fleet. General *Monro* that of our land forces. The garrison consisted of eight thousand men, of which only five hundred were *Europeans*, the rest *Mysorean* troops. The most honorable conditions were granted*. The *Dutch*, on the peace, maliciously gave this city and its appendages up to us, to increase the over-powering weight of territory of the *British* empire. The *Portuguese* found a town here on their first arrival; it probably had been a place of great antiquity, the *Nicama* or *Nigama* of *Ptolemy*.

TRANQUEBAR.

Tranquebar is the next place of note, it is seated in Lat. 11°, and belongs to the *Danes*, who first made a settlement here in 1617, and have, after various failures of later years, carried on a flourishing trade in the manufactures of the country. They were once reduced so low, as to be obliged to pawn three of the bastions of their fort to save themselves from famine †.

ISLE OF SERINGHAM.

THE various branches of the *Delta* coalesce as they advance towards the east: not remote from that side of *Tritchbinopoly*,

* War in Asia, i. 225.

† Hamilton, i.

they unite in a single stream, then divide, and form the island of *Seringham*, noted for its pagoda, and the deluges of blood which steeped in gore the surrounding *Delta*: we may extend the bloody scene much farther. *French*, *English*, and natives fell innumerable victims to the dire ambition of *European* strangers. *Tritchbinopoly* had been an independent *Rajahip*; each party formed designs on it. The *English*, under the heroes *Laurence* and *Curce*, possessed themselves of the capital in 1751. The *French*, under *Duplex*, of the island. *Tritchbinopoly* is a strong city of the shape of a parallelogram, seated at a small distance from the southern branch of the *Carvery*. The ground about it is in general uneven, and often marked with lofty rocks, insulated by the plainer ground. At that called the *French*, fifty dragoons of the same nation were cut to pieces by the *Mabrattas*, then our allies. The *English* went soon after to perform the piety of interment, and found all their bodies devoured by *jackals**. The *Sugar-loaf rock* † also had its share of slaughter. *Laurence*, by his defeat of the *French* under *Astruc*, at the *Golden rock*, ensured the safety of *Tritchbinopoly*. A body of ten thousand *Mabrattas*, now changed sides, and endeavoured to make an impression on the little *English* *phalanx*, which stood calm and unmoved, while a well-served artillery thinned the astonished *Hindoo* squadrons ‡, who fled, terrified by *British* thunderbolts, dreadful as if wielded by the hands of *Jove* himself.

FRENCH ROCK.

SUGAR-LOAF
ROCK.GOLDEN ROCK,
BATTLE OF.TRITCHINO-
POLY.

* Omit, p. 205.

† Same, p. 310.

‡ Same, p. 290. 292.

with equidistant round towers: the outmost wall is eighteen feet high. At the distance of twenty-five feet is another, thirty feet high, with a rampart of stone, descended by large steps from bottom to top, which is ten feet broad; around the whole is a ditch thirty feet wide and twelve deep, unequally supplied with water. On the north side of the city is a rock a hundred and fifty feet high, covered with various buildings. This important city was in possession of the *English* from the year 1751, and bravely defended by Major *Laurence*, either within the walls or by his victories over the *French* in the environs. He was seconded by *Clive*, then a captain: their conjoined efforts contributed to the confirming the power of the *English* in *India*, and promoting our future greatness.

ESCALADE.

THE famous escalade of the *French*, in 1753, may be compared to that of the *Savoyards* on *Geneva*, in 1601: it was equally brave, but equally unsuccessful. Multitudes of the *French* got into the town, which was preserved by the gallantry of a lieutenant *Harrison*, the governor, the brave *Kilpatrick*, being ill of his wounds in bed. The *French*, bewildered in the darkness of the night, amidst the intricacies of the fortifications were discovered, yet made a brave defence. Part, who made their retreat were, by reason of the destruction of the scaling ladders, compelled to make a desperate leap from the walls. Death or maiming was the consequence. The survivors within the walls surrendered to the brave subaltern, who died soon after in his humble station, unrewarded, unpromoted for his most important service*.

* Orme, i. p. p. 320 to 324.

ABOUT five miles to the north of the city, the *Cavery* is divided by the island of *Seringham*, one part of which is so near to *Tritchbinopoly*, that the shot of the *English* and *French* have interferred each other from their respective batteries. The island is celebrated for its two *Pagodas*. That known by the name of the island is perhaps the most famed of those of *Hindoostan*, for its sanctity, magnitude, and vast resort of pilgrims to pay worship to the very image of the great *Vichenou*, the object of adoration of the god *Brahma*. I can only touch incidentally on the mythology of the warm-fancied *Hindoostans*. I leave that in general, and the various incarnations, to stronger heads than my own, which can bear to unfold the deep allegories and mysteries. My weak brain turns round at the very attempt, and my very dreams are horrible, infested by the monstrous assumptions of this changeable supreme*.

PAGODA OF SERINGHAM.

MR. *Orme*, vol. i. p. 178, gives a most exact description of the sacred retreat: “ It is composed of seven square inclosures
 “ one within the other, the walls of which are twenty-five feet
 “ high, and four thick. These inclosures are three hundred
 “ and fifty feet distant from one another, and each has four
 “ large gates with a high tower, which are placed one in the
 “ middle of each side of the inclosure, and opposite to the four
 “ cardinal points. The outward wall is near four miles in circumference, and its gateway to the south is ornamented with

DESCRIBED.

* Consult our learned and able countryman the Reverend *Thomas Maurice*, who has exhausted the subject. Also the ingenious *Somerset*, vol. i. p. 151, of his travels.

“ pillars, several of which are single stones thirty-five feet long
 “ and nearly five in diameter ; and those which form the roof
 “ are still larger ; in the inmost inclosures are the chapels.
 “ About half a mile to the east of *Seringham*, and nearer to the
 “ *Caveri* than the *Coleroon*, is another large pagoda called *Jum-*
 “ *bakistna*, but this has only one inclosure. The extreme ve-
 “ neration in which *Seringham* is held, arises from a belief
 “ that it contains the identical image of the god *Wistchnu*,
 “ which used to be worshipped by the god *Brabma*. Pilgrims
 “ from all parts of the peninsula come here to obtain abolu-
 “ tion, and none come without an offering of money ; and a
 “ large part of the revenue of the island is allotted for the
 “ maintenance of the *Brabmins*, who inhabit the pagoda ; and
 “ these, with their families, formerly composed a multitude not
 “ less than forty thousand souls, maintained without labour by
 “ the liberality of superstition. Here, as in all the other great
 “ pagodas of *India*, the *Brabmins* live in a subordination which
 “ knows no resistance, and flumber in a voluptuousness which
 “ knows no wants ; and sensible of the happiness of their con-
 “ dition, they quit not the silence of their retreats to mingle in
 “ the tumults of the state, nor point the brand flaming from
 “ the altar against the authority of the sovereign, or the tran-
 “ quillity of the government.”

IN the year 1751, our army, and that of the *Nabob* of *Arcoot*,
 then despoiled of his territories by the *French*, who supported
 his rival *Cbunda-sabeb*, found it necessary to possess themselves of
 this *pagoda* ; they entered as far as the third inclosure, but at the
 earnest intreaties of the *Brabmins*, desisted from going nearer to

the center, the place of the sacred image. It is said that at their entrance into the first, a *Brahmin* from the top of the gate, by the most pathetic supplications endeavoured to avert this inundation of pollution. When he found them to be in vain, he sprang from the height, and dashed out his brains on the stones beneath *.

THE *English*, not thinking their post tenable, quitted the pagoda. The *French*, under M. *Law*, took possession both of that of *Seringham* and *Jambakistna*. In the following year Major *Laurence* entered the island, and sent the commandant summons to surrender at discretion, which, after a vain refusal, he thought proper to do. The unfortunate *Cbunda-fabe* was found in one of the *Pagodas*, and the aged prisoner immediately put to death by order of a *Tanjorean* general, to whose lot he had fallen †. A thousand *Raipoots* were found among the garrison of *Seringham*. Such was their regard for the sanctity of the place, that after the rest of the garrison had retired, they refused to quit the temple, and threatened the victors to cut them to pieces, if they offered to come within the third wall. The *English*, in admiration of their enthusiastic valour, engaged to give them no cause of offence ‡.

IN Lat. 11°. Long. 78° 20', E. the *Cavery* begins to be the boundary between *Barra-mahal* and *Coimbetore*. *Caroor*, the strongest frontier town of the latter, was besieged and taken by our southern army in *April* 1783, and the works in a little time after totally demolished. *Coimbetore* was one of the usurpations

* Sketches of the Hindoos, i. 209.

† Orme, i. 241.

‡ Orme, i. 240.

of *Ayder Ali*; is about ninety miles in length, and eighty in breadth: a country abounding in every kind of production for the support of armies, and which may be considered as a chain of magazines established by *Tippoo Sultan* for the invasion of the southern provinces *. To reduce this province was the first step taken previous to the *Mysorean* war; the great objects were the supply of provisions for the ensuing campaign, and the depriving *Tippoo* of his principal resources. General *Meadows* marched from *Madras* in *May* 1799, with a fine army, consisting of fourteen thousand men, and was soon after joined by Colonel *Maxwell* with nine thousand more. *Caroor* and *Coimbatore*, with its mud fort, were evacuated, and great quantities of grain found in each. The *Sultan* at that time was on the *Malabar* coast: but hearing of the advance of *Meadows*, instantly ascended the *Ghauts*. He posted himself to the northward of the general, and retook several posts filled with provisions for the grand army. The commanders on each side rivalled each other in the judgment of their manœuvres. Frequent attacks were made, but nothing decisive took place. In a bloody skirmish between *Tippoo* and Colonel *Lloyd*, the last was defeated. *Tippoo* was too wise to risk a battle, as the loss must have been fatal. *Meadows*, by frequent detachments, thought himself too weak to hazard a general engagement: and besides the retreats of the *Sultan* were always too rapid. *Tippoo*, not thinking it prudent to hazard a battle, made a sudden march towards the east, and made his appearance near

* Fullarton's View, p. 112.

Tritchbinopoly on November 28th; his view being to draw our grand army out of his country, in order to defend our own. His plan succeeded. *Meadows* followed, *haud passibus aequis*. The able *Myforean* got several marches in advance, ravaged the country, led his army towards *Pondicherry* and *Wandewash*; after which he turned again westward, to make head against the threatened invasion of his country by the *British*, and their native allies, and *Meadows* retired to within a small distance of *Madras*.

LIEUTENANT *Cbalmers* was left at *Coimbatore*, and was in 1791 attacked by a party sent by the *Sultan*: they were repulsed with the loss of three hundred men. Towards the latter end of the same year, *Tippoo*, enraged at the repulse, sent one of his best generals, *Cummer ud Deen Cawn*, with a strong force against *Cbalmers*. That gallant officer underwent another siege; at length, overpowered with numbers, he was compelled to yield on the most honorable terms, but was on frivolous pretences detained by the faithless enemy*.

IN tracing the course of the channel of the *Cavery* towards its origin from Lat. 11°, where it begins to bound the east side of *Coimbatore*, it forms a short curvature towards the north, as far as the mouth of the river *Noyel*, which rises at the foot of the *Ghauts* near the town of *Coimbatore*. From the mouth of that river to *Allambady*, it descends through a gap in the eastern *Ghauts* into the *Myfore* country, in Lat. 12° 10'. Long. 77° 52', E. and from thence has a north-western direction

* Dirom's Campaign, p. 51, 63, 64.

to the city of *Seringapatam*, seated in Lat. $12^{\circ} 31' 45''$, Long. $76^{\circ} 46' 45''$, hereafter not to be passed in silence in our humble page. From thence it flows from its most northern height near *Coonnoor*, and descends from the *Coorga* country, from its origin at the head of the *Ghauts*. This upon the authority of Major *Dirom's* map of the seat of war, in the year 1792. Mr. *Orme* was of the same opinion, for he places the head of the river within thirty miles of *Mangalore* *. The course from the head to the sea, at its discharge by the *Coleroon* branch, is about three hundred and fifty miles.

DEVICOTTA.

Devicotta is a strong fort made of brick, seated at the extremity of the kingdom of *Tanjore*, on the banks of the *Coleroon*, the largest and most northern branch of the *Delta*. Within the bar is depth of water sufficient for ships of the greatest burden. In 1749, it was in possession of its lawful master, the Rajah of *Tanjore*. The *English*, under Major *Laurence*, determined to make themselves masters of it: the troops were passed over the rapid stream, by the desperate means of a raft, in the face of the enemy; *Clive*, then a lieutenant, at his own request, led on the attack. The fort was soon forced, and the garrison obliged to save themselves by a hasty flight †. We had flattered ourselves with forming that invaluable acquisition on this coast into a harbour, and got a cession of district from the *Rajah*; but the project of a port has been since abandoned.

AFTER passing the *Coleroon*, we enter into the kingdom or nabobship of the

* *Orme*, i. 177.

† Same, i. p. 112 to 116.

CARNATIC,

A tract of country, which within this century has been peculiarly interesting to the *British* nation, by the bloody contests between us and the *French*, for the superiority. This country formed originally part of the great *soubahship* or vice-royalty of the *Decan*. This was made independent of the Mogul by the famous *Nizam el Muluc* : this vast kingdom was, after his death, greatly lessened by the conquests of the *Mahrattas*, by our seizing the northern *Circars*, and by our bestowing on the Nabob of *Arcot* the country in question. Its present boundaries are the *Coleroon* to the south, and the *Gendegama* to the north, an extent, washed by the sea, of three hundred miles. I may here point out to the reader the vastness of the ancient extent of the *Carnatic*, of which, and its appendages, our ally, *Mahomed Ally*, is the nabob. It is now reduced, but once comprehended the whole country from the river *Kishna* to Cape *Comorin* *. At present it reaches as far as the extremity of *Tinnevely*, an extent of five hundred and seventy miles, reckoning from the south of the *Guntoor Circar*. Its breadth is inconsiderable, from seventy-five to a hundred and twenty miles. The whole coast is destitute of harbours; the shipping are obliged to lie at anchor in the open roads, usually in eight fathoms water, and at about a mile and a half distant from land, and larger ships at two miles distance, in ten or twelve fathoms: at

* *Rennel*, Index, 376.

COROMANDEL
COAST.

twenty miles distance, the water deepens to fifty fathoms, and a little farther to sixty or seventy. Midway between *Tranquebar* and the *Nicobar* isles, there is no ground to be found with seven hundred fathoms of line. I may include the whole coast of *Coromandel* under this description, an extent of not less than four hundred miles, reaching from *Calymere* point to the mouth of the *Kishnab*. On all the shore breaks a most dangerous and high surf, which appals the stoutest seaman; no *European* boat can attempt to land. The *Cotamarans* or boats are of a particular construction, being formed without ribs or keel, with flat bottoms, and having their planks sewed together; iron being totally excluded throughout the whole fabric. By this construction they are rendered flexible enough to elude the effects of the violent shocks which they receive, by the dashing of the waves or surf on the beach, and which either oversets or breaks to pieces a boat of *European* construction.

PAGODA OF CHILAMBARAM.

THE pagoda of *Chilambaram* is the most celebrated for its sanctity of any in *India*; it is placed a little to the south of *Porto Novo*, in Lat. 11°. All those on this coast are built on the same plan; a large area of a square form, bounded by a wall fifteen or twenty feet high; within are several temples or chapels, inferior in height to the precinct, as if they were meant to be concealed from vulgar eyes. In the middle of the sides of the wall is one or more gateways, over which is built a lofty tower, of a pyramidal form. That at *Chilambaram* is truncated at top, and finishes with an ornament. The fronts of the towers are adorned with infinite numbers of sculptures, usually of the deities, and their wild history, and oftentimes with animals

animals of various kinds, such as in that at *Madura*. I have seen at Mr. *Anson's* of *Sbugborough*, two lions cut in a dark porphyry, brought from this pagoda. Mr. *Ives* says, that it has three precincts, and that the towers are in the inner, and that it has a tank or reservoir of water for the purposes of ablutions; and that the chief deity was kept in a darksome repository.

IN the eruption made by *Ayder Ali* into these parts in 1781, he flung a garrison into this pagoda. It was attacked by Sir *Eyre Coote* on *June* 18th, who was repulsed with great loss. This misfortune was speedily repaired by the great abilities of our commander. The enemy hemmed him in on one side, the sea on the other. He was threatened with destruction from an army of eighty thousand men, well appointed in all respects, to which he had to oppose only seven thousand, and those in danger of famine from the difficulty of supplies. The fate of *India* was decided near *Porto Novo* on *July* 1st. *Ayder*, elate with success, was deaf to the remonstrances of the early genius of *Tippoo Saeb*, his eldest son, and offered battle. The disposition and wonderful manœuvres of our commander procured the merited success: a general route ensued, and *Ayder's* troops fled on every side.

PORTO NOVO
BATTLE.

THE architecture of these temples varies; those of *Malabar*, and those of *Bengal*, have a different form. The enthusiastic respect paid to the pagodas by the unfeigned piety of the *Indians*, is exemplarily great. Those buildings are of such strength as frequently to induce the *Europeans* to fling small bodies of troops into them, and make them temporary fortresses.

FORTIFIED.

treffles. Mr. *Orme*, in his second volume, p. 593, gives a plan of the great pagoda of *Chilambaram*, as it was designed to be fortified by the *French* in the most regular manner, which was actually begun, and this beautiful pile most horridly deformed, by projecting redoubts, much changed from the beautiful representation given by Mr. *Sonnerat*, in vol. i. tab. 61; all the pagodas on this coast are said by Mr. *Orme* to have been built on the same plan. Whether the *English* treat these sacred places with less respect than other *Christian* nations, I do not know; but when they occupied that of *Acheveram*, five miles south-west of the neighboring *Devicotta*, the possession had nearly proved fatal to the whole detachment. This pagoda had been, in the war of 1749, surrendered to a detachment of our troops by the *Brabmins* on the first summons. The *Tanjorine* army, which happened to be in the neighborhood, inspired with horror at the pollution, made a desperate attack on the place with five thousand men: neither their obedience to their prince, or their notions of military honor, would have inspired them with like courage. After attempting to burn the gates, and to scale the wall with ladders during the whole night, they were repulsed with the loss of three hundred men by the little garrison of one hundred *English*. Our people knew they fought for their lives; had the pagoda been taken, every man would have been put to the sword, for the profanation of the sacred place*.

PAGODA OF
ACHEVERAM.

FORT ST. DAVID.

FORT *St. David* stands a little farther north. The site, and

* *Orme*, i. 117.

a small district was, in 1686, bought from a *Mabratta* prince for the sum of about thirty-one thousand pounds, for the use of the *India* Company, by my countryman *Elibu Yale*, the same who lies buried in *Wrexham* church-yard, and mentioned in the first volume of my *Welsh* Tour*. This tyrant (I am sorry to call a *Welshman* by so harsh a name) hung his groom for riding his horse on a journey of two or three days, for the sake of his health †. The *Lex talionis* should have been put in force against the master; but he came off with a high pecuniary punishment in our *English* courts.

ELIHU YALE.

THE fortifications of this place were gradually strengthened, the last time by that great engineer *Benjamin Robins*, of whom I have given a short history in p. ccxxiii. of the second edition of my Introduction to the Arctic Zoology. To that I may add his death, which happened in 1751, at *Madras*, occasioned by a surfeit of oysters; an irreparable loss to the *East India* Company, which had sent him over as superintendent-general of all their military architecture. Fort *St. David* stands on the northern branch of the river *Panaur*, with the usual obstruction of a bar at its mouth. It is the staple of this great weaving country, which produces the finest dimities in the world, and maintains multitudes of people by dyeing blue, or painting the cottons brought from the interior parts of the country.

BENJAMIN
ROBINS.

THE active *Lally*, so unfortunate in his end, began his spirited career with the siege of *St. David's*. He had landed on *April 28*, 1758, at *Pondicherry*. At five in the afternoon,

COMTE LALLY.

* P. 314.

† Harris's Col. Voy. i. p. 917.

after

after his voyage from *Europe* (before night closed), he began to execute the first part of his orders *, that of the siege of *St. David's*. A thousand *Europeans*, and as many *Seapoys*; were for that purpose on their march, under the command of the intrepid, but perfidious *D'Estaigne*. *Lally* sent his troops even without provisions, so that they must have been starved at the first onset, had it not been for their burglaries and felonies. The siege was commenced; and on *June* the first the garrison, with its commander Major *Polier*, surrendered prisoners of war; the consequence of want of ammunition on our side, and the superiority of fire on that of the enemy.

COMMODORE
JAMES.

DURING this siege, a gallant but unavailing attempt was made by Commodore *James*, to relieve the place. He was sent from *Bombay* with troops and money for that purpose. He passed the road to *Pondicherry*, where the *French* fleet lay, they discovered him, and a signal was made for a general chase; their headmost ship was within gun shot, but notwithstanding, he contrived to put the troops and money into the boats, which came off from fort *St. David's*, and covered the landing, so that they all got safe to the garrison in sight of the whole *French* fleet; and Sir *William*, when the night came on, got clear off, and returned again to *Bombay* †.

THE fortifications were totally destroyed; but on the peace, the place was restored to us, and quickly recovered not only its former prosperity, but flourished with double vigour.

* Orme, ii. p. 303.

† M.S. Life of Sir W. James.

FOUR miles distant from Fort *St. David* is the famous *Ficus Indica*, or *Baniam* tree, under the shade of which Mr. *Ives* says, at p. 199, that a Mr. *Doidge* computed that ten thousand men might stand without incommoding themselves, allowing six men to a yard square; and several people have built houses under the arches, which have been formed by the limbs dropping down, which take root, and become another tree united to the first. The arches which these different stocks make are *Gothic*, and somewhat like the arches in *Westminster-hall*.

THE town of *Cuddalore* stands on a branch of the same river as *St. David's* does, not a mile to the south of the fort, and divided by a very small beach from the sea. It is a most populous place, the *emporium* of the neighborhood, and contains the commercial people. The *Abbé Raynal* makes the number of inhabitants amount to sixty thousand. A little above the town stands the pagoda *Trivada*, which forms a citadel to a large *Pettab*, or town, which are frequently built under the protection of places used for fortresses, both in *Europe* and *Hindoo*stan. It had often been the scene of action between us and the *French*, from 1750 to 1753. This river is called the *Pen-aur*, it rises very remote, near to *Ouscotta*, a hill fort in the *Mysore*, twenty miles to the north-east of *Bangalore*. In descending the river, *Ousoor*, another fort, stands a little to the west. We now arrive among the scenes, immortalized by the *British* under the Marquis *Cornwallis* in the *Mysorean* war: the result of prudence, supported by resolute valour. *Ousoor*, on July 15, 1791, was the first fortress that fell. Here were found the decapitated remains of three *English* prisoners, whom

Tippoo

RAYACOTTA.

Tippoo had cruelly ordered to be murdered at the approach of our army, regretted and respected by the inhabitants. *Rayacotta*, the key to the *Myfore*, surrendered after some resistance. This, and several others less important, being taken, left free access from the *Carnatic*, through the *Odcagurgam* pass, which was found more convenient for the invasion of the *Myfore* than the *Muglee*, which we shall find was taken by Lord *Cornwallis*, and found to lie too far north.

PONDICHERRY.

ABOUT twenty miles to the north of *Cuddalore* stands its potent neighbor *Pondicherry*. The site and territory, in 1674, belonged to the king of *Vijapour*. *Am. Martin*, after the retreat of the *French* from *St. Thome*, purchased a village from the king. From that time, the little colony flourished and increased till it became the most magnificent city in *India*. I shall not enter into the checks it received, its being plundered by the *Mahrattas* under *Sevatjee*, and its being taken by the *Dutch* in 1693, and ceded by them in the peace of *Ryfwick*. I will take up its story in the celebrated siege of 1748, when Admiral *Boscawen* commanded the most powerful fleet ever seen in the *Indian* seas. He also appeared in the character of general; and, quitting his proper element, marched from Fort *St. David's* at the head of a great army. He was a brave and experienced naval officer, but totally ignorant of the conduct of a siege, or the operations in the field: he was notoriously presumptuous, and suffered for his presumption. Unprovided with intelligence, he made a fruitless attack on a neighboring fort; a fortunate explosion soon after made him master of it; he lost many days about the place. When he reached *Pondicherry* he began his

BESIEGED BY
ADMIRAL
BOSCAWEN.

his operations on *August* the 30th; and after a series of blunders, on *September* the 30th, began his disposition to raise the siege. The land army lost a great number of men; the naval only a common sailor, and captain *Adams*, brother to the late *George Anson*, esquire, of *Sburghorough*, a young man of high expectation. The *French* boasted, that from the incessant fire made from our Squadron, they lost only an old *Malabar* woman killed in the streets.

It was during this siege that Lord *Clive*, then a very young ensign, first shewed those signs of courage and genius, which so strongly marked the rest of his days. It is difficult to say, whether he shewed more intrepidity in the trenches, than prudence and spirit in resenting a blow from a senior officer, and at the same time, a cruel aspersion from the same person, whom he compelled to give private satisfaction, or quit the service; which last, the coward preferred to the meeting in the field the youthful hero*.

BUT the fall of *Pondicherry* was reserved for the year 1760, Sir Eyre Coote. for abler officers, and more considerate conduct. Colonel *Eyre Coote*, afterwards so justly dignified with the order of the *Bath*, one of the first commanders of his time, commenced the blockade of this city in the month of *August*. At that time the brave, but furious and indiscreet *Lally*, beaten out of the field, was cooped within the walls, with a great and gallant garrison. The tyranny and insolence of the general alienated entirely the affection of the people, civil or military; notwithstanding which

* Life of Lord CLIVE, Br. Biogr. iii. p. 646, last Ed.

they preserved their loyalty, and made every defence in their power during the long siege. One of those dreadful hurricanes common to this climate, and which from its violence even astonished the natives, nearly preserved this magnificent city. Most of our ships, which were under the command of Admiral *Stevens* and Rear Admiral *Cornish*, were at anchor in the road, lost their masts, and were driven from their station, and three ships which had the misfortune to keep their masts went to the bottom with all their crews, amounting to eleven hundred *Europeans*. This calamity was overcome. *Pondicherry*, after a blockade of near six months, was compelled by famine to surrender to the mercy of the conqueror. *Lally* was sent out under a strong escort to prevent his being torn to pieces by his own officers, and the principal inhabitants. He arrived in *France*, was confined, and brought to his trial, condemned by his prejudiced judges, cruelly gagged, and hurried to execution, and lost his head in a frenzy of rage: "A murder," says *Voltaire*, "committed by the sword of justice." Orders from the *French* court had been intercepted, directing *Lally* to destroy every maritime place in *India* which belonged to the *English*, and might fall into his hands. We naturally adopted the same resolution. *Pondicherry* felt the misery consequential of this *delenda sit Carthago!* All the fortifications, and all the splendid buildings, that the balls or bombs had spared, became in a very short time a heap of ruins.

TAKES PONDICHERRY.

CAFFRE TROOPS.

I OBSERVE among the troops employed in the defence of *Pondicherry*, numbers of what are styled *Caffres*: these are slaves, either from *Madagascar*, or the eastern coast of *Africa*; who,

who, instead of being trained to the hoe or spade, were disciplined to battle and slaughter. The *English* had also their companies of *Caffres*, who distinguished themselves on several occasions: these are often purchased from the *Arabian* merchants, especially those which were brought from *Abessynia*. The last often rose to places of high trust. A king of *Vijapour* in particular, put particular confidence in them. These, either by purchase or invitation, collected numbers of their countrymen, so as to become very powerful. The small maritime force, which, till within these few years, existed on the coast of *Malabar*, was composed of these *Habeshcees*, as they were called. These were the origin of the *Siddees* I mentioned at p. 104, of the last volume.

THE ruins of *Pondicherry* were restored on the peace. The *French* quickly rebuilt the town, and gave superior strength to the fortifications: five thousand men were in constant employ for that purpose, but nothing could avert the impending blow. I will not combat with M. *Sonnerat* the justness of our principle in again directing our arms against this devoted place. When the new war broke out in 1778, M. *Bellecombe* was governor: a man of great worth and military abilities. Our army was commanded by Mr. *Monro*, who soon after was dignified with the order of the *Bath*, under the title of Sir *Heſtor Monro*. I remember to have found him in the year 1769, at the house of his kinsman Sir *Harry Monro*, in *Ross-shire*. He had before commanded in *India*, and had gained, in *October* 1764, the victory of *Buxar*, and was, when I saw him, building a house in the neighborhood, which was to perpetuate

AGAIN BY COLONEL MONRO.

his name, by having bestowed on it the title of *Buxar-house*. Sir *Hector* went a second time to *India*; he fate down before *Pondicherry* in *August* 1778. *M. Bellecombe* defended the place with great spirit, but, on *October* the 16th, was obliged to submit to the irresistible fire of the besiegers. Our generous commander, in consideration of the merit of the *French* general, gave him the most honorable conditions, and permitted his garrison to march out with all the honors of war.

ZOOLOGY.

SOME little attention should be paid to the natural history of this neighborhood: It abounds with vultures; here is found the *Pondicherry*, described by *Sonnerat*, ii. p. 180. tab. civ. and the great *Indian*,—tab. cv. which waits during day near the shores for the dead fishes which may be flung up by the waves: it is also very fond of putrid carcases, which, like the land-vulture, the *hyena*, it will greedily disinter. To the vultures of this country we may add a smaller species, called by *M. Sonnerat*, the *Gingi*, p. 184.

VULTURES.

ALL this genus are equally remarkable for their voracity, and their sagacity of nostril. After the attack of the Nabob's camp before the battle of *Plassey*, in which was made a vast slaughter of men, elephants, and horses; vultures, jackals, and *pariars*, or village curs, were seen tearing the same corps or carcass, and the first were often so gorged, that they could not be forced from the spot. Vultures were usually very rare in the adjacent country, but at that time the plain was covered with them. The air was suddenly seen filled with multitudes, flying with their usual fluggish wing from every quarter, and from most distant parts, to partake of the carnage. It is wonderful

derful how such multitudes could be collected in so small a space. It has been an ancient opinion, that, by a prophetic instinct, they have presages of a battle, and will seek the spot of future slaughter three days before the event. *Lucan* alludes to this wonderful account in his beautiful description of the battle of *Pbarfalia*, part of which is so descriptive of the field of *Plaffey*, that I must present it to the reader.

Non solum *Hæmonii* funesta ad pabula belli
Bijlonii venere lupi.
 Obscæni tecta domosque
 Deferuere canes, et quicquid nare sagaci
 Aëra non sanum, motumque, cadavere sentit.
 Jamque diu volucres civilia castra secutæ
 Conveniunt—nunquam se tanto vulture cælum
 Induit, aut plures prefferunt aëra pennæ.
 Omne nemus misit volucres, omnisque cruenta
 Alite sanguineis stillavit roribus arbor.
 Sæpe super vultus victoris et impia signa
 Aut cruor, aut alto defluxit ab æthere tabes,
 Membraque dejecit jam lassis unguibus ales.

LIB. vii. l. 825.

I HAVE been told, that whensoever an animal falls down dead, one or more vultures (unseen before) instantly appear; so quick is their scent of death! In case of battles what shall I say—

Do they snuff the smell
 Of mortal change on earth?

Or

Or may not they be tempted to follow armies by the daily fall of objects of their rapine, by the stroke of natural death? But whether they are expectant of the slaughter of battle, or whether they are brought from afar by the effluvia from the numerous slain, nothing injures the justly and animated description of our poet, when he compares the great foe of mankind to a vulture, expecting the mighty prey, the first of men, and all his race, whom he ignorantly supposed a destined banquet for his malignant jaws; no one will regret my quoting the fine passage, of which the preceding hemistichs are the beginning:

As when a flock
Of ravenous fowl, though many a league remote
Against the day of battle to a field
Where armies lie encamp'd, come flying, lur'd
With scent of living carcasses design'd
For death, the following day in bloody fight;
So scented the grim feature, and upturn'd
His nostril wide into the murky air
Sagacious of his quarry from so far.

Book x. l. 273.

FALCONS.

THE falcons of this country are the *Cbinefe*. *Latbam*, i. 35. tab. 11.; the *Cbeala*, vii. p. 33, both large species, and the *Crested Indian*, *Wil. Orn.* p. 82. The finest hawks were procured from *Cashmere*, and other northern parts of the empire, who are attended by natives of the country from whence the birds are brought. *Akbar* had a vast establishment for the
amusement

amusement of falconry, which is minutely described in the 1st volume, p. 306, of the *Ayeen*.

OF owls, here is a new and large species, which may be called the 'double ear'd,' with two pair of long tufts of feathers; wings and back grey, spotted; breast, pale grey. OWLS.

THE *Coromandel*, a small species, described by M. *Sonnerat*, ii. p. 186; we may add the great horned species of *Ceylon*. *Brown's Illustr.* p. 8. tab. iv. and the beautiful *English* white owl, *Br. Zool.* i. N° 67, which extend to these tropical regions.

M. *Sonnerat*, let me observe, had formed an immense collection of the subjects of natural history, during his great travels in *India*, which extended even to *New Guinea*; unfortunately they were all brought into *Pondicherry* to be shipped for *Europe*, when the city was taken, and the whole treasure of this indefatigable naturalist left to perish. On *January* the 1st, 1779, the *Deux Amis*, a small *French* Indiaman, was wrecked near my house. Among other letters found in it was one from M. *Sonnerat*, containing a sum total of all the plants, animals, birds, &c. which he had collected, and full of exultation in his good fortune. I lent it to a friend, who took it into his head to forward it by post to *Le Jardin de Roy*, as an insult on the *French* nation, and so deprived me of what I should have esteemed an interesting piece of history. OF M. SONNERAT.

THE *Malabar* Shrike, *Latbam*, vii. p. 56. tab. cviii. deserves notice, on account of the singular feathers in its tail. From the end of the exterior of each side feather, the shaft is continued naked near six inches, and the end dilated into an oval web; the head is furnished with an elegant crest, with tips inclining backward: MALABAR SHRIKE.

backward: the color is universally black; inhabits most parts of *India*: those of *Malabar* are of the size of a thrush; those of *Bengal*, large as a jackdaw; fly heavily, and seen only in the evenings.

PARROT.

THE *Gingi* Parrot, *Pl. Enl.* N° 239, takes its name from the adjoining district. It has a long cuneiform tail: the reigning color is green; lesser coverts, dull red.

As I have mentioned very few birds on the western side of the *Indoostan* continent, I shall intermix the most curious species with those of the *Coromandel* side.

COCKATOO.

A MOST elegant species of *Cockatoo*, white, with the under side of the crest crimson, and of the size of a raven, begins to make its appearance about *Guzerat*, and is said to inhabit many parts of *India*. They are common, according to *Mandelstoe*, Book i. p. 34, in the forests and beautiful avenues of coco-trees about *Amedabad*, which are quite animated with monkeys and parrots of various kinds. These are called *Kakatuas*, from their note; are very familiar, easily tamed, and taught to speak: they breed in great numbers in even the cities of *India*; the buildings of which are frequently so intermixed with trees, that the traveller scarcely discovers the streets till he has got into them. The *Cockatoos* are so domesticated, as to make their nests under the eaves of the houses undisturbed by the haunt of men; they are not confined to the continent, but extend as far as *Amboina*.

HORNBILL.

THE Hornbill of *Gingi*, *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. cxx. has the accufory bill incurvated like the lower, and sharp pointed. It is said to feed on rice and fruits.

THE second species is found on the *Malabar* coast. The accessory bill is oblong, convex at top, and rounded at each end.

THE Bee-eater of *Coromandel*, *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. cix. is remarkable for its almost uniform pale yellow color. BEE-EATER.

IN this country are four species of partridges; my friend Mr. *Latham*, or *Sonnerat*, must be consulted for their descriptions. The *Indian*, *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. xcvi. *Latham*, iv. p. 752. The *Gingi*, *Sonn.* p. 169. *Latham*, iv. p. 773. *Pondicherry*, *Sonn.* p. 165, and the little quail of *Gingi*, *Sonn.* ii. p. 172. *Latham*, iv. 789. The colors, or their dispositions, is in most of them very elegant. PARTRIDGES.

AMONG aquatic birds are the common crane, *Br. Zool.* ii. App. p. 534, and the beautiful *Indian* crane, *Edw.* tab. 45. The *Coromandel* heron, a small white species, with the back of the head and neck, and fore part of the neck of a fine pale yellow; and finally, the violet heron, *Latham*, v. 97. *Pl. Enl.* tab. 906, in length about three feet, entirely of a bluish black, glossed with violet, except the space from the eyes to the breast, which is of a snowy whiteness. CRANE.

LE Bec-ouvert of *Pondicherry*, *Pl. Enl.* tab. 932, and that of *Coromandel*, *Sonn.* ii. tab. cxxii. *Latham*, v. 83, are common on this coast. They do not exceed fifteen inches in length: the first is wholly white, except the back, and the primaries and secondaries, which are black: the other has a white back, the crown spotted with black, and chin, and space between the bill and eyes, of the same color: the bill is the character of the genus. It is long, like the herons, but from the tip half way its length, BEC-OUVERT.

the mandibles recede from each other, and leave an open space.

PLOIER. THE long-legged Plover, *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 209, is common to *England*, the *West Indies*, and this country.

COURIER. THE *Cursorius Asiaticus*, *Latbam, Index. Ornith.* ii. p. 751, and *Syn. Ac.* v. 217. *Pl. Enl.* tab. 859, is a rare bird, found here.

PORPHYRIO. HERE are met with the Porphyrio, *Latbam*, v. 253, and some other gallinules; to be traced in the rude attempts to figures on the *Indian* and *Chinese* papers.

SKIMMER. THE Black skimmer, *Arch. Zool.* ii. N° 445. *Latbam*, vi. 347, is common to *North America* and the *Coromandel* coast.

DUCKS. AMONG the ducks I shall only mention the *Coromandel*, *Latbam*, vi. 556. *Pl. Enl.* tab. 949, 950.

GINGEE. A LITTLE beyond *Pondicherry*, the small river *See-aur* flows towards the shore. About forty miles from the coast are the singular mountains of *Gingee*, three in number, fortified with a strong wall, flanked with towers, including the whole within a triangle. On the summit of each is a fort: that on the top of the greatest is seated on a solid rock, rising suddenly from the area of the hill, quadrangular, and quite mural on every side; and in a cleft of the rock is a supply of very fine water. It is tenable by ten men against any open force that can be brought against it. Besides these forts, on all parts of the mountains are redoubts above redoubts. Yet, in 1750, *European* valour surmounted every difficulty, and the able *M. Buffy* made himself master of it by storm. It was done in the night, a time in which every *Indian* falls under the terror of the gloom.

GINGEE was in former days the residence of a race of *Mab-ratta* princes, who ruled from hence as far as the kingdom of *Tanjore*, and were the ancestors of the famous *Sevagi*, who became supreme over the whole nation of the *Mabratta* name. It was that hero, who, in 1677, took this strong fortress, and added its dominions to his own.

STILL farther to the north the river *Paliar* falls into the sea. It rises at the foot of the eastern *Ghauts*, flows through a tract drenched in blood, and its waters defiled with gore. On the southern branch stands *Arnee*, a strong fort and town, twenty miles south of *Arcot*. Here *Clive*, in 1751, totally defeated *Rajaseeb*, son of *Chundaseeb*, who after his father's death continued attached to the *French*. Of the different places in this tract none suffered the miseries of war so severely as *Vandewash*, a town and fort on a small branch of the *Paliar*, in 1760 in possession of the *English*. Two great rivals in the art of war were then on this stage, Colonel *Eyre Coote*, and the unfortunate *Lally*, who had invested *Vandewash*. *Coote* instantly marched to its relief, and on *January 22d* attacked, and obtained a most brilliant victory, the saving, at this period, of *India* to the *British* empire. In the action, the superiority of the *English* general over the *French* was most apparent, who fled in great disorder towards *Pondicherry*. He left behind him prisoner *M. Bussy*, who, on every occasion, shewed abilities far greater than those of his vaunting commander. On our side fell, mortally wounded, Major *Brereton*, who, in the last moment, refused the assistance of his faithful soldiers, telling them to leave him to his fate, and follow the glorious victory*.

* Gazette.

BATTLES.

ON the same stage, a little more expanded, our great commander exhausted all the fine manœuvres of war against *Ayder Ali*, a native general of the highest abilities, prudence, and perseverance. They contested for the field of honor in not less than four battles, and in each the *British* general was victorious. The first was on *August 27th, 1781*, near to the great pagoda *Conjeveram*, on the very spot where the slaughtered remains of the little army under Colonel *Baillie*, whetted the rage of our soldiers to revenge their cruel deaths by the remorseless *Ayder*, on *September 9th, 1780**. The humanity of *Lally* preserved the few survivors from destruction. Our army kept the field: but *Ayder* mistook this contest for a victory.

AT the pass of *Sbillangur* was another, on *September 27*, attended with great loss to the *Mysoorean* prince. Night, in the midst of victory, interrupted the completion.

VELLORE.

THE third was on *January 13th, 1782*. The forts on the summits of the rude hills of *Vellore*, a little west of *Arcot*, were about that time hard pressed by *Ayder*. It was necessary that they should be relieved. The active *Cooté*, at this time worn with fatigues, and nearly expiring, rallied strength enough to be carried in a palanquin. He marched, beat *Ayder*, and flung the convoy into the distressed *garrisons* in the face of *Ayder* and all his army.

ARNEE.

THE last may be called the battle of *Arnee*. It took place on *June 2d, 1782*. *Ayder* had lodged in that fort his vast treasures and stores. *Cooté* began to move on the important enterprize, but the subtle *Tippoo*, by a rapid march, carried

* Orme, ii. 58c.

away the great objects, and reinforced the garrison. *Ayder* made his attack on our general, who had formed his order of battle, and rushed on the enemy with such impetuosity, that the *Mysorean* shrunk back, and left *Cooté* in possession of the field of action. This was the last time in which these great commanders were destined to face each other in the field. Neither of them survived long; they fell victims to their amazing and constant exertions of body and mind. *Ayder* died in 1782, at the age of fourscore. Sir *Eyre Cooté* on *April 27, 1783*, aged 58. After his resignation he had retired to *Calcutta*, where he was invested with full powers to resume his former command, which, exhausted by fatigue, he had resigned to General *Stuart*. In his passage from *Bengal*, he was, during five days, pursued by a *French* fleet, and with all the appearance of the impossibility of an escape. His great mind sunk under the idea of being made a prisoner; and so deprived of the fair hopes he had of bringing the war to a speedy conclusion. His ship and treasure arrived safe in *Madras* road: but he survived only two days; he was attacked by three strokes of the palsy, and breathed out his great soul under the third, without pain, and without a groan.

DEATHS OF
AYDER,

AND SIR EYRE
COOTE.

His body was transported to *Europe*. The *East India* Company gratefully erected, as a memorial of his military talents, a magnificent monument in *Westminster Abby*. Victory is represented hanging his medallion on a palm-tree; flags, and other trophies are placed beneath: a mourning *Indian* sits on one side pouring the contents of a full *cornucopia*, the fruits of his victories, into a shield. This is a *cenotaph*; his mortal part

part having been interred, on *September 14th*, at *Rockbourne, Hampshire*, in the family vault. He entered early into the army, and is said to have served in *Scotland* in 1745. In 1754 he landed at *Madras*, being in one of the regiments sent to *India* under the command of a Colonel *Adlercron*. His first distinction was that of being appointed, in 1757, to command at *Calcutta*, in which he was superseded on a dispute between him and *Clive* respecting the right. *Cooté* was present at the battle of *Plassy*. The day preceding the action, the commander in chief, Colonel *Clive*, called a council, in which it was debated, whether the attack should immediately be made, or the army retire to *Cutwab* during the rainy season. *Cooté* dreaded the effect a retreat might have on the common soldiers, which might suppress the ardor with which they were then inspired. The council divided. Thirteen sided with *Clive*, and only seven with the gallant major. The colonel retired to an adjacent grove, and passed an hour in gloomy meditation. He returned convinced of the solidity of *Cooté's* advice, and instantly directed that the troops should cross the river to the attack the next morning*. The great event is sufficiently known: but the cause of immediate action is suppressed by the historian of the fearless victor, who seemed to be superior to advice; yet, after reflection, was too wise to decline what every one must acknowledge the necessity of. The *cenotaph* was not the only honor bestowed on this faithful servant. The *East India Company* erected in their temple of Fame in the *India-house*, a statue to his

* Orme, ii. p. p. 170, 171.

memory,

memory, by *Bacon*. He is in the habit of an *English* general officer, having before his death attained the rank of lieutenant-general. His sword in his right-hand points to a truncated palm-tree. To fill the measure of his honors, his royal master, with him graced the red ribbon in 1771, and he bore it with unrivalled lustre amidst the coeval companions.

His predecessor in the paths of glory, STRINGER LAWRENCE, had also the honorary rewards of merit from the company. A statue erected in 1764 (in his life-time) in the *India-house*, dressed in a *Roman* habit, with a sword in his right-hand pointed towards his side. After his death, a magnificent monument was erected by his grateful masters, in memory of his uncommon services. FOR DISCIPLINE ESTABLISHED, FORTRESSES PROTECTED, SETTLEMENTS EXTENDED, FRENCH AND INDIAN ARMIES DEFEATED, AND PEACE CONCLUDED IN THE CARNATIC. On the top of the monument is the bust, expressive of his brave open countenance. The GENIUS of the company is pointing to it, and FAME is proclaiming his noble exploits, holding in her hand a shield on which the inscription is placed. On a tablet is represented a large city besieged, and beneath is the word TRITCHINOPOLY; the foundation of his glory, and that of the safety of *India*. He served in that country from the year 1746 to the year 1766; for the term assigned on the base of the monument of his service is twenty years: he continued in employ till 1754, when he was ungratefully superseded by Colonel *Ablercron*, an officer of superior rank, sent to *Madras* with troops from *Europe*. *Lawrence*, at the same time, received a commission of lieutenant-colonel in the king's service, and from the
company

company a sword enriched with diamonds. These did not countervail the unmerited mortification imposed on him. In 1755, he had the pacific employ of being sent to invite the *Nabob of Arcot to Madras*. He died in *London*, on *January 10th*, 1775, aged 78; having attained only the rank of major-general. He was lamented as a man and as a soldier. Let me repeat his great eulogy in respect to his military conduct, by saying, that he was the **FIRST** who introduced discipline into *India*, and of course ensured conquest over native troops, till we, by the wisdom of an *Ayder* or a *Tippoo*, are faced by troops equally trained in the lessons of war taught by our illustrious veteran.

ARCOT.

NEAR to the banks of the *Paliar*, about sixty-six miles from the sea, stands *Arcot*, the *Arcati Regia Soræ* of *Ptolemy*, and *Soro-mandalam*, corrupted into the modern *Coromandel*, giving name to the whole coast. The princes of which were called for a long succession *Soren**. In far distant times it became a nabobship: on the confusion which ensued after the invasion of *Hindoostan*, by *Kouli Khan*, the perfidious *Nizam al Muluc*, viceroy or *soubab* of the *Dccan*, kept possession of that vast tract. Something should be given respecting that infamous traitor, who, to gratify his revenge against rival courtiers, invited *Kouli Khan* to invade *Hindoostan*. After being the cause of the ruin of his master, the desolation of his country, and the massacres of thousands of his fellow-subjects, amidst the confusion which ensued, he seized on great part of the *Dccan*, over which he presided by the authority of the emperor, dignified

* D'Anville, *Antiq. de l'Inde*, p. 327.

with

with the title of NIZAM UL MULUC, or REGULATOR OF THE EMPIRE. He made himself independent, and became lord paramount over thirty nabobships, such as that of *Arcot*, which then comprehended the greatest part of the *Carnatic*. Over this he appointed, in 1743, *Anwar-o'Dien* *, the first particular nabob. Future nabobs were gradually stripped of much of their territory. The *Nizam* had been educated under *Aurengzebe*, and lived to the year 1748, in which he died, at the uncommon age of 104; certainly a miracle for a great man to escape during so long a period, the rage of battle, private assassination, or the jealousy of cotemporary princes. His son succeeded to his vast dominions, which remain now in his posterity, and form one of the great powers of *Hindooestan* in the present time. The reigning *Nizam* was one of the confederate allies engaged in our late war with *Tippoo Sultan*. At this time the reigning *Nabob* of *Arcot*, weakened and overwhelmed with debts, has been told by us that it would be prudent in him to cede to us his government. He seemed not quite of our opinion, and remonstrated against it; and the affair was referred to the court of directors: whether the equivalent offered to his highness has been accepted by him, I am yet to learn. He lives at *Chepauk*, a mile from *Madras*, in princely state; upon part of the possessions for which the *English* paid a fine to his predecessors, in acknowledgement of the original permission, there to form their settlement.

THE city of *Arcot* is of vast extent. The fort is a mile in CITY. circumference, ill built, and weakly defended in respect to

* Orme, i. p. 158.

walls, towers, and foss. In this state it was attacked by the young hero *Clive*, in 1751, when it was garrisoned by eleven hundred soldiers. *Clive* marched against it with only three hundred *Seafoy*s and two hundred *Europeans*, and eight officers, six of whom had never seen service. He halted ten miles from the place. The enemy's spies reported that they were marching through a dreadful tempest of thunder, lightning, and of rain. The garrison thought them more than men, and evacuated the fort with all speed. *Clive* marched coolly through a hundred thousand spectators, gazing on them with admiration and respect, and took possession of the fort*. He did not confine himself within its walls; he made frequent sallies, and beat the foes in every action. At length they possessed themselves of the town. A close siege commenced. He defended the place from *September* 6th to *November* 15th; when, tired of confinement, he took the field, and left the future defence to Captain *Kilpatrick*, an officer of approved gallantry.

SADRAS.

To return to the coast. *Sadras* stands near the sea, a little to the north of the river *Paliar*. It is a *Dutch* settlement, originally made for the purchasing the manufactories of the country. It is seated in a very fertile country, which enables the industrious inhabitants to supply their neighbors at *Madras* with the various productions of their gardens, which the sterile soil of that country denies to the capital of *Coromandel*. In 1754, it was the place in which the conference was held between the *English* and the *French* for settling a peace; but by the arts and the demands of *M. Dupleix*, it ended with the strongest exasperation on both sides †. A little to the north of

* Orme, i. 183.

† Same, p. p. 339. 341.

Sadrâs stands the seven pagodas, a most wonderful assemblage of temples, and other places of *Hindoo* worship, second only in antiquity to those of *Elephanta* and at *Ellora*, which are subterraneous, cut out of the solid rock. These are elevated high above the surface, excavated out of solid rocks rising to different heights, and by the wondrous skill of the antient artists hollowed into various forms; the natural roof is often self-supported, sometimes it is as if held up by pillars left in fit places, possibly more for ornament than necessity, cut out of the same rock. Where the sizes of the rocks will admit, there are instances of two pagodas, one cut out of the same rock above the other, with the communication of a staircase formed out of the live stone. Staircases frequently occur, as if once leading to edifices now destroyed. Excavations supposed to have been designed for *Choultries*, or the same charitable purposes as the *Mahometan* caravanseras, are not infrequent.

ROMAN COINS.

THAT this was a place of commerce I little doubt, and probably frequented by the *Romans*. The grounds of my conjecture is, that a pot of gold and silver coins* has been found here by a *Ryot*, or husbandman, with characters which neither *Hindoos* nor *Mahometans* could explain; they probably must be *Roman*. We know that their trade extended even farther than the *Coromandel* coast, and I have also been informed that *Roman* coins have been seen in the possession of *Brabmins*, the only people of curiosity in all these extensive regions, and such coins must have been found within their neighborhood.

* Asiatic Researches, i. 158.

THE surface of multitudes of the rocks are covered with sculptures of varieties of kinds; numbers express the human form, describing the actions of the heroes celebrated in the *Mababarát*.

ANTIEN
SCULPTURES.

OTHER figures describe the *Hindoo* mythology, such as *Kirshen* attending the herds of *Nundagbafé*. In another place is a gigantic *Vifnonou* asleep on a couch, with a vast snake, in numbers of coils, serving as for the head of the great deity; all cut out of the body of the rock. There are besides numbers of figures of animals: Among them an elephant as big as life; and a lion larger than the natural size, well executed, and each hewn out of the same stone. The name given to the last animal is *Sing*, which always means in the *Hindoo* tongue a lion. The same name is also bestowed to the monstrous figures frequent in *Hindoo* sculpture, from the distorted figures which seem originally copied from the lion, but either by fancy or want of skill turned into real monsters.

MOST of the sculptures upon the temple-rocks of this city are well explained by a number of *Brabmins*, who reside in an adjacent village, still retaining its antient name: and these holy men seem perfectly acquainted with the history of the ornaments of the place.

THE antient name of this place is *Mavaliparam* in the *Tumlic* tongue, but in that of the more northern *Hindoos*, *Mababalipúr*, or the city of the great *Bali*, a hero famed in *Hindoo* romance*. It had been a city of vast extent, built, or perhaps in part formed, by excavating the numerous rocks which rose

* Asiatic Researches, i. p. 146.

out of all parts of the surface; possibly we must confine these singular works to pagodas, choultries, palaces, and other public places. The inhabitants in general might observe the common mode of building still used in all *Indian* towns. Let me observe that brick might have been in use for the better fort, for remains of pagodas are to be found here made of bricks*.

THIS city was placed close to the sea: a great extent still may be traced by the singular remains. Much has been covered by the sea, and inundated by the effects of an earthquake †. Many similar rocks, excavated and sculptured like those to this time existing, are to be seen on the shore, and in such parts of the sea where the depth doth not prevent them from being visible. These ruins are called by the seamen the SEVEN PAGODAS, for to that number have they been confined. They have their utility to navigators, as marks for approaching the coast.

IT is to *William Chambers*, Esq; that the public is indebted for a large and most extensive account of these wonderful antiquities, to which I am obliged for the foregoing extracts ‡. I recommend the perusal of Mr. *Chambers's* account to every reader of curiosity, who cannot fail of being highly gratified. I trust it will not be long before they will be further explained by the elegant designs of Mr. THOMAS DANIELL, the greatest traveller in *Hindostan* of this or perhaps any other times. His present publications merit the encouragement of every person of taste. His labors and his hazards deserve their favor. He

* Asiatic Researches, p. 149, 153.

† P. 154 to 157.

‡ Published in the ASIATIC RESEARCHES, vol. i. p. 145. N° v.

obliged

obliged me with the sight of his drawings. I anticipate from them the knowledge of *Mabúbalipúr*, and hope it will not long be denied to the public at large.

MELIAPOUR, OR
ST. THOME.

ABOUT thirty miles to the north of *Sadras* stood the ancient *Maliarpba*, and the *Meliapour* of the more modern *Indians*. At the time it came into the possession of the *Portuguese*, it was quite in ruins, but had been the *emporium* of *Soro-mandalam*. The new-comers changed the name to that of *San Thome*, from the discovery they had made that *St. Thomas* had suffered martyrdom near this place, in a cave at the lesser mount still called after his name. He had fled from his persecutors, was discovered there, and transfixed with the lance of a *Brabmin*; his body was buried in old *Meliapour*, and is said to have been found amidst the magnificent ruins in 1517. *Marco Polo*, who set out on his travels in 1269, reports that he was informed that the body was deposited in a chapel in that city. It was discovered on the search made after it in 1522, when the bones were found, and the lance by which he was slain. These holy remains were carried to *Goa*, where they were interred with much respect.

ST. THOMAS
MARTYRED.

PRETENDED
EVIDENCES.

Two pretended evidences of the reality of the mission were said to have been discovered in the year 1533: one was a plate of iron, the other a piece of marble, with letters cut on each in some unknown language. These were decyphered by certain *Brabmins* of *Narfinga*, and found to give the important history. It was to this place that the bishop of *Sberborn* was sent by our great king *Alfred*, and returned loaded with rich gifts of spices and pearls. The *Portuguese* rebuilt the city with great magni-

ficence,

ficence, and it became a most commercial and opulent place : but its commerce declined on the rise of *Madras*, and it is now become a place of very little consideration ; no part of its fortifications remain, except a piece of a ruined wall. The other proof of its former importance is, that it gave title to a *Portuguese* bishop.

THE greatest part of the *Indian* inhabitants are *Roman Catholics*. By their religion they were attached to the neighboring *French* at *Pondicherry*, and on that account they were active in giving intelligence of what we were doing at *Madras* ; this induced Admiral *Boscawen* to take possession of the town, previous to his ill-conducted siege of the *French* capital. The inhabitants pretend that they are descended from the *Portuguese*. These, and many others of the mixed breeds of this part of *India*, are often formed into companies, or mixed in garrison with the *Seapoys*. This mongrel breed is far inferior in courage to the common native *Indians*. They are called by them *Topasses*, from their wearing a hat ; a name retained by the *European* nations. TOPASSES.

Madras, or as it was called by the natives *Cbinapatam*, stands three miles to the north of *San Thome*, in Lat. $13^{\circ} 5'$, in the most inconvenient spot imaginable, close to the shore, continually vexed by a most tremendous surf, with a salt river on the other side, which cuts off all fresh water, and by its inundations in the rainy season, threatens destruction. Add to this, a barren sandy tract, incapable of bearing even a blade of grass, perpetually scorched by a most burning sun ; yet so healthy, that it is the great resort of the invalids of *Bengal*, who here soon feel the good
CLIMATE.

good effects of the climate : yet it would be intolerable was it not for the regular refreshing breezes and cooling showers that come from the sea at stated hours. These happily arrive in what is called the ‘Celestial summer,’ when the sun is vertical, and their necessity the strongest. The winds that pass over the land, come heated by their passage over the sands like the air of the mouth of an oven. The night and day are here nearly equally disparted, though not in the same exact division as under the equator, yet, partly in that, and wholly in other respects, so as to vindicate the beautiful quotation from our celebrated *Prior*, vol. ii. p. 157. To make that passage more clear, I must introduce the doubts of *Solomon* respecting the habitability of the frigid and torrid zones, according to the notions which were held of them by the antients.

I doubt of many lands, if they contain
 Or herd of beast, or colony of man,
 If any nations pass their destin'd days
 Beneath the neighb'ring sun's directer rays.
 If any suffer on the Polar coast
 The rage of *Arctos*, and eternal frost.

May not the pleasure of Omnipotence
 To each of these some secret good dispense.
 Those who amidst the torrid regions live,
 May they not gales unknown to us receive;
 See daily show'rs rejoice the thirsty earth,
 And bless the flow'ry buds succeeding birth?
 May they not pity us, condemn'd to bear
 The various Heav'n of an obliquer sphere :

While

While by fix'd laws, and with a just return
 They feel twelve hours that shade, for twelve that burn ;
 And praise the neighb'ring sun whose constant flame
 Enlightens them with seasons still the same.

Fort St. George (the new name for *Madras*) was founded about the year 1643, by permission of a prince tributary to the king of *Golconda*, the *Gentoo Raja* of *Chandergherri*, on their purchased land of *Chinapatam* *. Possibly we had as little territory round our infant settlement, as the *Tyrian* queen gained round *Carthage* by her stratagem of the lengthened thongs of her bull's-hide. Had his majesty looked into the mirror of fate, he would have seen his own kingdom swallowed up by *Aurengsebe*, in 1687 : he would have seen, under that prince, the *Hindoostan* empire spread over the mighty peninsula ; after a few years the glass would have reflected a wondrous change : A *Persian* monarch carrying his arms to the capital of the empire, bidding its weak monarch descend from his throne ; and, still more mortifying, bidding him remount the abdicated state : he would afterwards have seen this mighty empire fall to pieces, disjointed by the defection of the great viceroys, and the emperor himself left with less power and less dominion than the weakest of those governors, who had lately trembled at his nod. The horrors of the vision would have multiplied : he would have seen a fallen monarch, and the miserable *Mogul* † and tender family, left to suffer the pains of hunger and thirst ; ladies of the blood royal starved to death ; and others in despair precipitating themselves from the summit of the palace

FORT ST.
 GEORGE.

PROPHETIC
 VISION.

* Orme's Fragments, 84.

† Shah Allum.

into the river; his sons lifted up and dashed before his face on the hard floors, and himself flung recumbent, and his eye-balls torn from their sockets by the daggers of merciless savages, by order of a *Robilla* ruffian*. A still more wondrous scene would have passed before his eyes: the descendants of those merchants, those humble suppliants to whom he had granted a little tract of ground, rising into a great people; he would have seen them assume the state and power of natural monarchs; depose or create kings and princes, as suited their interests; wage fierce wars with other *European* nations on the *Indian* shores, *Europeans* who first came among them in the same humble guise. He would have seen them traverse the great empire with their armies from east to west, from north to south: shed deluges of blood to maintain their wrongful claims: mutual massacres arise before his eyes! Struck with horrors succeeding horrors, he would have dashed to pieces the terrific glass, and left to future times to unfold the eventful acts that at present we are forbidden to know, forbidden to reveal! Some historian may arise, and, like *Horatio*, in *Hamlet*, high on the stage, deliver the eventful history, and

Speak to the yet unknowing world,
How these things came about: So shall you hear
Of cruel, bloody, and unnatural acts:
Of accidental judgments, casual slaughters:
Of deaths put on by cunning, and forc'd cause:
And in this upshot, purposes mistook
Fall'n on the inventors heads.

* Hist. Transactions by Jonathan Scott, Esq. vol. ii. part v. p. 293.

THE famous feat of government, *Madras*, may be divided into two parts. The fortified part, called *Fort St. George*, a place of great strength, stretching along the very shore, and guarded on two sides by its wandering river. This fortress includes within it the *White Town*: the *Black Town* stands to the north-west, is very large and populous, and is inhabited by the richest *Indian* merchants, and the *Armenians*. Beyond that are the suburbs, a large division inhabited by *Indian* natives of all ranks, subject to the Company; besides these, are at a small distance two vast villages, filled with *Indian* natives, manufacturers, and artificers. When Mr. *Orme* was resident in *India*, there were not fewer than two hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants on the adjacent territories of the *East India* Company.

THE present territory belonging to *Madras* was granted to it by the great *Mogul*, and is called the *Jagbire*, see vol. i. p. 78; this our Company, with a degree of certainty, interpret a perpetuity. This grant extends along the coast a hundred and eight miles, from *Alamparce* southward, as far as *Pullicate* northward, and inland as far as the town of *Conjeveram*, and brings in a revenue of a hundred and fifty thousand pounds a year. THE JAGHIRE.

BEFORE the profitable trade of war by its rapid acquisition of wealth, gave a mortal check to honest industry, the loom furnished a great and flourishing commerce: all the country was full of looms: but I am informed that some years ago (till a late revival of trade) there were scarcely goods enough to load a ship.

Fort St. George underwent in our days two memorable sieges, SEIZED IN 1746.

attended with very different success. The first was in 1746, when the celebrated *De la Bourdonnais* appeared before the place. He began his attack on *September* the 7th, and it was surrendered to him on the 12th; the generous enemy gave the conquered the most easy terms; every private citizen was permitted to enjoy his own, and nothing but the property of the Company was taken, and a ransom agreed on for the preservation of the town; his rival *Dupleix*, governor of *Pondicherry*, insisted on the total destruction of *Madras*, but *le Bourdonnais* adhered religiously to his terms. These were immediately broken, in the most infamous manner, by *Dupleix*; and our merchants plundered in a manner that reflected the highest dishonour on the *French* nation. Soon after a furious storm arose, and annihilated the *French* marine in *India*, and secured to us the remainder of the *English* empire in *Hindoostan*. The town was at this time defenceless, and our squadron driven by the winds from the coast.

IN 1758, BESIEGED BY LALLY.

IN 1758, the attack and the fate of *Madras* were very different. The violent *Lally* marched against the place in *December*, when in taking possession of the *Black Town*, a most animated action was fought in the very streets. Colonel *Draper* commanded the party, and after the loss of several brave officers was obliged to make his retreat. At this time *Madras* was defended by a brave garrison, and by men of approved conduct and valour: Mr. *Pigot*, the governor, who received his military instruction from the General, Colonel *Laurence*, behaved with the activity and resolution of a veteran. Major *Calliaud* and Captain *Preston* kept the field, and distinguished themselves
by

by their bravery and prudence. *Lally* continued before the place, with unabated vigour, near three months. He raised the siege on the 16th of *February* 1759, so precipitately, that he had not leisure to execute his barbarous resolution, that of laying the *Black Town* in ashes, should he be necessitated to make a retreat.

THE country which bounds the east and south of *Madras* is rendered by art extremely beautiful. That towards the town of *St. Thome* is the *Choultry Plain*, about three miles and a half in extent, and the fertile sands covered with plantations, intermixed with villas and other habitations. The same plain extends to the westward ten miles, and all the way occupied by the retreats of the citizens of *Madras*, especially near the extremity, about the greater Mount *St. Thomas*. Many of the houses are elegant in their architecture, and the apartments spacious and magnificent. Here the owners, and their company, enjoy themselves in the *verandas*, or open porticos, in the cool breeze of the evening. Every house is illuminated, and affords the stranger an enchanting spectacle*.

CHOUTRY
PLAIN.

ON the 18th of *July*, 1780, the felicity of this plain was disturbed by the barbarous inroad made by *Ayder Ali*, who, at the head of a hundred thousand men, poured down on the plains of the *Carnatic* like a resistless torrent, which swept away every villa, house, and village which lay in its course in the vicinity of *Madras*. The then governor, and the principal people, seemed in a state of torpidity, stupidly incredulous to all the accounts of his more distant advance. "I was," says Mr.

INROAD OF
AYDER ALI.

* Hodges's Travels, p. 10.

Hodges *, “ a melancholy witness to the effects of the inroad, “ the multitude coming in from all quarters to *Madras*, as a “ place of refuge, bearing on their shoulders the small remains “ of their little property; mothers with infants on their breasts, “ fathers leading their horses burthened with their young “ families; others sitting on the miserable remains of their “ fortunes on a hackery, and dragged through the dust by “ weary bullocks. Every object was marked by confusion and “ dismay; from the 18th to the 21st the numbers daily in- “ creasing, and it was supposed that within the space of three “ days not less than two hundred thousand of the country peo- “ ple were received within the *Black Town* of *Madras* !”

TIPPOO SAEB commanded that part of the army which carried its devastations to the walls of the city. There was a moment in which he might have entered the *Black Town* with the fugitives, and burnt it: he might have even taken *Fort St. George*, the gates having been left open in the universal confusion. These advantages were happily neglected; he contented himself with carrying a general desolation through the environs, and then rejoined his father’s army.

THE presidency of *Madras* had collected about six thousand troops, as soon as it had recovered from its confusion. They were stationed in places most fit to stop the progress of the enemy. The defeat of the detachment under Colonel *Baillie* flung our government into despondency. *Ayder* attempted territorial conquest. He besieged and took *Arcot*, and many other

* Hodges’s Travels, p. 7.

ports of strength. He was then proclaimed *Nabob* of the *Carnatic*, and exercised all the marks of sovereign power*. At length the genius of Mr. HASTINGS restored the declining state of the *Carnatic*. Forces were detached from Colonel *Goddard's* army in *Guzerat*, and others from *Bengal*, under the celebrated COOTE, who was appointed commander in chief, and by a series of unparalleled victories, before related, was both sword and shield to the re-animated country.

GREAT is the destruction in *Europe* by the various effects of war, the sword, famine and disease: but how small are they in comparison of the same scourge when inflicted on the inhabitants of *Hindoostan*. Let it be exemplified in the dreadful inroad just recited, as given by a writer of the first authority †.

HAVOKE OF
INDIAN WAR.

IN 1781, perished within the <i>Jagbire</i> of the <i>Carnatic</i>	150,000
1782, by sickness at <i>Madras</i> - - - -	20,000
1782, inhabitants of <i>Madras</i> by famine - -	10,000
1782, at <i>Madras</i> , inhabitants of the country forced in by <i>Ayder</i> - - - -	50,000
1782, died in removing northward in consequence of the famine - - - -	40,000
1782, seized and carried from the <i>Carnatic</i> , ma- nufacturers and youths - - - -	20,000
1782, destroyed during the war in different parts of the <i>Carnatic</i> - - - -	250,000
	<hr/>
	540,000
	<hr/>

* War in Asia, p. 171; some say that Tippeo Saib was so proclaimed.
 † Hon. Charles Greville, ii. p. 521.

THE slaughters and destructions which desolated the northern parts of *Hindoostan* by *Tamerlane* and *Kouli Khan* united, can scarcely equal those brought, in more detail, on *Coromandel* by our modern destroyer. In all the battles, slaughters, famines, and the general massacre at *Debli*, *Kouli Khan* occasioned the deaths of two hundred thousand ONLY *. *Tamerlane* wanted his record of Death; yet I can enumerate a hundred thousand innocent prisoners murdered in cool blood before *Debli*. Above that number massacred in the city when it was stormed. The streights of *Kupeli* furnished its tens of thousands, and hecatombs fell victims in hundreds of places to the barbarity of *Mahometan* zeal. Could a just calculation be made of the exploits of *Ayder* and *Nadir Shah*, actuated by ambition, and *Tamerlane* by bigotted cruelty, the last would fairly carry the palm from his succeeding rivals for the glory of barbarity.

MARCH OF
MARQUIS CORN-
WALLIS.

VELLUT.

THIS incursion was amply revenged on *Tippoo Sultan*, the son of *Ayder*, by the Marquis *Cornwallis*, of whom fame can scarcely give the extent of his praise. On him was bestowed the important charge. He quitted *Madras* on the 29th of *January*, 1791, and the same day joined the army at *Vellout*, eighteen miles distant; *Meadows*, as second in command, also joined. It was thought necessary to carry fifty days provisions for the troops. It was found afterwards unnecessary, as *Tippoo*, deceived by the manœuvres of the Marquis, had left a great part of the country, in the early march, unravaged. He continued his march nearly due west till *February 11th*, when he turned

* Frazer's Hist. Nadir Shah, p. 222.

northward

northward to *Chittore*, eighteen miles distant from the spot he left, nearly opposite to *Vellore*. After a march of about fifteen miles he gained the pass of *Muglee*, on the eastern *Ghauts*, and in six hours went through it unmolested, so little did *Tippoo* suspect the route his lordship would take. All the heavy artillery was got up with ease; the roads were so good that the bullocks were not unyoked; the troops assisted with the drag ropes, and the docile elephants assisted, by pushing with their heads the heavy guns from behind. The army encamped a little beyond the pass at *Palimnarc*, having surmounted the stupendous rampart toward the *Carnatic*, and gained the level of the table-land, which is supported as if by buttresses on every side. That part between the parallels of *Chittore* and *Darampoory*, in the *Barab-mahal*, is reckoned about three thousand feet above the low land of the *Carnatic*. The nature of the *Ghauts*, and their course, I have, in vol. i. p. p. 87, 88, 89, before noted. The *Myfore*, the scene of two years glorious but arduous adventure, was entered about four miles beyond *Palimnarc*. From thence, for the space of about forty miles, the march was nearly west. At *Colar*, forty-three miles from *Bangalore*, is the Mausoleum of *Ayder Ali*'s father, *Nadim Saeb*. *Ayder* was born at *Deconnelli*, a small fortress, not far to the north-west of *Colar*, which, with a certain portion of land, was granted in fief to *Nadim* by the famous *Nizam ul Muluc* *. It probably was built by his son, who by the elegance and extent of this pile, has paid him very

ASCENT OF
MUGLEE.

COLAR.

* Life of Ayder Ali, i. p. 49.

high respect *. *Ayder* himself, on his death, was carried to this place embalmed, and laid in state during four months; after which he was carried and deposited in the splendid building of the same nature at *Seringapatam*.

OUSCOTTA.

A LITTLE beyond *Colar*, the march inclines a little southerly. *Ouscotta*, a fort close to the road, is barely mentioned, possibly not important enough to merit the attention of our army. At *Kisnaferum*, ten miles from *Bangalore*, first appeared the army of *Tippoo*, taking possession of the heights, and cannonading our rear, having previously burnt the country eighteen miles round the city, to prevent the army benefiting from its fertility. The Marquis fate down before it on *March* the 5th; secure of his principal object, but unconscious of the prolongation of its fate.

BANGALORE.

BANGALORE is the capital of a kingdom of the same name, built by the *Hindcos*, afterwards improved and fortified by *Ayder* and his son. In 1655 it belonged to a *Polygar Rajah*, who was dispossessed of it by a general of the king of *Bejapour* †. It went through a quick succession of masters, till it fell into the hands of the father of *Ayder*, as a reward from the king of *Myfore* for a victory he had obtained for him over the *Mahrattas* ‡. It is seated in Lat. 12° 67' 30", Long. E. from *Greenwich* 77° 22' 17".

THE PETTAH.

THE *Pettah* or town of *Bangalore* is of a considerable extent, and fortified with a rampart. The palace, built by *Tippoo*,

* Plate I. p. 1, of the fine views in the Myfore Country, by Major Allan.

† Views in the Myfore by Mr. Home, an elegant unpagged work, 1794.

‡ Hist. *Ayder*, i. p. 50.

appears by the view of it by Mr. *Home*, of uncommon elegance. The capitals and bases of the pillars are sculptured with beautiful excentricity, and the arches undulated in the interior side, in a manner peculiar to the *Oriental* architects.

THE natives of *Bangalore* are chiefly *Hindoos*. A great many *Musfulmen* or *Moormen* reside there, and the troops that gar-
rison the fort are composed of the latter. In the neighborhood
are manufactures of silk and woollen-cloths. The wool is proba- WOOL.
bly that of the country. Doctor *Anderson* * informs us, that the
country, a hundred miles west of *Madras*, rises six hundred
yards above the level of the sea, and the sheep on those elevated
situations are woolly, and in no respect different from the sheep in
Europe, but the fleeces strong and harsh, which are manufactured
into a stuff by the natives called *Cambalee*. The borders of the
Myfore is double that distance, and the elevation above the sea
increasing, and consequently the purity and coolness of the air,
Tipoo need not go out of his dominions to supply his looms.

THE *Pettah* was attacked and taken by storm on *March* 7th, PETTAH TAKEN.
with the loss of a hundred officers and men. The death of the
gallant Colonel *Moorhouse* damped even the joy at the success.
A treasure was found in the town of every kind of necessary.
Monuments to the several officers who fell that day, and in
the neighborhood, were erected in the cemetery, with inscrip-
tions recording their fate.

BATTERIES were immediately erected against the fort, and a
practicable breach soon effected. The attack was led by Co-

* In his Correspondence, &c. printed at Madras, 1791.

BLUE LIGHTS.

lonel *Maxwell*, about eleven at night. In an instant the whole environs were illuminated by the *blue lights* suspended from the ramparts, as customary with the *Indians*. The material used by them is no other than the antient *Naptha*, remarkable for its extreme inflammability. The antients had two forts, the white and the black*, both liquid, and were used in lamps. Every fortified place in *Hindoostan* has its walls beset with branched irons ready to receive the *pendent lights*, which give an uncommon degree of splendor. They might serve to illuminate the infernal council-chamber, or to facilitate a midnight slaughter. How completely does the effect answer to the fine description given by *Milton* of the illumination of the *Pandemonium*, to which the horrors of the night of assault might, by the cause, give to the simile greater aptness.

From the high walls,
Pendent by subtle magic, many a row
Of starry lamps and blazing creffets, fed
With *Naptha* and *Asphaltus*, yielding light
As from a sky!

THE thunder of the artillery, the noise of the musquetry, the sanguinary shouts of the assailants, and the groans and shrieks of the dying, added horrors to the terrible scene. The garrison fled from the merciless soldiery, and part choaking up the passage of the opposite gate, left multitudes like a herd of timorous goats or flocks exposed to resistless carnage. The

* Strabo, lib. xvi. p. 1078. Also Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. ii. c. 105.

veteran governor alone stood by his colors when transfixed by a thousand bayonets, he fell as gloriously as an old *Roman*, or the immortalized *Velasques*, wrapped in the standard he died to defend. The Marquis *Cornwallis* sent to *Tippoo* the offer of the honored remains to be interred. *Tippoo* nobly replied, that to an old foldier no place could be found so fit as that on which he breathed his last. The interment was accordingly performed by the *Musselmén* after their own rites.

BOTH *Pettab* and fort were taken in the face of a powerful army, commanded by *Tippoo* in person. He made some fruitless attempts to relieve them. The importance to us was of the first rate: it became the depot of stores and provisions, a hospital for the sick or wounded, and the place through which our reinforcements of every kind from the *Carnatic* were to arrive; and as it happened unforeseen, became the head quarters during the monsoon, after our inevitable retreat from *Seringapatam*. The success at *Bangalore* inspirited our friends, and depressed the mind of the enemy; and, according to perhaps the custom of even *European* nations, occasioned great defection from the neighboring chieftains, who, in *India* particularly, seldom adhere long to the declining side. The *Polygars* especially, who, having no more to fear from the tyrant, poured in supplies to our army from every part*.

Bangalore lies, the nearest way, only eighty miles from *Seringapatam*, *Tippoo's* capital; the fall of which was to terminate all our labors: but the march towards it was inevitably delayed

* Mr. Home.

for the want of provisions. The country to the east was laid waste by the *Sultan*. It was therefore impossible to receive them in quantities adequate to the great wants of a numerous army, and its more numerous followers. A convoy of provisions and stores, and a reinforcement of troops from the southern provinces, arrived at the head of the *Ghauts*. The army was also obliged to make several excursions for the purposes above mentioned: to *Vincatigbery* westward, to *Deounnelli* and *Cbinna-balabarum* northward. Both the last were unfinished, but built on an excellent plan. These were designed as part of a wise and regular system of adding great strength to numbers of his fortresses, which might have stood a regular siege, and long obstructed the progress of any invader. The army began its march from *Bangalore* on *May* 3d, and took the more distant route to *Seringapatam*, that of ninety-four miles, by *Cancakelly* to *Sultanpetta*, where it quitted the mountains, and after that to *Arakeery*, not remote from the capital, which stands in an island of the *Cavery*, and bounded to the north by the rude *Carrigat* rocks. *Tippoo* quitted the island, and encamped on a post of great strength, most judiciously chosen, which the Marquis was determined to surprize and force. The attack was made on the 15th, under his lordship. Colonel *Maxwel* and Colonel *Lloyd* were the great characters of the day. The enemy were defeated with much loss, and many trophies added to the victors. Our slain and wounded most inconsiderable. General *Abercrombie*, who with his army had surmounted the *Ghauts*, advanced as far as *Periapatan*, twenty miles from *Seringapatam*, where he lay. The Marquis intended to form a junction with
him :

MARCH TO SE-
RINGAPATAM.

BATTLE OF.

him: but his evil genius interfered. When his lordship intended to cross the ford of the *Cavery* at *Kanambuddy*, he perceived it was impossible to move the heavy artillery from the place they were. Most of the bullocks were dead or dying, and provisions began to fail after the junction of the *Nizam's* army, on *April* 13th, which was present at the battle, and by its ignorance obstructed rather than promoted the attack of ours. He was obliged to destroy the whole of the heavy artillery destined to reduce the city, and indignantly compelled to retire, and to leave the glorious vision to be realized in the following year. Mr. *Rennel* mentions the singular circumstance of *Tippoo* seeing three hostile armies lying encamped seven miles from his capital, the *British*, the *Mabrattas*, and the wretched cavalry of the *Nizam*, which had marched from *Hydrabad*, a distance of four hundred and six miles, eager to partake of the prey. General *Abercrombie* was directed to descend the *Ghauts*, which he did in fight of *Kummer ul Deen*, the boasted favorite officer of *Tippoo's*, without the least impediment, except from the incessant rains which at that season deluged the coast.

I SHALL not trace our army's retreat from *Seringapatam* farther than *Mailcotta*, about fifteen miles to the north of that city, a spot famed for the bloody defeat of *Ayder Ali* by the *Mabrattas*, in 1772, under the *Pajshwa Madab-roze*, a gallant youth of twenty-two. The quarrel was, a claim of the *Chout*, or tribute, made by him in behalf of his people, which was evaded by *Ayder*. His historian, ii. p. 180, calls the *Mabratta* army two hundred thousand, half of which was cavalry. The youthful warrior feigned a retreat: The experienced *Mysorean*
was

BATTLE OF
MAILCOTTA.

was deceived, and followed his enemy with indiscreet ardour. *Madab-rov* made a sudden return, and after several skilful manœuvres surrounded the whole army of his veteran foe, who he himself was wounded, and with very great difficulty escaped into *Seringapatam*, with the loss of his whole army, artillery, baggage, and colors. Strange it is to say, that he soon restored his forces: in *India* no prisoners are taken; the fugitives returned to him, and he purchased from his conquerors the arms and horses he had lost: as the feudal rule of the *Mabrattas* entitled them to the disposal of any plunder they take. *Madab-rov* returned home with glory: soon after he fell into a decline. He was brother to the unfortunate *Naron-rov*; see p. 93 of the preceding volume. He foresaw his folly, gave the most salutary advice *, and dying, left him to the sad fate which soon followed.

LORD *Cornwallis* marched towards *Bangalore*, where he had left Colonel *Duff* as governor. He sent the numerous sick to the hospitals, and drew from thence the convalescent, and such stores, ammunition, and artillery which were requisite for his future designs. He found that the *Muglee* pass, which he had ascended in his march from *Madras*, was too far to the north to receive, with any safety, the necessary supplies. He preferred for that purpose the *Policode* pass, which is connected with *Bangalore*, is of easy ascent, and leads through a fertile country into the *Carnatic*. This and its several forts were now in possession of the enemy. Their expulsion was necessary, and that was the object of his lordship's expedition.

POLICODE PASS.

* Hist. Bombay, p. 42.

THE *Mysore* country is an immense inclined plain, with an undulated surface, which, with little assistance by dams, form in the hollows, tanks, or receptacles for water, which is preserved for the cattle, or for the paddy or rice fields, through which it is conducted by small gutters; but the principal grain of the country is *raggee*, which requires no more moisture than the falling of the monsoons. This plain is dotted with numerous hills, which rise suddenly from the surface; they are of different forms, and often clothed with the perpetual verdure of mango and other beautiful trees. Numbers are fortified on their summits with a strong fort, once the residence of the lesser *Hindoo Rajabs* before they were swallowed up by the various *Mabometan* conquests. Many received by the conquerors additional fortifications, which rendered them impregnable to a native enemy: such are *Saven-droog*, *Outre-droog*, and variety of others, which proved easy conquests to the *British* commander. The celebrated *Aornos Petra* was a fortress of this nature. With what vaunting circumstances does the historian of the *Macedonian* hero describe this single conquest! How lightly does the modest record of the victor over the *Mysorean* kingdom touch on more numerous acquisitions of the same kind, possibly of equal, perhaps of superior strength. All these forts have their proper names, and most of them with the addition of *Droog*, i. e. a hill fort. Views of numbers are given by Major *Allan* and Mr. *Home*, which convey a full idea of the partial inaccessibility bestowed on them by nature, and the additional difficulties created by art. To clear the country from

FACE OF THE
MYSORE.HILL FORTS, OR
DROOGS.

these impediments of communication, was the first business of our able commander after his return from *Seringapatam*.

Ouffoor, *Rayacotta*, and other forts which commanded the *Policode* pass were first reduced. *Tippoo*, sensible of the importance of the first, had made great exertions for its improvement, which not being completed, were abandoned on our first appearance; after spiking the guns, and blowing up a bastion. This acquisition was instantly garrisoned by Captain *Welsh*. At *Rayacotta*, *Allan*, tab. vi. was found a shew of resistance, but by the perseverance of Major *Gowdie*, the *Killedar*, or governor, surrendered on condition of retiring beyond the power of the tyrant. *Odeadurgum* and *Ancbillidurgum*, *Allan*, tab. iv. were added to the conquests, and garrisoned, and the others deemed useless were destroyed.

THE country was also to be cleared from many other hill forts to the north-east of *Bangalore*, obstructions to future operation: None but *Nundi-droog*, *Allan*, x. defended itself with spirit; it stood on the summit of a hill one thousand three hundred feet high, on three parts inaccessible; the fourth admirably defended by art. The assailants found danger from the artillery, and the rolling down of vast rocks: at length it fell by storm. Lord *Cornwallis* thought the gallant *Gowdie*, the officers and men employed in the arduous attempt, worthy of public thanks. *Kummaulgbur*, *Allan*, xi. a fort on a conic hill, small, but of vast strength, surrendered on first summons.

SAVEN-DROOG.

Saven-droog, *Allan*, xii. xiii. *Home*, ix. x. and other forts
between

between *Bangalore* and *Seringapatam*, were next to be reduced. The first is seated on a rock half a mile in perpendicular height, from a base eight or ten miles in circumference. It divides in the middle into two heads, by a vast chasm, each head crowned with a citadel: the sides, wherever accessible, defended by walls above walls, even in places where it might be thought that security was needless. The name even is tremendous; *Saven-droog*, the *rock of death*, surrounded by a vast forest, which emits a pestiferous vapour, fatal to any troops which lie long before it. *Tippoo* called this rock *Gurdon Sheko*, or the NECK OF MAJESTY, and exulted, as for certain victory, when he heard that our troops intended to sit down before it. We gave disease no time to operate against us. After cutting roads through the forest, the commander of the adventure, Lieutenant Colonel *Stuart*, opened two batteries on *December* 17th, and another on the 19th. TAKEN. Lieutenant Colonel *Nesbitt* directed the storm, led in different points by the Captains *Monson*, *Gage*, *Lindsay*, and *Robertson*. Two guns gave the signal of assault, and the troops marched to the animating music of BRITONS STRIKE HOME! An hour, in open day, put us in possession of this important place, with loss of an arm only, to a single private! The garrison consisted of fifteen hundred men; about a hundred were killed: numbers perished by flying to the precipices to escape the assailants; and the rest either had deserted, or found the means of retreat.

It is singular that the name of this hill should agree in sound and sense with the *Wells*, figuratively taken: *Safu-droog* signi-

fyng the infectious mouth breathing an *balitus* fatal as the steam of *Avernus*.

VAST FOREST. FROM *Shevagunga*, a fort about twenty miles north of *Saven-droog*, is a forest which extends as far as the *Cavery*, near seventy miles, bounded on the west by the *Maddoor*. It embraces *Saven-droog* and many other *droogs*, and swarms with tigers, and various beasts of prey. The tigers are of a stupendous size; one which was presented by *Ayder*, fit owner of these domains, to the Nabob of *Arcot*, was eighteen feet in length, which was three feet longer than any seen before.

MAUGREE
PAGODAS.

Maugrèe, *Home*, xii. a large town, midway between *Saven-droog* and *Outre-droog*, was a place of sanctity during the *Hindoo* reign. The *Pagodas* and *Cboultries* are numerous and magnificent, but abandoned, and falling fast to decay, in proportion as the numbers of the professors of the *Hindoo* religion decline. The remains of the paintings and sculptures of the ancient mythology evince the former splendor.

OUTRE-DROOG.

Outre-droog, seven miles from *Saven-droog*, is in strength only inferior to it. On the accessible part it was defended by six strong walls, rising on the steep side one above the other: this was called the lower fort. To Lieutenant Colonel *Stuart* was committed the capture: Captain *Scott* rapidly carried it by escalade. The *Killedar* had hardly time to ask a parley. Lieutenants *James*, *Douje*, and *Macpherson* followed the blow. Supported by *Scott*, they gained the fort on the summit, through the six walls, and put the garrison to the sword, excepting those who chose to avoid its edge, by precipitating themselves down the rocks.

Holea-

Holea-droog, *Allan*, iii. *Home*, xvii. xviii. a small conic rock, HOLEA-BROOG.
 south of *Outre-droog*, of wondrous strength, accessible only by
 one path, was attacked and taken in *June* 1791. Six thousand
 cattle and two thousand sheep were collected about this fort :
 it fell afterwards into *Tippoo's* hands, and was retaken early in the
 following year. *Ramgury* is a rock soaring to a point in the
 centre, guarded strongly at the base and above with rows of
 walls, and on one side it has a great tank. It was quickly re-
 duced by the rapid attack of Captain *Welsh*, in *December* 1791,
 as was *Sbevenbury*, a mile and a half distant. It consists of
 immense square rocks, solid and precipitous, on which the fort
 is placed; we retained both till the peace. The first had been
 lately improved with new works, and provided with guns, am-
 munition, and stores, taken from the following fort. *Cbena-* CHENAPATAM.
patam, *Home*, xvi. is a low fort on a plain, dismantled by the
Sultan for its want of strength. No one was inactive; even the
Brinjarries, or retailers of grain, did their part, and with the
 arms provided to defend their bags and cattle, valiantly attacked
 and took the lower fort of *Gopauldroog*, and even attempted the GOPAULDROOG.
 higher: but repulsed, marched triumphantly into camp with
 the plunder of the first.

THE *Nizam* and the *Mahrattas* did their part in the field. ACTIONS OF THE
NIZAM AND
MAHRATTAS.
 The first sent a great reinforcement to our general from his ca-
 pital, commanded by his son. The lower fort of *Gurrumcondab*,
 in the east of the *Myfore*, was taken by his principal officers,
 but not without the assistance of our artillery. It was retaken by
 the eldest son of *Tippoo*: and again put in the possession of the
Nizam by the help of the *English*. The *Mahrattas*, headed by
 their

PURSERAM
EHOW.

their leader *Purferam Bhow*, kept themselves in exercise, and diverted our military with their sieges. Mr. *Dirom* describes, p. 10, 11, their artillery in a most laughable manner; yet they came back in triumph, assisted perhaps by the *Bombay* brigade, and the hero Captain *Little* *. They marched northward to *Sera*, taken in the early days of *Ayder*, who was formally invested *Soubab* of the place. They thence proceeded to *Chitteldroog*, a fort of vast strength, seated on a stupendous rock, to which Mr. *Faden's* map gives the height of two thousand six hundred and forty yards!!! This also was one of the early acquisitions of *Ayder*. Here was confined the crew of the *Hannibal*, taken by the gallant *Suffrein*, and delivered, in August 1782, to the savage *Ayder*, contrary to every law of war and humanity. *Purferam Bhow* proceeded under the tuition of our Captain *Little*, and was taught to take *Hooly-Onore*, and *Bankapour*, and *Simoga*, on the banks of the *Tungebadra*, and shewed him how to gain a complete victory over a large body of *Tippoo's* forces near *Simoga* †, commanded by his son *Ressa Saib*. *Purferam*, elate with his plumes, forgot he was to join *Abercrombie's* army, and assist in the reduction of *Seringapatam*. He marched toward *Biddenore*: was followed by *Kumair ul Dien*, and by letters of recal from Lord *Cornwallis*, he hastened to co-operate in the original intent of the discordant alliance. *Purferam Bhow* lost sight of the battle of *February 7*, which decided the fate of the tyrant. General *Abercrombie*, by

* *Dirom*, p. 103. See more in Lieutenant *Moor's* Narrative of the Operations of Captain *Little's* detachment, p. 169. The reader will find, in p. 129, an accurate view of *Chitteldroog*.

† *Dirom*, p. 103.

various inevitable impediments, could not effect his junction with the victor till the 16th; and it is not probable that *Purseram Bhow* ever quitted his side: happy was it that he did not. He saved the horrors with which his colleague *Hurry Punt*, and the *Nizam's* generals were seized, when Lord *Cornwallis* cruelly left them alone all night to force his way into the centre of an enemy's fortified camp in the dark! like a common foldier! with part only of his forces! without cannon!! without fear*!

THE little fort of *Hoolca-droog* was honored by having its neighboring valley made the rendezvous of the combined armies directed to give peace to *Hindoostan*, by the subduing the ambition of an usurping tyrant. All the vanity of the *camp of cloth of gold*† appeared in the empty state of the eastern princes, the *Choudered* elephants stiff in gold and silver, the *Chubdars* proclaiming the swelling titles of the riders, or attempting to silence the noisy multitudes of their military mob. The long array of the *British* army marched in awful silence, and with the gravity of men fitted for great exploits; deep sense, long experience, and determined perseverance marked characteristic, the face of every veteran! their actions were correspondent. I shall emerge with them out of the forest, and cross with them the *Madoor*; again see the fatal heights of *Mailcotta*, and, in bloody vision, the two days fight of our great commander,

* Dirom, p. 141.

† The famous interview between Henry VIII. and Francis I. between Guines and Andres, as splendid and silly as the parade at Holcadroog.

victorious against every well-planned bastion, and every defence the genius of *Tippoo* could invent for the preservation of empire, subjects, and the endearing connections of parental love. Would my pen could rise to description adequate to the sublimity of the various subject.

IN just despair of attaining these heights, I return to my peaceful pen. I attempt the origin of the humbled city, some farther traits, and the description in its most splendid state. It is said to have belonged to a pious *Polygar Rajab*, who, taking a pilgrimage to *Ramisseram*, entrusted the care to his neighbor, the prince of *Mysore*, who, on the good man's return, refused to give up the trust, and it continued in his race during three centuries*. Through indolence, the *Rajabs* latterly appointed a *Visier*, who sustained for them the cares of government, and the office became hereditary. In 1747, the *Visier* of the time deposed his master, appointed in his place an infant of the royal family, and assumed the reins of government: he paid all respect to the nominal *Rajab*, who was venerated by his subjects, as is the present. They are kept in great state, and shewn once or twice a year to the people.

Ayder is first mentioned in active life appearing in the year 1750, at the age of twenty-two, at the head of a small body of forces in the army of *Nazir-jing*, and was in the battle in which that great *Soubab* was assassinated. He is said to have learned the rudiments of war among the *French* troops, whom he looked upon as the first of men. He served long with them,

AYDER ALI,
SOME ACCOUNT
OF.

* Mr. Home.

and

and was employed on several important expeditions. He made the *French* discipline his model; even while in their service he seduced several of their men and officers to serve in his particular corps, which was irregularly connived at by reason of the singular use *Ayder* was to them. In 1770, *Stenet*, a *French* officer, continued with him.

IN 1755 *Ayder* had the command of six thousand men in the service of M. *Dupleix*. At that time, by the death of his brother, a strong fortress, a fertile territory, and a large body of troops devolved to him; he returned to *Myfore*, to his native prince, and was appointed by him generalissimo of the army. He soon suffered by the jealousy of the prime minister, *Canero*, who traiterously invited the *Mabrattas* to invade the country. *Ayder*, surpris'd, was obliged to retreat into *Seringapatam*, the capital of the kingdom; he encamped before the city, the *Mabrattas* followed him, and the treacherous *Canero* shut the gates against him, and left him to his fate. *Ayder* convened his principal officers, told them his story, assured them he would not be the cause of the destruction of so many brave men, took an affectionate leave of them, and dismissed them, after advising them to take such measures as prudence might suggest. At midnight he assembled thirty men, on whose courage he might rely, furnished each with a large sum in gold, and then, by swimming the river, eluded the strict watch the *Mabrattas* kept on him. He went instantly to *Bangalore*, where he found his uncle governor, who received him with open arms. *Ayder* immediately raised an army, and, after various great actions, assisted by his faithful partisans, he determined to attack the

royal army sent to oppose him. The armies met: the generals had a conference; the result was, an agreement between both for a confederacy, not against the king, but the traitor *Canero*. A deputation was sent to *Seringapatam*. *Canero* was given up; *Ayder* appointed regent of the kingdom, and guardian of the young prince. He left *Canero* to be tried by the *Brabmins*, who condemned him to death. *Ayder* changed the sentence to one more severe, to be shut up in an iron cage, and left exposed in the most public place of the city; he lived two years, and his bones were to be seen in his strange prison several years after his death. *Ayder* continued to the lawful prince the same treatment as he or his predecessors experienced under the usurping *Vifiers*, a splendid confinement, and the same annual exhibition of his person to the faithful *Hindoos*.

THE founder of *Seringapatam*, the capital of the *Myfore* kingdom, judiciously placed it in an island of the *Cavery*; about eight miles to the north of the town of *Myfore*, the antient capital, and a fortified post*. The channel of the river, most rude and rocky, is at all times a strong defence, even when the water is lowest. Part of our troops passed it when it was up to their necks, in order to possess themselves of the island, after the victory of *February* 6th and 7th. The important spot is in the middle a mile and a half broad; the length four miles: from the middle it slopes on every side to the river. The fort and outworks occupy about a mile of the west side, and face the north. The ground which it covers towards that point far more steep than in other parts of the island, and the ground

* Mr. Rennel.

on the opposite to it rises high, and gives a distinct view of every part of the fort. This fortress, was distinguished by its white walls, regular outworks, magnificent buildings, and ancient pagodas, and lofty mosques. The works are of great strength, but part were incomplete when we sat before them; some were made by *Europeans*, some by *Mysoreans*, many of whom have acquired considerable skill in military architecture. It is probable that *Tippoo* himself was applying to that branch of science, for in his tent was found a case of military instruments of *London*-make. In his towns were founderies of cannon, and of the several instruments of war.

A LITTLE to the east of the fort is the *Dowlet Baug*, or the State Garden, a small square. To the south of that is the *Pettab*, or town, of *Shaber Ganjam**, about half a mile square, with regular cross-streets shaded on each side by trees, and surrounded with a strong mud wall, and designed for the *basar*, or market people, and the merchants.

SHABER GAN-
JAM.

IN 1780, when *Ayder Ali* invaded the *Carnatic*, he selected from the inhabitants all the weavers and youths he could find, which amounted to twenty thousand: These he forced up the *Ghauts*, and settled in this *Pettab*, where he had his establishment of manufactures of cloths of different kinds. He made all the cloathing for his army, which was uniformly of a purple ground, with white stripes †. The slaves whom he had made who were *Riuts*, or husbandmen, he dispersed into different parts of the country.

* That is, the city of the granary or treasury of the people.—Major Ouseley.

† Mr. Kingcote.

LAUL BAUG.

THE *Laul Baug*, or the *Garden of Rubies*, fills the eastern end of the island. It was the work of the *Sultan*, and laid out by himself. The taste was the strait-lined rows of vast cypress trees, of most refreshing shade, with parterres filled with fruit trees, flowers, and vegetables of every species. Before the war, the whole space between this garden and the fort was covered with houses, all of which, except the *Dowlet Baug*, were destroyed by *Tippoo*, in order to erect batteries to guard against the approaching attack.

MAUSOLEUM.

ON cutting down the noble cypresses and other trees which composed the *Laul Baug*, was discovered the magnificent *Mausoleum* in which the body of *Ayder* was deposited after its removal from *Colar*. It is undecipherable for want of terms in *Moorish* architecture. It stands on an elevated space, and rises into two stages, with pointed and scalloped arches in front of each: the upper is ornamented with rich stone-work: the summit crowned with a globe, shewing three parts of its circumference, as common to most mosques and sacred buildings. The minarets and turrets of elegant but fantastic forms*. It was built by his own orders, issued after the beginning of the *Carnatic* war; on one part is a most bombastic inscription in the eastern manner. This *Mausoleum* is in the midst of a square, formed of handsome *Choultries* for the lodging the *Faquirs*, which, on the capture of the isle, were converted into hospitals for the *European* sick †.

CANALS.

No part of the *Sultan's* garden, nor the south part of the

* Allan's Views, tab. xix.

† Dirom, p. 186.

island, wants water: a canal is cut through the rising ground opposite to the west end of the isle, from a rivulet which is conveyed in an aqueduct into the island, one branch towards the fort, and another meandering to the southern extremity of the great garden. I omitted to say that the *Cavery* is crossed on its western end by two bridges: the old, which passes into the fort; the new, a thousand yards to the south. BRIDGES.

I REFER this description to the elegant views of *Seringapatam* by Major *Dirom*, Major *Allan*, and Mr. *Home*. The plans given by the first should be particularly attended to. In one of Mr. *Home's* is, in the near view, expressed the *eternæ domus* of some *Musselmén* of rank. The tombs are elegant, but simple; and a most beautiful urn, on a neat pedestal, cannot but attract the eye of taste. Intermixed is the *invisa cupressus* retaining its classical site. But to the view of this capital by Major *Allan*, is added the pleasing procession of the two sons of *Tippo*, going as hostages to *Madras* for the performance of the treaty made by their father. This magnificent *spectacle* gives the fullest proof of *British* conduct and courage in attainment of victory, as of moderation, and of the sweets of parental feelings towards a subdued enemy. The sight of *Darius's* tent could not affect us more.

THE *Bound hedge*, the frequent concomitant of the fortresses of *Hindoostan*, appears here, in great strength. It is the practice in the *Polygar* system of defence, and copied by the civilized natives from the wild warriors of the forests. Of the latter, the fort of *Calicoil* and that of *Palam Courchy* are strong examples*. BOUND HEDGE.

* Fullarton's Campaigns, p. p. 88. 123.

This

This begins opposite to each end of the island, and reaches the edge of the river. It extends northward, opposite to the western end of the island, but contracts in breadth as it passes to the eastern end. The bound hedge is often defended at certain intervals or openings by small redoubts, to interrupt the pioneers employed in cutting a breach through it: Such were those in the bound hedge at *Pondicherry*, which so long impeded the taking of the place, in 1760, by Colonel *Coote* *.

COMPONENT
TREES AND
PLANTS.

THESE local defences are formed of every thorny tree or caustic plant of the climate. *Palmira* trees, or the *Borassus flabelliformis*, are the primary. These are planted to the depth of from thirty to fifty feet. In the interstices of the trees, which are very closely placed, are confusedly sown or set, the following plants. *Pandanus odoratissimus*, or wild pine; see my preceding volume, p. 241; *Cactus Tuna*, *Euphorbia Tiraculla*, or milky hedge. The juice of this is so caustic as to scald not only the human skin, but the hide of a horse, on whom it may fall in forcing through this infernal hedge. Several other sorts of *Euphorbia*: The *Aloe littoralis* of *Koenig*, *Convolvulus muricatus*, and other *Convolvuli*. The *Mimosa cinerea*, *borrida*, *inslita*, and another, as yet undescribed, armed with most dreadful thorns. The *Guiliadina* unite their powers; intermixed is the *Guil. Bonducella*, *Guil. Bonduc*, and another not laid before the public, to which *Koenig* gives the epithet *lacinians*, which it fully merits. The *Calamus rotang*, or *rattan*, and the *Arundo bambo*, often assist in the impenetrability. The last is

* Orme's Hist. i. p. 101. ii. p. 665.

remarked

remarked to be admirable for the purpose, since nothing equals it in resisting the edge of the ax, or the subtle fury of fire*. To conclude, plants innumerable, of unknown species, the feeds of which, arrested by the antient hedge, grow and intermix, preserving it in order and verdure everlasting.

WITHIN the limits of this strong defence *Tippoo* formed his fortified camp, strengthened with every thing which his extensive mind could invent. In his front line were a hundred pieces of cannon. In the fort and island, or the second line, three hundred more. Numbers of redoubts, well provided with artillery, were dispersed in various places; one, called the *Sultan's*, was under his peculiar care; it was ill defended, and bravely attacked: it fell beneath our superior valour. The enemy, ashamed of their conduct, made several desperate attempts to retrieve their character, and regain the royal charge. We preserved our honor, but at the expence of numbers of brave men, officers and privates. Captain *Sibbald*, the commander of the detachment, was killed, bravely fighting. As a posthumous reward, the name of *Sultan's* was changed to *SIBBALD'S* redoubt †: this may be said to have decided the fate of *Scringapatam*. To Mr. *Dirom* ‡ I leave the conclusion of the glorious event.—Let me only give the disparity of numbers between the assailants and defendants, as the most convincing proof of the superiority of *British* valour. Our troops consisted only of two thousand eight hundred *Europeans*, and five thousand nine hundred natives. The total eight thousand

* *Dirom*, p. 68.† *P.* p. 170, 171.‡ *P.* 218.

seven hundred, opposed to five thousand cavalry, and between forty and fifty thousand infantry, defended by every protection that the military art could invent.

CAMPAIGN IN
THE MYSORE IN
1767.

IN returning towards the *Choultry* plain, I shall, from *Bangalore*, for a short way tread the same route as I did in my advance with the *British* army, in their march into the *Mysore* in 1767. The war in which the Presidency of *Madras* was engaged with *Ayder Ali* and the *Nizam*, who had been simply drawn into alliance with him, is a subject so apt, that I cannot omit a slight mention of it. General *Joseph Smith* and Colonel *Wood* were the two able officers who led our armies. *Smith* took *Caveripatam*, and some other small places, and then laid siege to *Kisnagberri*, in the *Barramahal*, which he was obliged to raise at the approach of *Ayder*, who, taking advantage of the pass of *Vellore*, suddenly fate down before *Caveripatam*, which *Smith* had before made himself master of. He then attacked *Smith* on his march, who, after some loss, retreated to a strong post near *Trinomallee*, in the *Carnatic*, where he was joined by *Wood* with a large force. Near that place, on *September 27th*, 1767, he attacked the allied armies. The *Nizam* and his troops instantly gave way, and he lost all his family cannon. *Ayder*, by his conduct and courage, barely permitted the name of victory to be claimed by our able commander, but still it had the effects; the *Nizam* made peace with us, and went home in disgust, and *Ayder* retired to the mountains.

SOMETIME before, *Ayder* had detached his son *Tippoo Saib*, then only seventeen years of age, on an inroad into the *Carnatic*, attended with all the calamities to the poor country, as did that

we

we have just described. He particularly vented his rage against our faithful ally the Nabob of *Arcot*, whose battles we were bound to fight as well as our own. This obliged *Smith* to relinquish all his conquests in order to defend his own country.

THE war was pursued with various success. The historian IN 1768. of *Ayder*, i. p. 153, says that *Smith*, in 1768, penetrated as far as, and took *Oufcotta*, and that he even attempted *Bangalore*. *Smith* paid every respect to *Dionelli*, the birth-place of *Ayder*, which the hero very politely acknowledged, by presenting our general with two beautiful horses.

IN the same year we made an unsuccessful attack on the fort of *Mukwaggle*, not far from *Colar*, where we were repulsed with loss. Colonel *Wood*, who at this time commanded a part of our army, was not discouraged from attacking *Ayder*, who was then on his march to protect this territory, and notwithstanding the disparity of numbers gave him a bloody defeat; after a contest of six hours the field was left covered with dead bodies; our loss amounted to above three hundred in killed and wounded. *Maderow* and his *Mabrattas* were allies with us in this war. Notwithstanding the successes we met, our general passed his time very uncomfortably. He was embarrassed and controlled by the advice of field deputies placed about him, divisions and dissensions daily increasing among officers, and by the soldiers, and even by the officers deserting to the popular enemy; and, add to this, an overwhelming expence. *Ayder*, perhaps sensible of these evils, again gave our army the slip, and with a body of chosen horse appeared within seven miles of *Madras*, where he dictated a shameful peace to the Presidency,

SHAMEFUL
PEACE.

EASTERN HINDOOSTAN.

at the moment in which the advance of General *Smith* might have cut him and his detachment to pieces*.

GREAT MOUNT
ST. THOMAS.

I NOW regain the *Choultry Plain*. At the distance of about ten miles from *Madras* stands the great *Mount St. Thomas*: It is the place of retreat of the most opulent inhabitants of the former, from the heats and other inconveniencies of situation. On the summit is a chapel belonging to the Catholics, accessible by a hundred and twenty-seven steps, and dedicated to the great Apostle, but his miracles have long since ceased. The air about this mount is peculiarly wholesome and restorative; it is esteemed the *Montpellier* of *India*. Invalids who have labored under the dreadful intermittents of *Bengal*, and through weakness been obliged to be carried to this place from *Madras*, have, in four days, recovered strength sufficient to walk to the top without any assistance.

IN a noted grove called *Pop Tope*, a few miles distant, are found abundance of what are called by the *English* *Braminey* kites, the *Pondicherry* eagle of *Latbam*, i. p. 21, and *Pl. Enl.* tab. 416. It does not exceed the size of our kite; the body is chestnut colored, the rest of the plumage white, with a dark streak passing along the length of each feather; the tail is even at the end; they fly high, and feed only on live animals. It takes its name from being a bird highly venerated by the *Brabmins*.

THE common *English* kite, *Br. Zool.* i. N° 53, is found in

* Mr. Rennel's Introduction, xcviij.

great numbers in this country; they live here all the year round, and with the hooded crows, *Br. Zool.* i. N° 77, feed in the very streets; but in *Bengal* the kites retire to the mountains, and return in the dry season, telling that the rains are past. As to the crows, their familiarity and audacity is amazing; they frequent the courts of the *Europeans*, and as the servants are carrying in dinner will alight on the dishes, and carry away the meat, if not driven away by persons who attend with sticks for that purpose.

LET me here observe, that a Mr. *Edward Bulkeley*, a surgeon in the last century, communicated to our great *Ray*, the descriptions, attended with drawings, of twenty-seven species of birds found about *Madras*. The account is given and the drawings engraven in Mr. *Ray's Synopsis Avium*; a proof, in those early times, of attention to science.

FAR to the west of *Madras* are a chain of hills, often interrupted, which begin about the same distance from *Gingi*; the last are formed of immense rocks detached, and seemingly placed on each other by human art, and intermixed are several of the strong forts of the natives. In the neighborhood of *Pondicberry* they are formed of decomposed *feldt-spath* and ferruginous matter; within them are vast grottos, which have been by the *Indians* formed into *Pagodas*, supported by columns, probably like those of *Elephanta*. What is very singular is, that on these mountains, now destitute of every mark of vegetation, are found vast trees, wholly petrified, lying in all directions across the ravines; and some, so as to form bridges over those chasms. Those trees are now of the same materials

as the rocks themselves; they prove that this tract had once been well wooded, and that by some mighty convulsion they were totally reversed, their bowels cast up into the face of the day, the powers of vegetation denied, and the trees left to receive the petrific juices, preservative to the end of time, memorial of the mighty phænomenon: For these and many other notices we are obliged to M. *Sonnerat*, who passed over *India* with the spirit of a true philosopher.

ON the mountains of *Palliacat*, the nearest to *Madras*, are found my *Indian Badger*, *Hist. Quad.* i. N° 180, and the Two-toed Sloth, N° 360. Among the quadrupeds of the forests of the *Carnatic* is the following mimic of the human form: I shall take the account of it from that given by Mr. *Grofe*, brother to my lamented friend *Francis Grofe*, of worthy and facetious memory, who gave to the public an entertaining voyage to the *East Indies*.

“ *Vencajee*,” says Mr. *Grofe*, (in vol. i. p. 232.) “ a merchant
 “ of the *Carnatic Rajab*’s dominions, and an inhabitant on the
 “ sea coast, sent up to *Bombay*, to the then governor of it,
 “ Mr. *Horne*, a couple of those singular creatures, as a
 “ present, by a coasting vessel, and the make of which,
 “ according to his description, and that of others, was as fol-
 “ lows:

“ THEY were scarcely two feet high, walked erect, and had
 “ perfectly an human form; they were of a fallow white,
 “ without any hair, except in those parts that it is customary
 “ for mankind to have it. By their melancholy they seemed
 “ to have a rational sense of their captivity, and had many of
 “ the

“ the human actions ; they made their bed very orderly in the
 “ cage in which they were sent up, and on being viewed would
 “ endeavour to conceal with their hands those parts that mo-
 “ desty forbids manifesting. The joints of their knees were
 “ not re-entering like those of monkeys, but salient like those
 “ of men, a circumstance they have (if I mistake not) in com-
 “ mon with the *Ourang Outangs* in *Sumatra*, *Java*, and the
 “ Spice Islands, of which these seem to be the diminutive,
 “ though with nearer approaches of resemblance to the human
 “ species. But though the navigation from the *Carnatic* coast
 “ to *Bombay* is a very short run, of not above six or seven de-
 “ grees, whether the sea air did not agree with them, or that
 “ they could not brook their confinement, the female sicken-
 “ ing first, died, and the male, giving all the demonstrations of
 “ grief, seemed to take it to heart, so that he refused to eat,
 “ and in two days followed her. Upon this the governor wrote
 “ afresh to *Vencajee*, and desired him to procure another couple
 “ at any rate, as he should grudge no expence to be master of
 “ such a curiosity. *Vencajee's* answer was, he would very wil-
 “ lingly oblige him, but that he was afraid it would not be in
 “ his power ; that the creatures came from a forest about se-
 “ venty leagues up the country, where the inhabitants would
 “ sometimes catch them on the skirts of it, but that they were
 “ so exquisitely cunning and shy, that this scarcely happened
 “ once in a century.”

HERE may be mentioned the large black cattle of this coast,
 with smooth hair and even backs ; those with lumps on their
 backs being rather uncommon.

THE

THE *Serval*, *Hist. Quad.* i. N° 69, was omitted among the animals of *Malabar*, where it is chiefly found. It inhabits the forests, and very seldom descends from the trees, in which it breeds; is fierce and untameable. The *Malabars* call it *Marripute*.

BANDICOTE
RATS.

Bandicote Rats are the pest of this country, as they are of all *India*. It was first described to me by my venerable coeval Doctor *Patrick Ruffel*, but I never could procure a specimen. It is generally agreed that the *Bandicote* is at least five times the weight of the brown rat; and comparative with that kind it has a shorter and thicker tail; that its general form is much thicker, and the back arched, so that at first sight it looks like a little pig; it is less active and alert than the brown rat, is infinitely mischievous in gardens; burrows under the houses, and will even undermine them, so as to cause them to fall; never goes on board ships. The *Palinquin* boys eat this kind, but will reject the common rat.

ORIENTAL
MOUSE.

THE *Oriental Mouse*, *Hist. Quad.* ii. N° 304. *Sbarw's Nat. Miscel.* N° 73, is an elegant little species, grey, marked lengthways with twelve lines of small pearl-colored spots.

FLORA OF CO-
ROMANDEL.

VERY lately hath appeared the PLANTS OF COROMANDEL, published by *William Roxburgh*, M. D. under the auspices of the EAST INDIA Company, in a manner worthy of it. An instructive introduction is prefixed to the work by Doctor *Patrick Ruffel*. I select from this splendid *Flora* a few of the trees, which, from their magnitude, contribute to the ornament of the country.

TAE. I.

THE first is the *Gyrocarpus Jacquini*, or *Catamaran tree*,
employed

employed to make rafts, which are employed instead of boats in the open road of *Madras*, being a very light wood. The fisheries are carried on by hooks and lines fastened to the fides. The raftmen go in the greatest swell far to sea, and return laden with booty.

THE *Strychnos Potatorum*, *Lin. Suppl.* p. 148, or clearing nut, TAB. IV. is another native of the mountains. Most of the waters of *India* are foul. The nut is rubbed on the inside of the unglazed vessels, which occasions a subsidence of all the water poured into them: No provident foldier or officer travels without them.

THE *Tectona Grandis*, *Teek* tree, see vol. i. p. 81. of this work, TAB. VI. grows plentifully about the *Godavery*.

Bassa latifolia is a useful tree: the wood is hard: from the flowers is extracted an intoxicating liquor; from the seeds an ordinary oil. TAB. XIX.

Dillenia Pentagyna, a native of the vallies far above the mountains. TAB. XX.

Butea frondosa exudes a gum rich in color as the ruby, is astringent, and promises to be useful in medicine and in dying. The *lac* insects are often found on the smaller branches. TAB. XXI.

Butea superba, a twining plant, unequalled in the splendor and richness of the flowers. Description of colors omitted. TAB. XXII.

Sterculia urens, a vast tree. Bark very astringent. TAB. XXIV.

Nauclea cordifolia, a beautiful wood like box, and very close grain; capable of being had in large pieces. TAB. LIII.

Profopis spicigera bears a pod from six to twelve inches long. TAB. LXIII.

The seeds are lodged in a mealy substance, which last is eaten by the natives.

TAB. LXXI. *Borassus flabelliformis* grows to the age of a hundred years. These antient trees yield wood for rafters, being very hard. The leaves are univerfally used for writing on with a style. The seeds, when young, serve as a cooling jelly, and are much eaten by the natives with sugar and rose-water. In the beginning of the hot season it is tapped, and yields a quantity of *toddy*.

TAB. LXXIII. *Cocos nucifera*, or coco-tree; every where in the moist sandy soil near the sea.

TAB. LXXIV. *Phoenix farinifera*. In dry, barren, and sandy land near the sea is a dwarf undescribed species of *date-tree*; the trunk about fifteen or eighteen inches long and six in diameter, inclosing a mealy pith, which, being separated from the fibrous wooded part, becomes a coarse food for the poor, and in times of scarcity has preserved numbers of lives: fortunately it is one of the commonest trees on the coast.

TAB. III. So far respects the trees of magnificent size. I descend to one small, but of the first utility in the art of dying the rich manufactures of the country. The *Adenlandia umbellata*, or *Chay-root**, grows wild in all parts in the dry sandy soil near the sea, but is now improved by cultivation every where. It produces the richest scarlet for painting *chintzes*. It also serves, according to the preparations, to dye brown, purple, and orange, and their various shades. Doctor *Roxburgh* has given a long account of

* Hamilton, i. p. 370, speaks of the Shali found near Maffidipatam, as used by the natives to stain calicoes with the most lively colors in the world.

the processes used in the producing the colors, and to him I refer the reader.

A MOST commendable spirit of improvement in arts, manufactures, and natural history, has of late risen in *Hindoostan*, particularly in the science of botany, with a view to the promotion of the arts, and of rural œconomy. Trees and plants of congenial climates have been introduced from *Africa*, and the New World, and from different and distant parts of tropical *Asia*, and been cultivated with success, by the skill and assiduity of Doctor *James Anderson* of *Madras*, and Doctor *William Roxburgh* of *Samulcōttab*, in the *Circars*, and many other patriotic characters, liberally assisted by the president of our society Sir *JOSEPH BANKS*. The silk manufacture has its material brought home from the very egg. Immense plantations of the proper mulberry-tree is seen every where. The very *Nabobs* have caught the glorious flame, and bent their minds to the useful employ. The *Morus papyrifera* has been brought from *Japan*.

THE *Cactus cochinillifer*, or *Nopal*, the *Tuna mitior*, *Dell. Hort.* ii. p. 399. tab. ccxcvii. has been imported from its native country the *Brazils*, from the *Ile of France*, from the *Cape*, from *St. Helena's*, and from *New garden*; in each of which it had been cultivated, and in the three last for the purpose of gradual transportation.

THE insects have prospered in various places, from the *Coromandel* coasts to the *Circars*, and even to *Bengal*, so that the dyers of *Hindoostan* may get this valuable article at their own doors. The *Cactus tuna*, *Tuna major*, *Hort. Dell.* ii. p. 396.

tab. ccxcv. a native of *India*, was at first mistaken for the true plant, and much time, and many insects flung away : this is the only indigenous *Cactus*. The *Cactus opuntia* is a native of *South America*, imported into this country, and used as fences for any purposes.

THE *Majèadel* grape vine is planted at *Bimlipatam*, partly on a rock, and has produced above seven hundred bunches of large grapes of a most delicious flavor. Near *Carroor*, in *Coimbettore*, are lemons which grow twice as large as those in *Portugal*, and grafted peach-trees are to be procured from *Hyderabad*: *Mangostans* from the *Maluccas*; *Cacao* from *Manilla*; and *Campbor* from *Japan*.

THE same patriotic gentlemen have extended their views to supply the most distant of our colonists : they have entered into correspondence with the intelligent and gallant *Robert Brook*, governor of *St. Helena*, and engaged to send to the inhabitants of his sea-girt reign, every tree or plant of *India*, which may contribute to their use, comfort, or luxury*.

PULPLICATE.

AT the extremity of the *Jagbire* of *Madras* stands *Pullicate*, a small *Dutch* settlement, seated on the southern end of the narrow beach or land which separates the lake of the same name from the sea, like that of the *Chefil bank* near to *Weymouth*, in our island; it is thirty-three miles long and eleven broad, and has on it several islands. The discharges to the sea are very small, like the mouths of so many rivers; it is therefore probable that the lake was originally formed by the over-

* The accounts of these liberal transactions are taken from Doctor *James Anderson's* publications at *Madras*.

flowing of the sea on the low lands. Much of the neighboring country is covered with vast forests of *bamboos*.

INTO the western side of the lake falls a small nameless river, not worthy of mention, did it not lead to the famous *Pagoda: Tripetti*, the most celebrated in the *Deccan*, seated on the top of a mountain. The feast of the deity to whom it is dedicated, is annually celebrated in *September*, and the offerings made by the concourse of pilgrims is so great, that the *Brabmins* pay to government an annual revenue of sixty thousand pagodas, which the Nabob of *Arcot* had assigned to the *English* as a reimbursement of part of the expences of the war. In 1753, *Mahomet Comaul*, an adventurer of the time, determined to make himself master of this profitable place. He instantly marched, but was as soon followed by a party of *English*, and a large body of troops sent by the Nabob: after two or three conflicts, *Mahomet* was dismounted from his elephant, made prisoner, and had his head struck off as an example to other plunderers.

TRIPETTI PA-
GODA.

THE *Pagodas*, which are objects of pilgrimage, are very numerous, each of which has its peculiar deity, and all inhabited by *Brabmins*, who take care to exalt to the devotees the virtues of the tutelar saint. It is a common practice of *HINDOOS* of rank, on any disappointment or loss, to visit such a place. Thus Colonel *Clive*, after he had outwitted the rashly *Omicbund*, turned ghostly father, and advised him to make a distant pilgrimage. He took the advice, but returned insane, for he had left soul and treasure in possession of the more wily *European*.

PILGRIMAGES.

THE land from *Madras* bends with a slight curvature for a considerable way, and then finishes in a sickle form, with its

point at the *Kishna* headland, possibly the *Palura promontorium* of *Ptolemy*.

WINDS.

I SHALL conclude the account of the *Coromandel* coast, with a brief remark on the winds which affect the seas on both sides of *India*. The S. W. monsoon begins on each side in *April*, and blows with a steady gale till near the end of *September*, when storms and calms are alternate, attended with tremendous thunder and lightning. The interval between that and the north-eastern monsoon is one month, when the winds are most irregular. The north-eastern monsoon begins in the middle of *October*, and continues till *March*, with the same interval as before.

IN the south-west of *India* the south-western monsoon is the rainy season; on the north-eastern coast the north-eastern monsoon is the season of wet. (See p. 89 of last vol.) The monsoons are generally ushered in by dreadful hurricanes; mariners therefore hasten from the coasts before their approach.

ACCORDING to the *Saracenic* division, the seasons on this coast are the hot, the rainy, and the cold: the hot or dry is in *March, April, May, and June*; the greatest heat is from the middle of *May* to the middle of *June*. A north wind brings a heat like what comes from the mouth of a furnace; the skin is scorched off the face, the feet burnt; the very stones and wood are violently hot. The rainy season is during *July, August, September, and October*; it pours down in deluges, but not without intermission; there are hours in which the husbandman can perform his business, he sows, and the rains fertilize the ground*.

* Macfai's Geogr. p. 166.

The *Tanks* are then filled; these are vast reservoirs, of a square form, lined with stone; they are designed to preserve the water during the dry season, moistening the arid grounds and gardens, for bathing and for œconomical purposes: there are public and private tanks, and many are founded on the public highways, by the charity of the rich, for the relief of the thirsty travellers, or their cattle, parched with thirst. TANKS.

It is remarked that the heat on the open parts of the *Carnatic* is never subject to violent changes. A Mr. *Chamier* kept a register at *Madras* during four years, and found that the heat at the same hour, same day, and same month of each year, varied but little. In unusual heats and colds of particular seasons, the whole scale of temperature, from its most opposite extremes, did not exceed 36 degrees, *vis.* from 64 to 100, which Mr. *Chamier* observed but once in the course of the four years; four-fifths of the time being in a temperature above 76 and below 90. In the interior parts of the *Carnatic*, during the hot months, every person who exposes himself without doors at noon, suffers a great degree of heat, and the thermometer rises to 136 degrees, sometimes higher; yet this temperature is not only compatible with life, but even with the active functions of men, for in the midst of it armies march with all their cumbersome equipments; forts are created or demolished; and a heat that rises 60 degrees above the summer-temperature of the *British* islands, is unable to restrain the efforts of men engaged in war, commerce, or amusement.

IN the dry season a beautiful clear sky prevales, and the firmament seems to glow with fire. In the rainy season the sun is sometimes hid for weeks together, and the earth over-
shaded

shadowed with a gloom and obscurity, resembling the darkest *December* day in *England*; a curious circumstance to occur under a vertical sun at mid-day, and within ten degrees of the line*.

KIVER PENNAR.

THE first considerable river to the north of *Madras* is the *Pennar*, which discharges itself into the sea by two mouths, in about Lat. $14^{\circ} 30'$. It rises nearly in midway between the two seas, near *Chinna Balabaran*, or about twenty-five miles north of *Bangalore*. It has a northern course as high as Lat. 15° , from whence it runs easterly till it reaches the sea. It is a considerable river, being three hundred yards wide seventy miles from the sea, confined by mountains on each side. On the southern part stands the strong fortress of *Gandicotta*, on the summit of a lofty mountain, with a great precipice on one side, and accessible only by a road from twenty-five to seven or eight feet broad. At the bottom is the vast river. A small plain on the top sown with rice and millet, and watered by many springs, for centuries puts all attempts to reduce it to defiance. But about the year 1652, it was taken by the celebrated General *Emir Jumla*, then in the service of the king of *Golconda*: *Tavernier* says by force; *Thevenot* informs us that it was effected by corrupting the governor.

GANDICOTTA.

CUDAPAH.

Cudapah stands on a river which runs into the southern side of the *Pennar*, a *Pitan* nabobship; and not far from its discharge is *Nelore*, a fort and capital of a small country mentioned

NELORE.

in the wars of 1753.—I must return almost to the source of this river to mention *Penuconda*, a large city, with a castle, eight

PENUCONDA

* Communications, &c. &c. published by Doctor James Anderson, Madras, 1795, p. 14.

days journey from *Bijnagar*, to which the king of *Bijnagar* retired after the capture of his capital in 1565.

FROM *Gangapatam*, on the northern mouth of the *Pennar*, the land runs due north as far as *Motapilli*, when it forms a strong curve towards the east; the point of which is one side of the chief mouth of the great river *Kishna* or *Krishna*, in about Lat. $15^{\circ} 43'$. Its *Delta*, which winds round as far as *Mesulipatam*, is not considerable. This river annually overflows a vast tract of country, like the *Indus* on the western side of this empire, and like all the other great rivers on this extensive coast. The *Kishna* rises from the foot of the western *Ghauts*, and not more than forty-five miles from *Severndroog*, on the western coast. There is another branch to the east, that rises still more northerly. On the side is *Sattarab*, a strong fortress, the capital of the *Mabratta* state, in the time of the *Rajabs* of *Sevatjee's* race: it was taken by him in 1673, and found to be the depository of immense treasure; at that time it belonged to the king of *Vijapur*: it was afterwards used by the *Mabrattas* as the lodgment of their riches, and also as a retreat for the more defenceless inhabitants of *Poonah*, and other open towns, in time of potent invasions.

RIVER KRISHNA.

SATTARAB.

THE river continues descending to the east. In Lat. 17° , is *Meritche*, a strong fortress, with a *Jagbiedar* territory, conquered from its owner by *Ayder*. In Lat. $16^{\circ} 45'$, a small river discharges itself into the *Kishna* from the north. It would not be worth mentioning, but that *Parnela*, a fortress of vast strength, was made by *Sambagi*, the profligate son of *Sevatjee*, his residence just before his surprisal in 1689, betrayed by

MERITCHE.

Cub.

Cablis Caun, the vile instrument of his pleasures, corrupted by *Aurengzebe*. His extravagant love of women brought on him ruin. Informed by *Cablis* that a *Hindoo* of rank and great beauty was on her road to be delivered by the parents to her husband, according to the custom of the *Hindoos*, he instantly put himself at the head of a small body of horse to carry away the prize, and ordered *Cablis* to follow at a distance for his protection, in case of accidents in that hostile time. The traitor had given notice to *Aurengzebe* of this expedition, who, sending a body of cavalry, surpris'd *Sambagi* just as he had dispersed the nuptial procession.

“ *Sambagi* appeared before *Aurengzebe* with undaunted
 “ brow; who reproached *Cablis Caun*, not with his treachery,
 “ but the encouragement which his prostituted ministry had
 “ given to vices, which at length had led his sovereign to ruin,
 “ and ordered him to instant death. To *Sambagi* he proffered
 “ life, and rank in his service, if he would turn *Mabometan*,
 “ who answered by an invective against the prophet, and the
 “ laud of his own gods. On which he was dressed in the fan-
 “ tastic ornaments of a wandering *Indian* devotee, who beg in
 “ villages with a rattle and a cap with bells. In this garb he
 “ was tied looking backwards upon a camel, and led through
 “ the camp, calling on the *Raipoots* he saw to kill him, but none
 “ dared. After the procession his tongue was cut out, as the
 “ penalty of blaspheming *Mahomed*. In this forlorn condition
 “ *Aurengzebe*, by a message, again offered to preserve his life if
 “ he would be converted; when he wrote ‘ Not if you would
 “ give me your daughter in marriage:’ On which his execu-
 “ tion

“tion was ordered, and performed by cutting out his heart ;
 “after which his limbs and body were separated, and all toge-
 “ther were thrown to dogs prepared to devour them. This
 “horrible cruelty produced not the expected submission from
 “any part of the *Mabratta* government, which it only ani-
 “mated the more to continue the war.”

INTO the north side of *Krishna*, in Lat. 16° 20', falls the great RIVER BEEMA.
 river *Beema*, after a course of three hundred and fifty miles.
 It rises at the head of the western *Ghauts*, parallel to *Cboul* in the
Concan, and not above fifty miles from the sea. It descends
 rapidly towards the south-east. In Lat. 17° 40', it receives a
 small river from the west, on the southern banks of which
 stands *Visiapour*, the capital of the famous kingdom of the same
 name, is now possessed by the *Mabrattas*, but once was govern-
 ed by its own monarchs, till conquered by *Aurengzebe* in 1686.
 It was of great extent, and reached to the western sea, where it
 possessed the ports of *Dabul*, *Vingorla*, and *Carapatan*.

THE capital, *Visiapour* or *Vejasour*, as it is often called, is some VISIAPOUR.
 leagues in circuit, seated in a fine but naked country, well wa-
 tered. It makes a singular appearance from an adjacent emi-
 nence, filled with numbers of small domes, and one of a majestic
 size. It was once a city of great splendor, and filled with pa-
 laces, mosques, mausoleums, and public and private buildings
 of great magnificence; many of them are fallen to ruin, and
 give melancholy proofs of its former splendor. I shall not
 attempt to detail them. The palaces of the kings, and accom-
 modations for their attendants, were within a vast fort, sur-
 rounded with a ditch a hundred yards wide; the depth ap-

CROCODILE
GARRISON.

peared to be great, but is now filled with rubbish: within the fort is the citadel. *Tavernier*, p. 72, says, that the great ditch was filled with crocodiles, by way of garrison, to prevent all access by way of water. Lieutenant *Moor*, p. 334, has his doubts about this, imagining that there never was any water in this foss. That such garrisons have existed I doubt not. I have read in *Purchas*, ii. p. 1737, that in *Pegu*, the fosses of fortified places were stocked with those tremendous animals, not only to keep out enemies but to prevent desertion. This practice has certainly been of great antiquity in some parts of *India*: *Pliny*, lib. vi. cap. xx. mentions it as used in a fair city of the *Horatæ*, a people I cannot trace: “*Horatæ*,” says the naturalist, “*urbe pulchra fossis palustribus munita, per quas Crocodili humani corporis avidissimi, aditum nisi ponte, non dant.*”

THE *Krishna*, above and below its conflux with the *Beema*, is fordable; and a few miles below its channel is six hundred yards wide, made horrid with the number and rudeness of the various formed rocks, which are never covered but in the rainy season.

THE TUNGE-
BADRA.

THE *Tungebadra* is another vast branch of the *Krishna*. It falls into it in Lat. 16° 25', and originates extremely south, from a doubtful fountain. Towards its lower part it divides into three or four small branches, which rise remote from each other; the most southern is the *Coorga Nayrs* country; the most northern from the head of the *Ghauts* opposite to *Onore*, and scarcely twenty miles from the sea. What must give this river great celebrity, is its having had on its banks, in Lat. 15° 22', the splendid city *Beejanaggur* or *Bijnagur*. *Ferishta* says, that it

CITY OF BIS-
NAGUR.

was founded in 1344 by *Belaldeo*, king of the *Carnatic*, which in those days included the whole peninsula. It was visited by *Cesar Frederick*, a *Venetian* traveller, in 1565, and found deserted and ruinous, having been sacked by four confederated *Mahometan* princes two years before, on which its monarch had retired to *Penusconda*, as before related. *Frederick* says that its circumference was twenty-four miles. Mr. *Rennel* has given us a view of its present state from Lieutenant *Emmit*, who visited it in 1792. "On the north-west side of *Comlapour* fort," (says Mr. *Emmit*) "distant half a mile, there are a great number of rugged hills covered with pagodas, which have once been very beautiful. This place has been inclosed in strong stone-walls on the east side, and bounded by the river on the west. The circumference of the whole appears to be about eight miles, though I was told much more. Betwixt the immense piles of rocks crowned with pagodas, I traced several streets from thirty to forty-five yards wide, some of them now producing fine rice : there is one street remains pretty perfect, it is near the S. W. angle of the bounds. It extends about N. E. and S. W. half a mile, and is about thirty-five yards broad, having colonnades of stone on each side, and a very large pagoda at the S. W. end in perfect repair. On the west side of this street there is a large mango grove, which is bounded by the *Toombuddra*. There are a number of streams through these ruins, that have formerly been employed to fill a great number of canals, the remains of which appear all over this once delightful place. I enquired of a number of people the name of this place, all of whom told me it was

“ called *Allputna*. The river at one place at the foot of these ruins is only sixteen yards wide, below which there has been “ a stone bridge.”

THESE august ruins are in the little *Circar* of *Annagoondy*, which does not extend above twenty miles around this vast city. It is very singular that that little *Circar* is now possessed by a lineal descendant of *Ram-Rajab*, the last great monarch of *Beejamaggur*, and its attendant nations *Canarine* and *Malabar*, united seven hundred years before under the rule of *Kijnendeo*. *Tippoo* wished to reserve this little tract to himself, for the satisfaction of generously restoring to the descendant the small relique of the great empire of his ancestors. He is denied the title of *Rajab*, instead of which he has the diminutive *Raveel* bestowed on him; this suitable to his revenues, which do not exceed two lacks of rupees, or twenty-five thousand pounds *per annum*, with the empty regality of a mint at *Annagoondy*.

SERA.

ABOUT fifty miles to the south of *Bijnagur* is *Sera* or *Scirra*, capital of a considerable *Soubabship*, till it was reduced by *Ayder Ali*, in conjunction with *Bazaletsing* king of *Adoni*. It was articulated that he should have all the moveable plunder, such as cannon, ammunition, &c. &c. and *Ayder* remain possessed of the place. The city was taken, and the agreement fulfilled, so that *Ayder* remained master of an extensive territory adjacent to that of *Myfore*, of which he was proclaimed *Soubab*. *Sera* stands about sixty miles to the north-west of *Bangalore*. The Marquis made the *soubabship* of the former the quarters of the *Mabrattas*, at the time their services were not wanted, in the interval between his two great campaigns.

BORDERING

BORDERING on the south side of the middle part of the *Tungabedra* is the district of *Adoni*, its capital of late, a fine city, once tributary to *Golcondab*. *Rachore* is another district, which of late has become the property of the *Nizam*. *Canoul*, famed for its Nabob, who perished after killing in single combat the victorious *Nizam*.

ADONI.

RACHORE AND
CANOUL.

Innaconda is another little territory, since annexed to his successor. *Palnaud*, with its strong fort *Timerycotta*, is adjacent to the east, and now is annexed to the *Carnatic*. *Guntoor* is the most eastern and maritime, hereafter to be mentioned as first of the northern *Circars*.

INNACONDA.

PALNAUD,
TIMERYCOTTA,
AND GUNTOOR.

THESE districts, the last excepted, with *Sollapour*, another to the west, on the north side of the *Krijbna*, are part of the boundaries of the once potent kingdom of *GOLCONDA*. It had been part of the antient *Tellingana*, which had in old times extended as far as the bower of *Vijapour*, and along the coast all the way from the river *Pennar* south, to *Orixa* northward, where to this day Mr. *Rennel* enables me to say, that the language of *Tellingana* is still spoken. *Golconda*, since it has been possessed by the *Nizam*, has been enlarged by the addition of the territory of *Dowlatabad*, since named *Aurungabad*, and also part of *Berar*. The *Nizam's* dominions from south to north are from Lat. $15^{\circ} 50'$, near *Canoul*, to Lat. $21^{\circ} 25'$, near *Gawile*. The greatest breadth from east to west is about three hundred and seventy miles.

GOLCONDA.

THE kingdom of *Golconda* abounds in corn, rice, cattle, sheep, and every necessary of life, also in fish, which are found in the numerous rivers, to the formation of which art in no small measure

PRODUCE.

measure contributes. Nature contributes in some parts by the vast hollows between the hills, but the water contained in them is increased by dams made across their discharges, sometimes half a league long. After they are filled up by the rainy season, the inhabitants introduce the water into the lower country by means of sluices, which spreads unspeakable fertility into the subjacent grounds.

CAPITAL.

THE capital was antiently named *Bagnagar*, and afterwards *Hydrabad*. It is the present residence of its monarch the *Nizam*; it is a large city. *Thevenot* speaks of the palace as a magnificent building, and also a place called *The Four Towers*, which seems designed to convey water to the former. Here was a citadel of considerable strength; but after several assaults it was, in 1687, taken by *Aurengzebe*. The king had retired to a fort on an impregnable rock, but doubting the fidelity of his troops, appeared before the *Mogul* in silver chains, and surrendered himself in the most abject manner. He was restored to his dominions; but in a little time the conqueror repented of his generosity, and again took the field. He in person engaged in the siege, and fixed his quarters at *Hydrabad*; he afterwards resigned the conduct of it to one of his sons, *Sultan Asim*. The king was still in his strong fortrefs, which bore the name of his kingdom. It stood at the distance of two leagues from the capital; on the summit are five round towers: the lower defences were six miles in circumference, and above them others of far greater strength, some of which were cut out of the live rock: a breach was effected, but the courage of the garrison was never tried; the king being betrayed by two or
 three

FORT OF GOL-
CONDA.

three of his general officers, who in the night abandoned their post: the enemy rushed in, and a dreadful slaughter ensued; the king was taken, and treated with great indignity, and being brought before *Aurengsebe*, it is even said that he caused him to be scourged to extort the discovery of his treasure: After this the kingdom was annexed to the *Mogul* empire.

AMONG the productions of the kingdom of *Golconda* must be reckoned that most pretious of gems the DIAMOND. The *Adamas* was certainly the same with the modern diamond. *Pliny*, lib. xxxvi. c. 4, is the only author that treats diffusely of it: He says it was very little known, and only to princes, and even to few among them; that it was the most valuable article not only among pretious stones, but among every other production of the world: *Maximum in rebus humanis non solum inter gemmas pretium habet Adamas diu non nisi regibus et iis admodum paucis cognitus*. He speaks of six different kinds, but none but the first is the diamond of the moderns. It was supposed at one time to be found only in gold mines; but he justly observes, that those of *India* were not, and adds with great judgment its relation to a crystal: from its great hardness, its *indomita vis*, the *Greeks* bestowed on it the name *Adamas*; and *Adamantine* is an epithet frequent with the *Greek* and *Latin* poets.

DIAMONDS are found in *India* chiefly in the provinces of *Golconda* and *Vijapour*, and in that of *Bengal*. That of *Bundelcund*, south of the *Jumna*, *Raolconda*, in *Vijapour*, and *Gandicotta* are famed for their mines, as is *Coulour* in *Golconda*; *Mahanuddy* river in *Orissa* and *Berar*, the district on its banks, are said

said to produce diamonds. The district was *Sabara* of *Ptolemy*, and what is very striking the river *Mabanuddy* was his *Adamas*. The diamond is found generally in the narrow crevices of the rocks, loose, and never adherent to the stony stratum. The miners make use of long iron rods, with hooks at the ends, and with these they pick out the contents of the fissures, and wash them in tubs, in order to discover the diamonds. In *Coulour* they dig on a large plain to the depth of ten or fourteen feet; near sixty thousand people are employed, the men to dig, the women and children to carry the earth to the places in which it is to be deposited before the search is made. *Tavernier*, who visited the several mines, thus describes the process:

“ AFTER the miners have pitched upon the place where
 “ they intend to work, they level another place close by of the
 “ same extent, or else a little bigger, which they enclose with a
 “ wall about two feet high; in the bottom of that little wall, at
 “ the distance of every two foot, they make small holes to let in
 “ the water, which they stop up afterwards till they come to
 “ drain out the water again. This done, their labours are pre-
 “ ceded by acts of devotion, and a very simple feast. When
 “ that is over the men fall to digging, the women and children
 “ to carry the earth to the place prepared in that manner as I
 “ have already described: they dig ten, twelve, and sometimes
 “ fourteen foot deep, but when they come to any water they
 “ leave off. All the earth being carried into the place before-
 “ mentioned, the men, women, and children, with pitchers,
 “ throw the water which is in the drains upon the earth, let-
 “ ting it soak for two or three days, according to the hardness
 “ of

“ of it, till it come to be a kind of batter, then they open the
 “ holes in the wall to let out the water, and throw on more
 “ water still till all the mud be washed away, and nothing left
 “ but the sand : after that they dry it in the sun, and then they
 “ winnow the sand in little winnows as we winnow our corn.
 “ The small dust flies away, the great remains, which they pour
 “ out again upon the ground.

“ THE earth being thus winnowed, they spread it with a
 “ kind of rake as thin as they possibly can, then with a wooden
 “ instrument, like a pavior’s rammer, about half a foot wide at
 “ the bottom, they pound the earth from one end to the other
 “ two or three times over ; after that they winnow it again,
 “ then, and spreading it at one end of the van, for fear of losing
 “ any of the earth, they look for the diamonds.”

THE king was proprietor of the mines ; to him the merchants pay a tribute for liberty of digging, and also two *per cent.* for all they buy. The *Banians* are the great traders of the country.

DIAMONDS are also found in the gravel or sand of rivers washed out of their beds, and carried down with the stream. The river *Gouel*, near *Soumelpour*, is the most noted and the most antient.

Marco Polo, in p. 144 of his travels, mentions a wondrous way of getting these stones : He says that they are found in certain vallies of *India*, environed with rude mountains, almost inaccessible by reason of rocks and precipices ; these again terrific from the number of great serpents, and of white eagles, which make these reptiles their prey : diamonds also cover their bottom.

In order to attain the valuable objects, the merchants with great labor ascend the mountains, and fling into the valley great pieces of flesh, the eagles instantly seize and carry them into their nests, with quantities of diamonds sticking to them; they follow the eagle, and collect all they can find, but it sometimes happens that the birds swallow the stones with the meat; the merchants watch the roosting places, and recover the diamonds, which they find in the droppings. Part of this fable is adopted by the author of the *Arabian Nights Tales*, the only book in which it ought to be found.

PITT'S DIA-
MOND.

I SHALL not detain my reader longer than to give him the size of two of the most capital stones yet ever found; the one graced the hat of the two last monarchs of *France* on days of state. It is known by the name of the *Regent*, having been purchased by the Duke of *Orleans* in the minority of Louis XV. Its weight in the rough was 410 carats, when cut 135, or 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.; the cutting cost £.4,500; the chips were worth £.8,000; the diamond dust used in cutting it cost £.1,400. This had been the property of *Thomas Pitt*, governor of *Fort St. George*, whom *Pope* charges with coming by the diamond in the following manner, expressed in his admirable history of Sir *Balaam*:

Asleep and naked as an *Indian* lay,
An honest factor stole the gem away;
He pledg'd it to the knight, the knight had wit,
So kept the diamond, and the rogue was bit.

I HAVE little doubt but the poet in this instance, as in many others, gave way to his waspish humour, and having caught at some

some ill-founded story, gave it full credit. *Pitt* was very much hurt by the lines, and on his death-bed made a declaration that he bought it of a *Brabmin* for £. 20,400; that was not thought sufficient, a farther vindication was given in his funeral sermon. It is said that £. 80,000 had been offered for it by a private person; the price given by the Regent was £. 135,000.

THE Empress of *Russia* had a still larger gem, one of the weight of 193 carats when cut. This had been the property of an *American*, who sold it to Count *Orloff* for £. 104,166, and the favorite bestowed it on his Imperial mistress.

WE now descend out of *Golconda*, and crossing the *Kishnab* GUNTOOR. enter on a part of a new sovereignty, a small district called the *Guntoor*, possessed in 1780 by *Nizam Ally*, son to the famous *Nizam al Muluc*, whom I have before mentioned to have borne so distinguished and disloyal a part in the ruinous invasion of *Hindoostan*, by *Kouli Khan*, in 1739. This was an unfortunate interruption of our line of coast, as it lies between us and what are called the northern *Circars*, but this has lately been ceded to us. It is now reckoned among the northern *Circars*, which comprehends the *Guntoor*, *Condapilly*, *Ellore*, *Rajamundry*, and *Cicacole*, a narrow maritime tract of vast extent, and the greatest part running direct north by east.

FROM *Kishnab* point the land turns a few miles to the north-east, and finishes with that of *Divi*, projecting from an isle formed by the river: This, with another point about fifty miles distant, makes a fine semilunar bay, a tract now divided between *Condapilly* and *Ellore*. Almost immediately within point *Divi*, in the *Circar* *Condapilly*, lies *Massulipatam*, in Lat. 16° 8' 30', in the district called by *Ptolemy*, *Messolia*. MASSULIPATAM. "From hence," says

he, “ships bound for the *Aurea Chersonesus*, or peninsula of “*Malacca*, took their departure.” Prior to the rise of *Madras*; this place was the great *emporium* of the eastern coast of *Hindostan*; it was at that time an independent port, and frequented by *English*, and vessels of other nations. The coast is low, bottom oozy, and the tide rises about four feet. The *East India Pilot* and *D’Après* make the *Kisfinab* divide into three branches, and form three islands, on the most northern of which stands *Masulipatam*. *Patam* always signifies a city; here, possibly, that of *Messolia* might have stood: it was antiently an *emporium* famous for its commerce, being happy in a harbour capable of receiving ships of pretty considerable burden, and the only one from Cape *Comorin* to this place that could receive one of three hundred tons; its trade is chintz, and painted cloth, *i. e.* callicoes; its dyes are famous all over *India*, produced from a plant, *Hamilton*, i. 370, calls *Sbait*, growing on the grounds overflown by the spring-tides: it is also famed all over *India* for its snuff, of the most exquisite flavor. The *Mogul* had in *Hamilton’s* time a custom-house here; we, our factory, which was built with *teakwood*; we coveted somewhat more, our ambition was conquest. The *French* got the start of us, and in 1750 took the town by surprize, by means of a force sent from *Pondicherry**. *M. Buffi* concerted the plan, the ablest officer the *French* ever had in *India*, next to *La Bourdonnais*; they did not profit of their success more than a few years, for in *April*, in the year 1759, we again possessed the place †.

THE northern boundary of the bay of *Masulipatam* is, like

* *Orme*, i. p. 146.

† Same, ii. p. p. 480. 489.

the other, composed of low islands, formed by the discharge into the sea of the great river *Godavery*, or *Gonga Godavery*, the *Tyndis* of *Ptolemy*. It rises within a hundred miles from the western sea, and nearly in the parallel of St. *John's* point; it performs a course of above six hundred miles, of which about two-thirds are navigable for boats of one ton and a half burden. Not remote from its source is *Nassir Turmeck*. The waters of the river, which is here named *Gunga*, are esteemed peculiarly sacred, and are the great resort of pilgrims to perform their ablutions. It soon after enters the *Nizam's* dominions, and crosses obliquely south-westerly till it reaches the borders of *Berar*. About twenty-two miles from the river, in Lat. $19^{\circ} 45'$, Long. $75^{\circ} 53'$ east, stands *Aurungabad*, built by *Aurengzebe*, not far from *Dowlatabad*, on the borders of a lake. *Tavernier*, ii. p. 61, visited it in 1645, at which time the emperor was employed in building a magnificent mosque and monument and *Cboultry* in honor of his first wife: the marble for the two first was brought from *Labore*, a journey of four months. *Tavernier* met with not fewer than three hundred waggons loaden with the blocks, the last drawn by twelve oxen. This place was long after its foundation considered as the capital of the country.

RIVER GODA-
VERLY.

AURUNGABAD.

Dowlatabad, or *Deogire*, till the rise of the former had been the chief city. The fortress is seated on a lofty mountain, seemingly inaccessible: the city stands at the foot, and only a few miles from *Aurungabad*.

DOWLATABAD.

THE pagodas of *Ellora* are a very small distance from *Dowlatabad*, they resemble the subterraneous work at *Elephanta*; see

PAGODAS OF
ELLORA.

*

vol.

vol. i. p. 96, but infinitely superior in extent. *Thevenot*, who visited them, says, that they reached above two leagues, a matchless assemblage of *Pagodas*, temples, and chapels, supported by columns, and covered with statues of colossal size, but of bad sculpture, being of great antiquity, and the work of the early *Hindoos*.

ON descending the *Godavery*, in Lat. $18^{\circ} 50'$, Long. $78^{\circ} 12'$ east, the great river *Manzorab* empties itself in the former; it originates very far to the west, not a hundred and forty miles from *Bombay*, at a small distance from *Abmednagur*, a large city, noted for the death of *Aurengzebe*, in 1707. The river has a south-westerly course, and the names of many places on its banks unnoticed in history, till we arrive at *Beder*, in Lat. $17^{\circ} 50'$. *Thevenot*, who visited it about the year 1666, calls it the capital of *Tellingena*. It is a great city, encompassed with brick-walls, embattled, and with towers equidistant. The artillery had mouths three feet wide. *Nizam*, in the late *Mysore* war, brought some of them into the field; they were of an enormous length, and each required a hundred oxen to draw it, they were uselessly ostentatious: till the year 1657, *Beder* was governed by its own princes. *Aurengzebe* added it to his own empire after a short siege. It was then governed by an old officer of great fidelity, who rejected every essay of the emperor to corrupt him; when a practicable breach was made, the signal given for an assault; by the fall of a rocket near the magazine it blew up, when it was covered with the garrison, who had assembled on it to repel the enemy: the greater part perished, with the governor and his three sons, and numbers of the assailants. The city proved]
a rich

BEDER.

a rich booty, being at this time the depôt of great part of the treasure of the young sovereign *Adil*, who was soon after taken, and the name of *Beder* changed to *Zifferabad*, or the city of victory.

IN Lat. $17^{\circ} 20'$, the *Godavery* receives into its channel the great river *Bain Gongga*, which flows from different short coursed streams from the foot of the *Godwanab* chain, and runs above four hundred miles nearly south, and mostly through unknown land, till it is lost in the former ninety miles from the sea.

THE BAIN
GONGGA.

ON the *Kanbar*, which falls into the southern side of the *Godavery*, in Lat. 21° , about seventy miles from the conflux, stands *Nagpour*, the capital of *Berar*, or the dominions of *Moodajee Boonslab*, chief of the eastern *Mabrattas*; his country is that of *Berar* and *Orixa*. The first appears in the map almost a blank, perhaps a forest nearly impervious, and of course unknown. *Nagpour* is small, and almost defenceless, the chieftain's treasure being deposited in a strong hold called *Garwile*, about a hundred and twenty miles from it. This practice is common to many other *Indian* princes. The land around the capital rises into small hills, and is well cultivated.

NAGPOUR.

BERAR, OR
EASTERN MAH-
RATTAS.

I SHALL not omit that about sixty miles to the N. W. of this capital is another, *Deogire*, the ancient capital of *Godwanab*, and the residence of the *Rajah Ramdeo*. It was attacked by *Alla*, son of *Feroze* II. in 1293, *Ramdeo* fought with, but was defeated by him before one of the gates of the city; and soon after his retreat into the citadel was obliged to submit to the victor, and obtained peace, but on most exorbitant terms. *Ramdeo's* son, with a strong army, attempted to release his father from the condition,

DEOGIRE,
CAPITAL OF
GODWANAB.

condition, was again defeated, and forced again to purchase peace on the most rigorous articles; and *Alla* retired with treasures inestimable: Whether it continued its independency does not appear.

DELTA OF THE
GODAVERY.

FROM the conflux of the *Bain Gonga* to the head of the *Delta* of the *Godavery* is above fifty miles; it is thirty-five miles from the head to the sea, is called the *Ile of Nagur*, comprehends only five hundred square miles, yet is of greater value, in proportion to its extent, than any other spot in the east, without excepting the famous *Delta* of *Egypt*. This, and the *Delta* of the *Kishnab*, are, like those of the *Nile*, of vast fertility, enriched by the soil brought down by the annual inundations. The banks of the first (within the mountains) are covered with immense forests of *Teek trees*; when the wood is floated down, the ships built with it are launched in the following singular manner:

TEEK TREES.

“ THE ship or vessel is built with her keel parallel to the
 “ shore, and as it may happen from 200 to 300 feet from low
 “ water mark: when completed, she is placed on two strong
 “ pieces of timber called *dogs* (in the nature of a sledge of enormous
 “ dimensions) and on these a sort of moveable cradle is
 “ constructed, to keep the vessel upright: two long *Palmyra*
 “ trees, as levers of the second kind, are then applied to the ends
 “ of the *dogs*, and by means of these powers they, together
 “ with the vessel that rests on them, are gradually pushed for-
 “ wards over a platform of logs, until they arrive at the lowest
 “ pitch of low water, or as far beyond it as the levers can be
 “ used. Tackles are applied to the ends of the levers to increase
 “ the power; the fulcrums are wreaths of ropes fastened to
 “ the

“ the logs on which the vessel slides, and are removed forwards
 “ as she advances : two cables, from the land side, are fastened
 “ to the vessel to prevent her from sliding too rapidly, and
 “ these are gradually let out as she advances.

“ It is commonly the work of two days to transport the
 “ vessel to the margin of low water. If the tide does not rise
 “ high enough to float her from thence (which it seldom does
 “ if the vessel be of any considerable burden) part of the cradle
 “ is taken away, and the ship left chiefly to the support of the
 “ cables till high water, when they are suddenly let go, and the
 “ vessel falls on her side, and with the fall disengages herself
 “ from the remains of the cradle, and at the same time plunges
 “ into deep water. A ship of 500 tons has been launched in this
 “ manner *.”

THE *Circar* of *Rajahmundry*, the fourth from the south, is
 divided into three parts by the great forks or branches which
 form the famous isle of *Nagur*. Then commences the long
Circar Chicacole : Its length from the borders of *Rajahmundry*
 to *Chilka* lake is two hundred and seventy miles, bordering
 on the coast from end to end, by sandy wastes, three miles in
 breadth ; beyond that is a plain, according to Mr. *Greville*,
 rising nowhere above twenty-five feet from the sea, and ex-
 tending thirty-five miles inland, in many parts indented by
 the range of wooded mountains which bound the whole of
 the western border. A small part is in cultivation, the rest con-
 sists of woods, waters, towns, and barren wastes. Numbers of
 rivers run direct from the hills to the sea, and several as natural

CIRCAR OF
 RAJAHMUNDRY.

CHICACOLE.

* Mr. Rennel, p. 167.

CLIMATE.

divisions to the little districts. The fertility of many parts is owing to tanks, and canals from them, distributing water to various parts. The climate of this and other *Circars* is excessively hot, and *Coup de Soleil* frequent and fatal: the *bill fever* is also very destructive.

CHAIN OF MOUNTAINS.

FROM the southern end of the wooded mountains of this *Circar*, commences a barren lofty chain inaccessible almost to mankind: it runs nearly due west to the borders of *Berar*, fifty miles, then turns short, and continues a direct parallel to this *Circar*, till it comes opposite to the northern extremity; it then curves eastward, and with the *Cbilka* lake forms an impenetrable barrier to the north.

MANUFACTURES OF THE CIRCARS.

THE manufactures of the *Circars* are various; the different kinds of cotton, the muslins of *Chicacole*, the beautiful woollen carpets of *Ellore*, and silks of *Burrampore*, from raw materials from *Bengal* and *China*, and the bay salt exported to *Madras*, which alone amounts in value to twenty-five lacks of rupees, or £. 7,500.

CIRCARS GRANTED TO THE FRENCH.

THE *Circars* were granted to the *French* by the *Nizam*, in 1753. The celebrated M. *Buffy*, equally great in the capital as in the field, headed their army, and by attending his highness had full opportunity of influencing his councils. His first campaign opened with exploits full of horrors, and undertaken by party motives, against a brave and potent *Polygar*. The country is governed by those chieftains of the wooded and mountainous regions, who, like the *British* petty princes of old, live in their strong holds and towns buried in the depth of woods. We are told by Mr. *Orme*, that the power of some could extend

extend to the raising three thousand men; one of them, in a former war, joined either the *English* or *French* disputants about their wrongful possessions with that number. All the people of this part of *India* are *Hindoos*, and retain the old religion with all its superstition: This makes the pagodas here much more numerous than in any other part of the peninsula; their form too is different, being chiefly buildings of a cylindrical or round tower shape, with their tops either pointed or truncated at the summit, and ornamented with something eccentric, but frequently with a round ball, stuck on a spike: this ball seems intended to represent the sun, an emblem of the deity of the place; sometimes two or more are united, sometimes they are single.

THE *Polygars* of this country value themselves highly on their antient descent, and esteem themselves the first of *Hindoos* next to the *Brabmins*, and equal to the *Raipoots*. The district of each chieftain is generally about twenty square miles; they have many little towns and forts, besides; they have here one fort in the most difficult part of the country, intended as the last retreat of the *Polygar* and all his blood. It is seated in the center of the mountainous forest, and accessible only by a narrow winding path, of the width capable of receiving only three men abreast, and five miles in length, and every turning guarded by works. Mr. *Orme*, ii. 255, describes the fort. In 1757, *Rangarao* possessed that of *Bobilee*, in *Chicacole*, about 140 miles to the N. W. of *Vizigapatam*: His neighbor, the *Rajah Viseramrauee*, wished his destruction, but was too cowardly to attack him; by some plausible arguments he per-

POLYGARS.

POLYGAR OF BOBILEE.

suaded M. *Buffy*, then in the neighborhood, to remove the hated rival. The *French* general marched with part of his forces, and with infinite difficulty invested the fort. The *Polygar* and his garrison fought with the indignant ferocity of wild beasts, defending their dens and families, and boldly striving to overthrow the scaling ladders at the certain expence of their lives.

Rangarao seeing that no hopes were left, assembled his principal men, told them there was no hopes of defending the fort, and that it was immediately necessary to preserve their wives and children from the violation of *Europeans*, and the more ignominious authority of *Vizeranrauze*. A number called without distinction, summoned to perform the horrid *Joar*; they proceeded, every man with a torch, his lance, and pignard, to the habitations in the middle of the fort, to which they set fire indiscriminately, plying the flame with straw prepared with pitch and brimstone, and every man stabbed, without remorse, the woman or child whichsoever attempted to escape the flame or suffocation, to the amount of near five hundred: not the helpless infant, clinging to the bosom of its mother, saved the life of either from the hand of the husband and father. The utmost excesses, whether of revenge or rage, were exceeded by the atrocious prejudices which dictated and performed this horrible sacrifice; the massacre being finished, those who accomplished it returned, like men agitated by the furies, to die themselves on the walls. *Rangarao* was in that instant killed by a musquet-ball, after which his friends, attempting to revenge his death, fell with the most desperate valour;

valour; nor in the last agony would they resign their poignard but into the hands of death.

THE slaughter of the conflict being completed, another, much more dreadful, presented itself in the area below. The transport of victory lost all its joy; all gazed on one another with silent astonishment and remorse, and the fiercest could not refuse a tear to the deplorable destruction spread before them. Whilst contemplating it, an old man leading a boy was perceived advancing from a distant recess; he was welcomed with much attention and respect, and conducted by the crowd to Mr. *Lowe*, to whom he presented the child with these words: “ This is the son of *Rangarao*, whom I have preserved against his father’s will.” Another emotion now succeeded, and the preservation of this infant was felt by all as some alleviation to the horrible catastrophe of which they had been the unfortunate authors. The tutor and child were immediately sent to M. *Buffy*, who having heard of the condition of the fort, would not go into it, but remained in his tent, where he received the sacred captives with the humanity of a guardian appointed by the strongest claims of nature, and immediately commanded patents to be prepared, appointing the son lord of the territory which he had offered his father in exchange for the districts of *Bobilee*, and ordered them to be strictly guarded in the camp from the malevolence of enemies.

VENGEANCE most speedily overtook *Vizeramrause*, the author of the dire tragedy. Four of the soldiers of *Rangarao*, on seeing him fall, concealed themselves in an obscure part of the fort till night was far advanced; they dropped down the walls,
and

and passed unsuspected through the quarters of *Vizeramrauze*, and concealed themselves in an adjacent thicket, in which they lay concealed two days; on the third, two of them quitted their retreat, and creeping on the ground reached his tent: they entered at the back, and finding him asleep, stabbed him in thirty-two places: his groans brought in the centinels, but the murderers, regardless of their own safety, cried out, pointing to the body: "Look here! we are satisfied!" They were instantly shot, and mangled after they had fallen. Had they failed, the other two, who had remained in the forest, were bound by the same oath with their comrades to perform the deed, or perish in the attempt.

COLONEL *Fullarton*, in 1782, attacked a *Polygar* fort, I think in *Tinevelly*, and forced his way through every difficulty, cutting a passage through a vast depth of woods to the center fort. His attempt was crowned with success, unattended with the horrors which accompanied M. *Buffy's* victory.

BUSSY ATTACKS
THE ENGLISH.

M. *Buffy* pursued his success. The other *Polygars*, terrified with the fate of the chieftain of *Bobilee*, submitted, and paid the demanded tribute. He then turned his arms against the *English* factories, and quickly reduced *Vizigapatam*, which quickly surrendered, the garrison being unequal to the extent of the works. *Buffy* behaved with the utmost generosity. It was soon after recovered, by the cession of the *Rajah* to whom it had been intrusted. *Majjulpitam*, and our other settlements, were quickly reduced. *Buffy* was recalled by *Lally*, jealous of his fame. He was succeeded by the Marquis *de Conflans*, and opposed by a most able officer, Colonel *Forde*, sent by *Clive*, then
governor

governor of *Bengal*. The *French* were far superior to our forces, but by superior valour and superior conduct they sunk before us. *Forde* gained a decisive victory at *Peddipore*, in *Rajabundry*: he pursued his success, took *Maffulipatam*, with *M. Conflans*, who surrendered at discretion; and such was the end of that ill-fated name. This, with the capture of *Gangam*, in *December 1759*, put an end to the *French* empire in the *Circars*.

WE shall now pursue the line of coast to the extremity of the *Circars*.—Let us premise, that it trends east to the north-east as far as *Cape Palmiras*, in *Orisa*. We will resume our route from the mouth of the southern branch of the *Godavery*, pass by point *Gordewarnea*, the northern branch, and pursue our course to *Vizigapatam*, a fortified place, seated in Lat. 17° 40'. VIZIGAPATAM. It has a considerable trade in the cotton manufactures; hemp is also collected, but not in considerable quantities, and used in making a coarse kind of sacks. A most singular affair happened here, very worthy to be recorded: In the latter end of the last century, the Nabob of *Cbicacole* attempted to surprize this place; he got into the factory with twenty or thirty attendants: the alarm being given, Mr. *Richard Holden*, a resolute young gentleman, ran down stairs with his fusée in his hand, and his bayonet screwed on its muzzle, and presenting it to the *Nabob's* breast, told him, in the *Hindoo* language (which he was master of)-that he was welcome, but if any of his attendants offered the least incivility, his life should answer for it. The *Nabob* was astonished at the resolution and bravery of the young gentleman, and sat down to consider a little; Mr. *Holden* keep-

ing

ing the muzzle of his piece still at his breast, and one of the *Nabob's* servants standing all the while behind Mr. *Holden* with a dagger's point close to his back; so they had a conference of half an hour long in those singular circumstances, and then the *Nabob* thought fit to retire, full of wonder and admiration of so daring a courage.

PAGODA DEDICATED TO MONKIES.

NEAR the town, on a little mountain, is a *Pagoda* dedicated to the worship of Monkeys, of which many hundreds are bred here; they are nourished by the priests with boiled rice and other food; they regularly assemble at meal time, and afterwards disperse. This respect is doubtlessly paid to these fantastic animals in memory of the famous Ape god.

BIMLIPATAM.

CHICACOLE.

CALINGAPATAM.

Bimlipatam is a small *Dutch* factory. About forty miles farther stands *Chicacole*, the antient *Cocala*, and former capital of the *Circar*, and residence of the *Rajah*. A little farther stands *Calingapatam*, remarkable for retaining the antient name of the people, the *Calingæ*; and possibly it might have been the capital, and possibly the place at which the elephants were landed, as *Ælian* relates, from the Isle of *Ceylon*, and sold to the king of the country, which was called *Partbalis*, see vol. i. p. 185. *Pliny* says, that monarch had always seven hundred ready to march at an hour's warning. *Ganjam*, in Lat. $19^{\circ} 22'$, is rich in rice and sugar-canes, and in *Hamilton's* time much sugar, both white and brown, was made in the neighborhood: which produces also bees-wax and sticlac, and tolerably good iron: there are besides several kinds of cotton manufactures.

GANJAM.

INDIANPRIAPUS.

HERE is a *Pagoda* to the *Indian Priapus*, their god *Gopalfermi*. The obscene deity is represented both in sculpture and painting

in the most filthy manner, and figures of males and females are represented in every variety of indecency. The same species of *Pagoda*, the same disgusting sculpture, and the same reverence is paid to *Gopalsama* in places innumerable along this coast; he is often carried in procession followed by troops of virgins and married women, who worship and kiss the insignia of the god to deprecate sterility. These are comparatively barbarians. What shall we say to the *Roman* matrons, who performed the self-same ceremonies, or what shall we say to the prostitution of the fine arts, which could exhaust their skill in the grossest representations of the objects of worship belonging to the filthy deity.

THE great *Chilka* lake bounds the *Circars* on the north; it seems formed like that of *Pullicate*, by an overwhelming of the sea, and like that it has its isles. It affords a most agreeable prospect, diversified with woods, islands, and mountains, and small vessels perpetually in motion: it is the division between the *Circars* and the province of *Cattack*, the most southern in the kingdom of *Orixa*. Here begins the wildest part of the vast forests which spread along the back of the *Circar* mountains, and the unknown parts of *Berar*.

CHILKA LAKE.

Now commences the once great kingdom of *Orixa*, the seat of the *Gangaride Calinga*, discovered in the time of *Pliny*. In lib. vi. c. 19, he says it was also called *Partbalis*, and the king was a most potent monarch; he could bring into the field seventy thousand foot, a thousand horse, and five hundred elephants; his numerous subjects followed different occupations; some cultivated the ground, others were manufacturers, and

KINGDOM OF
ORIXA.

others were merchants, who exported to various parts the articles of commerce; some were a wild and a savage race. This agrees with the modern account of the nations to the west, for some are in a high state of civilization, others so wretched as not to have any covering but a wisp of straw to cover their nakedness. The first distinction may comprehend our northern *Circars*, or provinces, a tract extending from the *Godavery* to the lake of *Chilka*, a space of about three hundred and forty miles, and not exceeding in breadth more than from twenty to seventy-five miles. A little beyond that is a line of mountains running equidistant from the sea (about sixty or seventy miles inland) the whole length of the *Circars*. These are cloathed with thick forests of *bamboos* and other trees, so as to be impervious to any army in more than four or five places, and even in those passes may be defended by a hundred men against the most numerous force; could M. *Buffy* have secured his conquests by sea, they would have been inaccessible from the land. The whole country far to the west is little known, is bounded by many civilized nations; others in the wild state above described, others, perhaps similar, form the vast blank even in the best maps.

THE part which comprehends the present kingdom of *Orixa*, is a vast plain, in twenty parts morassly, in others traversed by chains of hills from north to south, and watered with rivers, running from west to east, irregularly branching. This kingdom was once independent, but when it was added to the *Mogul* empire, it was placed in the *Soubahship* of *Bengal*, and is mentioned as such in the *Aycen Akberry*, ii. 16, which also says,

that the periodical rains last eight months; that the men are effeminate, and anoint themselves with oil of *Sandal wood*, and the women dress themselves with leaves of trees, cloathing only their lower parts. All the people of this internal country, being aborigines, retain the primæval superstition of the old religion.

THE Black Pepper has of late been discovered in part of **BLACK PEPPER.** this country. The *Ayeen* says it has the *Betel* leaf, which is chewed by the natives: the same book also celebrates the beauty of its flowers.

DOCTOR *Darwin*, in his elegant poem *The Loves of the Plants*, giving a loose to fancy, places in this province, among the greatest and most magnificent of the forest, *Kleinbovia Hospita*, *Cati Marus*, *Rumph. Amboin.* iii. tab. cxiii. a tree of small growth: This is a native of *Amboina*, described and figured by *Rumphius* only, who speaks of it as a very despicable tree. In fact, the introduction must be vindicated, for the pleasure we may receive from the following beautiful lines:

Gigantic nymph, the fair *Kleinbovia* reigns,
 The grace and terror of *Orixa's* plains:
 O'er her warm cheek the blush of beauty swims,
 And nerves *Herculean* bend her sinewy limbs.
 With frolic eye she views th' affrighted throng,
 And shakes the meadows as she towers along;
 With playful violence displays her charms,
 And bears her trembling lover in her arms.

GUM LAC.

Gum Lac has been discovered to have been produced from an insect which is found in abundance on the mountains of the back of this country. We are indebted for this useful discovery to Doctor *William Roxburgh*, who has long been resident at *Samulcotta*, in the *Circar* of *Rajahmundry*, and in 1791 communicated to the Royal Society a most clear account of the insect, and its operation. The following extract of which is borrowed from vol. lxxx. p. 228, in the original attended by an excellent plate. It was an insect unknown by *Linnaeus*, but is described by Doctor *Roxburgh*, under the name of *Chermes Lacca*. This, like the bee, forms cells, pentagons, hexagons, and irregular figures, which at *Samulcotta*, in *Orixa*, the Doctor's residence, are affixed to the branches of the *Mimosa cinerea*, the *Mimosa glauca* of *Kaenig*, and a new species, called by the *Gentoos*, *Conda Corinda*. The insects are very small, they first appear issuing out of the cells six legged and wingless, and are amazingly active and lively; each cell contains about a hundred. The eggs they proceed from are lodged in the cells in a deep red liquor: these are the females; the males are winged, and are not in proportion in number to the females more than one to five thousand, but they are four or five times their size. The eggs and the liquor they are lodged in give a most beautiful red. Doctor *Roxburgh* acknowledges that the subject from which the materials of the cells is collected is as yet unknown.

Lac is brought over to *Europe* in three forms, adhering to the sticks with the cells and insects, prepared in form of cakes, or in small grains, or *feed lac*, which is the insect advanced into a *pupa* state. This drug was once used in medicine in disorders of

of the gums, proceeding from colds or scorbutic habits; but the uses are now confined to the making of sealing-wax, or for dyeing. *Gerard*, p. 1534, gives a figure of a stick of the tree, and the *lac* adhering, and supposes it to be the *Luch* of *Aracen*, the *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides*.

IN the *Circars* is found that elegant climbing plant the *Pergularia odoratissima*. *Smith's Icones, Pl. Rarior.* tab. xvi. *Flos Siamicus, Rumph. Amboin.* Appendix, p. 58, tab. xxvi. a flower small, but of most exquisite scent.

I GIVE up all hopes of acquiring any knowledge of the trees of *Orixa*. I shall content myself with giving, from the admirable botanist Doctor *Roxburgh*, as I have done in respect to the trees of *Coromandel*, a select number of those of the *Circars*, no longer comprehended as part of the antient kingdom long since separated from them.

THE *Mimusops hexandra* is a great tree, growing on the uncultivated mountains. The wood is excessively heavy and hard, and used by the washer-women to beetle their cloths. TAB. XV.

Casalpina sappan, a valuable tree, of great magnitude, and very thorny. Its use in dyeing a cheap red is great, mixed with the chay-root: it seems of the same quality as *Braziletto*. Doctor *Roxburgh* makes great use of the young trees in the pepper plantations for the vines to climb up. In a few years they will attain size enough to be cut and sent to market. TAB. XVI.

Swietenia febrifuga, a very large tree, growing on the mountains of *Rajabmundry*. The wood hard, heavy, and of a dull red; it is most durable, therefore used in all the timber work TAB. XVII.

of

of the pagodas; a decoction of the bark dyes browns of various shades: possibly, from the *trivialis*, it is useful in fevers.

- TAB. XXIII. *Ailanthus excelsa*, a tree which grows to an immense size. It inhabits the open vallies. The timber is white and light, and serves for the fishing *Catamarans*.
- TAB. XXV. *Sterculia colorata*, a great tree, growing on the mountains; sheds its leaves in the cold or wet season.
- TAB. XXXIII. *Uvaria ceraifoides*, a great tree, supplying timber useful to the natives.
- TAB. XXXV. XXXVI. *Uvaria tomentosa* and *lutea*, remarkable only for their size, but may add to the magnificence of the sylvan scenery.
- TAB. XLVI. *Diospyros melanoxylon*, grows a vast size, particularly the male tree; an ebony. The centre of the large trees only is black, and valuable. The outside timber is white and soft, often eaten by insects, which leave the black untouched: sheds its leaves in the cold season.
- TAB. LI. *Nauclea cordifolia*, a great tree, furnishes a most beautiful wood of the color of box, lighter, yet close grained.
- TAB. LXII. *Sapindus rubiginosa*, a large and useful timber tree. Towards the centre the wood is of a chocolate color.
- TAB. LXXVIII. *Ulmus integrifolia*, a very large tree, native of the *Circar* mountains. The natives esteem the timber to be of excellent quality, and use it for many purposes. Casts its leaves in the wet or cold season. There are in *Hindooistan* many deciduous trees, but incomparably fewer than in *Europe*.
- PAGODAS OF
JAGRENAUT. A FEW miles to the north-east of *Chilka* lake, close to the sea, stand the famous *Pagodas* of *Jagrenaut*, which consist of three large

large and lofty buildings, swelling out in the middle like a barrel, and tapering upwards to a point; these are land-marks, and may be seen eight or ten leagues at sea. Besides these are multitudes of small ones; each of which is a sanctuary, and contains a deity*. Besides these are other buildings of different forms, some for the reception of pilgrims, of which not less than a hundred and fifty thousand annually visit this venerated place, who are entertained here. A singular charity is observed; the *Casts* feed promiscuously without fear of pollution, a constant dread in every other part. *Anquetil du Perron*, who visited the place, says, in vol. i. p. lxxxi, of his *Zend-avesta, Discourse Preliminaires*, that the three great *Pagodas* are inclosed in a square wall made of enormous black stones, and that each side of the wall is a hundred fahoms in extent, and that in each is a gate facing the four points of the compass. *M. Sonnerat*, i. p. 218, from the report of the *Hindoos*, bestows on it a very high antiquity, greater than I can subscribe to, that of near five thousand years. On one of the great *Pagodas* is an enormous ox or cow, cut out of stone, with all the fore parts projecting from the wall†. This the reader need not be told is the favorite sacred animal of *Hindoostan*.

NEAR the *Pagodas* is a large chapel, in which the *Brahmins* deliver their discourses. As to the deity, he is exhibited in form of a stone most rudely cut. Instead of one eye he had a ruby; instead of the other he has a carbuncle. A *Dutchman*, chief of the factory, knew the difference, and dexterously purloined the

IMAGE OF THE
DEITY.

* *Anquetil du Perron*.

† *Hamilton's Voyage*, i. p. 382.

ruby.

ruby *. The image has also a mouth and nose painted with vermilion. None, except *Pariars*, are denied admittance to the presence of the deity. The *Ayeen Akberry*, p. 18, gives a most superstitious account of the discovery of this image; the author speaks of more images than one: He says, “the *Brahmins* wash the “images of *Jagrenaut* six times every day, and dress them “every time in fresh clothes; as soon as they are dressed fifty- “six *Brahmins* attend them, and present them with various “kinds of food: the quantity of victuals offered to these idols “is so very great as to feed twenty thousand persons.” This image is never removed out of the temple, but its effigies is often carried in procession in a most enormous coach four stories high, with sixteen wheels, and capable of containing two hundred persons: it is drawn by a cable of great length; zealous votaries will fling themselves before the wheels, to gain a death that is to ensure a happy immortality. *Hamilton* visited this holy temple, but was not admitted into the interior; the report of that part he had from a *Hindoo* servant whom he sent in, and who gave him his remarks. There are no windows, but it is lighted by a hundred lamps.

CELLS FOR
BRAHMINS.

NEAR the *Pagoda* are several cells or convents, the lodgings of the *Brahmins*; there are about five hundred; part of whom are perpetually employed in the praising of the deity, attended with the music of tabors and cymbals, while another part is busied in dressing quantities of rice for the use of the numerous poor, but a portion is always offered first to *Jagrenaut*; much also is

* Antequil du Perron.

fold at a very cheap rate to the multitudes of pilgrims who crowd here from all parts of *India*. These are not permitted to pay their respects to his godship till they have performed their ablutions in the adjoining tank or reservoir, which is made of different colored stones.

THE legend of *Jagrenaut* is, that he was a foreigner, but was found on the shore by certain fishermen in his present form, that he addressed himself to them, and informed them that he came in pure charity to reside among them, and requested a proper lodging, which the reigning prince immediately supplied in its present form. LEGEND.

M. *Sonnerat* says, that he is the same with *Quichena*; that able traveller gives two figures of him, in vol. i. tab. 46, 47; in one he is represented dancing on the *Calengam*, or the *Cobra de Capello*, which he had killed in fight: in the other he is entangled from head to foot in the fatal serpent. M. *Sonnerat* supposes him to have been the same with the *Apollo* of the *Greeks*, who slew the great serpent *Python*. The *Indians* celebrate their deity with numbers of festivals in memory of his triumph over the *Indian Python*, nor do they think their salvation secure without paying one pilgrimage to his *Pagoda*. That able writer Sir *William Jones*, in his *Dissertations on the Gods of Greece, Italy, and India*, gives us the figure of *Surya*, or the *Indian Apollo*, but does not mention him as the same with the great *Jagrenaut* or *Quichena*. SAME WITH QUICHENA;
WITH APOLLO.

THIS temple is described in the *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. 18. The account merits the reader's attention. What a field of taste and speculation will not *India* be to a future *Mecenas* patronizing a

suitable artist. The following description from the *Aycen* must at present content us : “ Near to *Jugernaut* is the temple of the
 “ Sun, in the erecting of which was expended the whole revenue of *Oriffu* for twelve years. No one can behold this immense edifice without being struck with amazement. The
 “ wall which surrounds the whole is one hundred and fifty cubits high, and nineteen cubits thick. There are three entrances to it ; at the eastern gate are two very fine figures of
 “ elephants, each with a man upon his trunk. To the west are two surprising figures of horsemen, completely armed,
 “ and over the northern gate are carved two tygers, who having killed two elephants, are sitting upon them. In the front
 “ of the gate is a pillar of black stone, of an octagonal form, fifty cubits high : there are nine flight of steps, after ascending
 “ which you come to an extensive enclosure, where you discover a large dome, constructed of stone, upon which are
 “ carved the sun and the stars, and round them is a border, where are represented a variety of human figures expressing
 “ the different passions of the mind, some kneeling, others prostrated with their faces on the earth, together with ministers,
 “ and a number of strange and wonderful animals, such as never existed but in imagination : This is said to be a
 “ work of seven hundred and thirty years antiquity. *Rajah Nursing Deo* finished this building, thereby erecting for himself a lasting monument of fame. There are twenty-eight
 “ other temples belonging to this *Pagoda*, six before the northern gate, and twenty-two without the enclosure, and they
 “ are all reported to have done miracles.”

ALL this country is filled with game, deer, antelopes, and birds, terrestrial and aquatic, in numbers incredible: the sea and river swarm with fishes. The wonder ceases when we consider the strict respect paid by the *Hindoos* to the *Pythagorean* doctrine; they will not eat of any animal food, they will neither destroy any animal, or suffer to be destroyed any thing in which is life.

Parcite mortales dapibus temerare nefandis
 Corpora. Sunt fruges; sunt deducunt ramos
 Pondere poma suo, tumidaque in vitibus uvæ;
 Sunt herbæ dulces; sunt quæ mitescere flamma
 Mollisque queant. Nec vobis lacteus humor,
 Eripitur, nec mella thymi redolentia florem,
 Prodigæ divitiæ alimenta que mitia tellus
 Suggest, atq. epulas sine cæde et sanguine præbet
 Carne feræ sedant jejunia.

They never drink wine. Like the followers of *Pythagoras* they never eat of any thing that had life; like them they firmly believe in the transmigration of souls; they hold the elements of water and fire in the utmost veneration; the water of the *Ganges* is thought peculiarly sacred. A cow is most particularly respected. They are monogamists, have their deities, idols of the wildest and most horrible forms, have wonderful legends of their actions and most mystic tales. The *Pagodas* are the temples, many of extravagant magnificence in strange and vast sculptures.

THE *Pagoda* of this deity is certainly of most essential use to mariners on this very low coast: it appears from the sea to consist of three great towers, one of which is much higher than the other two: on the top of each is a great ball, stuck on a spike, the emblem of the deity. The sea off this land is deep, but as it is not visible till the ship is almost on shore, the utility as a land-mark is very great: the depth of water even near the shore, says the *East India Pilot*, is twelve fathoms.

AMONG other *Pagodas*, a few leagues to the east is the *Black Pagoda*, another land-mark; it is seated on the western branch of the great river *Mahanaddy*, or *Cattack*, near the mouth. About twenty-three miles distant, near *Point false*, is the eastern discharge: these form a small *Delta*. This river rises at the foot of the *Lucknow* hills, in Lat. $21^{\circ} 14'$, Long. $81^{\circ} 21'$ east, and after a winding course passes by *Cattack*, about fifty miles from the sea. The mouths were called by *Ptolemy*, *fluvii Adamantis Ostia*, the river itself the *Adamas*, from its being known in that early time to be productive of diamonds, particularly in the region called by that great geographer, *Sabaræ*. I am not certain whether they were found in mines or by digging. In *Tavernier's* time they were met with in the bed of the river. *Soumelpour*, or *Sumberpour*, in Lat. $21^{\circ} 28'$, is in the neighborhood of the great search after these precious stones, of which he gives, in p. 139, the following account: "In this river they find the diamonds; for after the great rains are over, which is usually in *December*, they stay all *January* till the river is clear, by reason that by that time in some places it is not above two foot deep, and in several places the sand lies above
" the

“ the water. About the end of *January*, or the beginning of
 “ *February*, there flock together, out of the great town, and some
 “ others adjoining, above eight thousand persons, men, women,
 “ and children, that are able to work. They that are skilful
 “ know by the sands whether there be any diamonds or no,
 “ when they find among the sand little stones like to those we
 “ call Thunder stones. They begin to make search in the
 “ river from the town of *Sumbulpour*, to the very mountains
 “ from whence the river falls for fifty leagues together.”

AT *Soorangur*, about thirty miles north-west of *Sumbulpour*, is the burial place of *Alexander Elliot*, Esq; I think elder brother to Sir *Gilbert Elliot*, a deserved favorite of Mr. *Hastings*, one who was allowed by general consent to have been the most amiable character, and possessed of the most elevated spirit that ever dignified human nature. At this time the *French* intrigues at the court of *Poonah*, added to their hopes of detaching the affection of the *Berar Rajah* from the *English*, endangered the existence of the *English* empire to the highest degree. To preserve the alliance of that prince, Mr. *Hastings* fixed on Mr. *Elliot* to be resident at the court of *Nagpour*. Another accident happened after he had left *Bengal* for that purpose, which caused him to redouble his speed: M. *Chevalier*, late governor of *Cbandernagore*, had escaped from thence, and was pursuing the same route before him. M. *Chevalier* was a person of first rate abilities, and as warm in the interest of his nation as Mr. *Elliot* was in that of his own. He also was on his way to *Nagpour*, and from thence intended to return to *France*, where his great knowledge of the politics of *India* would have enabled

enabled his court to form the plans the most pernicious to the safety of our *Indian* empire. Mr. *Elliot* had set out in the rainy season, without any prospect of accommodation necessary to his state of health, laboring under a disorder peculiar to the east, originating in bilious obstructions, the cure of which depended on the quantity of mercury. In those circumstances he heard that M. *Chevalier* was at no great distance before him; he pushed on by forced journies: unfortunately, just as he had his chace in view, his progress was retarded by a sudden overflow of one of the great branches of the *Cattack*; regardless of his health, or the dangerous medicines he had taken, he plunged into the rapid stream, followed by a few of his attendants and *Sepoys*, and found M. *Chevalier* at the capital *Cattack*. He claimed his person with such manly eloquence, that the *Rajah* surrendered him. Mr. *Elliot* engaged the paroles of M. *Chevalier*, and his companion M. *Monneron*, to return and surrender themselves at *Calcutta* to the Governor General, which they did in the most honorable manner. Mr. *Elliott* pursued his journey, and in a few days, in *October* 1778, fell devoted to genuine patriotism, and fidelity to the interests of his country. The *Mahrattas* have since built round it a town, and still farther to preserve his memory, named it in honor of him *Elliot Gunge*, or *Elliot's Town*. Mr. *Hastings* caused a monument to be erected over his grave: he experienced affliction equal to his loss; and in his passage to *England* composed an imitation of *Horace*, Ode xvi. Book ii. equally a proof of his affection, as of his turn, uncommonly elegant, for compositions of
this

this nature. It has been more than once printed, which, I trust, will be sufficient apology for the omission in this place.

THE city of *Cattack* is the capital of *Orixa*, and is of great consequence, as it is the only road into the *Bengal* government. Part of *Orixa* is at present subject to the *Nizam*, or the *Soubab* of *Deccan*; the rest has been conquered by the *Mahrattas*, and the chief is styled the *Berar Rajah*, as that province forms a portion of their conquests.

THE city of *Cattack* stands on an island of the river, and is of CATTACK. an oblong form, a league in length and a mile in breadth, and walled round. In *Hamilton's* time it was defended by artillery, but the walls and city were in a most ruinous situation, and not a quarter inhabited, but the magnificence of many of the buildings evinced its former splendor.

Abulfazul, in the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 16, mentions a fine palace in that city, built by *Rajah Muckund Deo*, consisting of nine stories. The first story is for the elephants, camels, and horses. The second, for the artillery and military stores, where are also quarters for the guards, and other attendants. The third is occupied by the porters and watchmen. The fourth is appropriated for the several artificers. The kitchens made the fifth range. The sixth contains the *Rajah's* public apartments. The seventh is for the transaction of private business. The eighth is where the women reside. And the ninth is the *Rajah's* sleeping apartments. To the south of this place is a very ancient *Hindoo* temple. In respect to the palace, we have, on the borders of *England* and *Scotland*, numbers of square castles, known by the name of border-houses, which in one respect resembled

resembled the former, having been formerly the joint tenements of the lord and his family, servants, and every domestic animal.

CAPE PALMIRAS. CAPE *Palmiras*, the ancient *Promontorium Calingon*, projects into the sea, in Lat. $20^{\circ} 43'$, some leagues beyond the eastern mouth of the *Cattack*. It is an island distinguished by its palm-trees, and was a place on which our *East India* Company did design to erect a light-house for the direction of ships round that point, and into *Balijore* road. The land from *Palmiras* bends inward, and forms a large semilunar bay, ending at the entrance into *Hoogly* river, the most western branch of the *Ganges*.

BRAMNEC
RIVER.

IMMEDIATELY within the bay the river *Bramnec* falls into the sea by the town of *Kannaka*, and is, I suspect, mistaken by M. *d'Anville* for the *Cambysum Ostium* of *Ptolemy*. The river there is capable of receiving a ship of two hundred tons: This is the *Adamas fluxus* of *Ptolemy*, so named from the gems found in its neighborhood. A diamond mine is at this time worked on one of its branches, called the *Soank*, remote from the mouth. The inhabitants of this district are industrious, and are engaged in husbandry, spinning, and weaving, and make a great deal of butter. The country from hence to *Balajore* is extremely fertile; it also produces iron in great plenty, which, instead of being hammered, is cast in molds for anchors, which are inferior in goodness to those of *Europe*. All the shore (which is the whole way sandy) during the laying season is swarming with tortoises, I suppose the *green*, which resort here to discharge their eggs: this I give on the authority of *Hamilton*. On that

of

of my friend Doctor *Patrick Ruffel* I may add, that one nearly related to my *Coriaceous* tortoise, *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 1, has been taken of the weight of a thousand pounds; from him I also learned that the long-tailed species, the *Testudo serpentina*, was also a native of this country.

OF land species the *Testudo scabra*, *de la Cepede*, tab. x. *La Chagrinée*, tab. xi. *La Rouffatre*, tab. xii. *T. Lutaria*, tab. iv. *T. Græca*, tab. viii.

Balafore is the first place on this side which lies in the great BALASORE. province of *Bengal*; it stands in *Lat.* 21° 32', on a small river, and is by land only four, by water twenty miles from the sea. Its district is amazingly fruitful in pulse, and most species of edible vegetables, such as *Dol*, *Gram*, *Callivancoes*, rice, and even wheat, a grain which providentially will grow in both the torrid and arctic regions. The manufactures are very considerable in all branches of the cotton.

THIS city has also a considerable trade with the *Maldive* isles, TRADE. which it supplies with rice and other grain, and receives in return *Coveries*, and *Kaiar*, or coco-nut cables. Pilots are here always ready to carry the shipping into the *Hoogly* river during the season; this coast is extremely dangerous, as is evident by the number of wrecks that cover the shore. About *Balafore*, the tides begin to shew marks of confinement; the spring tide rises ten feet, the neap seven.

A Squirrel is found here in some respects resembling the SQUIRREL. *Bombay*, N° 336, nose pink-colored; face, fore part of the neck, fore legs, belly and inside of the thighs yellow; ears much
VOL. II. 11 tufted,

tufted, and cinnamon colored, with a line of the same color reaching from each to the throat; backside and much of the tail a rich purplish cinnamon, the rest of the tail yellow.

GANGETIC HINDOOSTAN.

THE GANGES. THE extremity of the bay of *Bengal*, the antient *Sinus Gangeticus*, appears filled with the tract through which once flowed its seven celebrated discharges of the *Ganges*, of them two only remain unclosed.

THE HOOGLY. *Hoogly* river (the greatest and most useful discharge) opens with its vast mouth some leagues to the north-east of the *Subanreeka* river. It retains its name at least as high as the town of *Hoogly*. The part which opens into the bay of *Bengal* is properly an estuary, and continues so till it winds half round the isle of *Culpy*; that done, its channel is nearly due north, bending easterly as it approaches *Calcutta*. For a great extent before the entrance are numbers of longitudinal banks, formed by the mud or sand brought down by the waters of the river, of the same form as those which lie before the mouth of the *Thames*, and effected by the same means. They are infamous for frequent wrecks, either of adventurers returning with the wealth of years to insult with eastern luxuries our contented countrymen at home, or of *India*-bound youths filled with *paſſolian* dreams, each thoughtless of the inevitable fate which awaits them in the gilded deeps of *Hindoostan*.

I SHALL, in my account of this celebrated river, give first a description of its mouths, of the appearance of the country between them facing the sea; the knowledge the antients had of that part, and then begin the detail of this river, and its twin the *Burrampooter*, from their sources to their discharge into the bay of *Bengal*.

THE *Indian* name of this river is *Pudda* or *Padda*, and *Burra Gonga*, the *Great River*, or by way of eminence *Gonga*, or the *River*. There may be a third origin of the name, that of *Ganges*, from *Ganga*, one of the three goddesses of the waters venerated by the *Hindoos*. The learned president of the *Asiatic* society joins her with *Yemana* and *Serefwata**. *Ganga* is represented lightly treading on the surface of the stream, with a flower of the *Nelumbo*, or water lily, in each hand; we meet with other *Gongas* and *Ganges* in *India*, as we do with our *Dee* or *Divona*, rivers in *Britain*; the *Mavilagonga* in *Ceylon*, and others of the name of *Ganges*, may be brought as instances in this great peninsula. Many of the rivers of *India* are held to be sacred, this, super-eminently so: it is called the *Heavenly River*, and supposed to be the great purifier of all the sins of mortality. The natives of *Bengal* are carried by their friends, when at the point of death, to its shores, and are placed up to their middle in water; if they chance to die with the additional advantage of holding a cow by its tail, in the important moment, that circumstance is no small consolation to their surrounding friends. Those who have neither means or strength to be brought there, think upon the river, and say, “O *Ganges*,

NAMES OF THE
GANGES.

* *Asiatic Researches*, i. 256. The figure of *Ganga* is opposite to that page.

“purify me.” Many persons who live at a distance, even the *Mahometans*, will cause the water to be brought to them in bottles at a considerable price. The antient government used to take advantage of the superstition, and by imposing a duty on the sacred element raise from it no contemptible revenue.

WHEN FIRST
KNOWN.

THE time that this river was first known to the antients is not certain. It appears from *Strabo*, lib. xv. p. 1010, to have been failed up as high as *Palibothra*, the modern *Patna*. He speaks of the navigations of this river in the plural number, and consequently that they had been frequent. *Strabo* says, that it rises in the *Indian Caucasus*. *Mela*, more particular, places its fountain in the *Emodus*, and all the antients agree that it was the largest of all rivers then known, and that it had seven mouths. *Lucan* twice asserts, that *Alexander* the Great had the glory of penetrating as far as this river. I prefer the quotation from the tenth book, as finely expressive of the barbarous rage of conquest which possessed that hero.—For the benefit of the *English* reader, I shall give the beautiful translation by our admirable poet the ill-fated *Rowe*. The poet, speaking of his tomb at *Alexandria*, thus begins :

There the vain youth who made the world his prize,
That prosp'rous robber, *Alexander* lies ;
When pitying death at length had freed mankind,
To sacred rest, his bones were here consign'd :
His bones, that better had been toss'd and hurl'd
With just contempt, around the injur'd world.
But fortune spar'd the dead, and partial fate
For ages fix'd his *Tharſian* empire's date.

If e'er our long loft liberty return,
 That carcass is reserv'd for public scorn.
 Now it remains, a monument confest
 How one proud man could lord it o'er the rest.
 To *Macedon*, a corner of the earth,
 The vast ambitious spoiler ow'd his birth.
 There soon he scorn'd his father's humbler reign,
 And view'd his vanquish'd *Athens* with disdain;
 Driven headlong on, by Fate's resistless force,
 Thro' *Asia's* realms he took his dreadful course:
 His ruthless sword lay'd human nature waste,
 And desolation follow'd where he pass'd.
 Red *Ganges* blush'd, and fam'd *Euphrates* flood,
 With *Persian* this, and that with *Indian* blood.
 Such is the bolt, which angry *Jove* employs,
 When undistinguishing his wrath destroys.
 Such to mankind portentous meteors rise,
 Troubling the gazing earth, and blast the skies.

THE antients inform us, that the *Ganges* had seven mouths; ITS SEVEN MOUTHS.
 at present we can trace only two with any certainty. The
Hoogly river, and that which is by pre-eminence called the
Ganges, not much less than two hundred miles distant from
 each other. *Ptolemy* enumerates five of the mouths by name;
 the *Os Cambusium*, which I should rather give to *Hoogly* river,
 than as *d'Anville* does to the *Bramnee*, or what he calls the
Kenka; but he gives the name of *Magnum Osium* to the *Hoogly*
 river, because it is at present the most frequented; but that
 mouth

mouth is placed by *Ptolemy* as the second. Is there any reason to suppose its having been long since shut up, and the *Hoogly* river so widened as to become since that time the principal.

THE *Os Camborichum* is the third, now also closed; the *Pseudosimum*, the fourth. The last mouth mentioned by *Ptolemy* is the *Antibolis*, which seems the same with the mouth now called the river *Ganges*, the chief branch which gave name to the vast bay, the *Gangeticus Sinus*, the modern bay of *Bengal*.

THERE are even at present eight openings, each of which may have been in its time a principal mouth of the river. This seems evident by the rivers which finish in these openings, and point northward towards the main channel, but none reach the mother river excepting the *Hocringotta*. Mr. *Rennel* clearly expresses the course of these antient discharges. *Anquetil du Perron* gives a bold uninterrupted channel to each*. The banks of mud or sand are constantly forming at the distance of twenty miles from the islands; some are only a few feet below the surface; in a small time they will appear above water, and by fresh additions form new isles, and add successively to the depth of the *Delta*. The head of the *Delta* is at *Jellingby*, two hundred and twenty miles from the sea in a strait line. This branch of the *Ganges* is called at first the *Cossimbuzar* and *Jellingby* rivers, and lower down assumes that of the *Hoogly*. The *Cossimbuzar* is dry from *October* to *May*. The *Jellingby* is unnavigable during two of the driest months. The voyage up these branches must therefore be undertaken at the close of the rainy season. The only subordinate branch of the *Ganges*, which is at all

* *Carte Générale*, in his *Recherches Historique*, &c.

times navigable, is the *Cbundnab* river, which separates at *Mabmudpour*, and falls into the *Hooringgotta*.

At the great tract which faces the bay is a collection of flat islands divided by a labyrinth of canals, and covered with trees, forming altogether a forest as large as the whole principality of *Wales*. I cannot particularize the trees; but the aquatic *Rhizophora Mangle*, or *Mangrove* of the *West Indies* and *Guinea*, is very frequent along the shores. This tract is called the *Woods* or *Sunderbund*. The numerous canals form a complete inland navigation along the lower part of the *Delta* for those who do not chuse to go up the *Hoogly* river by sea. There are two of these passages, one named the *Sunderbund*, the other the *Baliagot*; the first opens into *Calcutta* river, about sixty-five miles below the town; the other opens into a lake on the east side of *Calcutta*, from which a small canal has lately been cut to unite the lake with the river: this passage is in use to go up the *Ganges* towards *Patna*, and when the *Jellingby* is too low for navigation, that is generally from *December* to *May*. These passages afford a most grand and curious spectacle, a navigation of above two hundred miles through a forest divided by numberless isles, by a continual labyrinth of channels, so various in point of width, that a vessel has at one time her masts almost entangled in trees, at another, sails uninterruptedly on a capacious river beautifully skirted with woods. How particularly rapturous must this be to the naturalist, presented by each of the elements with the most singular or beautiful productions of nature!

THE SUNDER-
BUND.

BUT this rich scenery is unfortunately infested more than **TIGERS**,
any

any other part of *India* with Tigers, the most voracious and destructive animal of the peninsula. This part was probably famed for the tremendous animal: *Seneca* distinguishes it in his *Oedipus* by the epithet *Gangetica Tigris*. Those which supplied the *Roman* amphitheatres with the objects of the sport, were procured from some part of this great empire, which produced the largest and the fiercest. The first which appeared in the *Spēctacula* at *Rome*, were in the time of *Augustus*, having been presented to him by certain ambassadors from *India*. *Zarmanus*, or *Zarmanochagas*, whom I have mentioned before, was one of them. In the *Sunderbunds*, the tigers are particularly fatal to the wood-cutters and salt-makers, who resort there in the dry season; they will not only seize on them in the islands, but even swim to the boats at anchor, and snatch the men from on board. The Pictists, who annually visit one particular island for the sake of washing themselves in the sacred water, often fall victims to these terrible animals: they have such power as to carry off a man with the utmost facility; they will even go full speed with a buffalo, which they will seize out of the field or pasture. In my *Hist. Lyad*. i. p. 279, I have given a melancholy instance of their springing among a party of gentlemen and ladies recreating themselves on the islands of the *Ganges*, and carrying away one of the company; such accidents are not uncommon. Another party in the beginning of this century was more fortunate: the company were seated under the shade of trees on the banks of a *Bengalese* river; a lady among them observed a tiger preparing to take its fatal spring, and with amazing presence of mind laid hold of an umbrella, and

and furling it full in the animal's face, terrified it so that it instantly retired. This lady afterwards fell into distress, but was gratefully relieved by the whole party, as each individual might suppose that his particular existence might have been owing to her. I am told that the tigers are sometimes plagued with flies, which settle about their eyes, and frequently make them almost blind: These wander remote from their usual haunts, and give themselves up to destruction. Large rewards are given for destroying of tigers in general; the skins, the claws, and the teeth, are articles of exportation.

THE colors of these animals differ to their age or state of health; the ground color of a young or vigorous beast is almost of a brilliant orange; the black intense, and the little white it has is most pure. In old or sickly beasts the black is dull, and the yellow fades to a sandy hue. COLOR OF.

AN animal of the panther or leopard kind, of a deep black color, with the spots of a more intense black, was taken in these forests, and added to the menagery in the tower of *London* by Mr. *Hastings*. By the size and strength it more probably merits the name of panther than leopard. An animal of the last species, of a dirty white color, spotted with grey, taken near *Agra*, was presented to *Jehangir*. It is singular that in the Torrid Zone many more instances of the accident of white animals should have been found, for it is recorded that the same emperor had seen an antelope, a hawk, a crow, a partridge, a quail, and a peacock of that color.

THE one-horned Rhinoceros is very common in these islands, it loves forests and swampy places, and is a frequent concomitant RHINOCEROS.

tant of the tiger. *Bontius* even says, that the *Indians* have a popular notion that there is between the two animals a strong friendship. The fact is, the rhinoceros repairs to wet places out of love of rolling itself like a hog in the mire; the other retires here from the burning heats, or to quench its raging thirst. The *Rhinoceros*, when provoked, is a most dangerous enemy, and extremely swift. A gentleman of my acquaintance, once in the service of the Company, had landed on one of these islands, and roused a *Rhinoceros*, which rushed on him, flung him down, and ripped open his belly; the animal proceeded without doing him any farther injury; the gentleman survived the wound, and lived to a very advanced age. Cups made of the horns are reputed to communicate to the liquor poured in them an antidote against poisons. *Bontius* speaks frequently of the scrapings of the horn as a remedy in several diseases.

LET me here mention that the duty on the salt made here, and in different parts of this province, produces, as usual in all countries, a vast revenue. In *Bengal* it yields annually £.430,000; and the woods are inexhaustible magazines for boat building, to carry on the vast commerce of the *Ganges*, and its tributary streams.

NATURAL
HISTORY.

THE natural history of this singular tract shall now engage my attention:—The tides, and vast bores, or leading waves, the current, and annual inundations shall be reserved till my return from the fountain of this vast river; I mean, after my flight view of the zoology of the *Sunderbund*, at once to gain the head of the *Ganges*, to descend the stream, and in the passage note its particularities, or those of the great rivers which augment its waters.

*

WHEN

WHEN I speak of the *Zoology* of the *Woods*, I must confine BIRDS. myself to the feathered tribe of the aquatic kind. All those of *Bengal* may be found here, probably at all times, but most certainly in the dry season, when the woods and perpetual moisture of the swamps must make them a desirable retreat, either for the sake of food, or of laying their eggs, and bringing up their young.

DURING the parching heats most other parts of *Bengal*, WATER FOWL. indeed of *India* itself, becomes uninhabitable to birds of the division of water fowl. The wet tracts about *Surat* may also be the retreat of those of the western parts of *India*, and possibly even those of the remote *Caucasian* or *Emodal* chains. Doctor *Fryer*, p. 119, and p. 317, mentions *Brent* geese; *Br. Zool.* ii. N^o 270, and birds which he calls *Colum* and *Seraps*; these are both of the crane kind: the *Colum*, he says, is of a grey color, with body as large as a turkey, and with long legs and neck. The *Seraps*, he says, is of the same species, and that both are remarkable for a duplicature of the wind-pipe in form of a *French* horn; the duplicature is double in the *Colum* and single in the *Seraps*; one of them may be our common crane. He tells us that they come in mighty flights from Mount *Caucasus* at the approach of the cold, announcing their approach by very loud notes long before they are seen. Doctor *Parsons*, in *Pb. Transf.* vol. lvi. p. 211, has a just idea of the genus of these birds, which he mentions from the same authority as I do: they may be of some of the species of cranes I mention a little farther on. My friend Mr. *Latbam* departs from his usual judgment, when he supposes, vol. ii. p. 434, that the *Colum* is our wild swan; but then he

gives us a new piece of knowledge, that the mute swan is found about *Surat*. I shall not in this place mention any of the terrestrial birds of the province of *Bengal*, but confine myself to those whom instinct and necessity compel to frequent these watery haunts.

In gratitude I must mention the several friends to whom I am indebted for information respecting the natural history of this rich province. Sir *Elijah Impey*, and his lady, gave me the most liberal access to their vast and elegant collection of drawings, made with much fidelity on the spot; to them I was indebted for permission to have several copies made by my paintress Miss *Stone*, taken from the most curious subjects of their cabinet. Mrs. *Edward Wheeler* communicated to me the numerous paintings which she collected in *Bengal*, nor was *Nathaniel Middleton*, Esquire, less favorable in promoting my design. He laid before me his great treasure of *Asiatic* drawings of quadrupeds, birds, fishes, and vegetables, with the offer of permission to have copies made of those I thought might suit my purpose.

JABIRU.

THE first bird I shall mention is the *Indian Jabiru*, *Latbam*, vii. p. 231, a distinct species from the *American*, it is of a large size, and feeds on snails.

ARGALI.

THE next is the great Heron, the *Argali*, or *Adjutant*, or Gigantic Crane of *Latbam*, vii. p. 232. tab. cxv. It is found also in *Guinea*. It arrives in the internal parts of *Bengal* before the rainy season, retires at the approach of the dry; such I believe is the case with almost all of the aquatic fowl of *Bengal*. It grows to the height of five feet when erect; the bill is of great

great strength, and vast length, compressed, and sharp pointed: the circumference at the base of one measured by Mr. *Ives* was sixteen inches; the extent of wings fourteen feet ten inches; the length from tip of the bill to that of the claws seven feet six inches. It is a bird of a filthy aspect, the craw appears red and naked, passing over the shoulders, and returns in front, and becomes pendulous, and is covered with long hair below the breast. It is a most useful bird, clears the country of snakes, and noxious reptiles and insects; many particulars are given of its manners in the eleventh M.S. volume of the *OUTLINES*, containing *NIGRITIAN AFRICA*. In *Bengal* it finishes the work begun by the *Jackal* and the *Vulture*; they clear the carcases of animals from the flesh; these remove the nuisances of the bones by swallowing them entire; they are as familiar in *Bengal* as in *Africa*, and undaunted at the sight of mankind. The *Indians* believe them to be invulnerable, for that they are animated with the souls of the *Brahmins*; they are held in great veneration by both *Indians* and *Africans*. Mr. *Ives* missed his shot at several, which the standers-by observed with great satisfaction, telling him he might shoot to eternity and never succeed.

THE *Lobaugung* Heron, *Latbam*, v. p. 238, is a large and elegant made species. HERONS. The bill long, slender, and black, with a deep notch in the base of the upper mandible; head, neck, lower part of the neck and the primaries black; the rest of the plumage white; legs very long, and red.

THE Violet Heron, or *Monichjore*, *Latbam*, vii. p. 236, is common, and the object of falconry, and is esteemed as good eating.

THE

THE small white Heron called *Caboga*, with a yellow bill, and black legs,—236, and the yellow necked, with a pendulous black crest,—239, are species added by Mr. *Middleton*.

THE Cinnamon,—235, is another new species.

THE yellow flipper'd Egret is a species added by Sir *E. Impey*, of a pure white color, with black legs and yellow feet.

THE great white Egret is frequent; the *European Heron*, *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 173. The Bittern,—N° 174, and the little Bittern,—ii. App. tab. viii. The Stork, *Latham*, v. 47, and the *Nycticorax*,—53, may be given as birds of *Bengal*.

A LARGER and lesser bittern form new species, from the collection of Sir *E. Impey*. The crown of the head of the first is dusky, spotted with white. The bill of the lesser is of a fine yellow; crown, head and neck tawny; wings and back ferruginous.

CRANES.

AMONG birds of this class is the elegant *Indian Crane*, *Latham*, 38, 39. *Edw.* tab. xlv, a migratory species even as far as Lake *Baikal*. The common Crane, *Br. Zool.* App. tab. vi. The *Demoiselle*, *Latham*, p. 35, which, with the *Indian*, are in vast flocks on the banks of the *Ganges*; and finally, I may add the *bunch-back*, a new species, of large size, with a black bill and crown, white neck, and all the rest of the body black; the legs dirty yellow: the shoulders are so elevated that I give it the name of deformity.

IBIS.

THE white headed *Ibis* of p. 212 of the first volume is common; it is called at *Calcutta*, *Jungbil*; the pink colored feathers of the tail are there used by the ladies as part of their head-dress. The black headed, *Latham*, vii. 240, is named *Buttore*,
and

and is of the size of a heron. There is a third species of the same size, with a long yellow bill, cheeks naked and yellow, wings pale brown, tail black, legs long, and pink colored.

To the Snipes may be added the White, *Latham*, v. 141, in which, white and grey predominate.

THE Golden Plover, *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 208, is found here, from the very *arctic* regions. The *Indian*, *Latham*, vii. 254, does not exceed the size of a lark.

THE *Vafpi pi Jacana*, *Latham*, vii. 256. tab. cxvii, is a fine bird, as big as a golden pheasant; the two middle feathers of the tail are of a vast length, and incurvated like those of the pheasant.

THE Flamingo, *Latham*, v. 298, is common on the banks of the *Ganges*.

THE knowledge of the gulls and terns of *India* is a *desideratum*. The white, vii. 266, is said to be found there. Among Sir *E. Impey's* birds I found a very small black crowned gull, above of a light ash color, white below, wing white, edged with brown.

THE Barred-head Goose, vi. 277, is as large as the common goose, with a bright yellow bill; head, throat, and hind part of the neck white; the back part of the neck marked with two black crescents; back and tail fine pale grey, front of the neck black, legs reddish yellow; arrives in *Bengal* in the wet season by hundreds, as is supposed, from the *Tibet* mountains; rests on the corn fields in the upper part of the country, and is very destructive to the grain; its flesh esteemed; departs at approach of summer.

THE

THE Grey-headed Goose, vi. 458, is the elegant species common also to *Africa*. The cheeks of the male are white.

THE Pink-headed Duck, vii. tab. cix. has its bill, head, and part of the neck of a fine pink color; the whole plumage besides of a deep chocolate color. Is seldom seen in flocks, usually in pairs, is domesticated for the table.

I MET in Sir E. Impey's cabinet, a white-headed duck.

THE Falcated Duck, vi. 516, is supposed to migrate to these parts from the *Mongolian* deserts.

THE *English* Garganey, *Br. Zool.* ii. N° 289, migrates into *Bengal*. Little doubt is there but numbers of other *European* water fowl may be met with in these watery regions.

PELICAN.

THE great white Pelican,—575, is seen in vast abundance in these parts and all parts of the *Ganges*, as is the Roseate,—579. I am much indebted to Lieutenant *Moor* for much instructive information. I beg leave to repay him a trifle, by telling him, that the two birds which were shot near *Simoga*, see p. 209 of his narrative, are no other than the white Pelican. *Pelecanus Onocrotalus* of *Linnaeus*, and the bird I just mention.

ANHINGA.

THE black-bellied *Anbinga*, the same as the *Ceylonese*, is common here. I may add to the former account that it swims quite up to its neck, the body being concealed in the water.

GANGES, ITS
ORIGIN.

THE *Ganges* shall now be taken into consideration.—This great river rises from two streams in the kingdom of *Tibet*, in about Lat. 33° 10/6, on the western side of Mount *Kentajjè*. These pass westward through two lakes, the *Mapana* and *Lanken*. The name the first stream is called by in *Du Halde*, in his map of *China*, vol. i. is *Lanktsbou*; his map may be consulted, as well

as that of *Tiefentaller*, in the latter end of *M. du Perron's* second volume, where the same lakes are given under the names of *Manfaroar* and *Mapana*. In respect to the fountains themselves, we owe the little knowledge we have of them to the laudable curiosity of the great *Cambi*, who, in 1717, sent some *Lamas* to explore them, and bring back some of its water to *Pekin*, a journey of twenty-five hundred miles. This discovery proves that the fountains of the *Ganges* were many hundred miles farther distant from the limits of *Hindoostan*, than the *Europeans* imagined, who placed them, on the report of the *Hindoos*, at the foot of the Mount *Himmaleb*. The passage from the origin is through great and rude mountains, and after a long course it bursts out through a rock called *Gangoutra*. It precipitates most awfully into a vast and deep chasm, according to *Tiefentaller* in about Lat. 33° north, and Long. east from *Paris* 73°. That Reverend Father is the only *European* who has the honor of having penetrated so far. The country of eminent men should, for its honor, be mentioned. Father *Tiefentaller* was born at *Bolzano*, in the *Tyrolese*; became of the society of *Jesus*, and passed several years, dating from 1743, as a missionary in *India*. This spot is called the second source of the *Ganges*, which after a course of eight hundred miles from its origin, amidst lofty and savage mountains, escapes from its long confinement at a place called *Hurdwar*, into the vast and fertile plains of *Hindoostan*; from hence it runs navigable, with an easy and smooth course of thirteen hundred and fifty miles, through the immense plains till it reaches the sea. *Pliny* seems to have a better account of the course of the *Ganges* than we are willing to allow. His descrip-

FATHER TIE-
FENTALLER.

PLINY'S AC-
COUNT OF.

tion does exactly correspond with the truth. He describes its furious course from its fountains, and the noise it makes at its cataracts, its *Gangentras*, and its placid passage along the plains after it has escaped from its confinement. ‘Alii (dicunt) cum magno fragore ipsius statim fontis erumpere, dejectumque per scopulosa et abrupta, ubi primum molles planities contingat, ubi lenem fluere, &c. &c.*.’

LATAC.

CERTAIN later communications from the ingenious Mr. *Daniell*, occasion some deviations in description of its first courses from the two heads: that from the more northern runs almost due west above two hundred miles as far as *Latac*, a fortress in little *Thibet*, placed on the summit of a lofty mountain, the residence of its *Rajah*; his territories border on *Cashmer*, and are about thirty or forty leagues broad, but produce little except musk, crystal, and wool, backed with a range of mountains clothed with snow, inhabited by musks, *Hist. Quad. i. N° 124*, and other quadrupeds of snowy regions, such as the *Argali*, or Wild Sheep, p. 44. H. The *ibex*,—N° 15; the *Caucasian* Goat,—N° 16; the *Cbamois*,—N° 20; and the *Bear*,—N° 208; and possibly many other hardy animals which can bear the cold of these exalted regions. I find the same among the more southern chains of *Imaus*; and also the finest falcons, highly valued on the warm plains of *Bengal*, the seat of the gay antelopes, and other objects of game of these noble and generous birds.

QUADRUPEDS
OF IMAUS.DESERT OF
GOBI.

AN immense desert, little known, originates immediately to the north of the fountains of the *Ganges*; I may say to that of

* Lib. vi. c. xviii.

the *Indus*, in about Lat. $37^{\circ} 30'$; its course is north-easterly between Long. $74^{\circ} 45'$, and 105° east, bounding or dividing part of *Hindoostan*, *Tibet*, western *Tartary*, *Tangut*, and the *Monguls*, and ends in Lat. $49^{\circ} 20'$, at the lake *Dalay nor*, in *Chinese Tartary*; the whole extent is not less than two thousand three hundred and ninety-seven miles. It is named the *Gobi*, and by the *Chinese*, *Sbamo* and *Han Kai*. It consists of sands unstable and tremendous as those of *Arabia*, which would be impassable had not nature placed across them, at very remote distances, three chains of hills, or narrow tracts of solid ground, the roads which travellers must take; and amidst this ocean were pleasant vallies, entirely insulated by the sand. Occasionally, in the middle ages, these roads were the passage which merchants took, either from the countries bordering on the *Caspian* sea, or from *Europe* itself, as their business might call them through *Tartary* and *Bucbaria* into *India*, or the distant *China*. As the traveller in antient times advanced as far eastward in the great *Tartarian* as the desert of *Lop*, the terrible scenery laid hold of their fancies; they were terrified with the delusion of *dæmons* which haunt these dreadful deserts: they imagined themselves to be called by their names by voices familiar to them, till they were brought to the edge of some precipice; or at times they were recreated with the sound of aerial music. These romances reached *Europe*; when our *Milton*, fond of that species of reading, fell in with our authority *Marco Polo* *, he adopted this relation, which he put into the mouth of the lady in *Comus*,

DESERT
OF LOP.

* See his voyages in Bergeron's collection, p. 35. Purchas, Pilgrims, iii. p. 75.

when, like the ancient travellers, she was benighted and bewildered on her way :

A thousand fantasies

Begin to throng into my memory

Of calling shapes, and beck'ning shadows dire

And aery tongues, that syllable men's names

On sands and shores, and desert wildernesses.

TWO STREAMS
OF THE GANGES.

To return :—A little beyond *Latac*, the river suddenly bends towards the south-east, and after near a hundred miles course receives the branch of the *Ganges* which flows from the lake *Lanken*: the course still continues inclining to the east ; it passes through a gap in the *Himmaleh* chain, which forms the *Gangoutra* just mentioned ; this word signifies a cascade of the *Ganga* or *Ganges*.

SIRINAGUR.

THE river from hence is called the *Bagbyretty* ; it passes along the western foot of the great chain, through the fertile *Rajahship* of *Sirinagur*, environed with lofty wooded mountains ; the trees very large, on this side covered with those of the country only ; on the other with *European* trees, such as oak, walnut, cherry, peach, raspberry, &c. &c. Many of the hills are very high, of a sugar-loaf shape, covered with a smooth and verdant turf, and have a flatted top ; they rise to a great height one above the other, and are crowned on the summit of each with a village. From the summit Mr. *Daniell* saw the *Glacieres* of *India*, which made a most majestic and awful appearance even at the distance of a hundred and fifty miles. The ice rises often into lofty spires on the grandest of scales ;

GLACIERES.

the light fides were ftained in the moft elegant manner with a rofeate color. Another great river, called the *Alucmundra*, which rifes far amidft the mountains of *Tibet*, joins the *Bagbyretty*¹ at *Deuprag*. Here Mr. *Rennel*, on the authority of Mr. *Daniell*, places a middle *Gangoutra*. A few miles below the city of *Sirinagur* it affumes the name of *Ganges*, and retains it the reft of its courfe: it flows through the remainder of *Sirinagur* to *Hurdwar*, where it rufhes through another *Gangoutra*, through a gap in the *Sexwalic* chain, unheard of before, till pointed out to us by the investigation of Mr. *Daniell*: As to the *Alucmundra*, he represents it as a river confined through a rocky channel only a hundred yards wide, and of immense rapidity, and croffed by rope bridges of peculiar conftitutions.

Mr. *Daniell*'s travels in this part of *Hindooflan* were attended with great difficulties, but with all the pleafure that muft attend the elegant mind of the fine artift. In this part of his journey he croffed the *Ganges*, in about Lat. 28° 30', to *Sumbrul*; eafterly to *Darunagbur*, *Afulgbur*, *Nejigabad*, and the *Hurdwar*; from thence he returned through the foreft at the foot of the *Sexwalic* mountains to *Loldong*, continued his arduous route to *Condawar Gbaut*, entered the pafs there, and made a fix day's journey over the mountains to *Sirinagur*. What a feaft may the public expect of intellectual and vifual entertainment from the production of a pencil, of which they have had already a tafte fo fully fatisfactory.

Hurdwar is feated to the weft fouth-weft of *Sirinagur*, amidft HURDWAR. moft picturesque mountains of conic form. I have feen a drawing taken on the fpot: it is the great refort of the *Hindoos*, who flatter themfelves that it is the fource of their venerated fream.

STREIGHTS OF
KUPELI.

stream. The gorge into the mountain is called the streights of *Kupeli*. The bloody tyrant, *Tamerlane*, in his invasion of *India* in 1399, could boast of penetrating farther than any invader ever did before. Here he found great numbers of *Hindoos*, probably retired to this sacred place; they dispersed at his approach, fled into the woods, were pursued and massacred without mercy, according to the cruel spirit of *Mabometism*, ever exerted against those who differed from them in religious matters.

Cow's MOUTH.

THE historian of *Tamerlane* mentions a place, fifteen miles above these streights, distinguished by the sculpture of a cow, the animal so highly venerated by the *Hindoos*, and to which they resort even to this day in great numbers. The barbarian found great crowds of these innocent people when he was there: he attacked them, but met with a feeble resistance, so that multitudes fell victims to his cruelty.

THE upper *Gangoutra* was once supposed to have been the famous cavern called the *Cow's Mouth*, but the opinion is now laid aside: this was like the rock near which *Tamerlane* committed one of his massacres, and was likewise their great resort. A cavern of this name, and still greatly frequented, certainly exists. It was visited by Father *Tiefenthaler*, yet by the medium of Mr. *Rennel*, through the channel of Mr. *Daniell*, we learn no more than that it may lie in a north or north-by-west direction from *Hurdwar*.

INTO the *Ganges* flow multitudes of great rivers from each side, which give a matchless inland navigation. It receives in its course through the plains eleven rivers, some of which are equal in size to the *Rhine*, and none lesser than the *Thames*: it maintains
thirty

thirty thousand boatmen, by their carriage of salt and food for ten millions of people in *Bengal* and its dependencies, which occasions a vast expenditure; add to this the exports and imports, the common interchange of divers articles within its limits, its fisheries, and its travellers, which do all together occasion annually an expenditure of two millions of money.

I SHALL not detain my reader any longer than to say that there are certain tracts of land which require less moisture than others from the nature of their production; these are defended from the inundations by vast dikes, they in various places extend a thousand miles, if united, and are kept up at an enormous expence. One branch of the *Ganges* is thus confined for the extent of seventy miles, and of the breadth of the *Thames* near *Battersea*; so that when the river is full, passengers look down on each side as from a lofty eminence into the subjacent country. VAST DIKES.

JUST before the rains set in, which is about the middle of *July*, the waters of the *Ganges* begin to increase, occasioned by the snow on the tops of the hills from whence the river issues (above thirteen hundred miles from the sea) being melted by the sun; as soon as the rains commence it hourly swells, pouring with the most impetuous velocity, and the river has the appearance of a sea, and in some parts, where there happen to be rocks or very high hills on each side pretty near the river, the water being there pent up, it rises to a prodigious height, and the current is so strong and rapid, that it is hardly possible for any boat to stem it. ANNUAL FLOODS.

AFTER about two months, when the violence of the rain begins

gins to subside, the water falls almost as suddenly as it arose, and that which was of late one entire sheet of water, except perhaps some tops of trees, now appears to be a fertile country, covered with woods, corn fields, and other plantations, and the different arms which the river branches into, form many little islands, which in the rainy season one has no idea of.

SOME of these little islands produce three and four crops yearly; rice, which grows only when it is covered with water; after that corn; then water melons, &c.

CURRENT.

IN the dry season the current is very slow, not above three miles an hour, in the wet season from five to eight; the descent is only four inches in a mile. In the time of the inundations, the vessels sail in all directions as over a vast inland sea: the dangers of voyaging is very great, either from the fierce eddies occasioned by other rivers discharging themselves into the *Ganges*, or, in the low season, by the falling in of great fragments of the banks, or by the striking on trees sunk beneath the surface of the water, which often occasion most fatal accidents.

THE *Indus* at one extremity reaches the sea after a course of a thousand miles, the *Ganges* after a course of two thousand one hundred and fifty, yet their course is exceeded by some of the *Siberian* rivers. The length of the *Oby*, most part of which is navigable, is two thousand two hundred miles; that of the *Lena* two thousand five hundred and fifty: these are forced northward into the *Icy Sea* by the *Altaic* chain, which forms a right angle near the southern end of the *Uralian* chain, and, with their various branches, extend to the northern parts of the

the empire of *China*, leaving to the south the vast extent of *Tartary*.

THE first province we enter on after passing *Hurdwar* is that of *Robilla*. It seems to be governed by *Reguli*. It is possessed by the posterity of certain *Afgans*, who quitted their native seats among the *Kumaon* mountains, and descended to this country in 1673, to seek their fortunes. First, *Daood* distinguished himself by his valour: but was cut off by the barbarity of a chieftain whom he had lifted under. His son, *Allee Mabummed*, succeeded to his high qualities, which, after various successes, enabled him to establish a new state. He left children, and over them appointed guardians: by their valour and prudence they extended their dominion, particularly by the conquest of the *Rajah* of *Ferrocabad*, by whom they were unjustly attacked; they added his territories to theirs. They had a large part in the bloody battle of *Paniput*, hereafter to be mentioned. They afterwards allied themselves with *Sujab ul Dowlab*, Nabob of *Oude*, so far as to stipulate to pay him forty lacks of *rupees* for protecting them, in 1773, from an invasion of the *Mabrattas*, by permitting a *British* brigade in his pay to march under Sir *Robert Barker* against them, who drove them over the *Ganges*; but as soon as the *Robillas* found themselves in safety, they evaded payment, and we assisted the *Nabob* to make a conquest of the country. This brought on the celebrated *Robilla* war in 1774, which was carried on by Lieutenant Colonel *Champion*, and soon concluded by his decisive victory at *Kutterab* *. The terms of agreement were settled by the treaty of *Lol-*

PROVINCE OF
ROHILLA.

* Hamilton's Hist. of the Rohillas, p. 231.

long, a town on the eastern side of the river just within their territory. We added to the Nabobship of *Oude* the province of *Robulcund*, but banished to the west side of the *Ganges*, about seventeen or eighteen thousand men and their families, the most rebellious of the nation. This war was represented at home in the most infamous light, that for the aggrandizement or the pleasure of an ally, “the whole nation, with inconsiderable exceptions, was slaughtered and banished; the country was laid waste with fire and sword, and that land, distinguished above most others by the *obscure* face of *paternal* government, and *protected* labour, the chosen seat of cultivation and plenty, is now throughout a *dreary* desert, covered with rushes and briars, and jungles full of wild beasts!!!*”

LET me add, we got an increase of subsidy to the conquering brigade, and the district of *Benares* for the Company, of the yearly income of two hundred and forty thousand pounds. As to the brigade it is to over-awe the neighboring state, and more than probable to keep in order our nominal ally, but real subject. This for a time may enable us to support our unhappy boast of having a territory from the freights of *Kupeli* to the mouth of the *Ganges*, reckoning along its windings a course of thirteen hundred and fifty miles. *Sumbul*, *Anopchine*, and *Budayoon*, are places distinguished by capital letters on the banks of the *Ganges*, but their history is not given. *Furruckabad* is another capital of a small district, seated also on the *Ganges*, belonging to a *Robilla* chief.

IN 1794, these savage clans arose with all their native ferocity. I imagine the cause to have been a feudal quarrel between the

BLOODY
ATTACK
ON THE
ENGLISH.

* Same p. p. 252, 268.

chieftain

chieftain of *Rampore*, and some clamant on his title. General *Abercrombie* commanded in those parts. On *November 26th*, a bloody action took place; our whole line was set in motion: the charge of the enemy was most daring and gallant; it could not be surpassed; both lines met and intermingled; the bayonet prevailed, and our army pursued the enemy across the *Doojure Millach*. The *Robillas* were twenty-five thousand in number: the charge of the enemy was peculiarly singular; they formed in a line infinitely beyond the extent of ours, in deep wedges, supposed to be fifty deep: when both lines came within about five hundred yards, *Golauni's* people scattered individually, approached in that extraordinary manner, and contested the point with our bayonets: they appeared to despise our musquetry, and upon every discharge of artillery embraced the ground, instantly rising and advancing to the charge. Their arms were spears, match-locks, and swords, which latter they employed with destructive effect; and their attack, as by universal consent, was called the *Highland* charge. The slaughter on both sides was dreadful; that of the *Englisb* most uncommon: besides privates we lost one colonel, one major, two captains, and nine lieutenants, and had eleven officers wounded; a proportion far beyond what ever was known in engagements with undisciplined savages*.

Canoge is at present a middle sized town on the west side of CANOGE. the *Ganges*, in Lat. $27^{\circ} 3'$, and in the great Nabobship of *Oude*, seated at the junction with the *Calini* or *Callynuddi*. The city may have been the *Calinipaxa* of *Pliny*. It is a place of great

* Calcutta Gazette.—Golauni was one of the chieftains.

reputed antiquity, being said by *Ferishta*, i. p. p. 9. 16, to have been the capital of *Hindoostan*, under the father of the *Porus* who was conquered by *Alexander*. In the sixth century it is reported to have had thirty thousand shops for the famous *Indian* chew the betell, and sixty thousand bands of musicians and singers who paid tax to government. A pestilence is supposed to have depopulated the place. It is said to have been the head of an empire. It submitted to *Mahmood*, in 1018, in his eighteenth expedition. The *Indian* historians are full of the accounts of its grandeur, extent, and populousness: it is at present a town of middling size. *Abulfazel*, in the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 47, says no more of its state, than that it was in antient times the capital of *Hindoostan*.

THE JUMNA.

I SHALL NOW quit for a time the *Ganges*, and cross north-westward the space between that river and the *Jumna*. The last was the *Jomanes* of *Pliny*, and the supposed *Erranaboas* of *Arrian*, *Rerum Indic*, i. p. 514. It is the first great river that contributes to augment the *Ganges*: it rises in Lat. 32°, in the *Rajahship* of *Sirinagur*, about eighty miles south-west of *Gangoutra*, and passes through the gorges of the mountains, in about Lat. 30°, near *Schaurampour*. Between Lat. 29° and Lat. 30°, in the province of *Sirbiad*, near the western banks of the *Jumna*, are the famous plains of *Paniput* and *Carnawl*, celebrated for the frequent battles fought on their wide expanse: three are on record; the first is related in the sublime poem, *The Marabharat*, which consists of two hundred thousand lines, composed by the learned *Brabmin*, *Krishna Dwy-payen Vcias*, painting the great deeds of the heroes of the time.

PANIPUT.

BATTLE OF THE
BARABHARAT.

time*. Victory gave to *Arjoon*, the favorite of the god *Vishnou*, the empire of *Bharatvarsh*, or *Hindoostan*. It was fought in the days of *Lamceb*; a learned friend will contend with me that it must have happened towards the latter end of the first century of *Methusalem*, *Anno Mundi*, 793. The poem was preserved in the ark, and delivered about three thousand years after its composition, through all the changes and chances of that vast period, to be translated from the *Sanskrit* into the *English* tongue, for the benefit of the present curious generation.

THE second battle was at a vast interval. The famous *Kouli Khan*, after crossing the *Indus* at *Attock*, pitched his camp on the plain of *Carnawal*, on *February* 11th, 1739, on his march towards *Delbi*, to depose that weak monarch *Mahomed Shab*. The emperor pitched his splendid camp on the same plain: a battle took place on the next day. The *Mogul* brought into the field two hundred thousand horse and foot. *Kouli Khan* fought with fifty thousand horse, brave and hardy troops. Victory quickly decided in his favor. On his side only two thousand five hundred were killed, on that of the *Mogul* seventeen thousand. Above twenty thousand more were massacred in the surrounding towns and villages three days after. This decided the fate of the empire, which, after the reigns of three more imbecil monarchs, was intirely dissolved, and divided among the most powerful *Soubabders*.

THE third battle was on the adjacent plains of *Paniput*. OF PANIPUT. The *Mabrattas*, ambitious of making all *Hindoostan* their tribu-

BATTLE OF
CARNAWL:

* Aycen, ii. p. 113.

tarics,

taries, assembled a vast army, and took the usual route of invaders, and reached these famous fields. It seems to have been a confederacy of *Hindoos* against the *Mahometan* powers. The great *Abdalla*, or *Abmed Shab*, headed the latter. It is said that the army of the former consisted of two hundred thousand men, of the latter a hundred and fifty thousand. The battle was fought with uncommon obstinacy. Victory declared for the *Mahometans**. The *Mabrattas* lost fifty thousand men, and were so weakened by this fatal defeat, as from that time visibly to decline in their consequence.

CANALS OF
FEROSE.

IN about the year 1359, that useful prince, *Feroze* III. cut a canal near the northern hills from the *Jumna* to his royal hunting palace of *Sufedon*, about twenty miles west by west of *Paniput*, to supply it with water. It was sixty miles in length, and passed over the plains of *Carnawl*. Not long after, he founded the city and castle of *Hissur*, about eighty miles distant, due west of *Paniput*. His new city was seated in a sandy desert on the way from *Persia* to *Delhi*, so that the travellers were often greatly distressed for water. By the persuasion of a *Dervish*, who had predicted his accession to the throne, he continued the canal from *Sufedon* to *Hissur*, an extent of a hundred and fourteen miles. He again cut a canal from the river *Setlege* to *Hissur Ferozabad*, to extend the comforts of the travellers. Its length was a hundred miles: Its mouth was supposed to have been at the conflux of the *Beyah* with the *Setlege*. These imperial works were taken up again by *Shah Jehan*, who not

* See a most circumstantial account of this battle in the *Asiatic Researches*, iii. p. p. 91. 139.

only repaired and cleaned that part of the canal between the hills and *Sufedon*, but continued it by a new cut to *Delbi*, over the plains of *Paniput* *. I refer the reader to p. 42 of my first volume, for the account of the canal in the province of *Labur*.

SEVENTY-TWO miles below *Paniput*, on the west side of the river, stands the once famed city of *Delbi*, in Lat. $28^{\circ} 37'$. The space between the *Jumna* and the *Ganges*, as far as their junction at *Allabad*, a length of near five hundred miles, is called the *Dooab*, a name common to similar tracts: it answers to the classical *Interamna* and *Interamnates*. It is pretended that *Delbi* was built by one *Delu* three hundred years before *Christ*; we will speak with more certainty, when we say from *Ferishta*, i. 156, that it was first made a royal residence in the year 1200, by *Cuttub ul dien abiak*, who, from the state of a slave, raised himself to the *Sultanship*; and in that year conquered the province of *Delbi*, before that time governed by a *Rajah*. The *Ayeen Akberry* says its more antient name was *Inderput*. The city became the capital of the empire, but it rose or fell to decay according as it was honored with the presence of majesty, or deserted by the court. Thus we find those travellers mention it as a most miserable and ruinous place, who have happened to visit it at the time of its desertion.

It is said that the present *Delbi* had been preceded by two other cities of this name, near to each other; the first, as old as the time of *Porus*. The *Indian* tradition is, that it had fifty-two gates. The second was built by *Mirza Baber*, a descendant

DELHI.

THE DOAB.

FIRST CITY.

SECOND.

* Consult the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 107. *Dow's Ferishta*, i. 366, and *Mr. Rennel*, p. p. 72, 73.

of *Tamerlane*, who, in 1525, marched from his territories above *Cabul*, and made a conquest of this country. It was then ornamented with numbers of sepulchres of the *Patan* kings and religious persons. The *Aycen* gives the name of several. There was also a very fine one of *Humayon*, father of *Akbar*. We find from the same authority that it was customary for the living princes to build for themselves mausoleums in the midst of pleasant gardens.

THIRD.

THE third city is the present, built by *Shah Jehan*, who came to the throne in 1628. It rose out of the ruins of the preceding, and was named by the vanity of the Emperor *Shahjehana-bud*: he built a magnificent palace included within a fortress; they were made of a brick of a fine red, and a stone like marble, of the same color, and form a most gay appearance. The length of the city is built parallel to the sides of the river, the rest is surrounded by a weak brick wall. There are besides several magnificent houses belonging to the great men; the rest of the buildings are mean, made either with frames of bamboo, or cottages of mud, which dries into hardness in the hot season. The exaggerated accounts of the *Indians* make the city contain two millions of inhabitants, a thing impossible, as the exact *Bernier* makes its circuit only nine miles. When the court quits *Delhi*, even on a progress, it seems depopulated; of such multitudes does the imperial train, and those of the great men consist.

Abulfazel barely mentions the magnificent buildings in the several *Delhis*. The inquisitive *Bernier* speaks of others: both these authors tell us that they were secured within forts; possibly

sibly the last was within the most splendid, but being brought in the character of a physician to a lady in the imperial seraglio, he was led blindfolded. He indeed speaks of a magnificent mosque, with a gate opposite to each front. This I guess to have been the *Jumma Musjid*, or *Friday Mosque*; because, says Mr. *Daniell*, it is used only on that day. He gives in the first plate a view of the gate, and in his twenty-second of the mosque itself. The materials of this fine edifice are almost entirely white marble, bordered with red stone. The façade has in the centre a gateway, with a colonnade of a double row of pillars, and exteriorly, pointed arches with scalloped sides. Two lofty minarets terminate the front, fluted; and the fluting and rising interventions alternate red stones and white marble. Each minaret is surrounded with three equidistant galleries. Beyond the façade is the mosque, with three grand domes entirely of white marble, and ribbed from the apex to the base. This Mr. *Daniell* justly observes may be reckoned in the first class of *Mahometan* architecture. He attributes the building to *Shah Jehan*. The gate is, of its kind, the most elegant, and has on each side a beautiful colonnade, each of which terminates with a light open pavillion covered by a dome, forming near two thirds of a circle; what adds to the grandeur of this gate is, it is elevated far above the ground, and to be ascended to by two magnificent flights of steps.—In Mr. *Daniell's* thirteenth plate is a part of the fort, said to have been built by *Shah Jehan*.

THE JUMMA
MUSJID.

NEAR *Feroze Shah's Cotilla*, N° VII. are some ancient buildings, circular and plain, but not inelegant. That in the front has a flat roof supported by pillars, and on it another, with

pillars holding up the summit. In the back ground is a square peristyle of square pillars, supporting a dome; other buildings in view are round and plain. Numbers of *souterrains* appear with entrances through pointed arches.

COTSEA-BAUG.

Cotsea-Baug, N° III. is a most magnificent palace, built on the banks of the *Jumna*, in the reign of *Akbar*, by a lady of the name of *Cotsea*; *Baug* signifies a garden. It has a most extensive front, with three rows of false windows, with pointed arches within each; at each end is a beautiful angular pavilion, with windows of lattice work, most beautifully made of what I may call stone fillagree: the upper windows are bow.

MASSACRE BY
TAMERLANE.

Debli twice underwent the most horrid massacres. One in 1397, in the time of *Mabmood* III. when it was entered by the *Tartar Tamerlane*. A party of his troops had been before sent to occupy the city, deserted by the emperor. A dreadful scene commenced: the *Hindoos*, to prevent the pollution of their wives and daughters, and themselves from every species of insult, first shut the city gates, set fire to their houses, murdered their wives and children, and then rushed in desperation against the enemy. The gates were forced, a general slaughter ensued, and the streets rendered impassable by the heaps of slain.

SECOND BY
KOU LI KHAN.

In our days, in the reign of *Mabomed Shab*, a second massacre took place, not less terrible. When *Kouli Khan* entered the city in triumph, a shot was fired at him from one of the houses, which killed an officer by his side. The signal of slaughter was given, and a hundred and forty thousand people perished by the troops of the unrelenting tyrant in the space of three days. The city was plundered, and the emperor left a prey to his great men. His dominions fell to pieces, divided among his viceroys,

who left to him the empty state. He lived to the year 1747. The death of his faithful Vicer *Cummir ul dien*, on whom he placed the fullest confidence amidst all his misfortunes, put an end to his existence. On hearing of the account he fell into a swoon, and expired sitting on his throne.

Debli, in 1756, was yet fated to undergo a third calamity. The reign of *Allumguire II.* was ushered in with the plundering of the capital. *Abdalla*, king of *Candabar*, justly incensed at the perfidy of the *Visier*, marched to *Debli*, established himself in the citadel like *Kouli Khan*, and notwithstanding he was received by the poor *Mogul* as a royal guest, he gave the city to be sacked by the merciless *Afgbans*. Every excess was committed; terror pervaded the inhabitants, and multitudes fell suicides to their apprehensions. *Abdallah* sent part of his army into the *Dooab* of the *Jumna* and *Ganges* to glean after the harvest of *Nadir*, and to lay siege to *Agra*, but he was compelled to recall his troops, then attacked by the pestilence.

PLUNDERED BY
ABDALLA.

In *Debli*, in 1788, were exercised the unheard-of barbarities on the unhappy *Shab Alum*, the last of the *Mogul* emperors, described in the prophetic vision in p. 57, by the *Robilla* savage *Golawm Kauder*. The prince, the pageant of every successful party, was seized by that ruffian, and, probably through private revenge for past injuries, he here suffered from him the most horrible effects of his malice. The villain was afterwards seized by *Madajee Sindia*, the great *Mabratta* chieftain, and underwent punishment due to his deserts. His nose, ears, arms, and legs were cut off, and in that condition sent to *Shab Alum*, at *Debli*, but he died by the way. The wretched emperor be-

SHAB ALUM.

came a pensioner to his avenger, and is, I believe, living to this day.

PAGODAS OF
BINDRABAND.

IN the way to *Agra*, on the west side of the *Jumna*, are the beautiful and singular *Pagodas* of *Bindraband*. They are of the same form as those at *Jagrenaut*, but the outside most elegantly sculptured; certain carved ribs go equidistant from top to bottom, and between them the surface is divided into small squares prettily filled with rosettes. There are two of these buildings given in the same plate, the thirteenth by the matchless pencil of Mr. *Daniell*.

Matura, the old *Mebtrab*, *Ayeen*, ii. 47, and the *Myrtbe* taken by *Tamerlane*, is at a small distance from these *Pagodas*; probably they belonged to it, as *Abulfazel* says it had many idolatrous temples to which the *Hindcos* resort. The piety of the people of *Myrtbe* might incense the savage zeal of *Tamerlane* against them, for his historian, ii. p. 71, says, that in taking the place he caused all the male inhabitants to be flayed alive.

AGRA.

FROM *Delhi* to *Agra* is a hundred and seventeen miles. Travellers speak in the highest terms of the magnificence of this city, which was first made the imperial residence by *Sultan Secunder*, about the year (says *Ferishta*, ii. 68.) 1488, who embellished it in the most splendid manner. Before that time he lived at *Biana*, a magnificent city, which soon after fell into decay on the rise of *Agra*. The magnificent ruins, with vast vaults or caverns, were to be seen in the days of the author of the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 46. It was famed for its fine sugar, its *Indigo*, and *Henna*, or dye, with which the ladies of *India* color the palms of their hands and soles of their feet. The emperor
Akbar

Akbar added greatly to the splendor of *Agra*, and built a fine citadel of red free-stone. The author of the *Ayeen* says it had, in his time, five hundred stone buildings in the most elegant taste, in the *Bengal*, *Guzerat*, and other styles, and decorated with the most beautiful paintings.

Albufazel was born near this city, and boasts of the tombs of his ancestors in the mosques of the place. The once splendid *Agra* is now ruinous. Mr. *William Hodges*, who accompanied Captain *Cook* in his second voyage round the world, and whose drawings are such ornaments to the narrative; visited *Bengal* in 1780, and continued there till the year 1783. He published, in *aqua tinta*, views on the *Ganges* and *Jumna*. Among them is one of the ruins of *Agra*, washed by the *Jumna*, and another of its fort. Mr. *Hodges* settled during some years in *London*, and continued unrivalled the first landscape painter in our capital; his ideas highly improved by the variety of great scenery he has had opportunity of contemplating; all which appears evident in his performances.

Agra, and the neighboring village *Secundra*, are justly celebrated for their wonderful *Mausoleums*; that of *Akbar* at *Agra*, erected by his son *Jehangir*, of which Mr. *Hodges* gives two views, in vol. ii. tab. XV and XVI, with several of the attendant buildings of these imperial follies, with their mosques, their *Eboultries*, and pavillions, and residences of the *Mollabs* and holy men, who at stated times performed the sacred offices. The *Mausoleum* itself is square, flat roofed, and ornamented with several cupolas and minarets. In a large print published separately by Mr. *Hodges*, is a view of the gateway, a vast pile. On every

MAUSOLEUM OF
AKBAR.

every side are two rows of magnificent arches, enriched with most magnificent sculpture, or beautifully inlaid with marbles of different colors. This is the entrance into a garden of twenty acres, finely planted, and laid out into walks, amidst which arise the various buildings. The minarets and domes of the *Mausoleum* are of white marble; the other parts composed of marbles of various colors, like the former, inlaid in red stone: fancy must have been exhausted in the invention of ornament. In the middle of the *Mausoleum* is a vast hall, in the middle of which a plain sarcophagus of white marble, contains the poor remains of the great emperor, with no other inscription than that of *AKBAR*.

I SHALL not, says the philosophical *Bernier*, stay to discourse of the monument of *Akbar*, because whatever beauty is there, is found in a far higher degree in that of *Tajemabel*, or the CROWN of the *SERAGLIO*, the favorite queen of *Sbab Jehan*, who erected this mausoleum to her honor. She was that extraordinary beauty of the *Indies*, whom he loved so passionately, that it is said that he never enjoyed any other woman while she lived, and when she died he was in danger to die himself.

Mr. *Daniell*, in his eighteenth plate, fully verifies the opinion of *Bernier*. The gateway is of the most exquisite workmanship; in the centre is a large pointed arch, and within that four lesser; on each side two others one above the other; the whole front is unspeakably rich in sculpture, or inlaid work; the building is square, and at each corner an angular tower, ornamented with sculptured compartments, and on each a most elegant cupola: from the two sides of this building is a long range
of

of cloisters, with pointed arches; beyond these cloisters appears the *Mausoleum*; in the center is a magnificent dome, and at a small distance, on two sides, are two lofty minarets; the whole is composed of marble of snowy whiteness, brought from *Candabar*, six hundred miles distant. *Tavernier*, part ii. p. 50, affirms, that he saw the beginning and completing of this work, with the assistance of twenty thousand men always at work. The ashes of the fair *Tajamabel* are deposited in a white sarcophagus, in a hall beneath the great dome.

IN *Bernier's* time, portions of the *Alcoran* were continually read with profound respect to the honor of the deceased. Both the gardens in which these *mausolees* are built, are inclosed in a lofty wall, with a gallery running round the summit of each. *Bernier* and his friend who was with him, agreed in their admiration of these celestial gardens, especially of the last, which on one side was bordered by the magnificent *Jumna*, and every part embellished with fountains, and laid out in a taste the candid *Frenchman* never expected to find on the plains of *Hindoostan*. He gives up every comparison of *French* elegance, and at length confesses "that he does not yet well know whether he is not infected still with *Indianism*; but I must needs say, but that I believe the *Tajemabel* ought to be reckoned amongst the wonders of the world, rather than those unshapen masses of the *Ægyptian* pyramids, which I was weary to see after I had seen them twice, and in which I find I see nothing *without* but pieces of great stones ranged in the form of steps one upon another, and *within*, nothing but very little art and invention."

To continue the funebrial subject, we may say, that the two
immediate

immediate successors of the great *Akbar* were interred in this city. His son *Jehangir* was deposited in 1627, in a garden near the great *Bazar*. *Mahometans* detest all sculpture or painting, yet the tomb, which is covered with a black hearse cloth, is beset with portraits with white torches, and the figures of two Jesuits at each end. It is pretended that the son and successor, *Shah Jehan*, paid them that mark of respect, as he and his father had been indebted to the order for their knowledge in mathematics and astrology. *Shah Jehan* was buried in this city, in a tomb begun by himself, and which an unnatural son, who could suffer his parent to die in a severe and long imprisonment, would never trouble himself about completing.

NOTWITHSTANDING *Agra* is seated in only Lat. 27°, it is subject to sharp frosts. Mr. *Hodges**, when he was there, found the mornings clear and very cold, and frequently so frosty, that he has seen several tanks frozen entirely over; but in the middle of the day it was generally very hot. In a book newly translated from the *Persian* called *Mutagberin*, or modern times, p. 287, there is mention of a frost at *Debli* which lasted three nights, by which brazen vessels filled with water burst. *Debli* is seated in Lat. 28° 37'. Mr. *Hodges*'s account of the effects of frost at *Debli*, inclines me to believe that of the *Indian* historian.

ETAWA.

Etawa is a village on the north side of the *Ganges*, once a considerable town. The *Ravines*, vast chasms formed by the rains, which leave on each side lofty hills truncated on their tops, are etched by Mr. *Hodges*, vol. ii. tab. III. Various remains of the town appear on the summits of the cliffs, and even at the

* *Travels*, p. 117.

bottom of the very ravines : As to the pass, it is represented in vol. ii. tab. ii. and exhibits the windings of the *Jumna*, bounded by a naked country. The cliff is perpendicular, and so close to the water, as to render the march extremely difficult.

IN the neighborhood of *Agra* are several other fine buildings, FIZOZT ABAD. such as a modern tomb, and a long oratory at *Fizozcabad*, from which the *Mollabs* explain the *Koran* to the people. These are in Mr. *Hodges*, vol. ii. tab. XVIII. ; he has also given in the same vol. tab. XIX. a view of the hunting palace of *Shekoabad*, now in ruins, once the delight of *Dara Sheko*, one of the unfortunate sons of *Sbab Jehan*.

I CANNOT help digressing about sixty miles to the south-west of *Etawa* to *Gwalior*, a great and strong fort, placed on an insulated rock, sloping like that of *Edinburgh* or *Sterling* into the level country : the one end is a very lofty precipice. Its length is four miles, its breadth unequal ; the top an inclined plain ; the walls and towers skirt the whole edge of the mountain. This was a considerable post as early as the year 1008, and so strong as seldom to be reduced but by famine : Such was the case when it was taken by the emperor *Altumsh* in the year 1231. It had been originally a *Droog* or *Hindoo* fortrefs. These species of elevated insulated rocks are frequent features in *India* ; such were those which gave *Alexander* the Great so much trouble in reducing. This became at last a state prison ; many a foul and midnight murder has been committed on captives of royal blood within its walls. In the neighborhood of this fortrefs, and that of *Rbotas Gur*, are numbers of lions. Those who deny that those animals were natives of *India*, assert, that here

LIONS NEAR
THAT FORT.

was a royal menagery, and that the breed was propagated from the beasts which had escaped. I find in *Bernier*, part iv. p. 48, that *Aurengzebe* frequently took the diversion of lion hunting, but do not learn that the noble animal was ever turned out for the imperial diversion. The *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. 296, relates many instances of the valour of *Akbar* the Great, in his engagements with this tremendous animal, but is silent whether they had or had not been aborigines of *Hindoostan*. Mr. *Terry*, in the vast forests near *Mandoa*, see p. 78, more than once saw lions, or heard them roaring; they were also frequent about *Makwab*; these must have been their most southerly haunts, as the tract between *Labor* and *Cachemere* is the most northerly, where they were the game of *Aurengzebe*, as related by *Bernier*. I have never heard of their exceeding the two limits I mention; possibly they may have been extirpated in other parts of *Hindoostan*: certain it is, that it had a *Hindoo* name, that of *Sing*, which is no small proof of its having been once spread over the whole empire, at least as far as climate would permit.

ON the downfall of the *Mogul* empire, this fortress fell to the share of the *Mabratta* chieftain, *Madagee Scindia*. In 1779, we entered into an alliance against him. I never endeavour to investigate too nicely the motives of our *Hindoostan* wars. Colonel *Popbam* was sent against the fort, which was at that time garrisoned by twelve hundred men: but for an accident,

The castle's strength
Had laugh'd a siege to scorn.

Some

Some banditti who plundered the country, and made their nightly excursions round the fortrefs, had for the sake of pilfering made an attempt to find a path up the rock; they succeeded, and in the dead of night often got within the walls. This was communicated to Colonel *Popbam*; he first sent some trusty people with one of the thieves; the practicability of surprizing the place, notwithstanding the great danger of the attempt, was made evident. In the midst of darkness the rock was scaled, the parties got safe up, mounted the walls, and in a few minutes, on *August* 4th, 1780, made themselves masters of *Gwalior*, impregnable except by the resistless hand of famine. I refer to Mr. *Jonathan Scott* for his very curious account of the wonderful business. In 1783, *Madagee* set down before the place with an army of seventy thousand men; treachery alone could have given him success. The place was garrisoned by *Indians*, part of whom permitted his entrance on one side, while an attack was made on another, equally ill defended. Mr. *Hodges*, in his first vol. tab. V, VI. gives two fine views of the fortrefs, and at p. 139 of his travels, the account of the capture, from Mr. *Scott*.

Abulfazel, in the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 47, speaks of the iron mines of *Gwalior*, of its fine singers, and beautiful women; of the profitable and rich copper works of *Beerat*, and a silver mine not worth working; and of the considerable manufactures of woollen carpets and glass at *Allore*.

Calpy, a town on the southern banks, about seventy miles from *Etawa*, is famous for being the place from which General GODDARD began his stupendous march across the broadest

CALPY.

part of the peninsula into *Guzerat* *. His is the merited fame, but the Colonel *Leslie*, an officer highly credited in *America* by our hero *Wolfe*, had the conduct in the early part. A frequent succession of war and peace had long been known between the presidency of *Bombay* and the western *Mahrattas*, occasioned by the factions in the court of *Poonab*. A partial account has been given at p. 93 of my first volume; the whole is well told in the historical account of *Bombay*, printed in 1781. After some strong disputes between the supreme council at *Calcutta*, and the governor general, the genius of Mr. *Hastings* got the better; and it was determined to send the *Bengal* brigade on the great design of crossing the Peninsula, effectually to decide the long reigning disputes. This force has been exaggerated, but it consisted in the whole of only six thousand six hundred and twenty-four *native* troops, without a single *European* corps, and those commanded by a hundred and five *European* officers. To these the author of the *War in Asia*, i. p. 22, adds the first regiment of cavalry, all composed of natives, commanded by Captain *Wray*, and the same number of the nabob of *Oude's*, or *Vijier's*, *Candabar* horse. From the force of custom, this little army was followed by a train of very near thirty-two thousand servants, sutlers, &c. &c. dreadful plagues to discipline, and to the mind of an *European* commander.

ON *April* 3d, 1778, part of the first brigade arrived at *Allabad*; and on different days others, with the artillery park, stores, and treasure, arrived at *Corab*. *Leslie* joined the troops on the

* Authorities for this March are from the Account of *Bombay*; and the *Journal*, &c. printed for *Falen*.

11th of *May*; on the 19th, part of the army made the eventful passage over the *Jumna* in boats, covered by twelve two pounders, and two placed on the western heights of the river, opposite to the city and fort of *Calpee* or *Culpee*. In this city are numbers of tombs, says the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 47, of great personages; it had its own princes tributary to *Debli*. Two thousand *Mabratta* horse made a show of opposition, but were soon dispersed by the artillery. After some farther slight resistance, the fort and town, abandoned by the garrison and inhabitants, fell into our hands. On *May* the 27th, *June* 2d and 3d, the whole passage was effected. The commander of the *Mabratta* force in this part was *Gungadur Punt*, who had orders from *Poonab* to use all his efforts to obstruct the progress of the *English*, in which his brother *Ballagee*, who had a district farther to the west, was to assist.

THE march from *Culpee* was attended with the utmost difficulty, through narrow roads, and amidst hillocks of *Conkar*. CONKAR. This substance seems to me a genuine *lava*. The hillocks rise to a considerable height, are most rude and irregular, and of most grotesque appearances, composed of *scoria*, exactly resembling the slags flung out of iron furnaces; they must have been volcanic, and these the extinct volcanos. I have been told that earthquakes have been felt but rarely in *Hindoostan*, which shews that volcanic fury has been long exhausted.

THE heats at this time were dreadful. Numbers of *Sepoys* DREADFUL HEATS. were struck dead by them. Captain *Craufurd*, an officer of distinguished merit, fell a victim to the heat. Dogs and other animals sunk under it. To add to the calamity every well had been

been filled; every power of quenching the intolerable thirst was wilfully destroyed. The army marched through a country of deceitful enemies; of petty chieftains, who misfed when they could, and destroyed when they had power.

THE thermometer rose from 102 to 107, and it is even said to 114. Every conveniency of cooling the tents by means of water, was here denied.

JETALPOUR.

THE towns mentioned so far are obscure, such as *Murgon*, *Jetalpour*, *Belgong*, and *Cbounic*. *Jetalpour* is called a good town, the houses built of brick *pucha* work, and covered with tiles, a conveniency little known in the magnificent cities of *India*. Every now and then the army passed by a fort regularly built, and a few small rivers crossed its march.

BUNDELCUND.

ABOUT *July 1*, the army entered *Bundela* or *Bundelcund*, a mountainous province, now divided between several *Rajabs*. Two of them, *Gomman Sing* and *Comman Sing*, having a feud with another *Rajab*, implored *Leslie's* assistance; this he granted, contrary to his express orders, which were to proceed in his march without interfering with the country powers. He had encamped near *Chatterpour*, capital of *Bundelcund*. Near it was the town of *Mow*, belonging to the enemy of these *Rajabs*. It is seated on a rude hill, at this time imperfectly fortified, yet the attack proved an arduous affair. The spirit of *Goddard* surmounted all difficulties. He made himself master of the place; this was necessary, for the garrison not only drove away the protection he gave the villages of his friendly *Rajabs*, but seized a number of the bullocks belonging to the army, but which were soon recovered by the *Candabarian* horse.

Mow.

THE natives of these parts seem to have been most complete *barbarians*. A Captain *Monro*, a man of great bravery, and a most active and worthy officer, and I presume of distinguished piety, having been also appointed chaplain to the brigade, was charged with a small detachment to escort certain necessaries for several officers. He was attacked by about two hundred native cavalry, wounded, and taken prisoner. Notwithstanding his entreaties, they persisted in cutting him down; they then robbed and left him for dead. He came to himself, and was taken under the care of a pious *Brahmin*, who took him to a small fort, and treated him with all humanity: the savages discovered his asylum, butchered him in cold blood, and cut off his head.

THE march was now continued through a hostile country, and force or deceit alternately practised. The new friends, the two *Sings*, both turned against us. On *August* 16th the Colonel reached *Rajah-Ghur*, a palace seated on the side of a high hill, surrounded with high walls, pierced with innumerable loop holes, and handsomely ornamented within and without. A large town extended itself on a plain on one side. About two miles distant is the river *Cane*, very rapid, and full of rocks, great stones, and stumps of trees; the channel is six hundred yards over, filled with water only in the rainy season. On the banks of this river the enemy assembled a most formidable force, in hopes of cutting off our supplies. Captain *Popbam*, who had so distinguished himself by the taking of *Gwalior*, was directed to disperse them, which he did most effectually.

RAJAH-GHUR.

RIVER CANE.

ON *October* the 3d, Colonel *Leslie* died of a bilious fever at *Rajah-Ghur*, after having, from *May* 19th to *October* 3d, pro-

COLONEL LESLIE
DIES.

ceeded

PANNAHA DIAMOND MINE.

ceeded only a hundred and forty miles of the destined march. The author of the *War in Asia*, i. p. 61, assigns a very uncandid reason, intimating that he loitered on account of the diamonds of which this province is so productive, at the mine at *Pannab* or *Purna*, the *Pannañā* of *Ptolemy*. The real fact was, that *Leslie* offended most notoriously against his instructions, and without any view of advantage to himself, was perpetually interfering with the quarrels of the country chieftains; but it appears certain, that the march to the river *Cane* might have been made in ten days, the distance from *Calpy* being nearly the same as that from *Calpy* to *Rajab-Ghur*. A resolution had been taken to recal *Leslie*; this event put an end to all enquiry, and the command devolved on Lieutenant Colonel *Goddard*, whose shining abilities and active spirit made him equal to any undertaking.

THE army was now set in motion with the expected alacrity. It passed *Bassiree*, *Chokab*, *Goorgunga*, *Morullab*, and *Darrowab*. At the last it fell in with a band of *Pandurams*, or wandering *Faqirs*, the pest of *Hindoostan*. These vagabonds, under pretence of pilgrimages, sometimes assemble in armies of ten or twelve thousand, lay whole countries under contribution, rob people of their wives, and are guilty of every enormity. They are generally naked, but go armed, and from their rude and squalid aspect make a most dreadful appearance. It is remarkable, that they admit any person of abilities among them, and instruct their disciples in any branch of knowledge, which may make them revered among the vulgar.

REBELLION OF
AGAINST AU-
RENGZEE.

IN the reign of *Aurengzebe*, those wretches, under the conduct of a rich old woman, named *Bisemia*, actually raised a rebel-

lion

tion. The old lady was in as high fame for her skill in the art-magic, as her sister *Hecate* in *Macbeth*; her enchanted pot was the scull of an enemy, in which her *bell-broth*, composed of owls, bats, snakes, lizards, and human flesh, were boiled and distributed to her followers. Twenty thousand of this fanatical band, led by *Bistemia*, were opposed by a general of the emperor's, who resisted her incantations by written spells which he put into the hands of his commander. His proved the more powerful; a battle, or rather carnage ensued, in which the old woman and her whole army were annihilated. *Aurengzebe* met his general, and laughed with him at the success of his spells*.

THE band which attacked *Goddard* did not exceed four or five hundred. They drove away two elephants and a few camels, which we soon recovered, and killed or wounded twenty of the robbers. Two thousand more of these religious hovered in our rear, but they fled on the first appearance of an attack.

THE march was continued to *Heerapour*. A *Vaqueel* or agent HEERAPOUR. came in from *Ballagee*, one of the two brothers before mentioned, to propose to Colonel *Goddard* to avoid in his march *Sagur*, under the pretence that it would be of great injury to the country, and would frighten all the inhabitants out of the city, and that there was another road as good, but only a little way about. *Ballagee* was the most artful of men, and proposed this merely to engage the armies in difficulties, and according

* Dow's *Ferishta*, iii. 384.

to his orders to obstruct the progress of our march. The Colonel complied, but at the same time abated nothing of his vigilance, knowing the character of the man to be composed of fraud and deceit. On the 20th the troops reached *Malloon*, the country fine, and well cultivated; after that *Kinlaßab*, where it was supposed that *Ballagee* had deposited his treasures, a large fort and strong citadel, the property of that chieftain, and first town in the province of *Malava*. *Kourney* was reached on *November* 4th. Beyond, the small district of *Bilßab* begins, famed all over the east for its exquisite snuff.

BILSAH.

HERE *Ballagee* first flung off the masque; he suddenly appeared in our rear with five thousand horse, and made an attack on the baggage without the least effect. After a march of sixty miles farther, to *Burßeab*, it was found that *Ballagee's* troops had increased to ten thousand, with which he continually harassed the rear, but failed in every attempt. The march continued uninterrupted through several places of little note, as far as *Islamabad*, or *Islama Gurr*, a large and populous place, with a stone fort, the principal place of a *patan*, *Hyat Mahomed Carwn*, *Nabob* of the province of *Bopaltol*. The capital bears the same name with the province, is nine miles in circuit, is seated on the side of a hill descending to a lake ten miles in circumference. The inhabitants are fairer of complexion than usual in *India*; the houses mostly good, and built of stone. The country shewed all the effects of peace and good government; the villages frequent, and inhabited by people who lived in ease and plenty, and all of them well clothed. The conduct of the *Nabob* was so different towards

BOPALTOL.

our

our army to what *Ballagee* expected, that he plundered some of his villages, but a threat from *Mahomet Caron* put an end to his excesses.

FROM hence the march pointed towards the *Nerbudda*, see NERBUDDA. vol. i. p. 72. It was made through a difficult country, through numbers of narrow passes; they lead to *Huffnabad Ghaut*, a long descent, bounded on each side by a chain of rude and lofty mountains, conducting to the banks of the famous river. The bottom is sandy, intermixed with rocks, the breadth not exceeding that of the *Jumnab* at *Calpee*, the depth at this time only three feet. On *January 16th, 1779*, the army went towards *Charkeerab*; the country most of the way covered with grain as far as could be seen, especially wheat, the ears of which were just formed.

FROM the *Nerbuddab*, at this place, to the province of *Berar*, was only fourteen miles. The death of Mr. *Elliott* had suspended the negotiation with the *Rajah* of *Berar*. It had been still carried on between him and the Governor General. The high character of Colonel *Goddard* had reached the ears of *Mocdagee*; he sent a confidential person to him: the distance to *Nagpour*, his residence, was too great for the Colonel to go in person. He sent there his secretary, Mr. *Watherston*, a gentleman of ability and fidelity, fully instructed in the business he was charged with. The march was continued, and after passing the *Nerbuddab*, the army entered the province of *Candesh* at *Hurdab*. HURDAH. The course lay obliquely south-westwardly, towards the river *Taptée*, vol. i. p. 75, all the way fertile, and exceeding rich in wheat. Near *Charwab*, Colonel *Goddard* had intelligence

telligence of the *Bombay* army; he also heard of the unfortunate convention of *Worgaum*. It was also reported, that twenty thousand *Mahratta* horse were assembled to disturb his march. This determined him to make for *Burbampour*, a city, I refer the reader for an account of to p. 77, of my first volume.

ASHER-GHUR.

IN his approach he had a view of *Hassir* or *Asher-Ghur*, an impregnable rock, composed of *conkar* and stone, and visible twenty miles distant on every side; the rock was like part of the Cape of *Good Hope*, table land, and not less than a mile in diameter, and of a triangular form. A single bullock can only ascend at a time. It is said that there is a lake on the top, and a canal the length of the fort, and space for the growing of corn, which makes it the most unconquerable fort in the world. The garrison consists of fifteen hundred men, *Ferishta*, iii. p. 82, says four thousand; he adds, that there was a lake on the top, and that it was well furnished with springs. It was besieged by *Shah Jehan* in 1625, when he had a rebellion against his father *Jehangir*. He met with a repulse which obliged him to submit to mercy. It is mentioned in the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 64, as a place of vast strength.

GRAPES.

THIS place is famous for its grapes, which were ripe in *February*; they were sold at the rate of a *roupee*, or half a crown, the sixteen *seer* of near a pound weight each. The oranges were very indifferent, the mangos not yet ripe.

ON the 11th of *January*, Colonel *Goddard* received the famous letter signed *Carnac* and *Egerton**, directing him to return

* Wars in Asia, i. p. 81. Account of Bengal, p. 283.

to *Bengal*; he nobly answered, that in obedience to the orders of the supreme council he was ordered to protect *Bombay*, and that those orders he should obey. This he did with incredible celerity and spirit; it was through a fine country, filled with villages and inhabitants. On *February* 6th, he left *Burham-pour*; and on the 25th, including a halt of two or three days, he reached *SURAT*; a march, according to the account of *Bombay*, of near three hundred miles. The supreme council, to express their sense of his merit, sent him a brevet of brigadier general, and gave him full power of treating with the *Mabrat-tab* court.

GODDARD ARRIVES AT SURAT.

No sooner had he arrived at *Surat*, than he fixed on a healthy spot for his army, in order to recruit the fatigues of its march. He then set out for *Bombay*, to concert with the presidency the plan of the campaign: It would not be responsible for it, yet agreed to furnish him with assistance, and accordingly supplied him with four companies of *Europeans*, and two battalions of *Sepoys*, commanded by Colonel *Hartley*.

GODDARD returned to *Surat*, and immediately set his army in motion, on *January* 1st, 1780. I have, at p. p. 67. 90, of my first volume, related his storming *Amedabad*. Let me here add, that the gallant *Hartley* had the conduct of that dangerous part of the service. The cause our General was then to support was that of *Futty Sing*, legal heir to part of the province of *Guzerat*, in some degree usurped by the *Mabratta* government of *Poonab*. *Futty Sing* was immediately put in possession of the conquered city. As soon as the *Mabrattas* heard of *Goddard's* laying siege to it, they marched with a considerable force

to its relief, but on their way they heard it was taken. They continued sometimes moving towards our army, sometimes slackening their pace; they seemed to be as Admiral *Howke* described the *French* to have been previous to the action of *November 20th*, "afraid to fight, and ashamed to run away." At length they encamped near *Broderab*, a town and strong fortrefs, the capital and usual residence of *Futty Sing*, sixty-nine *British* miles north-east of *Surat*; their intent was to distress *Goddard*, by depriving him of forage and provision: this he ended by a decisive stroke on *April 3d*; he marched, at two in the morning, with a chosen body and some artillery, and after going seven miles entered the very centre of their camp undisturbed, and began his attack. After a vain and confused opposition they fled to a neighboring ground, where he renewed the charge, and the whole army, of forty thousand men, left him master of the whole country. Of his little force he had not more than twenty killed and wounded. Thus was the disgrace of *Worgaum* most effectually done away. The general returned towards *Bombay*; and on *December 11th*, in the same year, took *Bassein*, the isle of *Salcette*, and other places. In 1781, he made an expedition towards *Poonab*, and trod the same steps nearly with those taken by *Egerton*, and his field committee, in 1778, see p. 95 of my first volume, opposed by an army of seventy thousand men. He was obliged to retreat, but with such judgment, and with so little loss, as to astonish the enemy, who, after being frequently repulsed with immense slaughter, left him to pursue his march unmolested.

LENGTH OF THE
MARCH.

THIS celebrated march is estimated by the author of the *Wars*

in Asia at fifteen hundred miles. For want of better information, at p. 67, of my first volume, I was there led into an error. Unless he begins the march of the *brigade* from a distant part of *Bengal*, it must be greatly over-rated. I measured it by the original map which *Lady James*, a near relation of General *Goddard's*, favored me with the use of: it there appears to be eight hundred miles from *Calpy* to *Surat*. I certainly may give it a far greater length, and fairly, by adding his marches to *Bassein*, to *Amedabad*, to *Brodera*, to *Vizrabuy*, and from thence up the *Ghauts* towards *Poonah*, attended with glory but not with success. The several marches may add a few hundred miles to the General's military labors, but I must confine my estimate to THE MARCH ITSELF, which exceeded eight hundred miles, amidst a hostile people for a great part of the way, who watched every opportunity of harassing him; often amidst want of provisions, and always under a burning sun, or a de-huging *monsoon*. In an advance to the defence of his countrymen, he had the difficulties of a retreat. What *Justin* applies to that of the TEN THOUSAND, may, with exact justice, be applied to the exertion of his great abilities in the conduct of his brave legion. "Post mortem *Cyri* neque armis vinci, neque
"dolo capi potuerunt, revertentesque inter tot indomitas na-
"tiones, et barbaras gentes, per tanta itineris spatia virtute fe-
" usque terminos patriæ defenderunt."

AFTER the expedition against *Poonah*, the General returned to *Bombay*; and in *July 1781*, prepared a plan of operations for the ensuing campaign, and laid it before the select committee of *Bombay*, who concurred in the expediency, and sent to the go-
vernment

GENERAL RE-
TURNS TO BOM-
BAY.

vernment of *Bengal* for its concurrence: Something preparatory was to be done. Such was the spirit and zeal of the General, that he failed there in person at the most tempestuous time of the year*. He effected a meeting with *Futty Sing*, and obtained from him a body of five thousand horse, and made every disposition for opening the campaign. But new plans were adopted at *Bengal*, and the General had the mortification to find his own totally frustrated. In *April* 1782, he proposed to the select committee of *Bombay* a second plan of operations, of great importance, and calculated on moderate and limited principles: this met the same fate as the former.

SAILED FOR EUROPE.

THE General continued at *Bombay* in a declining state of health, worn out by the fatigues which he endured in his famous march, and in his various campaigns, and agitated perhaps by the mortification he felt at the failure of his plans. His active and enterprising spirit made him eager to take the field on every occasion, when the hardship to which he exposed himself contributed to destroy a constitution naturally delicate, and put a premature period to his life. He sailed for *Europe* early in the year 1783. He arrived at *Falmouth* in a most weak state. The commanding officer at *Pendennis Castle*, happened to be a fellow soldier of his in the *Carnatic* campaigns, who instantly removed him into the castle, and gave his friend every relief in his power. All was in vain; he expired in ten days after his arrival, on *July* 7th, at the early age of thirty-nine, and was interred in a vault at *Eltham* in *Kent*, made by his kinf-

DIES.

* Much of this part is taken from a sensible pamphlet, printed for Debrett, 1783, entitled, "A retrospective View, &c. of India Affairs."

woman Lady *James* (a *Goddard*), for the reception of her departed relations. The General was of a respectable family in *Wiltshire*: he devoted himself to a military life at a very early period; he went to *India* at the age of sixteen or seventeen, and was employed on every important occasion that occurred, first on the coast of *Coromandel*, under those great masters *Coote* and *Lawrence*. He afterwards served in *Bengal* during twenty years; and had, as has been mentioned, the honor to bring the arduous march across the peninsula to a glorious conclusion. Few men have quitted life so high in character; he was brave, generous and disinterested, and equally as great in the cabinet in planning his designs, as he was active and successful in the execution. In a letter to a friend, he expresses the following greatness of mind, ‘I have quitted the diamond mines ‘ without possessing myself of a trinket, and shall use the same ‘ conduct throughout the expedition, hopeful of preserving the ‘ honor of the army, and my own reputation: and what I hold ‘ most dear, the fame and character of the man * which is so ‘ much connected with the event of my operations!’

CHARACTER.

WE now return to *Calpy*, and repass the *Jumnab*. At *Corah* Colonel *Carnac*, in 1765, gave the final overthrow to the *Sujab ul Dowlab*. The remnant of his army, dispirited by the defeat at *Buxar*, fled; and the *Mabrattas*, which composed a part, dispersed by our artillery, secured themselves beyond the river.

FROM *Calpy* to *Allabad* is about a hundred and fifty miles. Most of the course of the *Jumna* is fed by numbers of rivers on both sides, particularly on the western, which are very ex-

* Mr. Hastings.

tensive streams, and furnish an inland navigation far to the south-west.

At *Allabad* we rejoin the *Ganges*. I may here observe (to give the higher importance to the great river) that from its arrival at *Hurdwar* to this city, its breadth is all the way from a mile, to that of a mile and a half, and is navigable in every part, notwithstanding it is fordable in a few places above the conflux of the *Jumna*.

ALLAHABAD.

Allabad is seated at the junction of the two great rivers. It succeeded another city called *Piaug*. In this city is a vast fort, *Hodges*, vol. i. tab. XX, containing within its precincts a royal palace of great magnitude, built of stone, hewn out of rocks bordering on the river, at a vast distance from the place. It was founded by *Akbar* as a *place d'armes* to command the navigation of both rivers. The unfortunate *Shah Alum*, after the decided battle of *Corah*, flung himself on the mercy of the *English*, and had this palace assigned to him for his residence, with a support out of the revenues of *Sujab ul Dowlab*, till he broke with us, or we thought proper to break with him.

FORT.

THE waters of the *Ganges* are in every part held sacred, but at its junction with the *Jumna* are thought peculiarly sanctified: The city is therefore called *Allabad*, or the *City of God*. The situation is remarkably hot, but at the same time remarkable for the vast quantity of provisions, fish, fowl, wild boars, and the venison of deer and antelopes.

TAKEN BY
SIR ROBERT
FLETCHER.

THIS city was taken by Sir *Robert Fletcher* in 1764. It was then the capital residence of *Sujab ul Dowlab*, but it was resigned to him as soon as we found an advantageous exchange. In re-

spect to the fort, it was the first of a vast chain of fortresses, that extended nearly in a line from *Labore* to *Chunar. Gur* on the *Ganges*, all of which were raised by *Akbar*, and must have secured the empire from the confines of *Persia* to the borders of *Bengal**.

WITHIN the fort were erected by *Akbar* two buildings of inimitable elegance, a proof of the perfection of architecture, under the patronage of that great emperor. The *Chalees Satoon*, or the *forty pillars*, is raised upon arches with pointed tops above the *Jumna*. These arches support a pavilion, octangular in its form, supported by a peristyle of plain square columns and sculptured capitals; above is a short roof, and over that is another peristyle like the former, with a parapetted gallery and walk on the exterior, with a roof over the pillars similar to the lower. Between two of the arches are lattice-work doors with open work; above is a roof, a cupola, and dome. This elegant structure seemed designed for the retreat of the emperor in the burning season, to attract every breeze that arose on the fine current which washes its base. Mr. *Daniell* has given this in his VIth plate. Small cazerns, lodgements of guards or domestics, surround them at some distance.

THE CHALEES
SATOON.

IN the large flagged area in the *Annabad* part of the fort, stands a pavilion of unparalleled elegance, the other specimen of the taste of *Akbar*. It stands on a small elevation of stone, with a bend running round the top; it rises from that on another, which forms the floor of the building, which is a

RICH PAVILION.

* Hodges's Travels, p. 99.

square peristyle of columns, with diverging bases, and capitals curiously carved; the columns are ribbed, and near their tops doubly fasciated: within is the apartment of retreat from the heat. On each front are rows of square doors, and above each a window obtusely arched. Over the columns in every front hangs a short roof, above is a parapet, the lower part most beautifully carved, and above that worked into matchless fillagree. At a small distance from this is another square low building, with a short roof similar to the former, surmounted with its fillagree parapet; this surrounds a terrace for the benefit of the cool air. In the centre had been a marble building, which the nabob stupidly removed to ornament his *Hummam* or bath at *Oude*. At each corner of this terrace stands a miniature pavilion, square, with the four sides closed with fillagree of a most charming pattern; there is an overhanging roof, the summit rises square, and finishes into a neat point. This building is certainly the *chef d'œuvre* of *Indian* architecture, an uncommon exhibition of fillagree in stone. The area in which it stands is protected with a handsome wall, against which seem to be cazerns, and over certain parts appear plain edifices, with common bell-shaped cupolas, supported by a few plain pillars. Mr. *Daniell* gives this in his VIIIth plate, a most delightful proof of his skill.

MAUSOLEUM OF
CHUSERO.

IN the same common precinct, in a fine garden near this city, laid out in the taste of *Hindoostan*, with paved walks, avenues, and fountains, are the mausoleums of two brothers; of *Cbusero*, the elder son, and of *Sultan Purvez*, the second son of *Jebangir*; princes extremely different in their characters. *Cbusero* was of great

great personal beauty, and on that account popular: but in his disposition haughty, violent, and mutable, weak and irrefolute; actuated by the fury of his passion, and seduced by evil advisers, in 1606, he broke into open rebellion against his father. He raised a considerable force, was pursued, defeated, and taken in passing the *Indus*, with several of his most considerable followers: he was brought in chains before his father. The inexorable *Jebangir* immediately ordered two of the principal to be fown up, one in the raw skin of an afs, the other in that of an ox, and to be thrown into the streets, to the violence of a meridian sun, till they died. Three hundred of the youth of *Hindoostan*, who had through affection followed *Chusero*, next felt his fury. He ordered them to be impaled on two rows of stakes, and as long as any survived, he caused his son to be led between the rows to hear their dying agonies*. *Chusero* was, in 1621, murdered by the contrivance of his brother, *Shah Jehan*, afterwards emperor. *Jebangir* felt the most poignant grief even for his worthless offspring; but never punished the cause of his sorrow. *Shah Jehan* broke into rebellion; was at length defeated, and received his most unmerited pardon.

THE mausoleum is of red stone, is square, and has on each front windows with sharp pointed arches, a cupola at each corner, and a large dome, rising out of an octagonal centre, the repository of the body.

THE mausoleum of *Sultan Purvez*, second son to *Jebangir*,

MAUSOLEUM
OF SULTAN
PURVEZ.

* Dow's Ferishta, iii. p. 17.

trance through a pointed portal in front. On the sides are a row of windows with trellis work in stone: above is a row of false windows. The mausoleum rises out of this; it is square, delicately carved, and has on each side a lofty arched entrance, a cupola at each corner, and a large dome, elevated out of an octagon, rising out of the square.

Sultan Purvez was as remarkable for the gentleness of his manners as *Chusero* was for his ferocity, and all manner of bad qualities. He often headed his father's armies, but with ill success. In 1624 he was entrusted with the forces sent against his rebellious brother, *Shah Jehan*, and was fortunate enough to give him a total defeat. *Purvez* survived his victory only two years, dying of an apoplexy in 1626*. The first of these funebral marks of respect is in Mr. *Daniell's* XVIIth plate, the other in his XXIII.

THE exterior of this fort is given by Mr. *Hodges*, vol. i. tab. XX. of his views. It appears finely seated on a cliff above the river, with an extensive view of the water. The towers which project from the walls are round, and above the walls arise the mosque and other buildings in the interior.

Doctor *Robertson*, p. 196. supposes *Allahabad* to have been the site of the ancient *Palibothra*. He draws his arguments from its being on the conflux of the *Ganges* and another great river, according to the report of *Strabo*, p. 1028.; and *Arrian's rerum Ind.* i. p. 512. Mr. *Rennel* places near it *Patna*, upon the authority of the measurements of *Pliny*, which seldom deceive.

* Dow's *Ferishta*, iii. p. 102.

THAT dreadful lizard the Crocodile swarms in this neighborhood; they differ from those of the Nile: their nose is narrow, long, and hooked at the end, and in the whole is formed like the bill of the bird *Goosander*. They grow to the length of thirty feet, and are as dangerous as the *Ægyptian*. Mr. *George Edwards* first described this species in *Phil. Transf.* vol. xlix. p. 639. tab. xix. it is figured by *M. de la Cépède*, at p. 235. tab. xv. under the name of *Le Gavial*. CROCODILE.

THERE is another large species of Crocodile in the *Ganges*, called the *Ghurri-aul*, so named from an excrescence, in form of a ball, near the end of the nose, which tapers from the head, and ends abrupt like the snout of a hog. In a dried state this ball becomes quite flat; such is the form of the vast specimen of one in the *British Museum*, which is fourteen feet long.

THERE is a lesser species not above twelve feet long; the head and neck are half the length of the body; the gape of the mouth is of an uncommon width. It does not attack man, but eagerly devours dogs; the two fore teeth pass through the upper jaw through two orifices. It is always found in the tanks after the annual inundations, and is never found in the *Ganges*, being supposed to be brought down from some of the rivers which flow into it. This Crocodile is venerated by the *Hindoos*, under the supposition of its being a deity in one of its transmigrations.

I OMITTED mentioning that a few miles to the north of *Allahabad*, on the east side of the *Ganges*, on a rocky precipitous eminence, is a small pagoda built like a mosque, but is merely a *Hindoo* place of worship; see Mr. *Daniell*, tab. xxi. It is called
Currab,

Currab, from a town once of much consideration, as I imagine now decayed.

CHUNAR GUR.

FOR the greater part of the way above *Allahabad* the *Ganges* runs with a direct course, below that city it begins to meander frequently, and increase in width: the narrowest part of the bed is half a mile broad, and the widest three miles. About seventy miles distant from *Allahabad* is *Merzapour*; below that is *Chunar Gur*, a fort of great strength, seated on a lofty rock, flat at top, precipitous on every side but one, and impending over the *Ganges*; the summit is entirely skirted with strong walls and towers. At the foot of the rocks is another fort with angular towers; the first is of great antiquity. It was well defended in 1764, when it belonged to the Nabob *Sujab ul Dowlab*. It was in that year besieged by Major *Hector Munro*. He found it in vain to attempt the place by a regular siege, but flattered himself with the hopes of taking it by surprise; he made his assault in the dead of night; the vigilant governor was prepared for his reception; our troops scaled the rock, but were overwhelmed with torrents of stones, the natural ammunition of the place, rolled down by the garrison (by hands and feet) and our brave soldiers buried under the loosened ruins, made by their own artillery. An *Abyssinian* was the governor, who preserved his fidelity to his master till the year 1765, when affairs growing desperate, he surrendered the place to Major *Stibbert*. It was soon after given up to the Nabob, who, in 1772, exchanged it for his fort at *Allahabad*. We immediately made it a magazine of ammunition and provision for the brigade of *Cawnpore*, designed for the defence of the frontiers of the reigning prince;

we

we also added a new citadel at the southern end. Mr. *Hodges*, in his vol. i. tab. II. III. has given two fine views of this fortrefs.

It is reasonably fuppofed to have been of great antiquity, and to have been built by the *Hindoos*, as all the hill forts originally were. There is an altar of black ftone within its walls, on which is feated the deity of the place, except from fun rife to 9 o'clock, when he vifits *Benares*; that interval, fay his votaries, is the only time that *Chunar Gur* can be attacked with fucces. When the *Ayeen* was written, the neighborhood was inhabited by a race of people who went quite naked, and fubfifted by means of their bows and arrows. Elephants alfo were common in a ftate of nature in the fame favage tract. Population and cultivation have driven thefe animals into more remote parts of the country.

AT *Chunar Gur* is a mosque of particular fancity. The gate leading to it is of moft fingular beauty, and the capital fpecimen of Oriental architecture, and has been, fays Mr. *Hodges*, preferred with the greateft care, not the fmalleft ornament having received injury. Mr. *Daniell*, in his XXIVth plate, has been peculiarly happy in his drawing. It has not in it a mark of mutilation. The entrance is a noble portico, within is a leffer arch for accefs to the mosque. Above that arch is an elegant projecting loggio, fupported by two confoles. On each fide of the great portico are two others, the confoles under them prettily carved. The front of the loggios are formed into open work of ftone uncommonly fine, as are the pillars which fupport their roofs. The finifhing above and the parapets have peculiar elegance, the laft of open work of various patterns,

GATE TO THE
MOSQUE AT
CHUNAR GUR.

each admirable. The whole front of the gateway is carved with roses and variety of ornaments, all chaste and elegant, the marks of the great genius of the architect.

BENARES.

Benares stands about seventeen miles from *Cbunar*, on the north side of the river, in form of a crescent; a fine city, rich and populous, and regularly built. The streets are narrow, but the houses, for *Indian* houses, very high, many consisting of five stories each; like those in *Edinburgh* inhabited by different families, but the more wealthy live in detached houses, with open courts surrounded by a wall.

In the middle of the city is a great mosque, with two minarets. It was built by that famous bigot *Aurengzebe*, who destroyed a magnificent pagoda on the spot, and built the present mosque of the same extent and height as the building which he destroyed. In all parts of this city, and along the banks of the *Ganges*, are remains of *Hindoo* temples, this being the great seat of their religion. All these pagodas have *gauts* or flights of steps from the water side, which give the banks a most magnificent appearance. The *Gelji Gaut* makes a most striking sight. The turret and two pavilions are built over the river for the enjoyment of the fresh air, and all this at private expence, for no other than that benevolent and public spirited end.

THE GELSI
GAUT, OR
STAIRS.

RHAMNAGUR.

I IMAGINE that Mr. *Daniell's* plate XIV. of the fort and town of *Rhamnagur*, built over the *Ganges*, by *Bukwint Sing*, father of *Cbeyt Sing*, was more designed for a palace than a fortress; perhaps for both, as persons of their turbulent disposition might foresee the necessity of both. The lower part seems for defence: the upper has all the appearance of a vast house adapted to the climate of *Hindoostan*.

IN the rebellion of *Cbeyt Sing*, speedily to be mentioned, we sustained a great loss in this town by the ill-judged ambition of a Captain *Mayaffer*, who, without orders, led his troops to the attack. The streets were narrow, the houses of stone, and every one filled with the *Rajah's* people. Captain *Mayaffer*, Captain *Doxan*, and a hundred and three men of all denominations, with two guns and one howitzer, were lost.

N^o XVI. The *Desajumade Gaut* seems the same with the splendid façade, with the cool retreats behind, that are mentioned by Mr. *Hodges*, and which have the conveniencies of stairs to the water edges, uncommonly extensive and magnificent. I am well informed that these buildings are not mere façades, but substantial habitable houses.

DESASUMADE
GAUT.

IN a temple named *Viss Vishna*, it is a remark of Mr. *Hodges*, that the more he examined it, the more he was surprised to find ornaments on it which were familiar to his eyes. He drew the whole, but has given one column of most exquisite beauty, and found that on each column were the different ornaments which were to be found in the other parts of the building. On a large circular building, evidently an *Hindoo* temple, there are still vestiges of some of the ornaments, and on one he found the *Grecian* scroll. From the *Grecian* colonies sent by some of the successors of *Alexander*, or by the ambassadors of *Greece*, might have been introduced architects, who left behind them these specimens of their skill.

THE VISS
VISHNA.

THE district of *Benares* yields our Company £. 350,000 a year clear revenue. The *Ayeen* calls this city *Baranassjy*, its ancient name was *Kassj*. This is the great university of the *Hindoos*; here their sciences are taught, and also the principles of their religion,

SEAT OF THE
SCIENCES.

religion, which are taken from books composed in the *Sanskreet*; the parent tongue, says Mr. *Halbed*, of every nation from *Persia* to *Cbina*. It is at present only preserved in books; it is evident that it was used in *Napaul*, *Ajam*, *Cachemere*, and many other kingdoms, for all their antient coins are stamped with *Sanskreet* characters, as are the old seals of *Bootan* and *Tibet*. This language is taught only by the *Brabmins*, who here instruct the children in the religion of their ancestors, from the books which are preserved here, and in other inferior seminaries dispersed over *India*. They have no regular colleges, but lecture their young pupils in classes of six or seven in the gardens of the citizens, who indulge them with that liberty. At *Benares*, *Bernier*, (Book iv. p. 160.) saw a hall full of their books on various subjects; among them some on philosophy and physics, wrote in verse.

This city is a great residence of the *Hindoos*, strict observers of the *Pythagorean* doctrine, of abstaining from all animal food. Peace therefore ought to reign, observes Mrs. *Kinderfley*, in a place where bloodshed is prohibited in the strictest manner. Manufactures and the innocent arts of weaving, &c. flourish here greatly, and render it extremely populous. Mr. *Hodges* gives a view of *Benares* in vol. i. tab. XXI. and another in vol. ii. tab. XXI. with representations of the stairs, or *Gaut*.

ASTRONOMY.

THE knowledge of the *Brabmins* in astronomy is not inconsiderable, and seems to have been of great antiquity. They are capable of giving information of an approaching eclipse both of sun and moon; but for want of language they were incapable of conveying any idea of the methods they use. At *Benares* is a prodigious observatory with instruments (if so they may be called)

called) made of stone, constructed with amazing exactness, and as nicely divided as could be done by the modern artist. This building was founded by that great encourager of science, *Akbar*. I must refer the reader to the lxviith volume, p. 593, of our Philosophical Transactions, for a brief account given of it by Sir *Robert Barker*, Knight, and to the three plates, made from drawings taken on the spot, which may give some idea of the stupendous work. I may add another instance of their astronomical knowledge, exemplified in the carving of the signs of the *Zodiac*, cut in a pagoda not remote from Cape *Comorin*. This is engraven in the lxiid volume, *Phil. Transf.* p. 353, from a drawing made from Mr. *Call*, engineer in the service of the *East India Company*.

THIS city, in the year 1781, was remarkable for the tragical conclusion of the quarrel between the *East India Company* and *Chey Sing*, an *Aumeldar* rent or steward of our province of *Benares*, a temporary office, and appointed by *Sujab ul Dowlah*, and guaranteed by ourselves; he was not a man of birth, but of considerable power, very wealthy, and very popular in the province. He shewed many signs of discontent, and even of immediate rebellion. This alarmed Mr. *Hastings* so much, that he set out instantly from *Calcutta*, and hastened to *Benares*, a journey of the shortest road of four hundred and sixty miles. On his arrival he ordered *Chey Sing* to be confined in his own palace, and guarded, as is said, by a body of unarmed *Sepoys*. A dreadful fray arose between his people and ours: above two hundred of the latter were massacred on the spot, with three *European* officers; above two hundred *Sepoys* were also wounded. *Benares* was to have been attacked, which occasioned the

Governor-

Governor-General, all the *English*, and many of the faithful natives, to make a hasty flight for security within the walls of *Cbunar-gar*. That this *Aumeldar* was a considerable person is evident, for the quarrel arose from a demand being made of him of an aid of two thousand horse. After the slaughter, *Cbeyt Sing* was rescued, and a general insurrection broke out in the provinces of *Benares*.

BIDJEGUR FORT. ON this he fled over the *Ganges* to his fort *Bidjegur*, above fifty miles to the west; there he usually lodged his treasure. He staid there no longer than to remove part of his treasure, and removed to a more distant place, leaving his mother to defend the place. *Bidjegur* is seated on a lofty hill, in a country of his mostly cloathed with timber. It would have been impregnable had it not been for an adjacent hill which wholly commanded it. The *British* colonel sent to reduce the place soon compelled it to surrender. The mother of *Cbeyt Sing*, and other ladies found in the fort, were treated with the utmost delicacy. *Cbeyt Sing* had left behind him in treasure to the value of three hundred thousand pounds. Our commandant instantly divided the wealth, and founded the division on a letter of Mr. *Hassings*, in which he says very loosely, that he considered it as the property of the captors: Surely they were fully cleared. Mr. *Broome* has written an admirable pamphlet in vindication of Mr. *Hassings* from the articles of impeachment. Never was a broom so deterfive, for, excepting in a few instances, it has not left a speck of the *pus atque venenum* so plentifully bespattered on the Governor-General by the most eloquent of *British* orators. He amazes with the versatility of his language!

Mr.

Mr. *Hodges*, in his travels, gives a fine view of the forest side of *Bidjegur*, at p. 86, and in vol. i. tab. X. of his views, another of the lofty side opposed to the plain country, which extends quite to *Benares*. *Lutterfpoor*, tab. IX. of the same work, is another fort belonging to *Chey Sing*, about twenty miles north from the former. It is immerfed in a deep bamboo-wooded valley, guarded by wooded hills on every side. The buildings extend far. Major *Crabb* was directed to make himself master of the place, at that time occupied by *Chey* himself. On *September* 21st, 1781, he took poffeffion of it, and found it abandoned by the *Rajah*.

LUTTERFPOOR
FORT.

A FEW miles below *Benares*, that fingular river the *Goomty* falls into the *Ganges*, rifing due north, in Lat. 28° 40', near the fouthern fide of the great chain of *Kimaion*. It has an almost direct courfe of about three hundred and fifty miles, but with fo crooked a channel as to give it the name of *Goomty*, or *twifted*, which it is to a degree vermicular. It divides lengthways the *Dooab*, or *interanna* of the *Ganges* and the great river *Gogra*. The first place of note on the *Goomty* is *Jionpoor*, feated about thirty miles above its difcharge into the *Ganges*. It is remarkable for the tomb or *Musjid* erected by *Chaja Jeban*, Vifier to *Sultan Mabomed Sbab*, in 1593, who, during the troubles occafioned by the cruel invafion by *Tamerlane*, ufurped the province of *Bakbar*, under the title of *Sultan Sbirki*, or King of the East, and fixed his refidence at *Jionpoor*. In this magnificent temple tomb he worfhipped the deity, and at the fame time had before his eyes the repository of his future afhes. The front refembles a great portico, with a vaft pointed arch, and multitudes of pointed windows. Behind is a mosque, with a lofty dome.

RIVER GOOMTY.

FORT.

THE fort at *Jounpour* is built on a sloping rock commanding the *Goomty*, and is of great strength; see Mr. *Hodges*, vol. ii. tab. IX. It was built by Sultan *Feroze Shab* about the year 1102.

IN the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 36, it is called a large city, founded by Sultan *Ferooz*, king of *Delhi*, who named it after his cousin *Fukered-deen Jozuna*.

BRIDGE.

ADJACENT to it is a fine bridge, founded by *Khan Khannab*, Viceroy to *Akbar*, in 1567. The arches are pointed, and the whole constructed with such strength, as to resist for so great a length of time the violence of the river. Views of the fort and bridge are given by Mr. *Hodges*, in his iid vol. tab. X. The *Goomty* at certain times swells so high as to rise several feet over the bridge. There was an instance, in 1774, of a whole brigade of *British* infantry being ferried over it without the least interruption.

SULTANPOUR.

Sultanpour is the next place of note in ascending the *Goomty*; fifty-five miles above *Jounpour*, and ninety-two miles from *Sultanpour*, stands *Lucknow*, of late years made the capital of the province of *Oude*, instead of the antient city of that name, being considered as more central and more commanding since the conquest of *Robilcund*, and is now the residence of the Nabob. It is extensive, but meanly built. The walls of the houses are chiefly mud, covered with thatch, and many entirely consist of mats and bamboos. A few houses are built of brick; the streets narrow, crooked, and the worst contrived of any of *India*. In the dry season the heat, dust, and insects, make them intolerable; in the wet season they are scarcely passable. Yet this was a great city in the time of *Abulfezel*; how small has been the improvement since his days. Mr. *Hodges*, in his travels, has
given

LUCKNOW.

given a view of the palace of the Nabob, begun by *Sujab ul Dowlab*, and continued by his successor *Ajoph*. It is built on an eminence, and commands a fine view of the *Goomty*, and the country to the east, a plain of five hundred miles, extending as far as *Calcutta*.

WE shall now descend again to the banks of the *Ganges*, to GAZIPOUR.
Gazipour, a city on the north side of the river, twenty miles below *Benares*. This place is remarkable for a magnificent palace, on a cliff impending over the river, built by *Fiz ally Cawn*, a governor under the late *Sujab ul Dowlab*, Nabob of *Oude*. The several edifices left by that transient favorite shew him to have been a man of magnificent taste. A polygonal tower stands in the river at the base of the rock; above that is a noble pile, standing on an arcade with round arches, fitted for catching the refreshing breezes. Beneath that, from the very shore, rises another part of the palace, consisting of three stories, with arches of different architecture, the windows being pointed, see *Mr. Hodges*, vol. i. tab. VII. *Fiz Ally* was expelled from his possessions by his master; had he not, this place would have fallen to ruins; for no son ever lives in the palace of a deceased father, but builds a new one for his own use. This is the cause of so many ruins of magnificent modern foundation. *Sujab ul Dowlab* finished his spirited course in 1775.

NEAR this palace is a most magnificent tomb TOMB. (Mr. *Hodges*, vol. i. tab. VIII.) founded by *Fiz Ally*, as a family sepulchre; the centre building is covered with an elegant dome. He was, like the founders of many of the *Egyptian* pyramids, disappointed of his hopes in both of his splendid piles. Both the

monarchs of *Egypt* and the *Indian* prince, built, as *Job* expresses it, “desolate places for themselves.”

THE pride of *Gasipour*, perhaps of the *Mahometan* religious architecture, is the beautiful mosque (given by Mr. *Hodges*, vol. ii. tab. VII.). This has domes singularly swelling out in their middle; but the striking parts of this building are the lofty turrets, some of which are composed of various parts, ornamented with the true *Acanthus*, the same appears in the capitals of the pillars of the *Corinthian* order. I am at a loss to know the founder of this curious place of devotion.

BATTLE OF
BUXAR.

A FEW miles lower down, at the junction of the *Caramnassa* with the *Ganges*, is *Buxar*, celebrated by the complete victory gained *October* 22d, 1764, by Major *Hector Monro*, with nine thousand men, chiefly composed of *Sepoys*, over an army of fifty thousand *Indians*, collected by *Sujah ul Dowlah* and his allies; their defeat was attended with the loss of six thousand of their forces, and a hundred and thirty pieces of cannon, and all their tents and ammunition.

RIVER GOGRA.

ABOUT eighty miles below *Buxar*, the *Ganges* receives into its channel the great river *Gogra*, or *Soorjew*, which rises in Lat. 33°, out of a lake in the kingdom of *Tibet*, called *Lanke Dee*, almost close to the head of the *Ganges*; from thence it takes a southern course, pent in between parallel chains of lofty and snow-capt mountains, bursts through the great chain of the *Emodus*, and continues its confined passage, rushing through another chain parallel to that of *Emodus*, named the mountains of *Kemaon*, till it gains the plains of *Oude*, and after a course of about eight hundred miles is lost in the *Ganges*, near fifty miles above *Patna*.

FOR

FOR want of information I must descend many miles down the stream, before I meet any place remarkable enough to detain me. *Fyzabad*, on its eastern bank, in Lat. 26° 50', is a vast city, and was once the capital of the province of *Oude*. The very magnificent palace of the late *Sujab ul Dowlah*, Nabob of *Oude*, is in ruins, since he had removed his residence to *Lucknow*. The views of *Oude* and *Fyzabad*, may be seen in vol. ii. tab. XIII. XIV. of Mr. *Hodges's* Views.

FYZABAD.

THE city of *Oude* stands directly opposite. The author of the *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. 41, says, that it was in his time the largest city in *Hindoostan*; he mentions it as a place of peculiar sanctity. *Ferishta* boasts of its existing two thousand two years before the christian æra. Of later days, after what I may call the falling to pieces of the *Mogul* empire, it became the residence of the usurped sovereign *Sujab ul Dowlah*; its nabob had his palace here and at *Fyzabad*, and ornamented both places with his splendid buildings. Mr. *Hodges*, in his 1st vol. tab. 1. gives a view of what he calls the ruins of old *Oude*, or of certain palaces erected in the time of the father of *Sujab*. Let me mention, that in the flourishing time of the *Mogul* empire, to this Nabobship was annexed the sole honor of *VISIER*, the title of which is still continued to the possessor in its fallen days.

CITY OF OUDE.

Abulfazel speaks of the trade of these cities from its northern neighbors. "From the northern mountains," says he (in vol. ii. p. 42.) "the principal articles imported are the following, " viz. gold, copper, lead, musk, cow tails, honey, chook, " (which is an acid made of lime and lemon juice boiled to a " consistence), pomegranate feeds, grapes, dried ginger, pepper, " red wood, tincar, civet, zedoary, wax, woollen cloths, woollen

ANTIEN
TRADE.

“ ware, and various species of hawks, together with amber, “ rock falt, affæœtida, and glafs toys. In return they carry “ back earthen ware.”

IN refpect to the ginger, pepper, affæœtida, and zedoary, they are here found in countries more northern than the ufual places of their production; musk is a production, and woollen cloths are the manufactures of *Thibet*; fo that whatfoever wool is worked in *India*, muft be the exports of thofe climates, and the cow tails are thofe which belong to the fpecies I defcribe, vol. i. N° 8, of my *History of Quadrupeds*. Let me mention here that *Abulfazel* fays, that all thefe articles are conveyed on the backs of men, horfes, and goats.

RIVER SOANE.

IN defcending the *Ganges* we pafs by the city of *Dynapour*, feated at the mouth of the river *Soane*, the antient *Namodus* and *Sonus*, which Mr. *d'Anville* places in his map as rifing from the *Montes Deorum Penæ*. Its origin is very fingular, from a lake, in Lat. 23°, Long. 83° 50' W. which gives rifè to two great rivers, the *Soane*, which takes an eaftern courfe, and the *Nerbudda*, which takes a weftern, and falls into the fea in the gulph of *Cambaya*, thus infulating a great part of *Hindooflan*, flowing in contrary direftions fifteen hundred miles. As to the navigation of the *Soane*, I have been informed, by an intelligent friend who is acquainted with this river, that it is navigable through the province of *Babar*, but our knowlege of it extends no farther.

MAUSOLEUM AT
MONEAH.

AT *Moneah*, at the mouth of the *Soane*, on the weftern bank, ftands the *maufoleum* of *Mocdum Shab Dowlet*, chief of the diftrict, built by himfelf in the reign of *Jebangir*. It is a moft beautiful building, fee Mr. *Daniell's* Views, tab. XII. It is of a fquare form, with a colonnade on every fide, the arches fingularly

gularly flat at top; above, at each corner, is a square pavilion arched on the side, and covered with a dome; over the center is one of a great size, rising out of a square building, containing the remains of the deceased. A mosque with a flatted roof, with five rows of false windows above each, and three arched entrances with pointed tops, appear on the front. From each side extends a colonnade, with tops resembling those of the *mausoleum*.

ABOUT a hundred miles to the south-west of *Dynapour*, on the banks of the *Soane*, stands the impregnable fortress of *Rbotas*, described by *Abulfazel*, in the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 32, and *Ferisht a*, ii. p. 176, in these terms, “It is situated on a lofty mountain of most difficult access; there is only one entrance, and that through a steep ascent of two miles to the gates, which are three, one above the other, defended by guns and rolling stones. On one side is the river *Soane*, running beneath an immense precipice; another river, under a like precipice, guards another side, and unites with the *Soane* a little below. On the third side is a deep valley, filled with impervious woods which spread over the adjacent mountains. It is fourteen *cofe* in circumference at the base. The inclosed land is ten miles in circumference, is cultivated, and contains towns, villages, and corn fields; within this space are many springs, and water may be procured in any part by digging three or four ells below the surface. There are several lakes within the fort.”

FORT OF
RHOTAS.

IN the year 1542 it was in possession of its own *Rajah*, but was taken by *Sheer Khan*, the famous usurper of *Babar*, by a deep but well contrived piece of treachery. He was in a habit of friendship with the *Rajah*, and feigning an expedition into *Bengal*, prevailed on him to receive his wives and treasures into

TAKEN BY
SHEER KHAN.

the

the fortrefs till his return. The *Rajab*, not lefs deceitful, accepted the propofal with joy, meaning to make himfelf mafter of *Siber's* deposit. A long train of covered Palanquins filled with armed men, but fuppofed to contain the women, was fent in. A multitude of foldiers, in form of bearers of the women, or carriers of the treasures, were permitted to enter. The confequence was, the flaughter of the garrifon and poffeffion of the fort, the *Rajab*, and a few of his followers, alone effected their efcape.

Mr. *Daniell* gives different views of this fortrefs, and its approach. One is of the *Rage Gaut*, or principal road, confifting of fhort fteps, N° V. A round tower appears on the top, and a noble cataract falls down a precipitous gap full in view. N° XX. fhews the vaft precipice impending over the *Soane*, which appears to be a fine river. The entrance up to the fort on this fide is, at the firft approach, extremely narrow, with precipices on both fides; and where they ceafe, the entrance is ftrongly fortified. Part of the fortifications and a mosque are feen on the fummit, from whence is a moft extenfive profpect over the *Soane* of a flat country.

BESIDES the mosque is a Pagoda, a temple of the *Hindoos*, the original founders of the great fortrefs. The moft elevated part is of the glafs-houfe fhape, like thofe at *Bindrabund*; before it is an elegant portico, divided into three parts, each with an angular roof: but as to the form, confult Mr. *Daniell's* folemn view of it, at plate XI. embofomed in darkfome woods.

AT *Agouree*, about feventy miles weft of *Rbotas*, feated on the *Soane*, are feveral Pagodas of a fingular form, exactly like fpire fteeple, with a fmall neat open portico to each, fupported

in front with three or four pillars. They are shaded with a very lofty *ficus Indica*, see preceding volume, p. 207. The pendent branches have taken root in numbers of places, and are forming a forest of themselves. The surrounding country is hilly and wooded, and extremely beautiful.

THIRTY miles to the north of *Rbotas* is *Sasseram*, the birth SASSERAM. place, and place of interment of *Sbeer Khan*. He was of *Afghan* origin, had a grant of the lands about *Sasseram*, and was made *Soubab* of *Babar*; rebelled, and usurped the province. He drove the virtuous prince *Humaion* from the throne in 1541, who fled to *Perfia*, and suffered a long exile. *Sbeer Khan* was killed at the siege of *Chitore*, in 1545, by an explosion of gunpowder, but not till he had news of the surrender of the place. He was a prince of great abilities, but great vices. After the reign of three other usurpers, filled the throne. At length, in 1554, *Humaion* was restored, but died in the following year. *Sbeer Khan* built in his life time a most splendid mausoleum at *Sasseram*, in which he was interred. It rises out of a fine tank, and was joined to the land by a bridge now ruinous; it consists of two stories, both angular, the lower supported by pointed arches. Each have a gallery round the top, with numbers of equidistant cupolas rising out of them. From the upper is a most noble dome, of an elegant form. Various other buildings rise round it which I cannot trace, mixed with trees. This mausoleum is given by Mr. *Hodges*, in a large plate detached from his views, and does him much credit in the drawing, and in the execution by Mr. *Morris*.

ABOUT twenty-two miles below *Gasipour*, on the south bank PALIBOTRA. of the *Ganges*, stands *Patna*, the disputed *Palibottra* of the antients.

tients. Mr. *Rennel* fixes it here, or very near to this city. *Pliny* speaks highly of its great extent and wealth, and the high reputation and power of the *Prasii*, the surrounding people; but such was the fame of this their capital, that their name was often lost in that of the *Palibothri*, derived from the city. *Megasibenes*, in *Arrian*, i. p. 529, says, that the length of *Palibothra* was ten miles, its breadth near two; that it was surrounded with a foss, and with wooden walls thirty cubits high, and that it had DLXX towers, and LXIV gates. *Pliny* could never have been ignorant of a city of such importance, had it been on the conflux of the *Ganges* and the *Jumna*; it must therefore have been on that of some other river. Mr. *Rennel* therefore very justly places it near *Patna*, and supposes, not without reason, that the *Soane* had once flowed near its walls, and that *Palibothra* was seated on the forks of both rivers. The change of the course of rivers in the level countries of *India* is not uncommon, even to distances greater than that the present object of illustration. But to give some degree of certainty to the supposed site of *Palibothra*, the remains of a very large city has been discovered very near to *Patna*, called *Patel-poother*, or *Pataliputra*. The *Soane*, which once joined the *Ganges* near the walls of this ancient city, now falls into that river at *Moniab*, twenty-two miles above *Patna*. I can see no reason to contradict this account. The respect I pay to the judgment and accuracy of Mr. *Rennel*, takes from me every doubt of the real situation of this once magnificent city.

MEGASTHENES
LONG RESIDENT
THERE.

Megasibenes, the ambassador from *Seleucus Nicator*, made *Palibothra* his residence during his long abode in *India*. He kept a regular journal, which proved the source from which

Strabo,

Strabo, *Arrian*, and *Pliny*, drew their knowledge respecting the history of *India*. *Strabo*, lib. ii. p. 121, speaks of this writer with very unjustifiable severities. *Arrian*, *Exped. Alex.* lib. vi. p. 321, speaks of him and *Eratosthenes*, the great *Alexandrian* librarian, as authors of most approved authority. *Pliny* probably made his extracts from *Strabo*.

Its successor *Patna*, the capital of *BAHAR*, with the suburbs, PATNA, extends five miles along the banks of the rivers, but is often in depth not more than a single street. It is built with the same inequality as other *Indian* cities, magnificent stone buildings, disgraced by multitudes of miserable mud and straw cottages; the whole is fortified. Mr. *Daniell*, N° X, gives a view of part, impending over the *Ganges*. In 1763, we had a factory in this city, defended by fortifications, and garrisoned. A war, the cause to be mentioned in its place, had happened in *Bengal*, and spread far to the west; the parties the *English* Company, and its renewed Nabob *Meer Jaffier*; and on the other side *Sujab ul Dowlah*, and his ally *Mir Cassim*, our deposed Nabob, who, at that time, possessed *Patna*. The members of the factory took it in their heads to make themselves masters of the place, and, notwithstanding it was powerfully provided with troops, they succeeded in their design. The governor and his garrison fled, but recovering their spirits, returned and retook *Patna* within four hours after they had shamefully deserted their charge. The *English* were soon obliged to evacuate the fort; they were overtaken in their retreat, stood two engagements, in the last of which they were totally defeated. Some deputies we had sent to treat about the release of the prisoners were

WAR WITH
MIR COSSIM.

VOL. II. G g murdered,

MASSACRE OF
THE ENGLISH.

murdered, with all their attendants, on the road. The gentlemen, and others, who had been taken after their retreat, and carried to *Patna*, were barbarously slaughtered there in cool blood, on *August 6th*, by a *German Renegado*, by the orders of *Mir Cassim*, in cowardly revenge for the various victories our gallant *Adams* had gained over his forces, assisted by his ambitious ally *Sujab ul Dowlab*. The *German* had invited about forty of the principal prisoners to sup with him, when he commanded his *Sepoys* to fall on his unsuspecting guests and cut their throats. The troops at first refused to undertake so base an assassination, but offered to fight the *English* on equal terms. At length, compelled to the horrid service, they executed the command of the *German*, the infamous *Somers*, but not before some of the assassins fell by the gallant resistance of our unfortunate countrymen, who to the last made the most determined defence with bottles and plates; every weapon, even the knives and forks, had been previously removed. Every other prisoner in the city underwent the same fate, to the amount of two hundred. The base assassin fled to *Sujab ul Dowlab*, who, to his great disgrace, refused to deliver him up to the due vengeance of the *English*, who claimed that victim to the *manes* of their slaughtered friends.

OF HENRY
LUSHINGTON.

THE epitaph on *Henry Lushington*, a youthful but distinguished character among our ill fated countrymen, is placed on a *Canotaph* in the church at *Eastbourne*, in *Suffex*, by his disconsolate parents. It is an impartial history of his short but glorious life, which the reader will find in the appendix. Here I shall only give its great conclusion, that while "the *Sepoys*
were

were executing their execrable orders on Mr. *Ellis*, a most intimate friend of his, the generous youth rushed upon the assassins unarmed, and seizing one of their scymeters killed three of them, and wounded two others, till oppressed with numbers, he greatly fell."

EVERY good man naturally wishes to hear that the end of a villain is fuitable to his deeds. How are we disappointed, when Mr. *Jonathan Scott** tells us, that he was not impaled. But END OF SOMROO. being a good soldier, he found protection from the native states, and served under them; appointed to a command in that character, he committed the massacre at *Patna*. He died in tranquillity possessed of a corps of *Sepoys*, which was continued after his death for the maintenance of his son and a favorite concubine, with a salary of six thousand five hundred pounds a month. He was a *German* of very low birth. When he listed into the *French* service, he took the name of *Summers*. His comrades, from his gloomy countenance, changed it to *Sombre*, and the *Indians* corrupted it to *Somroo*. His barbarous employer, *Mir Cossim*, was not so fortunate in his end. After escaping from the battle of *Buxar*, he wandered from place to place, at length died miserably under the walls of *Dehli*.

OUR Company soon became repossessed of *Patna*. Major *Adams*, a brave and experienced officer, pursued *Mir Cossim*, the barbarous author of the murders; defeated him at *Balafara*, near *Moorshedabad*, on *July* 19th, 1763; and again completely on BATTLE OF NUNCASNULLUS. *August* 2d, on the banks of the *Nuncas Nullus*, where it falls

* Vol. ii. p. 263, 264.

into the *Ganges*; and finally at *Ouda Nulla*, in a situation which was defended by vast mountains, by swamps, by the great rivers, and by every artificial defence, protected besides by a hundred pieces of caannon. An army thus situated might have thought itself impregnable against any enemy but famine. *Adams* made his attack in the dead of night, on the mountain side, the part supposed to have been invulnerable. He forced the entrenchments; an incredible slaughter ensued, and as many perished by the sacred waters of the river as fell by the edge of the sword*. The whole country was abandoned to us; the strong city of *Mongbeer* surrendered in a few days, and *Patna*, the scene of the massacre, was taken by storm, and possibly multitudes of the innocent suffered the punishment due to the guilty assassins.

Patna is one of the great subordinate residences of the *English* since they made themselves sovereigns of *Babar*. It carries on a great trade in salt-petre, opium, salt, and tobacco. The river *Sura*, i. e. the Salt-petre river, is so strongly impregnated with that salt from the earth, as not to be drinkable, as is the case with most of the waters of the country. Most of the salt-petre imported by the *East India Company* is manufactured in the province of *Babar*, from the earth, and also in many other parts of *India*. Doctor *Watson*, bishop of *Landaff*, gives an ample account of the process of making this important article, and of the quantities exported into *Europe*, which amounts annually to some millions of pounds weight,

SALT-PETRE.

* Mr. Jonathan Scott, vol. ii. p. 424.

yet this is only one-third of the manufacture, the other two being dispersed over *China*, and other parts of *Asia*, merely for the making of fire-works.

THE *Gunduc*, or Sulphur river, impregnated with the other SULPHUR RIVER. ingredient for illuminations as well as nitre, falls into the *Ganges* at *Hajypour*, opposite to *Patna*, rising in *Napaul*. According to *Abulfazel*, in the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 29, the water is said to infect the drinkers of it with wens, like the *goitres* of the *Alps*, which grow to a most frightful magnitude.

THE *Opium*, which is so essential, yet pernicious a necessary OPIUM. with the Orientalist, is extracted here in great quantities by incision from the fresh heads of the *papaver somniferum*. The seeds are sown in the beginning of *October*, when the periodical rains do cease. The plant begins to be fit for incision in *December*, and continues so till *March*; it requires a dry soil, and can be brought into maturity only in the dry season. The rent of the land it is cultivated on, is eleven or twelve *roupees*, or twenty-seven or thirty shillings a *beyab*, or a third of the *English* acre.

Opium is universally smoked by the soldiery at night, which flings them into so deep and heavy a sleep, that a few resolute and disciplined men may beat thousands before they recover their senses. There have been instances of a whole company of *Sepoys* being sent into the other world when thus entranced in *opium*. It is not uncommon for the *Indian* soldiery to intoxicate themselves with that drug, when they wish to animate themselves to some desperate action. The duty on this fatal drug, the *Indian* gin, brings in to *Bengal* an immense revenue.

POUST.

LET me add, that from the poppy was prepared the fatal draught called *Pouft*, which the Emperors employed to destroy fuch perfons whom they did not dare to take off in public. Such were the means which *Aurengzebe* ufed to difpatch his nephew *Sepe Chokoub*, and others, his relations, in the fortrefs of *Gualior*. “The *Pouft*,” fays *Bernier*, book i. p. 167, “is “the firft thing brought to them in the morning, and they “have nothing given them to eat till they have drunk a great “cup full of it. This emaciates them exceedingly, and maketh “them die infenfibly, they lofing little by little their ftrength “and underftanding, and growing torpid and fenfelefs.”

TOBACCO.

ANOTHER vegetable narcotic, Tobacco, found its way into *Hindooflan* about the year 1617, introduced by the *Portuguefe*, who originally received it from the *Brasils*. The reigning Emperor *Jehangir* thought it fo prejudicial to the health of his fubjects, that he prohibited the ufe of it throughout his dominions*. It is fingular that a cotemporary monarch, our *James II.* fhewed perhaps a greater diflike to this herb. Befides his famous book the *Counter-blaft* to Tobacco, he published a ftrong proclamation againft the ufe, and at the fame time laid on it a tax equal to a prohibition. But neither in *Britain* nor in *India*, could the love of this filthy plant be fuppreffed. Before our fatal *American* war, *Virginia* alone fent us five hundred and fifty thoufand hogfheads of a thoufand pounds each. It is univerfally cultivated in *Hindooflan*, and in both countries brings a vaft revenue to the ftate. It is faid, that not fewer than

* Memoir of *Jehangir*, p. 42.

thirty thousand oxen loaded with Tobacco pass annually through one province, *Coimbatore*, in its way to *Pondigory*, near *Calicut*, where there are immense magazines of that beloved drug. It is used in *Hindoostan* in all the modes it is in *Europe*. It is commonly smoked in *Segars*, or small twisted rolls. Persons of rank, and even the ladies in the *Zenanes*, indulge in the practice. The apparatus is often very magnificent: *bookers*, of the most exquisite filagree work. This luxury is committed to the care of a particular servant, called a *Hooka-badar*.

Hindoostan has in use another drug, equally pernicious in its effects as the *opium*. The pretence of taking it is to exhilarate the mind, to drive away care, like the *Nepenthes* of old, and to procure pleasing sleep; but the reverse is the consequence, drunkenness like ideotcy, or the most furious madness ensues. An individual rendered mad with an excess of this drug, will sometimes take it into his head to *run a muck*, i. e. draw his dagger, run straight forward like a mad dog, and stab every body he meets; much mischief has been done by these fellows. I have heard of one who was transfixed by a soldier, with his long lance; he forced the whole length of the weapon through his body, till he had reached the soldier, and added him to the number of the slain.

THIS drug is called *Bangue*, it is extracted from the leaves and the seeds of the *Cannabis Indica* of *Linnaeus*, or *Hemp*, the very same plant which has spread itself from *India* all over *Europe*, and is so well known in our manufactures of ropes, cables, and sail cloth. *Acoffa*, p. 290, c. 54, describes it under the

the name of *Bangue*. *Rumphius*, v. 208, tab. lxxvii. gives an ample account of it, he says, "it is sometimes taken in a liquid form, mixed with *Areca* and *Pinanga*." The leaves are often smoked, mixed with tobacco; and if the object is pleasing sleep, nutmegs, and the richest spices, are added. It is properly enough called by the *Malayes*, *Jingi*, or the *herb of fools*. *Alander** speaks of another sort of *Bangue*, prepared from the leaves of the *Hibiscus Sabdarisfa*. This he says, on the authority of *Herman*, is also in use in *India*. This vegetable is an actual poison; for we know that the water in which the hemp plant is soaked, to prepare it for manufacture, is most fatal. By the 33d. c. 17, *Henry VIII.* there is a prohibition of its being soaked in any pond or running stream, on account of its being so destructive to cattle; and if drank, when strongly infused, acts almost instantaneously mortal to the human race.

DATURA FEROX.

THE *Datura ferox*, *Acosta* 288, may be added as another plant used for the same intoxicating purposes. Mr. *Ives* says, that if the *Indians* are in possession of any secret poison, it is of the seeds of this species. According to *Acosta*, it brings on the same kind of phrenetic joy as the preceding. The droll *Buttler*, in his *Hudibras*, part iii. canto i. l. 321, mentions this plant under the name of *Dewtry*.

Make lechers and their punks with Dewtry,
Commit phantastical advowtry.

* *Inebrientia*, *Amæn. Acad.* vi. 184.

It is said to cause such an alienation of mind, as to transport a man from the object about him, and place before him imaginary scenes, so that any thing may be done with him, or before him, without his regarding it then, or remembering it afterwards*. Thieves are said to give it to people they wish to rob, and women to their husbands in order to commit before them unseen *adwovtry not phantastical*. This also is the poison or philtre which, by proportioning the dose, is supposed to kill or fascinate in a certain space; a tale long since exploded.

As I am on the subject of vegetables, I may say, that the *Suc-* ALOE.
cotrine aloe is found in *Bengal*, and in most parts of *India*.

THE *Euphorbium antiquorum* is frequent, especially in *Ceylon*, and produces, on incision, the true gum.

RICE is cultivated with great success in *Bengal*; the low wet RICE.
lands are finely adapted to its culture. It is sown in the beginning of *May*, immediately before the rainy season commences. The first crop is got in about the latter end of *September*; the second, and greatest, about the end of *December*. Its nature is such, that its success depends on a soil immersed in water; were the periodical rains to cease, *Bengal* would become a desert. In the year 1769 there was so very long a drought, that there was almost a general failure of the crops of rice, the sole support of the common *Indians*. A famine, unheard of in story, was the consequence, above two millions of people perished in the most dreadful manner; their end was exemplary, no riots ensued, they died with resignation by thousands, in the streets, or the

* See Gray's *Hudibras*, part iii. canto i. note on l. 321, 322.

highways, on their way to seek in vain for food; the recital is too horrible; let those who delight in such doleful history, apply to the 402nd page of vol. xli. of the *Gentleman's Magazine*, or the more labored account given by the *Abbé Raynal*, in the 2d volume of his entertaining history.

GUM ARABIC. MR. *Ives*, p. 44, mentions three species of trees which produce the *gum arabic*. I suppose, by his description, he means the *Mimosa*. *Linnaeus* enumerates several; possibly the *Senegal* and *Arabian* may extend to *India*; but the black physicians procure their gum from *Arabia*. This reminds me of the *materia medica* of these swarthy sons of *Æsculapius*, which I insert from Mr. *Ives* as a curiosity.

INDIAN MATERIA MEDICA.

Bezoar from	- - - - -	<i>Orangabad.</i>
Gum Arabic	- - - - -	<i>Arabia.</i>
Olibanum	- - - - -	<i>Arabia.</i>
Gambog.	- - - - -	<i>Succotra.</i>
Rad. Salop	- - - - -	<i>Persia.</i>
Piper long.	- - - - -	<i>Calicut.</i>
Ol. Cinnamon	- - - - -	<i>Cochin.</i>
Cort. de Pala	- - - - -	<i>Tellicberry.</i>
Ol. Caryophyl.	- - - - -	<i>Calicut and Tellicberry.</i>
Sem. Cardamom.	- - - - -	<i>Calicut and Tellicberry.</i>
Rad. Rhubarb, 1st fort	- - - - -	<i>Bengal.</i>
Rad. Rhubarb, 2d fort	- - - - -	<i>Bengal.</i>
Opium	- - - - -	<i>Bengal.</i>
Fol. Sennæ	- - - - -	<i>Mocha.</i>
Myrrh	- - - - -	<i>Arabia.</i>

+

Thus

Thus	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Arabia.</i>
Affafœtida	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Persia.</i>
Rad. Zinzib.	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	all over <i>India.</i>
Coloquintid.	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Goa.</i>
Gum Benzoin	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Bengal.</i>
Rad. Rhubarb,	3d fort	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Bengal.</i>
Sal Nitri	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Bengal.</i>
Fol. Rofar Rub.	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Persia.</i>

Cantbarides is a most plentiful article in their magazine of CANTHARIDES. drugs. The falacious *Mabometans* make great use of them, and give a great price for the dangerous provocative. This insect, the *Meloe vesicatoria*, is not noted as a native of *Hindoostan*, either in *Linnaeus's* Monograph on that insect, nor in his *Systema Naturæ*, nor in our *Faunula*, yet it certainly is a native of the country, being enumerated among the articles imported from *India* into *England*. Lieutenant *Moor*, p. 408, believes it to be the very same with the *Cantbarides* of *Spain*. I leave this in doubt. The following is the sum of drugs for which we are indebted to *India*, and the isles remote or near, for the preservation of that blessing health in our distant clime. These only we admit at present into our *materia medica*.

Ferula affafœtida.	Laurus Cinnamomum.
Styrax Benzoe.	Caryophyllus aromaticus.
Acorus Calamus.	Myristica Mofchata.
Laurus Camphora.	Piper longum.

Piper nigrum.	Cassia fenna.
Piper.	Tamarindus Indica.
Opium.	Pterocarpus Santolinus.
Amonum Zinziber.	Columba radix.
Curcuma longa.	Bubon galbanum.
Kæmpferia rotunda.	Cambogia gutta.
Cardamomum minus.	Manna.

THE *Swedes*, if we confine ourselves to the *materia Indica* of the famous *Linneus*, sought aid in a far greater extent in the vegetable kingdom than we have done. The *English* dispensary draws its medical help from not two hundred species, of which only the above are sought from *India*. The *Swedes*, in 1749, had hopes of relief from the powers of five hundred and thirty-five. *India* flattered them with medical assistance from sixty-five.

ALL the healing art is confined to the *Brabmins*, and their *materia medica* to the vegetable kingdom, the native plants of the plains and woods of the empire. They have their botanical books in the *Sanskrit* language. The *Amercosb*, one of them, contains in a single chapter a vocabulary of about two hundred vegetables*. In bilious cases, they prescribe copious purgings; they shun bleeding and emetics. In feverish disorders they wisely rely on extreme abstinence, and the sovereign medicine water-gruel made of rice †.

SURGERY.

SURGERY is totally unknown among the *Hindoos*. It should

* Asiatic Researches, ii. p. 345.

† Sketches of Hindoos, ii. p. 93.

seem that in case of wounds, gun-shot or fabre, nothing more was done, than washing them, and tying them up with fresh leaves; and after fifteen days the patient was out of danger, and could move about, but during that time he had taken nothing but the *Cangi*, or water-gruel of rice*. The instance was of a Mr. *Stuart*, wounded in the defeat *Ayder* had from the *Mabrattas* at *Malecotta*. He was taken prisoner, carried to a *Cboultry* by way of hospital, and treated with the humanity just described.

I MUST by no means omit one branch of *European* surgery, that has of late been practised with great success by a *Poonab* artist, who has lately revived the *Taliacotian* art, differing only in the material, for he does not apply to the *brawny parts of porter's*, &c. &c. to restore the mutilated patient. I am not master of the process, but am told it is by cutting the skin and muscles of the forehead on three sides, and drawing it over the deficient part. If the bridge of the nose is injured, I presume that must be supplied by some ingenious invention. The *Hircarrab*, or *Madras Gazette* of *August* 5th, 1794, informs us, that *Cowasjee* two years before fell under the displeasure of *Tippoo Sultan*, who instantly ordered the nasal amputation. The sufferer applied to the great restorer of *Hindoostan* noses, and a new one, equal to all the uses of its predecessor, immediately rose in its place. It can sneeze smartly, distinguish good from bad smells, bear the most provoking lug, or being well blown without danger of falling into the handkerchief. It

TALIACOTIAN
ART REVIVED.

* Sketches of the Hindoos, ii. p. 94.

will last the life of the wearer ; nor like the *Taliacotian*, need he fear,

That when the date of *Nock* is out,
The drop of sympathetic snout.

ATTAR OF
ROSES.

AFTER this subject, I shall perfume my paper with a brief account of that luxury of *India*, the *Attar* of roses. Lieutenant Colonel *Polier* gives a full history of the process of extracting this essential oil, in vol. i. p. 332 of the *Asiatic Researches*. The roses grow cultivated near *Lucknow*, in great fields of eleven acres. The oil is procured by distillation; the petals of the flowers only are used; and in that country no more than a quantity of about two drachms can be procured from a hundred weight of rose leaves, and even that in a favorable season, and the process performed with the utmost care. The oil is by accident of different colors, of a bright yellow, of a reddish hue, and a fine emerald.

INVENTRESS OF.

IT is to the mother of *Mebr ul Neffa, Begum*, afterwards called *Nourjehan Begum*, or *Light of the World*, that the fair sex is indebted for this discovery*. On this occasion, the emperor of *Hindoostan* rewarded the inventress with a string of valuable pearls. *Nourjehan Begum* was the favorite wife of *Jehangir*; she was a second *Diana*, her game the fiercest of *India*. In a hunting party she killed four tigers, with a matchlock, from her elephant. Her spouse was so delighted at her skill, that he

* Life of *Jehangir*, p. 24.

made her a present of a pair of emerald bracelets, valued at a lack of rupees, or twelve thousand five hundred pounds, and bestowed in charity a thousand *Mobuns*, at forty shillings a piece*.

BEING on the subject of natural history, I will here resume the zoology of *India*, beginning with the generous animal the horse. The great men of *Hindoostan* supply their stables from *Persia* or *Arabia* at a prodigious price. The peninsula has its native horses; they can boast of neither size or beauty, but they are adequate to the purposes of the country: Let me say, that oxen or buffaloes are the general beasts of draft, and often are broke for the saddle.

QUADRUPEDS.

HORSES.

THE countries about *Cabul* send great numbers of horses, of *Tartarian* breeds, to the great annual fairs of that city. They are bought up by the merchants, and dispersed over the northern parts of *India*.

Joorkeys and *Tagees* are horses about fourteen or fifteen hands high, are fit either for draft or saddle, and supposed to be foreign horses naturalized.

THE *Tattoo* horses are of the poney kind, about ten hands high, slender and elegant, yet strong, and much used to carry men and baggage. It was one of this sort I saw at *Kew* several years ago, not thirty inches high, most elegantly made; a curiosity sent over as a present to the royal family.

THE *Mabratta* horses, used by those people to mount their formidable cavalry, are very scrubby but active, and by the ce-

* Same p. 42.

lerity of their motions, and the skill of their riders, are justly dreaded by our troops.

THE *Tanians* are procured from *Tibet*, they are of a middle size, thick, very strong, and generally pied. They are used in the draft, but not for the saddle.

THE Emperor *Akbar* has constantly twelve thousand horses in his stables, chiefly brought from foreign parts: numbers are continually going out as presents, and others coming in to supply their place.

MULE.

KOULAN.

THE *Dshikketaei*, or wild mule, *Hist. Quad.* i. N° 2, and the *Koulán*, N° 3, or wild ass, may justly be reckoned among the animals of *India*; they are both found within its borders, in the vast sandy desert of *Gobi*. The *Koulans* collect towards autumn in herds of hundreds, and even thousands, and direct their course to the north of *India*, to enjoy a warm retreat during winter. *Barboga*, as quoted by *Pallas*, says, that they penetrate even to the mountains of *Malabar* and *Golconda*.

OXEN.

Albulfazel, ii. 13, speaks of the vast bullocks of *Sbereefabad*, in the lower part of *Bengal*, of a milk white color; which, like camels, will kneel down to be loaden, and will carry seventy four *maunds*, or above eleven hundred pounds. I have a drawing of a very large red *Indian* ox, with a hunch on the shoulder, and short horns, which probably came from this province. How favorable must the rich plains of *India* be to the increase of cattle, which could, in 1791, supply the Marquis *Cornwallis* with the multitudes destroyed, before and after his unavailing victory of *Seringapatam*; yet could instantly answer his demand of

of six thousand draft, and twenty thousand carriage bullocks, for the consumption of the ensuing campaign.

It is impossible not to take notice of Mr. *Ker's Bos Arnee*, described in his 2d vol. of the Animal Kingdom, p. 747. I have seen only the horns, which were in possession of Sir JOSEPH BANKS. They were incurvated into the exact form of a crescent, and stood upright on the animal's head. I forget their length, but think it was between two or three feet; but I never shall forget that of the whole animal, which was met in a wood in the country above *Bengal*, by a *British* officer, who informs us, that from the tip of the horns to the ground, it must have been fourteen feet. *Quale portentum neque militaris*, &c. &c. It partook of the form of the horse, bull, and deer, and was very bold and daring. The figure of the horns is faithfully given opposite p. 747, and we are presented with that of the whole animal, in vol. i. p. 295.

BUFFALOES, N^o 9, are used for the dairy. Mr. *Daniell*, in his VIIth plate, gives a figure of a loaden ox of a great size, very frequent in the neighborhood of *Delhi*. It has a great bunch on the shoulders, otherwise I should have supposed it to have been the Buffalo, to which are attributed the vast horns I have seen in the *British Museum*, which are six feet six inches long, and will hold in the hollow five quarts of liquid*. They are strait almost to the ends, where they bend slightly. Such is the exact form of those in Mr. *Daniell's* animal; they point nearly forward, diverging as they pass the nose. I suspect that those in the *British Museum* belong to the ox species.

Hist. Quad. i. p. 29.

THE sheep of *India* are covered with hair instead of wool, except towards the very northern parts.

MY four-horned ram, p. 39. E. is found at *Ajlam*, the tail is short and pointed.

AMONG Lady *Impey's* drawings, I find what is inscribed the *shawl-goat* with smooth horns, with a single spiral twist, and between them a long tuft of white hairs; face white, bounded lengthways with a dark line, cheeks pale red; hind part of the head and neck, fore-part of the throat and the beard white, rest of the hair black, all very long; strait ears, white and pendent.

ANTELOPES.

India, especially *Bengal* and *Oude*, abound in several elegant species of *Antelopes*. Among them is the *Algazel*, N° 24, the *Hindoosban*, N° 31, a clumsy species, with a hump on the shoulders, and the white-footed, N° 32. The last is the *Nilgau*, or the grey ox of the *Indians*. It is a sort of royal game, and a great object of chase to the princes of the country. *Bernier* says, that they are driven into nets and killed with pikes, and other weapons by the numerous *Chasseurs*. *Aurengzebe* used to present the *Omrabs* attendant on him with the quarters. The following extract from an agreeable traveller, gives a magnificent idea of an Oriental hunt.

GRAND HUNTINGS.

“ THE time chosen for the hunting party is about the beginning of *December*, and the diversion is continued till the heats, which commence about the beginning of *March*, oblige them to stop. During this time a circuit of between 400 and 600 miles is generally made, the hunters bending their course towards the skirts of the northern mountains, where the country
“ is

“ is wild and uncultivated. The Vifir takes along with him
 “ not only his court and feraglio, but a great part of the inha-
 “ bitants of his capital. His immediate attendants may amount
 “ to about 2000; but, befides thefe, he is alfo followed by 500
 “ or 600 horfe, and feveral battalions of regular *feboys*, with
 “ their field pieces; the whole camp does not fall fhort of
 “ twenty thoufand men. Four or five hundred elephants are
 “ alfo carried along with him, of which fome are ufed for riding,
 “ others for fighting, and fome for clearing the jungles and
 “ forefts of the game. About as many fumpter horfes, of the
 “ beautiful *Persian* and *Arabian* breeds, are carried along with
 “ him. A great many wheel carriages drawn by bullocks like-
 “ wife attend, which are ufed chiefly for the convenience of the
 “ women; fometimes he has alfo an *Englijh* chaise or two, and
 “ fometimes a chariot; but all thefe, as well as the horfes, are
 “ merely for fhew, the Vifir himfelf never ujing any other
 “ conveyance than an elephant, or fometimes, when fatigued
 “ or indifpofed, a *palanquin*. The animals ufed in the fport
 “ are principally grey hounds, of which there may be about
 “ 300; he has alfo about 200 hawks, and a few trained leopards
 “ for hunting deer. There are a great number of markfmen,
 “ whofe profeffion it is to fhoot deer, with many fowlers who
 “ provide game, as none of the natives of *India* know how to
 “ fhoot game with fmall fhoot, or to hunt with fhew hounds.
 “ A vaft number of matchlocks are carried along with the com-
 “ pany, with many *Englijh* pieces of various kinds, 40 or 50
 “ pairs of piftols, bows and arrows, befides fwords, daggers,
 “ and fabres without number. There are alfo nets of various
 “ kinds,

“ kinds, some for quail, and others very large for fishing,
 “ which are carried along with him upon elephants, attended
 “ by fishermen, so as to be always ready for throwing into
 “ any river or lake that may be met with. Every article that
 “ can contribute to luxury or pleasure, is likewise carried along
 “ with the army. A great many carts are loaded with the
 “ *Ganges* water, and even ice is transported for cooling the
 “ drink. The fruits of the season and fresh vegetables are
 “ daily sent to him from his gardens, by bearers stationed at
 “ the distance of every ten miles, by which means each article
 “ is conveyed, day or night, at the rate of four miles an hour.
 “ Besides the animals already mentioned, there are also fighting
 “ antelopes, buffaloes, and rams, in great numbers; also several
 “ hundred pigeons, some fighting cocks, and a vast variety of
 “ parrots, nightingales, &c. &c.

“ The *Nabob*, with the attending gentlemen, proceed in a
 “ regular moving court or *darbar*, and thus they keep con-
 “ versing together, and looking out for game. A great many
 “ foxes, hares, jackals, and sometimes deer, are picked up by
 “ the dogs as they pass along. The hawks are carried imme-
 “ diately before the elephants, and let fly at whatever game is
 “ sprung for them, which is generally partridges, bustards,
 “ quails, and different kinds of herons; these last affording
 “ excellent sport with the falcons, or sharp-winged hawks.
 “ Wild boars are started sometimes, and either shot or run
 “ down by the dogs and horsemen. Hunting the tiger is,
 “ however, looked upon as the principal diversion, and the dis-
 “ covery of one of these animals is accounted a matter of great
 “ joy.

“ joy. The cover in which the tiger is found, is commonly
“ long grafs, or reeds of fuch an height as frequently to reach
“ above the elephants; and it is difficult to find him in fuch a
“ place, as he commonly endeavours either to fteal off, or lies
“ fo clofe to the ground, that he cannot be roused till the ele-
“ phants are almoft upon him. He then roars and skulks
“ away, but is fhut at as foon as he can be feen; it being ge-
“ nerally contrived, that the *Nabob* fhould have the compli-
“ ment of firing firft. If he be not difabled, the tiger con-
“ tinues to skulk along, followed by the line of elephants; the
“ *Nabob* and others fhooting at him as often as he can be feen,
“ till he falls. The elephants themfelves are very much afraid
“ of this terrible animal, and difcover their apprehenfions by
“ fhrieking and roaring as foon as they begin to fmell him, or
“ hear him growl, generally attempting to turn away from the
“ place where he is. When the tiger can be traced to a par-
“ ticular fpot, the elephants are difpofed of in a circle round
“ him, in which cafe he will at laft make a desperate attack,
“ fpringing on the elephant that is neareft, and attempting to
“ tear him with his teeth or claws. Some, but very few of
“ the elephants, can be brought to attack the tiger, and this
“ they do by curling up their trunks under their mouths, and
“ then attempting to tofs, or otherwife deftroy him with their
“ tufts, or to crufh him with their feet or knees. It is confi-
“ dered as good fport to kill one tiger in a day; though, fome-
“ times, when a female is met with her young ones, two or
“ three will be killed.”

THE

NILGAU.

THE *Nilgau* is naturally very pugnacious and fierce; when the males fight they will fall on their knees at a distance from each other, and make their approaches in that attitude, and when they come near spring and dart at each other. The *Indians* seem a mild people, yet the great men amuse themselves with the combats of elephants, buffaloes, tigers, deer, antelopes, rams, and goats, trained to the purpose: they are also extremely fond of cock-fighting. *Akbar*, says the *Ayeen*, i. 229, kept great numbers of animals, especially deer, for this diversion, and wagers were laid on every battle. A deer that run away three battles, was degraded and turned out of the *Kbafeb*, or choice rank. A deer that gave proofs of courage, was honored with the name of *Atkul*.

HUNTING LEO-
PARD.

THE common *Antelope*, N^o 39, is a favorite object of the chace. These were taken by the *Cbittab*, or hunting Leopard, N^o 184, which is carried chained in a small chariot. As soon as the little herds of antelopes are discovered (for they never associate in numbers more than five or six) the keeper unchains the leopard. “ This crafty animal (says *Bernier*, iv. 45.) doth
 “ not presently and directly run after them, but goes winding
 “ and turning, stopping and hiding himself, so as to approach
 “ them with more advantage, and to surprize them. And as
 “ he is capable to make five or six leaps with an almost incre-
 “ dible swiftness, when he finds he is within reach, he lanceth
 “ himself upon them, worrieth them, and gluts himself with
 “ their blood, heart and liver. If he faileth (which often hap-
 “ pens) he stands still, and it would be in vain for him to at-
 “ tempt to take them by running after them, because they

“ run much faster, and hold out longer than he. Then the
 “ master comes gently about him, flattering him, and throw-
 “ ing him some pieces of flesh; and thus amusing him, puts
 “ something over his eyes to cover them, and so chains him
 “ and puts him on the chariot again.”

THE smooth horned variety, i. p. 91. resembles the other in all respects but the horns. The vagabond *Faquirs* frequently carry the horns of both kinds as weapons; they place them parallel, unite them in the middle, and arm the points with iron.

SMOOTH-
 HORNED AN-
 TELOPE.

THE *Chinese* Antelope, N° 44, or *A. gutturosa*, is found on the borders between *Tungut* and *Hindoostan*, but is properly a *Scythian* animal.

THE beautiful spotted deer the *Axis*, N° 56, enlivens the banks of the *Ganges*. Among the fabulous accounts *Pliny* had suffered to disgrace his book, viii. c. 21, which enumerates the animals of *India*, is a very just one of this species, which he says was sacred to *Bacchus*.

THE little bright rust-colored musk, N° 68, was among *Lady Impey's* drawings.

MUSK DEERS.

WILD boars of vast size, and of a brown and brindled color, lodge in the jungles, and are uncommonly fierce. They are shot by the *Polygars*, and sold to the *Europeans*; and they and the pigs are esteemed excellent meat.

WILD BOARS.

THE *Arabian*, or single-bunched camel, N° 69, is frequent on the banks of the *Ganges*, about *Patna* and *Monghier*; all this part of *Bengal* being, in the dry season, adapted to the feet of this peculiar animal. They are usually employed to carry

CAMELS.

the

the baggage of armies; and for greater expedition, to convey expreffes, when the nature of the country will permit.

ELEPHANTS.

I HAVE fpoken little of elephants, the celebrated quadruped of *India*, whether its ufes be confidered in war, or as contributing to the oftentatious magnificence of oriental pride in time of peace. The ufes in the campaigns of *Hindooftan* have continually leffened, fince the *European* method of fighting has gained ground; the *Moguls* difcover their inefficacy againft artillery and mufquetry. Their ufe has been of great antiquity. *Porus* brought two hundred into the field againft *Alexander* the great, and his fucceffor *Selcucus Nicator*, received five hundred from *Sandracotta* as the price of his retreat. *Ferifhta*, vol. i. p. 153, informs us, that *Pitu Rai*, *Rajah* of *Ajmere*, in 1192, brought to battle three thoufand elephants; five hundred was no uncommon number in later times. How tremendous muft have been the *concurfus!* the commanders in chief have frequently felected each other for a fingle combat in the fury of an engagement, both mounted on their elephant. In our memory, there is a fingular inftance in which both the heroes loft their lives, both of the high rank of *Nabob*. One of them *Soubab* of the *Deccan*, or *Nizam*, named *Murzafa Jing*, or the *Invincible*, had put the army of his rival to flight, he purfued with ardour, and came within fight of the enemy. A conquered chieftain, *Nabob* of *Canoul*, indignant at his inglorious fituation, directed the governor of his elephants to turn back, and meet the insulting foe. They foon brought the beafts fide by fide, when the victor with uplifted fcymer, in the act of cutting down the late fugitive, was by him tranfixed through the
head

head with a lance. The late conqueror fell dead on his elephant; he who bravely renewed the fight, scarcely survived his triumph a moment, being instantly slain by the enraged troops of the unfortunate *Soubabdar*.

THE trial made of the elephants in the *Myforean* campaign, hath totally removed every objection to their use. Major *Dirom*, p. 113 of his narrative, informs us, that the great objection to those animals being employed with the army, was the difficulty of their subsistence, as it was supposed they could not live without a very large daily allowance of rice. The elephant is not only the most powerful and most useful, but one of the most hardy animals that can be employed with an army. He carries a load equal to sixteen bullocks, and without risk of loss or damage on the march. He subsists upon the leaves or small branches of trees, on the sugar cane, or the plantain tree; in short, he lives upon forage which horses and bullocks do not eat, any kind of grain will support him, and he will work as long without grain as any other animal. The loss of elephants, although they had their full share of hardship and fatigue, was inconsiderable in proportion to that of cattle; and so far from being an incumbrance, or an expedient of necessity to supply the want of bullocks, they will hereafter be considered as the first and most essential class of cattle, that ought to be provided for the carriage of an *Indian* army.

THE first volume of the *Ayeen Akberry* is a true household book, it contains a particular of the œconomy of that great and magnificent Emperor *Akbar*. I never informed the reader, that the whole of that work was composed by his able

UTILITY AS
BEASTS OF
BURTHEN.

OF THE AYEEN
AKBERRY.

minister *Abulfazel*. The reader will lament to hear the fate of this great man, who was in the year 1601 murdered in the *Decan*, where he had been sent by his master on some important business, by the contrivance of *Sultan Sileem*, eldest son to his master *Akbar*. *Sileem*, conscious of his own demerit, dreaded his return, and the effects of his wife's advice. He instigated a lawless *Rajah*, named *Nerfingb Deo*, by a great reward to execute the foul murder. He attacked him near *Gwalior*; and notwithstanding *Abulfazel* made a most gallant defence, he was overpowered, slain, and his head cut off, and sent to the base *Sileem* *. *Akbar* felt the utmost sorrow at the loss of his able minister. Notwithstanding this he was reconciled to his assassin son, received him with the utmost affection, and even nominated him successor to the empire. In what a venial light must murder be seen in those days! *Sileem* did succeed, by the name of *Jehangir*, and was called a good emperor!

THE first volume of the *Ayeen Akberry* is as minute as the *Northumberland* household book, but on a greater scale. It is a very curious performance. Among other departments, is that of the *Feel Kbanch*, or elephant stables; every *minutia* respecting the management of those vast animals may be found there. I shall only mention a few particulars; the price of an elephant just taken from the woods is about a hundred *roupees*, but by discipline it may be brought to the value of a lack of *roupees*, or twelve thousand five hundred pounds †.

THE usual height of these animals is about nine feet and a

HEIGHT OF
ELEPHANTS.

* Gladwin's Hist. Jehangir. Events relating to Sultan Sileem, p. vi.

† This in the time of Akbar.

half,

half, or ten feet; if they reach twelve feet, are esteemed very large and uncommon; but when they attain fifteen or sixteen (which does sometimes happen) they are looked on as excesses, exactly as we should on one of our own species of the height of nine feet.

IN the time of *Akbar* elephants were found in the state of nature in *Agra*, in the wilds of *Begawan* and *Nerwar*, as far as *Berar* in the soubahship of *Allahabad*, in that of *Malwab*, in that of *Babar*, especially about *Rbotas*, and in the soubahships of *Bengal* and *Orixa*. It is possible that by this time they may be extirpated from the more populated parts.

THE cause of elephants being first trained for domestic use, was owing to *Krisben*, first king of *Hindoostan*, who, says *Ferriesta*, vol. i. p. 10, was so fat, that no horse was equal to bear his weight; he therefore, through necessity, found out the method of catching and taming elephants.

THE fantastic tribe of *Apes* are very numerous in the forests of *India*. Of the genuine apes, or tail-less, are the *Goloks*, *Hist. Quadr.* i. N° 89; the two varieties of *Gibbons*, N° 88, and the *Sbaggy*, N° 88. p. 184. tab. xxxviii. first described by myself from a fine specimen in the late Sir *Ashton Lever's* Museum. These are known by the monstrous excess of length of arms.

THE *Pygmy*, N° 87, is more common. *M. Schreber* says the great *Ourang Outang* is found in *Bengal*, and other parts of *India*.

THE little *Baboon*, p. 198, is a species I never met with. BAEJON.

The fierce and malignant Lion-tailed B. N° 106, is met with in some parts of this peninsula.

MONKIES.

OF true monkeys, the elegant species the Green, N° 113; the Talapoin, N° 117; a black variety of the white eye-lid monkey, N° 114: the thumb of that in Lady *Impey's* collection had no flat nail, the rest of the toes clawed; the *Monea*, N° 120, and the Tawny, N° 126, a malevolent species, are all found in *India*.

THERE are certainly other species of large size, and very dangerous when insulted. *Tavernier* was once in great danger of being killed by a troop of them he met with in some woods near *Amedabad*. He was in company with the president of *Surat*, who prevailed on him to try a new fowling piece on one of the tribe. He accordingly shot a female, who fell dead on the boughs. The whole troop, to the number of sixty, descended instantly, and made an attempt to go into the president's coach. They would have assuredly destroyed him, had they not been by the numbers of his servants beaten away; yet they persisted following the carriage above a league.

Tavernier gives an account of a ridiculous species of contest, which he had seen a few leagues from *Madras*, in the public roads, cut through the forests of *Bamboos*, &c. in which the apes or monkeys breed in great numbers. "In several parts of " this road," says the traveller, "there is rice to be sold, and " they that would see the sport, cause five or six baskets of rice " to be set up in the road, some forty or fifty paces one from " the other; and close by every basket they lay five or six
" battoons

“ battoons about two foot long, and two inches about; then
 “ they retire and hide themselves; presently they shall see the
 “ apes on both sides of the way descend from the tops of the
 “ bamboos, and advance towards the baskets which are full of
 “ rice. They are about half an hour shewing their teeth one
 “ at the other before they come near the baskets; sometimes
 “ they advance, then retreat again, being loath to encounter.
 “ At length the female baboons, who are more courageous
 “ than the males, especially those that have young ones, which
 “ they carry in their arms as women do their children, venture
 “ to approach the baskets, and as they are about to put in their
 “ heads to eat, the males on the one side advance to hinder
 “ them. Immediately the other party comes forward, and thus
 “ the feud being kindled on both sides, they take up the *bat-*
 “ *toons* that lie by the baskets, and thrash one another in good
 “ earnest. The weakest are constrained to fly into the woods,
 “ with their pates broken and their limbs maimed, while the
 “ masters of the field glut themselves with rice. Though it
 “ may be when their bellies are full, they will suffer some of
 “ the female party to come and partake with them.”

THE dogs of *India* are generally of the curriish kind, with DOGS.
 sharp erect ears and pointed noses. Those kept by the *pariars*,
 or poorer people, are small. Those kept by the *Polygars* resemble
 the others in form, but are of a considerable size, and smooth
 haired, and are used by their master in the chase of the wild
 boars, and perhaps others of the fiercer animals. Every dog in
India is as much the object of charity with the *Mahometans* as
 they are in *Europe*. *Akbar* had his hunting establishment, he

collected his dogs from all countries; the best were those from *Cabulistan*, northern dogs; mention is made of his gre-hounds. I do not find that his majesty made any use of his kennel, which seemed a matter of state. He hunted the lion, the elephant, and the *lus*, or hunting leopard, but more to shew his imperial courage, and his skill in shooting with the fusil or bow, than from any pleasure he had in the discipline of the pack. His politic Vicer *Abulfazel*, is by no means sparing of his eulogy (i. 196.) on the feats of his great master in the chase. "It is," says he, "impossible for me, in my barbarous *Hindoo* dialect, to describe in fit terms the actions of this inimitable monarch."

The *English* foolishly enough import into *Bengal*, at vast expence, packs of hounds, which are soon worn out by the climate. They are landed in full health, but in about a month they usually perish of a liver complaint.

FOX.

THE fox of *Bengal*, *Hist. Quadr.* i. N° 170, is small, of a light brown color, face cinereous, with a black stripe down the middle, and a white space round the eyes and middle of the jaws; the legs fulvous, the tail tipped with black. Its food is chiefly roots and berries, and insects. They have no sort of scent like the *European*, and do not exceed in size a rabbit. They are coursed with gre-hounds, and afford most excellent diversion, being so swift and so nimble in turning as frequently to beat the fleetest dogs.

JACKALS.

JACKALS swarm here, and all over *India*. They are intolerably foetid, and therefore the proper objects of chase. They are stout as an *English* fox, and afford excellent sport, which in
this

this hot climate is very short. The sportsmen take the field at break of day, but they are obliged to return soon after sunrise. The jackals are generally turned out, being caught by the *Hindoos* for that purpose. Those people are wonderfully expert in imitating the voice of all sorts of beasts and birds. They mimic the squeal of a hare seized by a *Jackal*, which brings together the whole troop, most of which falls into a net laid for that purpose.

Ongole, the extreme northern district of the *Carnatic*, is much infested with wolves,—N° 159, large and fierce as those of *Europe*. I am indebted to Mr. *Kingscote* for the account of this and the two following animals. WOLVES.

THE striped *Hyæna*, the *Cberruk* of the *Indians*,—N° 177, inhabits the clefts of rocks not remote from *Madras*, whence they prowl out at night, and deceive mankind by their voice, similar to the human, but particularly to that of children, by which sometimes persons are deluded within their cruel reach. HYÆNA.

BEARS, of the same species as the *European*, are not unfrequent in *Coromandel*. BEARS.

M. *de Buffon* makes (vol. v. tab. xxxiv. p. 226.) a great mistake in giving the beautiful spotted dog of *Dalmatia*, vulgarly called the *Danish dog*, to *Bengal*, no other kind is to be found in that province than the curs I have mentioned.

I HAVE spoken of the lion and the pantherine animals. The leopard,—N° 182; the lesser leopard,—N° 183; and the panther,—N° 181, inhabit the peninsula. The hunting leopard,—N° 184, runs up trees, and makes great havock among the poor monkeys. FELINE.

THE

BENGAL CAT.

THE *Bengal* cat,—N^o 193, is a most elegant tigrine species, remarkable for wanting that antipathy which the feline race have to water. One of this kind was long in possession of my honest and ingenious friend the late Mr. *Lee*, nurferyman, of *Hammermith*, who gave me the following account: that it swam on board a ship at anchor off *Bengal*, that after it was brought to *England* it coupled with the female cats, which twice produced young. I saw one of the young, which was marked in the same manner as the male parent, but the ground color was cinereous. It had as little fear of water as its fire, for it would plunge into a vessel of water near two feet deep, and bring up the bit of meat flung in by way of trial. It was a far better moufer than the tame cat, and in a little time cleared Mr. *Lee's* magazine of feeds of the swarms of rats, which, in spite of the domestic breed of cats, had for a long time made most horrible ravages among his boxes.

LYNX.

THE *Lynx*, N^o 203, hitherto supposed not to be found in *India*, is, as I am assured by Doctor *Pallas*, a native of its northern parts. The poets may still harness it to the triumphal car of *Bacchus* returning from his celebrated conquests.

Victa racemifero *Lyncas* dedit *India* Baccho.

But I believe that part of the peninsula owes the gift of the vine to modern times, to the *British* votaries of the god. Vines (but not for the purposes of making wine) have of late years been introduced, but the excessive heat of the climate obliges the planters to form a long skreen of a certain height, and to plant the
the

the trees opposite to the unfavorable aspect, and to bring the bearing branches over so as to face the coolest wind, by which contrivance the grapes are brought to perfection.

DIFFERENT varieties of the hunting Lynxes, or the *Siyab-gbufts*, are found in *Bengal*; at first they were trained only to hunt hares and foxes, but *Akbar* brought them to seize the agile antelope. There are in that province the *Persian*,— N° 207, and the *Caracal* of *Bengal*, *de Buffon*, ix. 262. tab. xxiv.

HUNTING
LYNXES.

I REPEAT my mention of the *Ichneumon*,—ii. N° 255, weefel, or *Mangouft*, the famous serpent-killing weefel of *India*, not only to distinguish it from the *Egyptian*, which is lesser, and has a much shorter tail, but to introduce the elegant lines of *Lucan*, translated by *Rotoc*, on the nature of the animal, which quite agrees with that of *Egypt*.

ICHNEUMON.

Thus oft' the *Ichneumon* on the banks of *Nile*
 Invades the deadly *Aspic* by a wile;
 While artfully his slender tail is play'd,
 The serpent darts upon the dancing shade;
 Then turning on the foe with swift surprize,
 Full on the throat the nimble seizer flies.
 The gasping snake expires beneath the wound,
 His gushing jaws with poisonous floods abound,
 And shed the fruitless mischief on the ground.

}

THE *Fossane*,— N° 280, is found in *Bengal*, as well as *Madagascar*.

FOSSANE
WEESEL.

THE *Malacca W.*—N° 277, was first described by M. *Sonnerat*, ii. 143. tab. 90; he omits its native place, only gives it generally to *Les Indes*.

MUSK WEESEL.

FROM Lady *Impey*'s collection I am enabled to introduce a new species under the name of the *Musk Weesel*,—N° 276, the nose, lower part of the cheeks, legs and end of the tail are black; on the middle of the cheeks is a white spot; body cinereous, dashed with yellow; some obscure dusky lines and spots mark the body and lower part of the tail.

THE *Faunula Indica* of herbivorous animals, p. 43, begins with a mistake; the *Surinam Cavy* not being a native of *Asia*.

HARE.

THE common Hare,—N° 299, is frequent; the rabbit only naturalized. The *Ogotona*,—N° 309, only found on the cold northern chain of *Emodus*.

Two species of *Jerboas* are found in *India*, a variety of the middle species,—ii. p. 166. B. and the *Torrid*,—N° 368; the last doubtful.

URSIFORM
BRADYPUS.

I NOW introduce a new and most singular animal, the *Ursiform SLOTH*,—N° 452; I first saw it in the spring of 1790, in an exhibition of animals in *London*. It is a new species brought from the small sandy hills not remote from *Patna*. I place it among the sloths, by the artificial division, not from its partaking in any respect of the sluggish manners of the *Bradypi*. It has the general appearance of a bear. Doctor *Sbarw* (in whose company I examined it) has given a very good description, and an excellent figure copied from *Catton's* book of *Quadrupeds*. I recommended to Doctor *Sbarw* the trivial of *Ursiformis*. It was about half the size of an *American*, or little black bear, and at that

CONE.

that time about four or five years old. The forehead and nose are whitish and almost naked, the nostrils narrow, long and transverse; the lips furnished with muscles so as to be capable of being protruded to a great distance, or drawn in at pleasure; this is apparent in offering the animal an apple, or any food, which it seizes and conveys by their assistance into the mouth; the eyes are small, the ears short, and lost in the hair; the hair on the top of the head points forward, that on the neck falls parted in the middle; on the head and neck, back and sides, is extremely long, shaggy, and black, that on the belly short; across the first is a line of white; the tail only five inches long, and quite hid in its coat. It has on the fore feet five toes, three inches long, slightly incurvated and pointing forward, and well adapted for burrowing. On the hind feet are the same number of toes, with claws very short, the bottom of the feet naked; all the limbs are very strong and bear like.

ITS teeth induce us to place it among the Sloths. It wants TEETH. the *incisores* above and below; in each jaw are two canine teeth, remote from the grinders; the tongue smooth, and not so long as the jaws; the palate is marked with transverse *fulci*.

IN its manners it was gentle and good-natured, for it suffered MANNERS. me to tumble it about all ways, in course of my examination, and to put my hand far into its mouth without the least attempt to bite; its voice is a sort of short abrupt roar, which it emits when much disturbed or irritated; feeds chiefly on vegetable substances and milk, and is fond of apples, and does not willingly eat animal food, except of a very tender nature, as marrow, which it readily sucks from a bone presented to it. It is

also delighted with honey, sugar, and other sweets. Its motions are not, as in others of this genus, slow and languid, but moderately lively; and it appears to have an habit of turning itself round and round every now and then, as if for amusement, in the manner of a dog when lying down to sleep. It is said to have a propensity to burrowing under ground, and that it was at first dug out of its retreat by those who discovered it.

BATS.

THE species of Bats are probably numerous on the great peninsula; those of *Ceylon* are noted at p. 202 of the preceding volume. The great bats extend to all the hot parts, will fly into the very bed chambers, and entangle their claws so strongly into the hair of the sleepers, as not to be disengaged without pain and difficulty.

BIRDS.

THE birds of *Bengal* itself are so numerous, that I am discouraged from the enumeration. Lady *Impey's* collection alone furnished me with more than I dare attempt to describe. I must therefore select only the most elegant, and the most curious, intermixing from other collections those which strike my fancy.

FALCONS.

To the late *Taylor White*, Esq; I was indebted for the great *Indian Falcon*, brown, with broad black bands on the wings. *Latbam*, i. tab. iii. To Mr. *G. Edwards*, 108, we are obliged for the elegant black and orange hawk, not seven inches long, yet trained for falconry. *Abulfazel* mentions that *Akbar* used the *Mool-cheen*, a little green bird no bigger than a sparrow, that could bring down a crane. Among others I find the *European* goshawk, *Br. Zool.* i. N° 52, and my blue variety of the peregrine falcon. The *Cbeela*, *Latbam*, vii. 33, is a large species found in *India*. The *Criard* is about the size of a wood pigeon;
it

it haunts the rice fields, and preys on frogs and other reptiles, and on the flight of mankind sets up a loud cry.

OF the Butcher birds here is a species as big as a jackdaw, SHRIKES. with the bill much arched, the plumage glossed with purple; on the neck a hackle of blue feathers, on the crown a thin tuft of long-hairs inclining backwards; the external feather of the tail an inch longer than the others, and bending outwards.

A NEW species, shot at *Bengal*, is described by Major *Ouseley*, FIGHTING SHRIKES. in N° I. p. p. 15, 16, of the *Oriental Collections*, under the name of the fighting *Bulbul*, being trained for battle for the amusement of the natives. It is about the size of a blackbird; the bill, head, and legs are black, the head and neck black. On the head is a rising crest; the body and wings cinereous; the feathers edged with black; the tail black, tipped with white; the vent a rich scarlet; possibly a distinction in the male sex.

THIS species, like all the rest, (as the generic name *Sbrike* implies) has probably a most harsh note, yet is called *Bulbul*, the *Perjian* name for the nightingale, the first of feathered songsters. We have not yet heard of its being discovered in *Hindoostan*, yet it may be found in the north of that empire; they are common in *Persia*. Sir *William Jones* tells a most pleasing story of a celebrated Lutanist, *Mirza Mabomed*, furnished *Bulbul*, from the sweetness of his music. A friend of Sir *William's* assured him, that he had been more than once present when *Mirza* was playing to a large company in a grove near *Sbirax*, in Lat. 29° 40' north, where he distinctly saw the nightingales trying to vie with the musician, sometimes warbling on the trees, sometimes fluttering from branch to branch, as if they wished

wished to approach the instrument whence the melody proceeded, and at length dropping on the ground in a kind of ecstasy, from which they were soon raised, he assured me, by a change of the mode.

PARROTS.

THE Parrots of *India* (including those of the islands) amount to at least fifty-three. Of these birds, so elegant in color, and so garrulous in voice, are the following, described by my friend *Latham*. The blue-headed,—i. 211. *Pl. Enl.* 192. *Indian*, 210. *Edw.* 292. Variegated,—220. Blue-capped,—271. *Edw.* 171. Lory paraquet,—221. *Edw.* 174. Crimson-vented,—229. Purple-winged,—236. It is a variety of the *Alexandrine*,—234. *Edw.* 292, so named, from a supposition that it was the species seen by *Alexander* the Great; his historian, *Quintus Curtius*, says no more than that he met with birds which could be taught to imitate the human voice.

Pliny describes this very species, which, he says, was sent from *India*, that the name was *Settace*, that it was wholly green, but the neck varied with a red circle; he also mentions its talking qualities. These birds became very fashionable with the *beau monde* at *Rome*. *Ovid*, in his lib. ii. *Amorum Eleg.* 6, pathetically deplures the loss of a favorite bird.

Pittacus eris imitatrix ales ab Indis
Occidit exequias ite frequenter aves
Ite, piæ volucres, &c. &c.

Lampridius informs us, that the beaflly *Heliogabulus*, among other dishes, introduced one filled with the heads of parrots and

pheafants, and even fed two wild beafts with the fame fingular food.

THE Red-winged,—246. *Edw.* 236; the Hawk-headed,—266. *Edw.* 165, with its head of fober brown; the Muftacho,—N° 38. *Pl. Enl.* 517; the Eastern,—vii. 64; Golden-winged, i. 309. *Edw.* 293; and the red and green,—311. *Edw.* 6.

OF Rollers here are the *Bengal*,—410. *Pl. Enl.* 285; the Oriental,—411. *Pl. Enl.* 619, and *Indian*,—412. *Edw.* 326; all of the richeft colors; the Fairy,—vii. N° 46, has its crown and upper part of the neck of a rich blue, the upper part of the body of the fame color; wings black, marked with three fmall blue fpofts; tail dull blue, lower part of the body black. ROLLERS.

MANY of the Grakles of the *East Indies* are remarkable for GRAKLES. fpeaking, finging, and whiffling, even much more diftinctly than the parrot kind; they foon become familiar; the greater and leffer are of a black color, and their heads furrounded with a naked yellow fkin. The *Dial grakle*, *Latham*, vii. 92, is trained in *Sumatra* like a cock for fighting, but the conflicts are performed in the air on wing.

HERE are fome Cuckoos of much fingularity; a black fpecies CUCKOOS. as large as a jackdaw; the bill is much hooked, head, neck, and whole body black; wings and back bright ruft, marked with numerous bars of black. On the exterior hind toe is a vaft claw, crooked and ftrong.

THE eastern Cuckoo, vii. 99, is as large as a magpie; they fly in fmall flocks, are highly venerated by the *Mahometans*, and fought after by the epicures, who, to indulge their palate, will give twenty-four livres for a fingle bird. There are

two

two or three more black species, which in *India* are called *Coweels*.

THE Lark-heeled Cuckoo, *Brown Illustr.* tab. xiii. is of a rust color, the wings barred with black, the tail very long and cuneiform, black edged with white. On the external hind toe is a long frait claw, exactly like that of a lark.

ENGLISH.

THE *English* Cuckoo reaches *Bengal*; it is observable, out of the multitudes of cuckoos, none have the note of the *European*.

MEROPS.

THE *Indian Merops*, ii. 670. *Edw.* 183, arrives on the banks of the *Ganges* in the beginning of autumn.

THE long-billed Creeper, or rather honey sucker, is a new species; see *Latbam*, vii. 133. It perches on the rich flowers of *India*, and darting its tongue into the calyx, extracts the sweets. The head and part of the neck is of a light green, back and wings dusky, fore part of the neck white, belly and vent pale yellow; the characteristic bill, an inch and a half long.

THE yellow-winged,—133, is a very minute species, also from *Bengal*, with a long tongue, and the same manners as the preceding.

AN INDIAN
ORNITHOLOGIST.

I AM extremely delighted to find, in the *Asiatic Researches*, ii. p. 109, a proof of a naturalist rising among the natives of *Hindoostan*. *Atkar ali Khan*, of *Debli*, has given as complete and entertaining a natural history of a certain bird of *Hindoostan*, as I ever met. I hope his example will be followed. It is for want of such, that a knowledge of the animals of the country must remain ever imperfect. The subject is a *Loxia*, a grosbeak of the hang-
nest

nest tribe. It is of the size of a sparrow, is named *Baya* in the *Hindoo*, *Berbere* in the *Sanskrit*, and *Babiu* in the *Bengal*. It has a yellowish-brown plumage, yellowish head and feet, light-colored breast, and very thick bill. It seems the *Philippine Loxia* of my friend *Latham*, iii. p. 129. *Pl. Enl.* tab. cxxxv. *fig. 2.* the male. The accounts of the œconomy of this bird are so complete, that I will not spoil the account of *Atker Aly Khan*, but give it entire, unmutilated.

HANG-NEST
GROSBEAK.

“ It is,” says the rare naturalist of the distant plains of *Delhi*, “ a bird exceedingly common in *Hindoostan*; it is astonishingly “ sensible, faithful and docile, never voluntarily deserting the “ place where his young were hatched; but not averse, like “ most other birds, to the society of mankind, and easily taught “ to perch on the hand of his master. In a state of nature he “ generally builds his nest on the highest tree that he can find, “ especially on the *Palmyra*, or on the *Indian* fig-tree, and he “ prefers that which happens to overhang a well or a rivulet; he “ makes it of grafs, which he weaves like cloth, and shapes “ like a large bottle, suspending it firmly on the branches, but “ so as to rock with the wind, and placing it with its entrance “ downwards to secure it from birds of prey. His nest usually “ consists of two or three chambers; and it is the popular be- “ lief, that he lights them with fire flies which he catches alive “ at night, and confines with moist clay, or with cow-dung; “ that such flies are often found in his nest, where pieces of “ cow-dung are also stuck, is indubitable; but as their light “ could be of little use to him, it seems probable, that he only “ feeds on them. He may be taught with ease to fetch a piece

“ of paper, or any small thing that his master points out to him ;
 “ it is an attested fact, that if a ring be dropped into a deep
 “ well, and a signal given to him, he will fly down with
 “ amazing celerity, catch the ring before it reaches the water,
 “ and bring it up to his master with apparent exultation ; and
 “ it is confidently asserted, that if a house or any other place
 “ be shewn to him once or twice, he will carry a note thither
 “ immediately on a proper signal being made.

“ ONE instance of his docility I can myself mention with con-
 “ fidence, having often been an eye witness of it ; the young
 “ *Hindoo* women at *Benares*, and in other places, wear very
 “ thin plates of gold, called *ticas*, slightly fixed by way of or-
 “ nament between their eye-brows ; and when they pass
 “ through the streets it is not uncommon for the youthful
 “ libertines, who amuse themselves with training *Bayas*, to
 “ give them a sign which they understand, and send them to
 “ pluck the pieces of gold from the foreheads of their mistresses,
 “ which they bring in triumph to their lovers. The *Baya* feeds
 “ naturally on grasshoppers and other insects, but will subsist
 “ when tame, on pulse macerated in water ; his flesh is warm
 “ and drying, of easy digestion, and recommended in medical
 “ books, as a solvent of stone in the bladder or kidneys ; but of
 “ that virtue there is no sufficient proof. The female lays
 “ many beautiful eggs resembling pearls : the white of them
 “ when they are boiled is transparent, and the flavor of them
 “ is exquisitely delicate. When many *Bayás* are assembled on
 “ a high tree, they make a lively din, but is rather chirping
 “ than singing ; their want of musical talents is, however,
 “ amply

“amply supplied by their wonderful sagacity, in which they are not excelled by any feathered inhabitants of the forest.”

PASSERINE.

THE *Pagoda Thrush*,—vii. 140, is esteemed among the finest choristers of *India*. It sits perched on the sacred Pagodas, and from thence delivers its melodious song. The fore part is pale rufous, the crest is composed of long narrow black feathers, those on the breast and belly resemble a cock's hackle; back and wings cinereous.

THE *Chinese Thrush*,—vii. 141, is found in *Bengal*, where it is called the *five brothers*, being usually seen in flocks of fives. CHINESE
THRUSH.

THE *Dauma Thrush*,—vii. 145, is called in *Bengal*, *Cowal*, from its note. Gorges fruit till it grows torpid, and after that disgorges the stones. The *Mogul* used to forbid his army to keep the field when this bird appeared. DAUMA
THRUSH.

THE *Lovely Finch*,—vii. 168, the same with the Beautiful, —iii. p. 226. *Pl. Enl.* 203, 604, must be noted, if but for its names, which it well merits.

I HAVE, at p. 207 of the preceding volume, taken notice of the *Pied Flycatcher*. I here again bring it to view, as its song is so highly esteemed in *Bengal* that it is named *Charwbul*, or the king of the singing birds. The male is the pied, *Edw.* i. the female, that with the cinnamon colored back, *Edw.* 325.

GANGETIC HINDOOSTAN.

IN *India* (I am uncertain of the part) is found a very diminutive red-headed *Swallow*, not exceeding in size a humming bird; the upper part of the body is dusky, the lower white, the tail is slightly forked. Our *Chimney Swallow*, *Br. Zool.* i. N° 168, is certainly found in *Hindoostan*.

I WAS once favored with the loan of a very singular swallow, I think a native of *Bengal*. It was of the size of a *European Chimney Swallow*. The crown of the head red; all the upper parts of the body, wings and tail black, the lower part entirely white. Its great character was two feathers, one on each side of the tail, slender as wire, and not less than five inches and a half long.

GOATSUCKERS.

Two species of Goatsuckers are found in the same country, the *Bombay*, *Latbam*, vii. 195, and the *Indian*, 196. Both have a great resemblance of colors with the *European*; the first seems only a variety, inferior in size.

COLUMBINE.

PIGEONS.

THE domestic pigeon of *Europe* is very common in *Hindoostan*, with all its varieties. In the time of *Akbar*, they had the utmost attention paid to their breed; the Emperor was the greatest pigeon fancier of his days; he kept prodigious numbers, and received presents of the rarest kinds, from the monarchs of *Iran*, i. e. *Persia* and *Turan*, besides the capital collections brought from all parts by merchants. The great pigeon called *Mebemeh*,

Mehemeb, belonging to *Kookultash Khan*, fell into his hands, and became a prime favorite; he crossed it with divers other pigeons, and produced innumerable variety of breeds, all of which had their distinguishing name; they were taught numbers of amusing tricks, and were frequently reviewed by the Emperor. The *Kbafeb*, i. e. the *choice*, were in families of a hundred each. The keepers had the art of breeding them of different colors, some were pied, others white on one side, chocolate on the other; they were disciplined to fly in circles, and to change sides at the same instant, and present a different uniform, as the archers of old were wont to do in their evolutions, shewing alternately the different colored sides of their vests. I refer to *Abulfazel*, ii. 313, for a farther account, and for the establishment in the household for the support of these birds. I may also add, that *Akbar* had his aviary of every species of birds which could be procured, thus relaxing the cares of his weighty government with innocent pleasures.

India has great variety of Pigeons, I will not tire the reader with the enumeration of those, or any other species of land birds, excepting two or three, that are attended with striking beauty of plumage, or something interesting in their history.

THAT now universal bird the origin of our poultry, or domestic cocks and hens, derives its descent from the *Indian* stock. POULTRY. They arrived in our very distant island before the time of *Julius Cæsar*, who tells us, that they were a food forbidden to the *Britons*. *Aristophanes* calls the cock the *Persian* bird; and adds, that it enjoyed that kingdom before *Darius* and *Megabyzus*. It then travelled westward from the neighboring *Hindoostan*. They probably

probably were imported into *Britain* by the *Phœnicians*, who trafficked to each country. Poultry, in a state of nature, are found in great numbers in most of the jungles in *Hindoostan*, and are excessively wild; they are as small as *Bantams*. The females are of plain colors, and resemble a large partridge. The cocks are of a most brilliant red, and resplendent with a rich gloss of gold.

PEACOCKS are still found almost universally in the jungles or thickets of *Hindoostan*. The *Polygars* are very skilful in tempting them by calls, out of the almost impenetrable brushwoods, into nets and snares.

HAMILTON saw abundance of poultry in *Java*; the cocks, says he, have red heads and necks, and bodies, and black wings and tail; the hens exactly like partridges. Lord *Anson* found them in great numbers on the Isle of *Tinian*, see voyage, p. 309. M. *Sonnerat*, ii. 148, gives a figure of both cock and hen, and a most tedious description of both sexes, but does not tell us in what part of *India* he found these birds.

COCK-FIGHT-
ING.

THE *Indians* are extravagantly fond of cock-fighting, especially the inhabitants of *Sumatra*, and the other *Malayes*; the account given by Mr. *Marsden*, p. 234, is very entertaining. They pay even greater attention to the training and feeding these birds than we ever did, even when that diversion was at its height. They arm one of the legs only, not with a slender gaff as we do, but with arms in form of a scymeter, which make most dreadful destruction. The cocks are never trimmed, but fought in full feather. The *Sumatrans* fight their cocks for vast sums; a man has been known to stake his wife or his children,

children, a son, his mother or sisters, on the issue of a battle. In disputed points four umpires are appointed, if they cannot agree there is no appeal but to the sword. Some of them have a notion that their cocks are *betoob*, or invulnerable; a father on his very death-bed has, under that opinion, directed his son to lay his whole property on a certain bird, under the full conviction of consequential success.

THE *Europeans* in *Hindoostan* trim the cocks, and fight them with common gaffs. The cocks are of a great size, and often weigh ten pounds, but fight with the same spirit as the best *British*. The *Nabobs* themselves often enter in the contest with our *English* gentry. The stake worthy of this *Pactolian* country, a lack of rupees. Mr. *Zaffany* sent over a picture into *England*, in which the *Nabob* of *Oude* is represented engaged with an *English* officer. In the back ground appear the dancing girls, and all the wild magnificence of an *Indian* court.

India gives us two species of Bustards, one called *Churge*, BUSTARDS. *Latham*, vii. 228. *Edw.* 250, a large species, weighing twelve or fourteen pounds; the size alone forbids one to join it with the white ear'd, *Latham*, iv. 802. This is very common in *India*, and esteemed delicious eating.

THE *Passarage*, vii. 228, or *Passarage Plover* of *Bengal*, does not exceed eighteen inches in length; the plumage is most delicately mottled, or rather reticulated with network of the finest lines of black and brown, inclosing meshes of a full black; on the head is a most elegant crest, consisting of four pairs of capillary feathers, each of different lengths, terminating in spear-shaped tufts. It is not an uncommon bird, but is seldom taken,

PASSARAGE
PLOVER.

taken, being extremely wild. It is esteemed as fine eating as the last.

I SHALL quit the subject of this part of natural history with a few miscellaneous remarks. The antients had very extravagant notions of the animals of this country, yet (amidst the wild and exaggerated accounts) have preserved some indisputable truths; among them we find, in *Pliny*, lib. vii. c. 2, confirmed to us, that the *Ourang Outang*, or great ape, was found in the forests of *Hindoostan*, and formed what the *Roman* naturalist supposed to have been a people called *Choromandæ*. The same species, under the notion of *Satyrs*, was met with among the *Cartaduli*; and the little kind, the famous *Pygmaei Spithamei*, the same with those celebrated by *Homer* for their annual wars with the cranes, are no other than the little men I mentioned to be found in the forests of the *Carnatic*.

INSECTS.

SILK-WORM.

THE insects of *Hindoostan* baffle all numeration. A few of the most useful only may be mentioned. At the head of them I shall here only speak of the silk-worms. I begin with the *Phalena mori*, and even at this outset declare it to have been very long indeed before the insect itself found its way into *India*. The *Bengalese*, and the people of the adjacent *Affam*, had long a commercial intercourse, by which the last received salt, and the former a vast quantity of silk. This, if we may credit *Raynal*, grew spontaneously on the trees, as *Pliny** says it did among the antient *Seres*, *Lanicio Sylvarum nobiles*. The *Hindoos*, happy in their manufactures suited to their climate, wisely left to their neighbors, the *Persians*, the cultivation of the mulberry-trees, and its insect inhabitant. For the sake of

* Lib. vi. c. 17.

variety and extent of commerce, we find that in the time of *Akbar*, certain of his dominions took to the weaving of silk from the raw material imported from *Affam*, *Bengal*, and perhaps other places. There were manufactures of velvets and silks in *Guzerat* and *Laboor*; but the *Hindoos* at the same period had velvets and fattins from *Europe*, and the last from *China*.

It does not appear to me that the insects had been domesticated in *Hindoostan*, as they have from early times in *China*. It is conjectured that silk was first known at *Rome*, brought directly from the *Seres*, A. D. 17, and that *Tiberius* censured the wear as effeminate. It must have been manufactured in the country in which it was produced, and not in any intermediate kingdom.

Akbar finished his glorious reign in 1605. After the turbulent reigns of *Shah Jehan* and *Aurengzebe* in that and the next century, and the short reigns which preceded the total dissolution of the *Mogul* empire, no time was given for the cultivation of the arts of peace. After the great fabric fell to pieces, the lesser parts retained vigour enough to act against each other, or incited by prospect of success courted the alliance of the *Europeans*, ready to join that power which they hoped might assist to crush their rivals.

OUR *Cootes*, our *Lawrences*, our *Fordes*, fought our detailed battles, and at length cleared the plains of *Hindoostan* from a brave and able foe. The genius of the *French* sunk under the superior guardian of the *British*. *Clive*, by various great actions, decided the fate; some struggles between *Nabob* and

GANGETIC HINDOOSTAN.

Nabob kept for a while the flame of war alive. A short anarchy succeeded, and brought a temporary shame on the *British* name, inquiry ! fictitious ? was instituted :

A gude *Scot* once grumbled
Brutum fulmen, meant only to scare when it *rumbold*.

THE FRAGMENT.

A different fate awaited the hero, and the *Verres* ; a high sensibility of honor caused CLIVE to sink beneath the mental wounds inflicted by his ungrateful country. *Verres*, attacked in the same manner, remained callously unmoved. HASTINGS succeeded to the seven years persecution ; year after year passed on in the ordeal of our modern *Aristides*. Seven times was his hand plunged into the scalding fluid, and seven times did it emerge with unblistered marks of innocence, secured by the lotion of political necessity and good intentions. The box felt conviction, and never blushed ! *Hastings* was overwhelmed with expence, in repelling charges the result of envy and malice, while *Bengal* was daily rising into wealth and prosperity, the effects of his government. The seventh year of our disgrace ended to his everlasting fame. He was acquitted to the content of the nation, and he himself was saved from poverty ? in his old age by his thinking masters ; and from that very wealth with which he had filled the *Indies*, little conscious that it might hereafter ever have been applied to prevent from him the sad petition, DATE OBOLUM BELISARIO ?

WHITE ANTS.

AT p. 18 of the preceding volume I have given the marvellous account related by *Herodotus* of the Ants of *India*, which,
 he

he says, are equal in size to foxes, and that they are the discoverers of the gold in the sandy deserts of *Registan*. *Strabo*, lib. xv. p. 1032, relates the same from *Mezasthenes*, both with equal truth, yet neither one or the other want foundation for their tale. In these we discover the *Termes Fatale*, or White Ants, so frequent in the torrid zone; of which, and of their various operations in forming their habitations, the late Mr. *Smcatbman* has given a most curious history in our Philosophical Transactions, and a most credible one, for he confines their size to that of our common ant. The antients make the hillocks no larger than those of moles. My deceased friend, with great truth affirmed, that some rise to the height of ten or twelve feet, in which he is supported by every veracious traveller of the present age.

THE insect tribe are full of beauty, and full of miracle, but their multitudes deter me from making the attempt to detail the numerous tribes; like the feathered tribe, they increase in beauty in the torrid zone. The sun exalts their colors, and the vegetables allotted for their food, gives them a magnitude unknown in milder climates. I must not neglect the most useful, the industrious BEE; whether it is the same with the *European* BEES. I cannot resolve, but its products are the same. Honey and wax were in old times in *Hindoostan* articles of commerce: they are not, as I am informed, hived; they form their combs in trees, pendent from the boughs, and are seen in multitudes travelling on the surface to and from their cells. They are killed by the smoke of fires made beneath.

IN *India* are two species of moths, the *Cocoon* of which may MOTHS.

be formed into a strong and useful silk; the one is the *Pbalena Atlas*, *Gm. Lin. v. 2400. Merian Inf. Sur. 52.* which inhabits the orange tree; it is a gigantic kind, finely exhibited in SHAW'S *Nat. Misc. tab. ii.* The other is found in *Bengal*, and is thus described by the late Sir WILLIAM JONES, in a letter to Doctor ANDERSON, dated *May 17, 1791*; "We have," said the lamented genius, "a beautiful silk worm in the north east of *Bengal*, " which feeds (wholly, I believe) on the *Ricinus*, whence I call " it *Pbalena Ricini*. It is sea-green, with soft spines, very large " and voracious, and spins a coarse, but strong and useful silk; " the moth of a great size, and with elegant and dark plumage. Is it known to *European* naturalists?" I will answer the posthumous question: who so proper as the late Mr. Pennant*? It is the synonymous *Pbalena* of *Fabricius, Gm. Lin. v. p. 2443.*

SERPENTS.

THE serpents of *Hindoostan* are very numerous, the known species amount to forty-six. I have before mentioned such which have been proved by experience to be fatal to mankind. M. de la Cèpede gives a dreadful catalogue, among which are numbers of the *Indian*, to be noted with the mortal mark; but he does not enter into their nature, the symptoms of their bites, nor the means of cure. I find only four frogs, and eighteen lizards. *

BUT the world is indebted to my friend Doctor *Patrick Russel* for a most splendid history of the Serpents of the *Coromandel* coast, in the same form, and under the same patronages

* See my *Literary Life*, TITLE-PAGE, and ADVERTISEMENT.

as the *Flora*. He delineates in natural colors xliii species. Their marks are varied in the most exquisite and astonishing manner, which demonstrate invention past the human. But none emulate in tints and grace the serpent, the cause of the primæval fall of man. None come up to that created by the sublime fancy of our MILTON, when he describes its eventful approach towards our common mother.

Not with indented wave
 Prone on the ground, as fince, but on his rear,
 Circular base of rising folds, that tower'd
 Fold above fold a surging maze, his head
 Crested aloft, and carbuncle his eye.
 With burnish'd neck of verdant gold erect
 Amidst his circling spires, that on the grass
 Floated redundant; pleasing was his shape
 And lovely, never since of Serpent kind
 Lovelier.

The mortal snakes of *Hindoostan* shew dim in respect to colors, in comparison of the felon which stole into *Eden*. Some are held by the *Hindoos* in the highest veneration. The *Adyechan*, perhaps the *Boa*, is made the couch of *Vichenou*, coiled in an oblong form, with the heads, for it has five, reared over that of the deity, who lies extended asleep on this strange bed floating on the sea. This and the *Calingan*, the *Cobra de Capello*, another most venomous snake, are the frequent attendants of the brain-sick deities of the country.

T H E R E

- THERE are not among all the snakes of the tract my good friend has examined, not any one that exceeds ten feet in length, except the *Pedda Poda*, or rock snakes, p. 30. tab. xxiv. They are not venomous, nor are there any which may be called fatal in the whole list, five excepted. The *Gedi Paragooda*, tab. i. a small species of *Boa*, only two feet five inches long*. This is more terrific, as its bite fails not of being mortal. A dog slightly bitten by one died in less than two hours, paralytic.
- GEDIPARA-GOODA.
- DOGS bitten by the *Cobra de Capello*, the variety *Comboo Nugo*, tab. vi. died in spaces from twenty-seven minutes to five hours, paralytic, or convulsed, or both. One was observed to die raging mad. At p. 197 of vol. i. are brought instances of other horrible symptoms of the effect of its bite.
- COBRA DE CAPELLO.
- THE *Katuka Rekula Poda*, tab. vii. is a *Coluber*, which will kill a chicken in thirty-six seconds; a dog in twenty-six minutes. The bite equally fatal with that of the *Cobra de Capello*. The symptoms, purging, a flux of blood from nose and mouth, and a stupor.
- KATUKA REKULA PODA.
- Horatta Pam* is another mortal snake found at *Arni*.
- HORATTA PAM.
- ANOTHER *Coluber*, the *Bodroo Pam*, tab. ix. a beautiful green snake, has a venom fatal only to dogs or animals.
- BUNGERAM PAMAH.
- AS to the sixth and seventh instances, in the species *Boa* or *Bungeram, Pamah*, tab. iii. which is said by the natives to be fatal, as was a *Coluber*, tab. iii. but Doctor *Ruffel* not having opportunity of making experiments, declines deciding on the effect of their bite.

* See vol. i. p. 200. of the Ceylonese Boa.

DOCTOR *Ruffel*, in his appendix, hath given relations of the various effects which the unhappy sufferers by the bites of serpents have experienced; some of which have recovered, and others not. A violent pain and intense burning along the bitten arm, was felt by a man bitten by a small brown snake, called *Vijiyen Pambu*. On application of remedies, he was restored to his health.

AT *Rajamundra* two soldiers were bitten by a small snake OTHERS. scarcely six inches long, and not thicker than a large goose quill, of a dark stone color. Its very small eyes shone like diamonds; the trunk nearly of equal thickness from head to tail. It did not creep, but sprung forward a foot at least at a time. The effect of the bite was loss of sight, a sleepiness that nothing could prevent, and a deep stupor which ended in death. Putrefaction succeeded in four hours: Communicated by Captain *Gowdie*.

Two instances are adduced, at p. 81, of a small snake which killed with the rapidity of the *jaculus* of *Lucan*. It is found at *Bombay*, and also near *Madras*, where the *Portuguese* call it *Cobra de Morte*. It is only from six to nine inches long. It has on its head the marks of a skull, and two cross bones, COBRA DE MORTE. perhaps imaginary. *M. Bourcbier*, a gentleman resident at *Bombay* and *Madras*, adduces the instances. One was of his father's porter, a stout *Arab*, who could only shriek, "A snake has bit me!" The other of a *Hindoo* lad, who expired with a cry in the manner of the preceding. In my first volume, p. 101. 200. I have given two proofs of two species of small serpents found near *Bombay*,

COBRA DE AU-
RELLIA.
COBRA MA-
NILLA.
SEA SNAKES.

Bombay, one called *Cobra de Aurcellia*, the other *Cobra Manilla*, which proved equally fatal.

I CONCLUDE with two species of sea snakes, one the *Nalla Wablag ille Pam*, tab. xli. p. 47. the same with the dark-backed species, engraven in plate iii, p. 60, of my 1st volume. The other *Tatta Pam*, tab. xliv. p. 49, is a slender kind, with a very small head, black, encircled with white, unless at the tail, where the circles are incomplete. Both these were flung on shore near *Vizigapatam*.

MONGHEIR.

ABOUT a hundred miles below *Patna*, on the western banks of the *Ganges*, stands *Mongheir*, a town with several good buildings in the *Indian* style, and a large fort. Mr. *Hodges*, vol. ii. tab. V. VI. gives two views, one general, with an extensive view of the *Ganges*, which is very expressive of the beauty of the situation; the other is of part of the fort, and a bridge with two pointed arches. The fort, and what appears of some of the interior overtopping the walls, shew its magnificence. This place is generally made a station for part of the *English* troops. The commander has found here a handsome house, built for his reception by the munificence of the late General *Goddard*.

MRS. *Kinderfley* paints with her pen most expressively the charms of the neighboring *paefage*. "The country (says the "fair traveller) is remarkable fertile, beautiful and healthy. "About two miles distant is a house on the top of a very high "hill, which commands a vast extent of country, with every "thing that can form a romantic and delightful prospect. On

“ one side the *Ganges*, with the near and distant rocks; on the
 “ other the fort, numberless hills and valleys, with woods, vil-
 “ lages, corn-fields, and gardens, single houses and mosques,
 “ scattered here and there; elephants, buffaloes, camels, and
 “ all kinds of cattle; which, with the people, form a moving
 “ landscape, of great variety, in miniature.”

I WISH I was capable of giving the œconomy which con-
 tributed to form the useful part of this rural scene. The hus-
 bandry of *Hindoostan*, it is hoped, will be given by the pen of
 Doctor *James Anderson*, a subject admirably suited to his studies.
 To a people prohibited the use of animal food, they have
 no choice left. I shall speak only of those which require the
 culture of the husbandman, the farinaceous kinds. As to
European grains, the wheat, perhaps barley, may be cultivated.
 The first grows only north of Lat. 20°, or 21°. It is an article
 of commerce, and brought to great distances by people called,
 I know not why, *Lombardi*. Rice is too well known to be men-
 tioned. *Zea Mays* is universal. There are several sorts of
Holci, such as the *Saccharafus* and *Sorghum*, the consumption
 of which is almost equal to rice. The legumes are innumerable,
 such as species of *Dolichos*, *Phaseolus*, and *Cicer*, &c. &c. The la-
 bor is performed in all the rural œconomy by *Ryuts* or peasants.
 I give the figure of one at work with the *Bengal* plough, and a
 pair of oxen. They are not only allowed by the lord of the soil a
 certain portion of the land to support themselves, and provide and
 keep their cattle, but are furnished with feed for the future har-
 vest. Mr. *Craufurd*, with great humanity, describes their deplora-
 ble state. “ They live in the utmost penury and wretchedness,”
 says he, “ I remember in travelling to have spoken, by an in-

RURAL ŒCO-
NOMY.RYUTS OR
PEASANTS.

“terpreter, to some who were reposing themselves in the
 “heat of noon in a *Tope*, or grove, where I happened to
 “halt. They gave me an account of their fatigues, and their
 “misfortunes, and making use of some of those gestures that
 “are common to the people of *India*, and often very expressive,
 “one of them shewed me his feet covered with blisters, by
 “being alternately in the water, and on the scorching ground;
 “and pointing to some coarse rice, and a few pepper pods, said,
 “‘*This is all we have in return.*’ I am sorry to add, that I fear
 “he gave but too faithful a representation of the state of
 “some millions besides himself*.”

THE Lords of these unhappy men are analogous to our Lords of Manors. They are called *Zimanders*: their lands are grants from the *Rajabs*, or *Soubabdars*, on condition of paying a certain share of the revenue, and as long as they did that they were secure in their possessions. They generally are cruel oppressors, so that Mr. *Craufurd*’s painting is by no means too high.

GYAB.

A SMALL river which rises in the west, and falls into the *Ganges* opposite to *Mongheir*, is remarkable for a great event which happened on its banks, near the small town of *Gyab*, about eighty miles south-west of *Mongheir*; the ill-fated *Shah Alum*, in an attempt to invade *Bengal* in 1760, made a surrender of himself to the *English* under *Carnac*. He was at that time called *Shah Zada*, or the *Prince*, his father *Alum Geer* being then alive. This nominal *Mogul* was at the head of eighty thousand men; the Major at the head of twenty thousand. The affair was called

* Sketches of the Hindoos, ii. p. 104.

a battle, but it was a bloodless one. He soon after flung himself into the hands of *Sujab ul Dowlab* and *Mir Coffim*, and in the event brought on himself unparalleled calamities. Mr. *Law*, son of the famous planner of the *Mississippi* scheme, had served in the *French* army in the *Carnatic* with great reputation (see *Orme*, i. p. 96.). He afterwards was at the battle of *Plassy*, and was thought worthy of a pursuit by one of our best officers. On his escape, he got to a place of security. He was a man of uncommon abilities. He collected numbers of the *French* fugitives, and with about two hundred threw himself into the heart of the country, and sometimes joined himself with one, and sometimes with another of the native princes. He was in *Shab Zada's* army at the time of his reddition, was made prisoner, and his party of *French* men dispersed for ever. It was by his persuasion *Zada* undertook the invasion of *Bengal*, and so fell a victim to his own advice.

MR. LAW.

To revert to its more ancient history, it is mentioned in the *Ayeen*, ii. p. 31, as being a place of great sanctity, and that it is named *Birbm Geya*, being consecrated to *Brabma*. At this town is a very large *Ficus religiosa*, the *Arbor conciliorum* of *Rumphius*, with a small pagoda or chapel built under its shade, with remnants of porcellane idols, mutilated by the profane *Mahometans*, who take every opportunity of shewing their contempt of the *Hindoo* worship. Mr. *Daniell*, in his XVth plate, has favored us with a good representation of tree and building.

FICUS RELI-
GIOSA.

IN Lat. 24° 30', about forty miles due south of the *Ganges*, stands *Deogur*, a village famous for its vast resort of pilgrims, and its very ancient *Pagodas*. They are simple pyramids con-

DEOGUR.

fructed by putting one vast stone upon the other. Some have a modern finishing of an ornament of copper exactly like a *Greck trident*. Each pagoda has in the center a chamber twelve feet square, with a lamp hanging over the obscene deity, the *Lingam*. Mr. *Hodges*, i. tab. XXII. gives a view of these pyramids. Multitudes of pilgrims are seen here in their way from the nearest part of the *Ganges*, carrying its sacred waters in large flasks holding near five quarts, suspended on a bamboo over the shoulders, one before, the other behind. It is carried quite across the peninsula to the western side of *India*, and sold to devotees at a great price. *Sonnerat*, i. p. 257. tab. lxxii. gives the figure of a *Panduram Faquir*, carrying some in this manner even as far as the Pagoda *Ramnijeram*, on the west end of *Adam's* bridge, opposite to *Ceylon*.

BELOW *Mongheir*, in the district of *Boglepoor*, is a lofty pyramidal rock seated in the *Ganges*. On the summit is a small hermitage, occupied by a *Hindoo Faquir*, who judiciously selected this spot for the sake of the cool breezes, and the beauty of the prospect. On the rock is also a small pagoda, and rude sculpture of several deities, so that it is held in great veneration by the inhabitants of the neighboring country. Mr. *Hodges*, vol. ii. tab. VIII. gives a plate of this eremitical retreat.

、 COSA RIVER.

ABOUT eighty miles below *Mongheir*, reckoning by the windings of the stream, the *Ganges* receives the *Cosa*, a large river which rises in the country of the *Grand Lama*, in about Lat. 30° 20', near to the borders of *Tibet*, passes through two or three chains of the *Emodus*, and gains the level country near *Amerpoor*.

FROM the mouth of the *Cofa* the *Ganges* takes a more southern direction towards the sea. *Mauldah* is a neat city on the northern side, seated on a small river, which is soon swallowed up in the greater. By the addition of the title of *Englijb Bazar*, it seems to have been a great market for the *Bengallian Englijb*.

MAULDAH.

OF THE PROVINCE OF BENGAL.

THE vast province of *Bengal* begins at the mouth of the *Cofa*, and is near a square, four hundred miles in breadth, little more than a fourth less than the kingdom of *France*, and at present governed by a company of *Britijb* merchants, who issue out their sovereign mandates from a mean hall in *Leadenball Street*. I ought in its place to have mentioned the province of *Babar*, which is now within our government of *Bengal*. It begins at the junction of the *Gogra* with the *Ganges*, extends far on each side of the banks of the *Ganges*, and joins the province of *Bengal* about the mouth of the *Cofa*.

THIS province of *Bengal* contains eleven millions of people, and brings in a revenue of £. 2,540,000, a clear revenue of £. 1,670,000. *Abulfazel*, ii. 20, gives a most incredible antiquity to the *Rajabs* of this country: the first twenty-four lived to patriarchal ages; their ages taking in a period of 2,418 years. *Bugrut*, who leads the van, reigned two hundred and eighteen years. At length it was conquered by the *Mabometan* invaders. We shall pass over a long interval to the death of *Aliverdy Caxon*, in 1756; his nephew, a youthful prince, succeeded, and wished to drive the *Englijb*, who were the invaders of his privileges, out of the country; he took *Calcutta*, and stifled in the *black-hole* a multitude of his late masters. He was driven out from his resumption of *Calcutta*, was decisively beaten in 1757, at *Plassey*,

Plaffy, betrayed by his generals, and soon after taken in an ignominious flight, and in less than thirty hours murdered by his successor, *Meer Jaffier Ally Cawn*, on whom we had bestowed the *Nabobship* as a reward of his treason. His conduct did not please us; we deposed him, and advanced to the *Musnud*, or throne of power, his nephew, *Ally Cossim*, who began to shew a spirit of independency, a crime intolerable; we discarded him also, and again placed that *Nabob* of shreds and tatters, poor *Jaffier*, in his seat. That wretched cypher died in 1765. Heirs were wanting to the throne, and we very wisely nominated ourselves to the succession.

WE had every reason to dread the abilities of *Mir Cossim*. He collected troops from every part, and gave them the fullest discipline which the time would allow. He formed a train of artillery; he made alliances; he threatened to oppose us in *Bengal*, in the form of a second *Ayder Ali*, with all his cruelty, and all his talents; and in the end might have proved equally formidable, had we been less active in suppressing this rising hero.

RAJAHMAHEL.

Rajahmabel is a town seated on the western side of the river, in a parallel with *Mauldab*; it was the residence of the *Soubabs* of *Bengal*, who came there on account of the quantity of game of chace which the neighborhood afforded. At *Rajahmabel* is a most venerable mosque, founded by *Sultan Sujah*, third son of *Shah Jehan*, and brother to *Aurengzebe*. Not far from it is a palace built by the same prince, and in the same style. The mosque is so large as to have received the whole of the *English* part of the army, after the great victory at *Ouda Nulla*. The battle was fought on the banks of the
Ganges,

Ganges, two miles below *Rajabmabel*, near one of the smaller rivers which fall into the *Ganges*. The bridge (built also by *Sultan Sujab*) is an elegant building, with three pointed arches, and in the middle rise two light cupolas on each side of the battlements. Mr. *Hodges*, vol. i. tab. XXIV. gives a view of the mosque; and vol. i. tab. XIV. of the bridge.

AT *Rajabmabel* is a most magnificent *Caravansera*, founded CARAVANSERA. by the same munificent prince. These are the foundations of the charitable and benevolent, and are the most useful that can be thought of in such countries as these, where inns are unknown. They are also called *Choutries* and *Chauderies*, and are very frequently erected on the sides of great roads; they are often so strongly built as to be occupied by the *Europeans* as places of defence; those founded by the *Hindoos* are open in front. M. *Sonnerat*, in vol. i. tab. 2d, gives a specimen of one of this kind, as Mr. *Hodges* does in his 1st vol. tab. IV. a *Mabometan* foundation built by *Sultan Sujab*.

ON the hills which lie to the south and west of *Boglepour*, A SAVAGE
PEOPLE; and extend to the south of *Rajabmabel*, inhabit a people once of the most savage manners, now by the good sense and humanity of a Mr. *Cleveland* reclaimed, and become the protectors of those very neighbors to whom they were the constant terror. They were accustomed to sally out at night from their fortresses on the innocent *Hindoo* villages, murder the husbandmen, drive away the cattle, and retire, beyond the reach of pursuit, to their inaccessible dens. The *Hindoo*, *Mabometan*, and *English* government in their turns were obliged to post troops to check their inroads. These they were unable to withstand, as their
only

only arms were bows and arrows: but there were always wretched travellers or stragglers, who were sure to fall victims to their barbarity.

It was the good fortune of this district to have Mr. *Cleveland* placed over it. He boldly entered their country alone, and unarmed; convened some of the principal chieftains, and gave them the full assurance of his good intentions; and by various presents to them, and their wives and children, gained their confidence. When he found he had fully acquired their friendship, and prepared them for the proposed civilization, he ordered uniforms to be made like those of the Company's *Scapoy*s for a few. He gave them musquets, and they became regularly drilled. They grew proud of their knowledge. They desired that a battalion might be formed out of them for the preservation of good order; and in less than two years* those very people, who some time before were as wild and dangerous as the beasts in the forests, were in 1785 perfectly civilized, and employed in protecting their neighbors whom they were accustomed to pillage and murder †. A camp was formed for a corps of a thousand of those very men near *Boglepour*, where their families resided with them, and the strictest discipline observed. All by the ingenuity, address, and humanity of a single man. This ornament to human nature was lost to *India* in 1783, and interred at

MOST COMPLETE-
LY RECLAIMED.

* Hodges's Travels, p. p. 88, 89, 90.

† Broome's Elucidations, p. 213.

Boglepour,

Boglepour, under a handsome monument. Let this be his merited epitaph,

Is genus indocile ac disperfum montibus altis
Composuit, legesque dedit.

ABOUT twenty-five miles below *Rajahmabel* stood a city of GANGIA REGIA. great antiquity, the *Gangia Regia* of *Ptolemy*. *Ferishta*, i. p. 18, gives it a very high origin indeed, telling us, that it was rebuilt and beautified 732 years before CHRIST, by *Shinkol*. The name was then *Goura*, and *Lucknouti*; it still retains in the maps that of *Gour*. It was taken in 1009, by *Mabmood* I. and the king made prisoner. Like *Hannibal*, he kept poison concealed in his ring, which he took, and put an end to his life. His country was annexed to the dominion of *Ghizni* *. In 1011, he reduced *Debli*, the first city of that name, and in 1018 made himself master of the great city of *Canoge*.

Goura was destroyed after *Tamerlane's* invasion of *Hindoostan*, but restored and ornamented by *Akbar* in 1573, who called it *Jennutabad*; originally it was washed by the *Ganges*, but that mutable stream at present does not come within four miles of the nearest part. The extent of the ruins are not less than fifteen miles, stretching along the old banks of the *Ganges*; the breadth between two and three miles. Over the site are scattered several villages, and thick woods, the haunts of tigers and beasts of prey. The chief remains are a mosque, lined with black marble, elaborately carved, and two gates of the citadel,

* *Ferishta*, i. p. 55.

most strikingly magnificent. The bricks of which the buildings were composed, have stood the trial of many ages; their excellency makes them greatly sought after, and they are sent as articles of commerce to *Moorshedabad* and several other places. In its prosperity it was the capital of *Babar* and *Bengal*, for which it was by its situation particularly well adapted. Its neighbors, *Tandab* and *Pundua**, successively capitals and royal residences, like their predecessor *Gour*, are now known only by the heaps of ruins. Mr. *Daniell*, in his IVth plate, has given a ruin of a fine gateway, with a view of a colonnade, seen through the pointed arch beneath; the gateway is elegantly carved, and has on each side an angular tower. All beyond is lost in lofty woods. In front is a quantity of thick and tall grass, out of which are rushing a wild sow, and its family, which some natives are watching above to shoot.

Bernier speaks in high terms of the beauty of the *Ganges*, from *Rajahmabel* to its fall into the bay of *Bengal*. It is filled with islands, thick set with fruit trees, ananas, and all the fruits of the torrid zone. On each side of the river appear great canals, the work of human industry, to convey the produce of the country, and even the sacred water to distant parts. Along the banks are well inhabited villages, and fields of rice, sugar canes, *sesamum*, and various sorts of legumes.

FIRE FLIES.

IN many parts, especially among the channels of the *Sunderbund*, the bushes seemed illuminated with the multitudes of the

* *Fitche*, an English Merchant, who travelled in India from the year 1583 to 1591, visited *Tanda* in *Gouren*; great traffic is here, says he, in *Cotton* and in *Cloth of Cotton*; and was subdued by *Zelabdim Echebar*. *Hackluyt*, ii, 256.



Fulgora, or fire-flies. *Ignes fatui* were perpetually rising out of the nitrous soil, like so many lambent flames, and often globes of fire appeared rising and spinning over the ground, till exhausted, they seemed to sink into the place from whence they rose. Birds of rich plumage enliven the trees, and grotesque monkeys gambol amidst the branches; fishes sport in their element, and the land often presents the awful glimpse of treacherous tigers and spotted panthers,

Which hush'd in grim repose expect their evening prey!

I SHALL here remark, that there is not a quarry on the banks of the *Ganges* for the space of five hundred miles, so that buildings of stone are in most places very expensive. I must add, that the depth for the same extent, even quite to the sea, is thirty feet; but immediately at the mouth is obstructed by the mud brought down by the floods, that the eastern or true channel of the river cannot be entered by any large vessels.

QUARRIES VERY
RARE.

ABOUT sixty miles below *Rajahmabel*, and sixteen from the western side of the *Ganges*, stands *Moorshedabad* or *Muxadabad*, a modern city, now of vast extent, founded by *Moorbed Kuli Khan*, *Soubabdar* of *Bengal**, who was afterwards nobilitated by the emperor, according to the custom of the court, with titles, signifying *the faithful servant of the empire, the glory of the state*, and *Jaffer Khan, the victorious in war*; by that of

MOORSHEDA-
BAD.

* Narrative of the Government of Bengal, translated from the Persian, by Fr. Gladwin, Esq. p. 43.

Jaffer Khan he was afterwards known. He lived in the latter end of the last century, and the beginning of the present*. During the reign of the *Nabobs of Bengal*, it was the capital of the province; the buildings are numerous, and in general mean; but is so populous, that when Colonel *Clive* entered with his handful of *English*, immediately after the battle of *Plassey*, he could not but reflect that he was marching into a city, containing more inhabitants than the city of *London*, who might easily have crushed him and his followers with clubs and stones; but such was their reverence of the *British* name, that he remained there as long as was necessary in full security. He was master of the lives and fortunes of the inhabitants, many of which were possessed of immense riches; they offered the victor large sums for his protection. He gave it to them gratuitously, and contented himself with his reward from the new *Nabob*, without the least oppression of the people. *Moorshedabad* is now declining very fast; it lost its advantage of being the seat of government, and since that time, by the removal of the board of revenue, in 1771, to *Calcutta*.

Surajah Dowlah had escaped to this city in the night after the battle of *Plassey*; distrusting every one, he determined on a secret flight; reflections on his barbarities urged that measure. The account given by Mr. *Orme*, of the manner in which he passed the midnight hours before his fatal defeat, reminds me of the awful scene of the tent of *Richard III.* before the battle of *Bosworth*. The *Indian* tyrant did not seem less agitated. After attempting to secure his treasures, he fled from his ca-

* Same p. 65.

pital with a single eunuch and his favorite concubine. In the article *Rajahmabel*, I have mentioned his sad but deserved fate. He fell in only the twentieth year of his age, by the particular orders of *Meeram*, the son of *Jaffier*, a youth not exceeding seventeen, but fierce and cruel as the falling tyrant. It is not strange, that the same sun which heightens the fury of the beasts of prey, should infect the human kind with congenial rage and barbarity.

AT *Moorjbedabad* is a religious building of great singularity and extent, a *Cuttera* (*Hodges*, vol. ii. tab. XVII.) erected for the reception of pious or learned persons, invited from all parts by its founder *Jaffier Kban*. He maintained above two thousand readers, beadsmen, and chanters, who were constantly employed in reading the *Koran*, and in other acts of devotion. He was greatly celebrated for the mildness of his manners, love of learned men, and rigid observance of justice. The front is extensive, finishing at each end with a lofty polygonal tower, with a multitude of little domes, each covering the cell of some pious or scientific inmate. Beyond appears large domes, probably over the mosque. These were erected at the expense of the destruction of several neighboring *Hindoo* temples, which he pulled down for the sake of the materials, and even compelled the poor *Hindoos* to assist in the abominable task of building the mosques*.

THE branch of the *Ganges* which washes the city of *Moorjbedabad*, becomes a channel of great importance, and a much fre-

MOST ELEGANT
ACADEMY.

* Narrative of the Government of Bengal, translated from the Persian, by Fr. Gladwin, Esq. p. 121.

quented.

quented passage from *Calcutta* into the main part of the river : but unfortunately is almost dry from *October* to *May*.

COSIMBUZAR.

AT the distance of about two miles from that city is *Cosimbuzar*, a small town, but the center of trade of all the *European* factors ; vast quantities of raw silk is prepared here, and great variety of piece-silk and handkerchiefs made, besides stockings, gloves, and other articles, all knit by the men. The silkworms are fed on a dwarf species of mulberry, the *Morus Indica* of *Linnaeus*, the *Babegarany*, and *Caju Bessaar* of *Rumph. Amb. v. tab. v.* and the *Tinda Parva* of *Rbeede*, in *Ray's Hist. Pl. ii. 1569*. I do not find a botanist to vindicate my putting the species naturalized in *Europe* among the trees of *India*.

MOTTE GILL.

IN the neighborhood is *Motte Gill*, or the lake of pearl, one of the most elegant *Mahometan* palaces, now the residence of an *English* factor. It receives its title from the pellucid water of the lake ; that of the *Ganges* is so muddy as to produce a sediment of one-fourth.

PLASSEY.

BELOW this town the channel passes by *Plassey*, a small place, immortalized by the glorious victory obtained on *June 22d, 1757*, by *Colonel Clive* over the army of *Surajah Dowlab*, composed of fifty thousand foot, eighteen thousand horse, and fifty pieces of cannon, with a handful of men short of three thousand two hundred, of which nine hundred were *Europeans*. He forced the camp, and after a well contested fight, in which the faithful general of the *Nabob* was slain, drove the *Indian* army out of the field, and gave to the *East India* Company the eventual possession of *Hindoostan*. I cannot pass by this distinguished character without a short eulogy. No age produced an officer

equal in intrepidity. Amidst the greatest dangers he retained the most wonderful coolness, but instantly pursued his plan, or changed it instantaneously, according as the greatness of his genius suggested, and the necessity of the moment required. His life was full of fertility in resources. His friends admit of his foibles. I will not raise notes in my own eyes to obstruct the beauty of the imagery. I only am hurt by the fictitious treaty with *Omicbund*. The generous *Watson* declined to participate in the means. Others might have been used. *Omicbund* played the part of a double traitor, neither side would have censured his fate, and the secret might have remained for ever secure. He died eventually of a broken heart; had his death been anticipated a few days by any other means, where would have been the crime! We were not always so delicate! Political necessity has made many an honest man a knave!

FROM *Pluffey*, the branch of the *Ganges* proceeds south, and is soon augmented by the *Adji*, which rises about a hundred and sixty miles to the north-west, and not far below their conflux it meets the *Jellingby*, a most meandering branch of the *Ganges*, which quits the parent stream sixteen miles above *Moorshedabad*, and is another channel of communication between the capital, *Calcutta*, and the *Ganges*, and all the vast internal navigation by means of the numerous auxiliary rivers. Eleven, says Mr. *Rennel*, are of such magnitude, that most of them equal the *Rhine*, and none are inferior to the *Tbames*. This begins at a town called *Jellingby*, which gives name to the branch almost to *Hoogly*; yet even this is unnavigable in certain periods, notwithstanding

JELLINGBY
RIVER.

withstanding a stream passes through its channel the whole year.

BANDEL.

Bandel, a small town on the western side of the river, is a factory belonging to the *Portuguese*. I cannot learn how long that nation had been settled in *Bengal*, but believe it to have been very early. *Fitche*, before mentioned, found the *Portuguese* settled at *Hoogly*, but it is agreed that they were totally expelled by *Aurengzebe*, in 1633, for their insolent and dishonest conduct.

HOGLY.

THE small but ancient city of *Hoogly* stands a few leagues lower on the western side of the river. *Abulfazel* mentions it as being in his days inhabited by *Europeans*. It is the first place that the *English* ever visited in *Bengal*, at least with commercial views. The *Dutch* had the start of us, for they settled in that province in 1625. The medical art is not only favorable to the professors themselves, but has been the occasion of unspeakable advantages even to their native country in general. *Boughton*, a surgeon, was the first which opened our trade with *Bengal*, in 1636. He had been sent for from *Surat* to attend a daughter of the Emperor *Shah Jehan's* at *Agra*. He cured the lady, and was rewarded by her father with many favors, and the important one of a patent to trade free of customs throughout his dominions. He proceeded to *Bengal*, meaning to purchase goods, and to return to *Surat* by sea. His patent might perhaps have been of little service, had not the *Nabob* of *Bengal* wanted his assistance to cure a favorite woman, which he succeeding in, the great man took him into his service, and gave him

him an ample salary, and confirmed the *Mogul's* patent. *Boughton* sent notice to the governor of *Surat*, by whose advice the Company sent from *England*, in 1640, two ships. The Nabob gave them all encouragement, and their success was the origin of the vast advantages we have enjoyed in these parts*.

IN 1757, when *Hoogly* was in possession of *Surajah Dowlab*, it was attacked by sea by Admiral *Watson*, and by land by Major *Kilpatrick*, and taken by storm. Some plunder was made, but it fell far short of our expectations, for the inhabitants, assisted by the *Dutch* from their neighboring settlement at *Chinsura*, *Hodges*, vol. ii. tab. IV. removed their most valuable effects into a place of safety. The depth of water is here considerable, for in 1757, the *Kent* of seventy guns was sent upon some service far above the town of *Hoogly*. The river at that place is of a vast breadth. The great *Bore*, or head wave of the tide begins about seventy miles lower, at *Hoogly* point, where the river first contracts its channel, and it is perceptible above the town. At *Calcutta*, this head rises instantaneously to the height of five feet. There, and in all parts of its course, the boats immediately quit the shore, and make for safety to the middle of the river.

A FEW miles below *Hoogly*, on the same side of the river, is the *French* settlement *Cbandernagor*, defended by a fort of great strength. It was attacked by land and water on *March* 23d, 1757, and carried, after a short but most bloody contest. Our small body of troops was commanded by Colonel *Clive*, our ships by the Admirals *Watson* and *Pococke*; only two out of

ATTACKED BY
THE ENGLISH IN
1757.

CHINSURA.

BORE, OR HEAD
WAVE.

CHANDERNA-
GOR.

* Mr. Orme, vol. ii. p. 8.

the three, the *Kent* and the *Tiger*, could be brought into action; they suffered most severely. Among the numbers of wounded were Captain *Speke* of the *Kent*, and his son, a most amiable youth, who were struck with the same shot. The sequel to me, a parent, is too affecting to relate; the son survived the fatal blow only a fortnight; a great example of filial affection, fortitude, and resignation. Mr. *Ives* gives, at p. 132, the narrative with all the proof of a sensible and good heart.

OF ADMIRAL
WATSON.

VICE Admiral *Watson*, commander in chief of our naval force in *India*, died at *Calcutta*, in *August* of the same year, of a putrid fever, lamented equally by the natives as the *English*. His character was most exalted. "His integrity, humanity, generosity, and disinterestedness were such, as to become proverbial even among the *Indians* *." His abilities as a seaman kept pace with his moral reputation. The *East India* Company paid him the same posthumous honors as it did to their military commanders. A magnificent cenotaph was erected to his memory in *Westminster Abby*. He appears there in a grove of palm-trees, standing, by a senseless chronology, in a *Roman* habit, presenting a branch to a prostrate figure, designed as the genius of *Calcutta*, which had been relieved from the tyranny of *Sujab ul Dowlah* by the joint efforts of the Admiral and *Clive*. Let me not omit that Sir *George Pococke*, the Admiral's second in this and other gallant actions, had the compliment of a statue (in his life-time) placed between *Clive* and *Stringer* in the *India House*. These, with that of Sir *Eyre Coote*, form a *quaternion* unparalleled in the annals of *Hindoostan*.

* *Ives's Voyage*, p. 179.

ABOUT fifteen miles lower down, on the eastern bank, stands CALCUTTA. *Calcutta*, in Lat. 20° 33' north, the *emporium* of *Bengal*, and the seat of government. The *English* made their settlement here in 1690, at that time the most unhealthy place that could be chosen, near to marshes and stagnant waters, and a salt-water lake which swarms with fish, and overflowing annually, leaving amazing quantities to putrify, adding to the badness of the air. *Hamilton* gives, of his own knowledge, an instance of four hundred burials in less than half a year, out of the twelve hundred *English* then resident; but by the care and industry of the inhabitants by draining, and the removal of stagnant waters, the air is highly improved, yet still is, next to *Bombay*, the most fatal to the *Europeans*; a forest, and some muddy lakes still remain. “ During the rains,” says Doctor *Lind*, (p. 80.) “ this rich
“ and fertile country is almost quite covered by the overflow-
“ ing of the river *Ganges*, and converted, as it were, into a large
“ pool of water. Diseases rage among the *Europeans* in the
“ months of *July*, *August*, *September*, and *October*, attacking
“ chiefly such as are lately arrived. Here, as in all other places,
“ sickness is more frequent and fatal in some years than others.
“ The distempers are fevers of the remitting or intermitting
“ kind; sometimes they may begin under a continued form,
“ and remain several days without any perceptible remission,
“ but they have in general a great tendency to a remission.
“ They are commonly accompanied with violent fits of rigors
“ or shiverings, and with discharges of bile upwards and down-
“ wards. If the season be very sickly, some are seized with a
“ malignant fever, of which they soon die; the body is covered

“ with blotches of a livid color, and the corpse in a few hours
 “ turns quite black and corrupted. At this time fluxes prevail,
 “ which may be called bilious or putrid, the better to distin-
 “ guish them from others, which are accompanied with an in-
 “ flammation of the bowels. In all those diseases at *Bengal*,
 “ the lancet is cautiously to be used.”

Abulfazel is silent about *Calcutta*, so we give over enquiry after the antient history. The date of the origin must be from our settlement, in 1690, by *Job Charnock*, agent to our Company; who, after an act of grace from *Aurengzebe* for all murders, felonies, &c. committed on his subjects, permitted us to build a fort on this spot. He had been imprisoned by the *Nabob*, and scourged, for which he determined on revenge. Assisted by the number of *English* then in the river, he raised an insurrection, and actually defeated the garrison at *Hoogly*, and committed great excesses. It was this probably made it necessary for him to have the pardon just mentioned. He is spoken of with great asperity by *Hamilton*, in his second volume; he makes him a perfect savage. But to him we owe this important settlement.

WIVES SELF
 DEVOTED TO
 THE FLAMES.

ONE good deed of *Charnock's* will serve to introduce a very antient and singular custom, which might have been perhaps better mentioned before, that very antient one, of wives devoting themselves to the excruciating death of burning on the loss of their husbands. Men frequently finished their days in that manner on being seized with a *tedium* of life, or the apprehension of a change of fortune, after a long course of happiness. *Calanus* the *Brabmin*, who followed *Alexander* out of
India,

India, thus devoted himself, and died prophetic. We have mentioned, at p. 69 of the preceding volume, the similar end at *Atbens* of *Zarmonochagas* the *Barygazan*. But now we shall give the tragical catastrophe of the fair sex. *Charnock*, attended by his ruffian band, went once to attend one of those sad ceremonies. The devoted widow was of uncommon beauty, he caused her to be rescued; the lady proved an *Ephesian* matron, forgave the violence, and lived with him lovingly for several years: she even had influence with her admirer to make him not only to change his religion (if he had not adopted any), but to assume that of the *Hindoos*; she died, he erected over her remains a tomb, and on the anniversary of her death, sacrificed on it a cock as acceptable to her *manes*. Such is the account given by Captain *Hamilton*, in his voyage, ii. p. 8, and which he says was universally credited. He died *January* 10th, 1692. *Charnock's* tomb is to be seen near the east end of the new church in *Calcutta*. By the inscription his executors thought proper to make him a good christian, such is part of his epitaph,

Mortalitatis suæ exuvias
 Sub hoc marmore deposuit ut
 In spe beatæ resurrectionis ad
 CHRISTI judicis adventum
 Obdormirent!!!

I RELATE the above story, as the sacrifice of the cock gives some probability to it, in case the rest is true. That bird is not
 an

an uncommon victim among some mongrel *Hindoos*. Mr. *Hodges* saw the head of one cut off and flung upon the altar, at a grand sacrifice performed by the wild mountaineers, in a district not far from fort *Bidjegur* in *Babar* *. I have another instance among the wild inhabitants of the *Garroo* hills, in the north-east of *Bengal*. There the hen, as well as the cock, is sacrificed. Among those people it makes part of the nuptial ceremony †.

THE agreeable *Bernier*, iv. 119, gives an instance of perseverance of a fair widow, whom no persuasions could move from this horrid act of self devotion. The account is so well told, and the ceremonies so minutely related, that I cannot forbear giving it in the words of the ingenious writer: “When I was
 “ passing from *Amadevad* to *Agra*, over the lands of the *Rajabs*
 “ that are in those parts, there came news to us in a burrough
 “ where the *Caravane* rested under the shade (staying for the
 “ cool of the evening to march on in their journey), that a
 “ certain woman was then upon the point of burning herself
 “ with the body of her husband. I presently rose, and ran to
 “ the place where it was to be done, which was a great pit,
 “ with a pile of wood raised in it, whereon I saw laid a dead
 “ corpse, and a woman, which at a distance seemed to me pretty
 “ fair, sitting near it on the same pile, besides four or five *Brab-*
 “ *mins* putting the fire to it from all sides; five women of a
 “ middle age, and well enough dressed, holding one another by
 “ the hand, and dancing about the pit, and a great crowd of

* *Hodges's Travels*, p. 91.

† *Asiatic Researches*, i. p. 27.

“ people,

“ people, men and women, looking on. The pile of wood was
“ presently all on fire, because store of oil and butter had been
“ thrown upon it; and I saw at the same time through the
“ flames, that the fire took hold of the cloaths of the woman
“ that were imbrued with well-scented oils, mingled with
“ powder of fantal and saffron. All this I saw, but observed
“ not that the woman was at all disturbed, yet it was said that
“ she had been heard to pronounce with great force these two
“ words, FIVE, TWO, to signify, according to the opinion of
“ those that hold the soul’s transmigration, that this was the
“ FIFTH time she had burnt herself with the same husband,
“ and that there remained but *two* times for perfection, as if
“ she had at that time this remembrance, or some prophetic
“ spirit. But here ended not this infernal tragedy, I thought
“ it was only by way of ceremony, that these five women
“ sung and danced about the pit; but I was altogether sur-
“ prised, when I saw that the flame having taken hold of the
“ cloaths of one of them, she cast herself with her head fore-
“ most into the pit; and that after her another, being over-
“ come by the flame and smook, did the like. And my astonish-
“ ment redoubled afterwards, when I saw that the remaining
“ three took one another again by the hand, continued their
“ dance, without any apparent fears, and that at length they
“ precipitated themselves one after the other into the fire, as
“ their companions had done. It troubled me sufficiently that
“ I knew not what that meant; but I learnt shortly after that
“ these had been five slaves, who having seen their mistress
“ extremely

“ extremely afflicted at the sickness of her husband, and heard
 “ her promise that she would not survive him, but burn her-
 “ self with him, were so touched with compassion and tender-
 “ nefs towards this their priestess, that they engaged themselves
 “ in a promise to follow her in her resolution, and to burn
 “ themselves with her.”

A SECOND instance, given by *Bernier*, is of a woman of middle age, and not unhandfome. “ To represent unto you the un-
 “ daunted cheerfulness that appeared in her countenance, the
 “ resolution with which she marched, washed herself, spoke to
 “ the people; the confidence with which she looked upon us,
 “ viewed her little cabin made up of very dry millet straw, and
 “ small wood, went into this cabin, and fate down upon the pile,
 “ and took her husband’s head into her lap, and a torch into
 “ her own hand, and kindled the cabin, while I do not know
 “ how many *Brabmins* were busy in kindling the fire about.
 “ To represent unto you, I say, all this as I ought, is not pos-
 “ sible for me; I can at present scarce believe it myself, though
 “ it be but a few days since I saw it!”

It is not to be supposed that all these devoted women face the fire with equal intrepidity. There are frequent instances of their being seized with the utmost terror, and even attempt to escape; but the infernal *Brabmins* will, with their poles, thrust them into the flames, and sometimes tie their legs and arms, and sling them into the burning pile. The ashes are collected, and generally flung into the *Ganges*, or if not in its neighborhood into some sacred river. If distant from any, they

are placed in a pot of red earthen ware, which is inclosed in a neat plain tomb of stone*.

THERE is an appearance of fortitude in this action. I would not detract from the merit, or the affection which they seem to bear to their husbands, but should they endeavour to avoid the pile, they would be deemed infamous by their *caste*, and be rejected and despised by all their relations. The *Hindoo* laws do not compel this sad duty, but they strongly recommend it. “It is proper,” say they †, “for a woman after her husband’s death to burn herself in the fire with his corpse: every woman who thus burns herself shall remain in paradise with her husband three *crore* and fifty lacks of years by destiny; if she cannot burn, she must, in that case, preserve an inviolable chastity; if she remains always chaste, she goes to paradise, and if she does not preserve her chastity she goes to hell.”

UNDER the *Mahometan* government, leave for burning must be obtained, nor is it ever granted till after every persuasion is used to divert them from so phrenetic an action; they are sometimes rescued from the flames by troops of the wandering *Faquirs*, who sometimes meet on the spot in great numbers when they know that it is some fair and young woman that is to be burnt, and that hath no great kindred nor much company with her: for the women that are afraid of the pile, and fly away from it, knowing that they cannot be received again amongst the Gentiles, nor live with them, because they repute them infamous after they have committed such a fault, and

* Mr. Daniell.

† Hallhed’s Code of Gentoo Laws, p. 286

brought such a disgrace upon their religion; such women, I say, are ordinarily the prey of this kind of men, who are also counted infamous in the *Indies*, and that have nothing to lose.

FAQUIRS.

THERE are in *India* a set of self-tormentors of a very different nature, a set of *Faquirs* or fanatics, who profanely style themselves *Yogey*, or *united to God*. These fellows will vow to stand on their legs till their limbs swell as thick as their bodies; others on their heads with their feet upwards for hours; others suffer their hair to grow till it covers their bodies, and becomes as infected as the *plica polonica*; others again will suffer their nails to grow till they resemble the claws of wild beasts, or continue with their arms across till the limbs become immovable. I cannot relate all the madneſſes of these people; the various attitudes may be seen in a plate in *Linschotten's* voyage, under a great *Ficus religiosa*, or *Banian* tree, beneath the shades of which they act their follies. But the most serious of all may be seen in *Hamilton's* voyage, vol. i. 270, who shews two fellows voluntarily suspended on hooks fastened to a beam, in honor of the god *Jagernaut*, and turned about in the air by persons employed for that purpose.

To conclude—Mr. *Cambridge* forms a very humorous poem out of a story told by one of our travellers, who met with a fellow who fell on a very singular means of mortification, by riding in a sort of sedan with the bottom stuck full of nails. A rich *Indian* would persuade him to quit his seat. The reasoning of the *Indian*, and the moral of the story, shall be given in the words of my ingenious friend.

Can such wretches as you give to madness a vogue ?
 Though the priesthood of *Fo* on the vulgar impose,
 By squinting whole years at the end of their nose ;
 Though with cruel devices of mortification
 They adore a vain idol of modern creation :
 Does the God of the Heav'ns such a service direct,
 Can his mercy approve a self-punishing sect ;
 Will his wisdom be worshipp'd with chains and with nails,
 Or e'er look for his rites in your noses and tails ?
 Come along to my house, and these penances leave ;
 Give your belly a feast, and your breech a reprieve.

This reas'ning unhing'd each fanatical notion,
 And stagger'd our saint in his chair of promotion.
 At length with reluctance he rose from his seat,
 And resigning his nails and his fame for retreat,
 Two weeks his new life he admir'd and enjoy'd,
 The third he with plenty and quiet was cloy'd ;
 To live undistinguish'd to him was the pain,
 An existence unnotic'd he could not sustain.
 In retirement he sigh'd for the same giving-chair,
 For the crowd to admire him, to reverence and stare :
 No endearments of pleasure and ease could prevail ;
 He the faintship resum'd, and new larded his tail.

MR. *Richardson*, in his *Arabic* and *Persian* dictionary, gives the following extraordinary account of these extraordinary religionists, under the article *Fakyr*—" A poor man. A religious order of mendicants thus named by the *Arabians*,

“ by the *Persians*, *Dervish*, or *Sof*, and by the *Indians*, *Sen-*
 “ *nassy*. In this singular class of men, who, in *Hindoostan*,
 “ despise every species of clothing, there are a number of
 “ enthusiasts, but a far superior proportion of knaves; every
 “ vagabond of abilities who has an aversion to labor, being re-
 “ ceived into a fraternity which is regulated by laws of an un-
 “ common and secret nature. The *Hindoos* view them with a
 “ wonderful respect, not only on account of their sanctified re-
 “ putation, but from a substantial dread of their power; the
 “ *Fakeer* pilgrimages consisting often of many thousands of
 “ naked faints, who exact wherever they pass a general tribute,
 “ and their character is too sacred for the civil power to take
 “ cognizance of their conduct. Every invention, in a word, of
 “ perverted ingenuity is exhausted in distorting and deforming
 “ nature, some, of the most elevated enthusiasm, striking off even
 “ their own heads on great solemnities, as a sacrifice to the
 “ *Ganges*, which they worship; if the nerves of the self-devoted
 “ victim are powerful enough to dismember it completely, he
 “ unquestionably goes to heaven, if not, his former sanctity is
 “ questioned, and his future happiness remains a doubt.”

VARIETIES OF.

IN the frontispiece to volume i. I have given figures of two
 of this class. The first, with great length of hair, is one of
 the self-tormentors who are mentioned at p. 306, and who prac-
 tise the most unheard of austerities. These are the enthusiasts
 which bear the name of *Yogees*: others I have seen named
Saniaffes, or *Pilgrims*; but Mr. *Craufurd* makes them synoni-
 mous with the former. The other figure I have given in the
 same

same plate, is one of those which are called in General *Goddard's* march, see p. 192 of this volume, *Pandurams*. Their manners are described there; more fully in *Dow's Ferishta*, i. *Introd.* p. xxxiii. The figure well expresses the form of what Mr. *Dow* calls one of the army of robust faints. They go quite naked, excepting the concealment of certain parts in a purse, tied by a string which goes round the waist. Their hair is short, except before, where it is drawn up, and tied in a bunch on the top of the head. Their beards are long: over their shoulders are flung two beaded strings which hang before, and appear to be badges of sanctity. The *Idgeys* wear the same, but the upper string consists of larger beads. They carry a long stick with a trident at the end, and a sort of basket to contain any necessaries.

THERE is another kind of *Faquir* of a more dignified order: those are the *Ghossain Faquirs*. They bear a very respectable appearance, and wear an elegant loose cloathing which reaches to the ground. Their arms are covered to the wrists with close sleeves; a scarf falls from their shoulders to their feet: one part is flung gracefully over one shoulder: on their head is a species of conic turband. In one hand they usually carry a string of great beads, in the other a long slight stick; these, as well as the other *Faquirs*, are very commercial. Mr. *Bogle* * found some in *Tibet*, who bring from the sea coasts to the interior parts, pearls, corals, spices, and other pretious articles of small bulk, which they exchange for musk, gold dust, and other things of small bulk, which they can conceal in their cloaths.

GHOSSAIN FA-
QUIRS.

* *Phil. Transf.* vol. lxxvii. p. 483.

BRAHMINS.

THE *Brabmins* are the well known chief of the religious orders of the *Hindoos*, created by the deity *Brimba* from his mouth, as his was the business to instruct mankind in religious duties, and the *Brabmins* also were permitted to read the *vedas*, or sacred books. Their persons were sacred, and to kill a *Brabmin* was one of the five sins inexpressible in this or the next world. Every priest must be a *Brabmin*, but every *Brabmin* is not a priest. They mingle in several secular employments. They are prime ministers, ambassadors, and of other worldly businesses. Notwithstanding they profess an abhorrence to the shedding of blood, and never eat of any thing that has had life in it, yet they engage in the military line in different stations*. *Hurry Punt* was a *Brabmin* of the first rank, and *Purferam Bbow* was also a *Brabmin*, and yet both of these were active leaders in the *Mabratia* armies, which confederated with us in the late war against *Tippoo* †.

THE common dress of the *Brabmins* are short robes, which do not reach below the knees; over their shoulders is a loose mantle, and on their breast hangs, from the left shoulder, the *Zennar*, or sacred string, made of a certain kind of cotton. They wear beards long and venerable. Their heads, like those of other *Hindoos*, are shaven, and only one long lock left behind ‡.

THE KHATRE.

LET me here mention the three other greater *casts*, made by *Brimba*. I refer to volume i. p. 56, for an account of the warrior, or *Khatre*, who was formed from his arms, and his duty was to defend the people, to govern and to command.

* Dirom's Campaigns, p. 7.

† Moore's Narrative, p. 166, to which is annexed a very ridiculous tale.

‡ Sketches of the Hindoos, ii. p. 47.

THE *Bhyse* was created from his thighs and belly. His business was to supply, by agriculture and traffic, the necessaries of life. THE BHYSE.

THE *Soodera* he created from his feet, and to him devolved the duty to labor, to serve, and to obey*. The *Khatres* also have their *Zennar*, but it is distinguished by the number of threads: that cast having fewer threads than that of the *Brabmin*, and the *Bhyse* than that of the *Khatre*; as to the *Soodera*, none of them are permitted to wear that badge of distinction. The *Soodera* is a most numerous cast, consisting of near a hundred inferior casts. THE SOODERA.

BUT to return to *Calcutta*.—The first fort was built of brick, and named *Fort William*, in honor of King *William*. Numbers of people, attracted by the commercial advantages, flocked to this new settlement. The goods of the provinces on the *Ganges* were brought down to feed the luxuries of the west, and those of *Europe* conveyed across the vast ocean to supply the new-acquired wants of the east. I cannot trace the progressive increase; let it suffice to say, that the present number of inhabitants amounts to five hundred thousand. The *English* quarter is built in the most elegant and superb manner in the *European* style; and the buildings have more the appearance of palaces than the residence of private persons. Some that are built quite on speculation will take a rent of a thousand *roupees*, or £. 125 *English* a year. A fine set of prints, lately engraven by Mr. *Thomas Daniell*, shew the most splendid parts of the city, and many OLD FORT AT
CALCUTTA.

* Sketches of the Hindoos, i. p. 127.

of the manners of the inhabitants. I remember seeing at Mr. *Hodges* a picture of a fine country-seat. I took it for the house of some *Englishman* of high rank in our own country, till I spied in the grounds an elephant, which marked the place it belonged to.

NEW CITADEL.

THE citadel was built immediately after the battle of *Plassey*, on a scale so large as to render it useless. To garrison it is required an army sufficient to take the field, and face an enemy without the protection of fortifications. The river has size and depth enough to bring up to the very city ships of any burden which trade to *India*. But I do not read that *Calcutta* received any insult by land or water till the year 1756, when it was taken by *Surajah Dowlab*, after a very slight defence, occasioned by the weakness of the garrison, and the base desertion of the place by the governor, Mr. *Drake*. The few who were taken were, by the *Nabob*, ordered (in general) to be secured for the night. They were by the unfeeling soldiery driven into a common dungeon, which in one of the hottest nights of the country produced the well known tragedy of the *black hole* at *Calcutta*; a hundred and twenty-six of the unhappy prisoners perished before morning, among whom were several of the gentlemen of the factory. *Surajah Dowlab* had fondly flattered himself with the certainty of immediately expelling the *English* out of *Bengal*, but he wanted the experience and the abilities of his predecessor. *Surajah Dowlab* was ambitious, cruel, avaricious, weak, capricious, and profligate. Colonel *Clive* was sent to retrieve the affairs of the distressed colony. He embarked at *Madras* with such forces as could be collected together,

BLACK HOLE.

ther, anchored in *Balifore* road, and under the convoy of Admiral *Watson*, made the spirited resolution of instantly sailing up the river, the *Hoogly*, and making an attack on the captured city. No sooner were our ships brought into action, and our men landed, but *Surajab* abandoned the place; soon after his camp was forced; the battle of *Plassey* succeeded, the tyrant taken and put to death, and the vast kingdom of *Bengal* became the property of a company of *British* merchants.

THE bulk of the inhabitants of *Calcutta* are *Indians* from all parts; their houses are equally mean with those of the natives in the other cities of *India*, and built in the same style, but such an *emporium* occasions it to be the resort of people of every nation; here are found abundance of the mongrel *Portuguese*. I believe they originated from some banditti of that nation, who for a long time infested the *Sunderbund*, or rather its canals and neighboring sea, with their piracies, they mixed with the natives, and increased to a great degree.

INHABITANTS OF
CALCUTTA.

THE *Armenians* are a very numerous people, and the most commercial of the east. *Shah Abbas*, the great *Sophy* of *Persia*, gave them their first importance. He colonized *Julfa*, the great suburbs of *Ispahan*, with thirty thousand of that nation, who carried on the vast commerce of the empire, especially that of silk. *Tournefort*, (ii. 291.) who travelled in 1700, gives a very ample account of them. The celebrated traveller, *Chardin*, (iii. 77. 86.) is also very particular. In *Tournefort's* time they settled in various parts of *Europe*. They are so numerous at present at *Venice* as to have a church for their peculiar service.

ARMENIANS.

SIR WILLIAM
JONES.

HIS FATHER.

THE *British* nation hath carried to these distant realms its love of literature. On *January* 15th, 1784, the *Asiatic Society* was formed in this city, under the presidentship of Sir *William Jones*, Knight, one of the pious judges of the court of judicature. As we have a distant claim to that gentleman as a countryman, a descendant of the ancient *Britons*, I must indulge an honest pride in giving the proof. His father, *William Jones*, was born as some say in the year 1675, in the parish of *Llanfihangel Trér Beirdd*, in *Anglesey*. Sir *William* used to say it was in 1680. By his second wife he had two children, Sir *William*, and a daughter, now living. His education was at a common school in the parish of *Llanfegbell*. It must have been by strength of natural genius, that he acquired that science which afterwards rendered him so eminent. It could not have been from little parish-schools in those days in *Anglesey* that he could reap any such advantages. He became the most able mathematician of his time, and taught that science under the patronage of SIR ISAAC NEWTON, which he obtained by publishing, when only twenty-six years of age, the *Synopsis Palmariorum Matheseos*. This disproves the common report of his having gone to *London* for the first time in 1714, with the family of Lord *Bulkeley*. He became so distinguished by his knowledge in various branches of science, as to be admitted a member of the ROYAL SOCIETY, and to have died one of the vice-presidents in 1749. Such is the date of his death given in the obituary of the Gentleman's Magazine, in the month of that year.

SIR *William*, that glory to his name, was born only three years before that event took place. I must lament that it is from
a foreign

a foreign paper I must take the few anecdotes of his life. From the *Madras Courier*, I learn that he was educated at *Harrow* school. He was removed to *University College Oxford*, of which I think he became a fellow. In 1769, he had the happiness of accompanying the present Earl *Spencer* in his travels in *France*, and resided some time at *Nice*. He no sooner stepped into public, but he became eminent in almost every branch of science. His great faculty in attaining the languages was amazingly fortunate. The *Oriental* were those which engaged him most. If I can acquire a list of his works, I shall lay them before the reader in the *Appendix*. In 1783 he was appointed one of the puisne judges at *Calcutta*, and received the honor of knighthood. His literary labors in *India* were amazing, considering his rigid attention to the duty of his office.

On the 27th of *April*, 1794, it pleased Heaven to deprive the world of this ornament to human nature. I had the honor of once exchanging a letter with this dignified personage. My acquaintance did not extend farther. Where there is a general consent of opinion to bear evidence to his excellent qualities, I may venture to transcribe the following eulogy, without fear of giving a character exaggerated by partiality.

“ ENDOWED,” says his panegyrist, “ with a mind of extraordinary vigor, Sir *William Jones*, by unwearied industry, aided by superior genius, successfully explored the hidden sources of *Oriental* science and literature, and his attainments in this interesting branch of learning, were such as to place him far beyond all competition, the most eminent *Oriental* scholar in this or perhaps any other age. In his public character, the

“ labor he afforded in the dispatch of business, the clearness of
 “ his discernment, and his legal abilities, well qualified him for
 “ one of the guardians of the laws, and the rights of his fellow
 “ citizens. As a scholar, his name is known wherever litera-
 “ ture is cultivated. In private life he was companionable;
 “ mild, gentle, and amiable in his manners, and his conversa-
 “ tion rich and energetic. In fine, in all the relations of an
 “ high administrator of justice, a scholar, a friend, a compa-
 “ nion, and a husband—he left behind an example rarely to
 “ be paralleled !”

LET me finish with saying, that his beatitude commenced at the early age of forty-four. His end could never be styled premature. “ FOR HONORABLE AGE IS NOT THAT WHICH STAND-
 “ ETH IN LENGTH OF TIME, NOR THAT IS MEASURED BY
 “ NUMBER OF YEARS.

“ BUT WISDOM IS THE GREY HAIR UNTO MEN, AND AN
 “ UNSPOTTED LIFE IS OLD AGE.

“ HE PLEASED GOD AND WAS BELOVED OF HIM, SO THAT
 “ LIVING AMONGST SINNERS HE WAS TRANSLATED.

“ HE BEING MADE PERFECT IN A SHORT TIME, FULFILLED
 “ A LONG TIME.

“ FOR HIS SOUL PLEASED THE LORD, THEREFORE HASTED
 “ HE TO TAKE HIM AWAY FROM AMONG THE WICKED.”

THE three volumes of the transactions of the society, have done it much honor. I have been indefatigable in procuring materials for these two *Indian* volumes; should they ever be perused by a member of the society, they may prove a stimulus to its industry, when the society perceives the scantiness of materials, especially when they remark it in the instances of
 natural

natural history. We collect from the first volume, p. 376, an account of a *manis*, the tail as broad and more obtuse than that of the common short-tailed, *Hist. Quad.* ii. N° 460. It is called, in the *Sanskrit* language, the *Vajracite*, or *Thunderbolt* reptile, from the excessive hardness of its scales. In its stomach was found a number of small stones, probably taken in to assist digestion. NEW MANIS.

I SHALL, being on the subject of zoology, mention a delicious and beautiful fish, which comes up the river annually as high as *Calcutta*, in shoals immense. The *Polynemus Paradiseus* of *Linneus*, the Mango fish of *Edw.* tab. 208. It receives the *English* name either from its brilliant orange color, like a ripe mango, or from its coming up in the Mango. Its length is, from the tip of the nose to the end of the tail, nine inches; but what gives it great singularity, are seven stiff substances like thick bristles, which issue from near the gills; they gradually lengthen to the exterior, which is in length sixteen inches. These fishes first appear about *Calcutta* from the sea in *June*, spawn, and return to the salt water in six weeks. It is not known from what part they come; it is certain, that it is not from the side which washes *Orixa*, at least my liberal friend Doctor *Patrick Ruffel* informed me, that he never observed them in that sea. They are said to be the best of *Indian* fish. MANGO FISH.

THE *Ganges* swarms with infinite quantities of fishes; but I do not observe, that the *genera* are numerous. The species which abound most are those of the *Cyprinus*, or carp kind; of them I observe the *English* Chub, and I have heard of the common Carp, of great size. The *Anjana* is a small species taken OTHER FISHES.

† taken

taken in large numbers, dried, and sent up the country for sale.

A SINGULAR apodal fish found near *Dacca* is about three feet long, head small, and much depressed; back greatly elevated, near the lower part a single fin of five rays, ventral begins not remote from the mouth, unites with that of the tail, which ends rounded; color a yellowish white, dark on the back.

The genus of *Silurus* is extremely numerous; among them are some undescribed, and very curious. I must acknowledge my obligations to *Nathaniel Middleton*, Esq. for permitting me to have copies made from his numerous collection; many are as yet not ascertained.

AMONG the known species are several curious *Lepturi*, one of the characters of which is the tail consisting of a long bristle. Some *Ophidiurus*, among them is the *Ophidium aculeatum*, *Gm. Linn.* iii. p. 1174. *Bloch.* v. p. 58. tab. clix.

THERE is a Shark taken in the gulph of *Bengal* of a new kind, with a sharp and slender nose. I conclude with another Shark, which is to me a new discovery in the *Indian* ocean; the *Squalis Pristis*, yet *Pliny* was not unacquainted with it, who calls it, *Maximum animal in Indico Mari*. It was represented to him as of the length of two hundred cubits; the fact is, it does not exceed that of fifteen feet.

PAPER.

THE productions of the society are printed at *Calcutta*, and on paper the manufacture of the country. I will not be positive that they are printed on that, made from the *Crotolaria juncea*, *Trew's Ebret.* tab. 47. mentioned in *Phil. Trans.* lxiv. p. 99. which is sown before the rains begin, and gathered in *December*;

ber; of the bark is made ropes, nets, packing cloths, &c. and of the rags of those is fabricated the paper.

LIEUTENANT *Charles Hamilton*, in the *Asiatic Researches*, i. p. 300. describes a tree found in *Babar* called the *Mabwah*, or *Maduca*, of the *Polyandria monagynia* kind. The fruit yields on expression an oil, useful as the *ghee* or *Indian* butter; the flower yields, by distillation, a water, useful in adding strength to the *Currie*, or rice food of the *Indians*; and the timber is of great toughness, and possibly used in ship-building, and for beams for houses. It must be of great value for the last purpose, as it resists the ravages of the pernicious *termes*. MAHWAH TREE.

MR. *Alexander Dalrymple* has given, in his first number of the *Oriental Repository*, p. 39, an account of the *Nerium tinctorium*, or tree *Indigo*, with a good plate, communicated by Dr. *Roxburgh*; it is a native of the *Rajabmundhy* Circar. It will be found a good substitute for the common *Indigo*; it grows wild, is very hardy, and not liable to the accidents which affect the common *Indigo* plant by the wet, and which often disappoint the hopes of the manufacturer. This grows to the height of fifteen feet, and yields a beautiful wood, white as ivory itself. NERIUM TINC-
TORIUM.

I MAY add from the same repertory, p. 38, to the *Cochin*, vol. xi. p. 146, that the bread-fruit tree grows most luxuriantly in that neighborhood, and that the *Dutch* call it *Maldiviny Jack*. It is amazing that we did not discover this before, and save ourselves the humane but disastrous voyage of Captain *Bligh* in search of this fruit. I beg Doctor *Anderfon's* pardon if I judge wrongly of him, by thinking he was unacquainted with the true BREAD FRUIT.

true species. There are two varieties, one with a small fruit full of seed, capable of propagation in the universal manner. This is the stock of the other, and is called by *Rumphius*, i. p. 112. tab. xxxii. *Soccus Granofus*; the other has no seeds, so is only cultivated by cutting; this is the kind in general use. It is engraven and well described by Doctor *Forster*, in his *Genera*, p. 51. tab. xli. li. A, and in his son *George's*, *Pl. Escul. Ins. oceanii Australis*, p. 25; and there is an excellent one by my late friend Mr. *Ellis*, who has collected every thing relative to it. Dr. *Forster* gives it the apt name of *Arto-carpos*, from ΑΡΤΟΣ bread, and ΚΑΡΠΟΣ fruit. It is spread over the *Ladrone* isles, the *Marquises*, new *Hebrides*, the *Society*, the *Friendly* and the *Sandwich* isles, and rarely on the isle of *New Caledonia*. Its most western situation is the *Philippines* and *Princes* isle, in the streights of *Sunda*. A farther account shall be given of this useful tree. I shall only add, that we are obliged to our countryman *Dampier* (*Voy. i. p. 296.*) for the discovery.

SUGAR CANE.

I SHALL repeat my notice of the Sugar cane, merely to say, that there is no place in which it grows with greater vigour, or is more productive of its juice, or capable of being manufactured into finer sugar than in *Bengal*. A heavy duty, nearly mounting to a prohibition, at present deprives us of the use of it in the parent country, where sugar is now become a necessary. We now feel the power of monopolists, and trust in the mercy of legislature to release us from their fangs.

BENGAL DESERT.

HAVING taken notice of a necessary, from the vegetable kingdom, I shall give the luxuries, which it yields to a *Calcutta* table, or the supplies for a *Bengal* desert. I am indebted to

Mrs.

Mrs. *Edward Wheeler* for the catalogue. Many of the fruits furnish a beautiful ornament to that lady's dressing room, imitated in wax. I shall prefix the *Bengallian* names, and then endeavour to give the *Linnaean*.

CUTTAL, *Arto-carpus integrifolia*, *Hort. Kew.* iii. p. 321. *Linn. Suppl.* 412. This is described and engraven in *Rumphius*, i. 104. tab. xxx. xxxi. under the name of *Soccus arboreus*, major *Nanca*. In many parts of *Hindoostan* it is called *Jack*. The fruit resembles that of a melon, the figure in *Rumphius* is *Jack-shaped*, it is entirely covered with angular prickles, not unlike crystallizations, but they are so soft as not to injure the hand. The fruit grows to an enormous size, sometimes so large as to require two stout men to bring it to table; even *Rumphius* says, that it is frequently so heavy that a man cannot lift it. By the size, so vastly superior to what it attains in other places, I should conjecture it to be a gigantic variety, the same with the bread-fruit with kernels. It is wonderful that this, and some other *Indian* fruit, should ever find admittance into a desert. Some compare the smell to garlic, mixed with frowfy apples, others to a much more filthy thing. It grows in most parts of *India* and its isles, and in different parts is known by different names. It must be distinguished from the *Arto-carpus* of *Doctor Forsler*, by its ovated undivided leaf.

THE JACK, OR
JACCA.

TALL. *Arriani*, *Res. Indic.* p. 522. *Corypha umbraculifera*, see p. 148 of the first volume.

NAUREAL, *Cocos nucifera*, *Coco palm*, p. 118. 131.

CAJOORE, *Phoenix dactylifera*, *Date palm*, p. 248. The fruit does not ripen to perfection in *Bengal*, is therefore imported.

BON CAJOO, *Jungle dates*—*Cummarunga*.

TURMOOGE, Musk Melon, *Gerard*, 917. *Cucumis Dudaim*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 206.

TURBOOZE, *Cucurbita Citrullus*, Water Melon, *Gerard*, 913.
CONCHREE; *Cucurbita Melo?* Our Melon?

SHERIFA, *Annona Palustris*, Custard Apple of *Brown's Jamaica*, 256.

PAPEIA, *Carica Papaya*, Papaw of *Jamaica*, p. 360.

Bromelia Ananas, Pine Apple, not a native of *India*, was first introduced into the royal gardens at *Agra* by the *Portuguese*, as we are assured by the imperial memoirs of *Jebangir*, p. 41. But it certainly is a plant common to *South America*, and to some of the islands of *India* *.

KELLA, *Musa*. Two of these *Kella* are the *Musa Paradifaca*, and the *M. Sapientum*; the *Plantaine* and the *Banana* trees of the *West Indies*. In the preceding vol. i. p. 240, I have taken notice of the genus.

Raum Kella, a *Musa*—*Chappa Kella*—*Bale*.

BATAVIA Limbo, *Citrus decumanus*, Shaddock or Pumpel-mose, vol. i. p. 235.

NARINGUE, a small sort of Orange.

AMAR, *Punica granatum*, Pomegranate; *Abulfazel* says that *Satagong*, near *Hoogly*, was remarkable for the excellency of this fruit.

AUMLY, *Tamarindus Indica*. The Tamarind.

AUME, *Mangifera Indica*. Mango, vol. i. p. 213.

PUCHA Aume, Ripe Mango.

* See vol. i. of this work, p. 221.

CUSHA Apple, *Anacardium Occidentale*. Cusheew Nut, *Catesby*, *Carolina*, App. 9. tab. ix.

DAUFOOL, or Burret—Commel Gutta—Gyragun—Seme—Tela chooca.

BYAR—Golaub—Golaub Jumba—Coruncha—Bomhee—Peniala—Woir—Aumloche—Berriale.

STRAWBERRIES grow in the woods about *Patna*.

India was as much beholden to its northern neighbors, in *Bernier's* time, for several good fruits, as we are to *Spain* and *Portugal* for oranges, lemons, almonds, &c. &c. *Persia*, *Samar-cand*, and *Bochara* supplied *Debli* with fresh melons, apples, pears, and grapes, which were sold at great prices during the whole winter. All sorts of dried fruits are brought from the same countries, such as almonds, pistachia nuts, prunes, apricots, raisins, and the like; the climate of *Hindoostan* being too hot for the production of those kinds. Possibly the difficulties of the roads prevent the modern epicures from getting out of the nearer *Cashmere* all the same sorts of fruits, besides numbers of *European* plants which grow there spontaneously. I may also add, that nature has given that country our most valuable forest trees; the mountains are clothed with oaks, elms, plane trees, and pines.

AFTER the conquest of *Cabul*, *Candabar*, and *Cashmere*, loads were annually brought to market. *Akbar* had his fruitery. In the *Ayzen*, i. p. 92, begins an enumeration of all the fruits, native or imported, and also their seasons: we are told the countries they are brought from, and *Abulfazel* is particular in pointing out which were most agreeable to the imperial palate.

Every thing relative to the kitchen is noted in a most particular manner; great attention is paid to the imperial larder. The provisions are noted, the different sorts of mutton and fowl; the products of the kitchen garden; the variety of grain and pulse, even to split peas, and every species of pickle and incentive to appetite. Not but the imperial *Akbar* was the most temperate of men. He ate but once in twenty-four hours, and always rose with an appetite.

CLIMATE OF
BENGAL.

THE climate productive of these luxuries is far from being en-
viable. The longevity, in some instances, is boasted of, as proofs
of its goodness, but the thousands and ten thousands who fall
suddenly in the prime of life, are melancholy convictions of its
general infalubrity. We will begin with the ingenious Mrs.
Kinderley's account of the welcome she had on her arrival at
Calcutta, in *April 1766*. "During the hot or dry season, which
"begins at the beginning of *March*, and continues till the be-
"ginning of *June*, a *typhon*, commonly called a *North-wester*,
"from the point from which it originates, is very frequent in
" *February* and *March*. It is to strangers most terrific, attended
"with thunder, lightning, and rain; the loudness of the thun-
"der, the terrible flashes of lightning, the roaring of the wind,
"which carries all before it, and the deluge of the rain, are al-
"together tremendous; it appeared as if every crack of thunder
"must tear the roof of the house from end to end.

"THE tempest being spent, was succeeded by the azure morn,
"and the radiant sun, which, tempered by the coolness of the
"earth, formed some hours of the most delightful climate
"that can be imagined, but was too soon followed by excess-

" five

“ five heat ; for after every *North-wester*, the heat sensibly increases till the rains commence. Every one now begins to look forward to that season, wishing it was come.

“ THE thermometer has been known to rise to 110, at that time people are nearly suffocated ; they creep for relief under *verrandas*, or the porticos, where the dews are cooling ; but should they indulge a sleep, death is the certain consequence.

“ THE baneful influence of the sun is a melancholy reflection ; the number of sudden deaths amongst the *English* by the *coup de Soleil*, and the caution they are obliged to use to preserve life, makes this season very uncomfortable, and when it happens, as it sometimes does, that the rains are late before they set in, the mortality exceeds belief.

“ LIFE and death so rapidly succeed, that medicines very frequently have not time to operate before the great event has taken place. People live as if in a camp, talk of death as familiarly, and as if it was an event more probable to take place to-morrow than the next day. — “ Let us eat and drink for to-morrow we die.”

THE illness of which most people die is what is called here a *pucker fever*, *i. e.* the strong fever, which frequently carries a person off in a few hours ; the physicians esteem it the highest degree of putridity, but some have a more lingering illness, such as a bile in the stomach, which indeed is a disorder very few are entirely exempt from in these cases ; the intense heat relaxes the coats of the stomach, so as to prevent digestion, which occasions much illness, and oftentimes death.

THE

Fogs.

THE fogs of this country are horrible, frequent and thick, and most unwholesome. Officers sent into the salt marshes for the purpose of taking a survey, have found the vapours so gross and putrid, that every now and then they were obliged to ascend the highest trees for the sake of getting a little respiration; few escape without a fit of illness, and numbers die out of those sent on this horrible service*.

“ It is true indeed that the fair sex in general escape the
 “ cruel fevers of this climate, which is owing to the tem-
 “ perance of their lives, and their not being obliged to expose
 “ themselves to the violent heats, as our sex is often under the
 “ necessity of doing. But the *English* women are not without
 “ their disorders; they are seized with an oppression of their
 “ nerves, slow fevers, and bile. These, with a constant per-
 “ spiration, soon makes the roses on their cheeks to vanish.
 “ A pale yellow complexion succeeds, and every symptom of
 “ youth and beauty disappears.”

“ EVERY thing but cold is in extremes here; the heat is
 “ intense, the rains floods, the winds hurricanes, and the hail-
 “ stones, I dare not tell you how large, lest you should think
 “ that I take the license of a traveller. But what I always
 “ behold with reverence and awe, and at the same time with
 “ pleasure, is the lightning, not an evening passes without it;
 “ it is not that offensive glare of light I have been used to see,
 “ but a beautiful fire which plays amongst the clouds, and
 “ passes from one part of the heavens to another in every di-
 “ rection, and in every variety of vibration.”

* Phil. Transf. vol. lvii. p. 218.

I CONGRATULATE the inhabitants of this burning region, that the art of ice-making has been discovered, and most successfully pursued. I refer the reader to the account given of the process by Sir *Robert Barker*, in vol. lxxv. p. 252 of the *Philosophical Transactions*, which is in use at *Allahabad*, *Motte Gill*, and *Calcutta*; places between $25\frac{1}{2}$ and $23\frac{1}{2}$ of north latitude, the narrative tedious, and unnecessary to be transcribed in a climate, where the natural cold seldom fails producing ice sufficient for the luxury of every returning year. By this means the *Dives* of this country may have the comfort of cooling his tongue while he is tormented in that flame; but let me admonish him in time to remember the *Lazaruses*, lest hereafter he should find himself transported to that Torrid Zone, where no ice-makers will be found, where the wretched *Pariah* will no more receive his evil things, nor the luxurious *Nabob* his good!

THE government of *Bengal*, and its vast dependencies, was first vested in a Governor General, and a supreme council, consisting of a president and eleven counsellors. This mode was altered by the 13th of *George III.* or in 1773, into a Governor General and four counsellors, of which the first Governor General was *Warren Hastings*; and Lieutenant General *Clavering*, the Honorable *George Monson*, *Richard Barwel*, and *Philip Francis*, who had the direction of all affairs, civil and military, over the territorial acquisitions and revenues in the kingdoms of *Bengal*, *Babar*, and *Orissa*, and they or the major part to have power of superintending and controlling the Presidencies of *Madras*, *Bombay*, and *Bencoolen*; in particular that they should have no power to make war or peace with any of the *Indian* states without their approbation.

GOVERNMENT.

By the same act, the *English* laws and courts of judicature was fixed at *Fort William*, in *Calcutta*, consisting of a chief justice, and three other judges, with power and authority to execute all civil and criminal, admiralty and ecclesiastical jurisdiction. The court was also to be a court of record, and a court of oyer and terminer and gaol delivery, for the town of *Calcutta* and *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the limits thereof, and the factories were subordinate thereto.

WHAT the business the criminal court has had in other cases, besides the conviction of *Nundcomar* for forgery, a crime not capital by the *Hindoo* laws, I am at a loss to say. He was charged and convicted of a crime committed six years before. Within that period, the unhappy disputes between the president of the supreme council, Mr. *Hastings*, and the majority, were carried to an extreme height. *Nundcomar*, a *Brabmin* of high rank and great wealth, had a quarrel with the president, and charged him with accepting bribes in three instances. The majority of the council took advantage of this declaration, and endeavoured to make it a charge against Mr. *Hastings*. It was shaken off within the period, and the discovery of the *Brabmin's* forgeries came to light. They seem never to have been urged against him by the president of the council, nor was the prosecution in any degree excited by Mr. *Hastings*, notwithstanding the violence he shewed against him; notwithstanding his suffering himself to be made the tool of the three dissenting members of the council to effect the ruin of the Governor General. The prosecution was advised by a Mr. *Farren*, an attorney, in behalf of an individual, a private person. *Nundcomar* was of course tried before the proper court, at the head of which Sir *Elijah Impey* was chief justice.

The

The trial was fair, and the guilt fully proved, and conviction and execution the consequence. A crime too horrible for my belief was attempted to be ascribed to Mr. *Hastings*, that of joining with the chief justice to murder the criminal with the sword of justice. He suffered by the cord in *August* 1775. The account of the execution was most pathetically drawn up by the sheriff who attended, and who evidently was no friend to Mr. *Hastings* *. He most affectedly describes his wonderful calmness and resignation; some ascribe it to his being assured by his friends in power that he had nothing to fear, and that he was certain of being reprieved, even at the foot of the gallows; but after cheating him, as the Devil did the *Santon Barfisa* in the *Turkish* tales, they spit in his face and disappeared. Mr. *Broome* thinks *Nundcomar* should have been respited, because forgery is not a capital offence by the laws of *Hindoostan*. In *England* made so merely in support of commerce; but adds Mr. *Broome*, there are other reasons why the governor general might (ought) to have respited execution. *Nundcomar* was the bitterest enemy which Mr. *Hastings* had, and united against him with his most malignant enemies. Elevated characters like the wife of *Cæsar* should not undergo even suspicion—greatness of mind—and common delicacy should have made the man to whom the power of mercy had been delegated, to have used his heavenly prerogative in favor of the wretched criminal! It is but justice to say, that his vast fortunes were restored to his son. He had fifty-two *lacks* of *roupees* in money, and about the same in jewels and rich goods †;

* Preserved in the Gentleman's Magazine, 1780, p. 555.

† History of Bengal, Mr. Jonathon Scott, ii. p. 459.

who ever heard of a man being hanged in *England* who was worth one million and forty thousand pounds?

SARACENIC
CONQUESTS.

I SHALL here give a brief view of the early conquest of this vast empire. The *Saracens*, soon after the decease of their great impostor, made inroads into *Hindoostan*, inroads of pillage and massacre, but none of them of permanent conquest. The first monarch who ever made an establishment in *India*, was *Mahmood*, emperor of *Ghizni*, a country lying between the antient *Oxus* and the *Indus*, comprehending the modern *Turkestan*, the *Uzbekts*, and *Bucharria*; the capital was *Ghizni* or *Gafna*, a little to the south of *Cabul*. *Mahmood* made several incursions before he could fix his standard in *Hindoostan*. In the year 1011 he penetrated as far as *Debli*; in 1018 he took the antient city *Canoge*, see p. 289 of this volume, and destroyed the *Pagodas* of *Matura*, the *Metbora* of *Pliny*, not remote from *Canoge*. *Ferishta*, i. 73, says, he found there five idols of pure gold, with eyes of rubies of immense value. *Mahmood*, as much actuated by a bigoted zeal against the religion of the *Hindoos*, as by ambition, massacred its votaries by thousands, and destroyed all their temples. He died in 1028, before which time he had reduced *India* from the western part of the *Ganges* to *Guzerat*. This enormous mass of empire often fell to pieces by its own weight, and was as frequently re-consolidated by the valour and prudence of some of the succeeding emperors. The lives of the monarchs of this vast empire were scenes of warfare, trouble, and slaughter. The provinces were perpetually revolting, and conquered again at a great expense of blood and treasure. *Akbar* the great had re-united most of them; his great grandson *Aurengzebe*

Aurengzebe reduced the rest, but died at last at *Amednagur*, in the *Deccan*, in the respite of a campaign, in the centre of his dominions. In less than forty years after his death the vast empire fell to pieces, and resolved into numerous provinces.

Hindoostan was greatly depopulated by the slaughter of the aboriginal inhabitants, either in war, or by the horrible massacres caused by the fury of *Mabometan* zeal. The bigotry of the religion at length was softened, and the remaining *Hindoos* enjoyed a sort of toleration. We may judge of the numbers that were left, when we say that they are at present as ten to one in comparison of the followers of *Mabomet*.

THEIR language gave way to that of the conquerors. The *Persian* was adopted, and the old tongue, like the *Welsh* in *England*, became a dead language. Whether any district, secluded by mountains, retains, like *Wales*, its primæval language, I am yet to learn; possibly that language (if it does exist) as well as the *Persian*, may have corrupted each other by the adoption of words. *Abulfazel*, in his 1st vol. p. 296, makes a complaint of that kind, see p. 254 of this volume. I have my suspicions that some primæval people do still exist. Mr. *Hodges*, in N° VII. gives a view of a hill village in *Bengal*, inhabited by a race of men totally distinct from those of the plains. They were for a long time quite at enmity with the low-landers, they descended from their fastnesses with the fury of wild beasts, destroyed the villages, and drove away the cattle, exactly conformable to the old practice of our *Scottish* highlanders. The habitations of these people are simple and rude beyond expression, and their manners savage; yet in the year 1779, they were

reclaimed by the prudence of a Mr. *Cleveland*, who went unarmed among them, and at length persuaded them to raise a body of men among themselves, for the purpose of protecting those very people who had been the late objects of their ravages.

THE specimens of the antient *Hindoo* tongue is locked up in books intelligible only to the *Brabmins*, who make it their study. It is called the *Sanskrit*, of which I have taken notice at p. 211. Mr. *Halbed*, in the introduction to the *Gentoo* laws, gives an ingenious account of these old books, and specimens of the language and types.

EMPIRE UNDER
AKBAR.

Hindoostan, in the days of *Akbar*, was divided into twelve *Soubahships*, or viceroyalties, and each of those committed to the care of a *Soubah*. The history of these provinces is given by *Abulfazel*, in the second volume of the *Akberry*, now and then we meet with in it some instances of credulity, but on the whole it is a fine view of the empire and its revenues, and of all that concerns its political state. To each *Soubahship* is added an account of its revenue in money, its strength in military forces, in elephants, and other particulars, of which I give a specimen in the first article, that of *Bengal*.

SOOBAH OF
BENGAL.

“THE *Soobah of Bengal*,” says *Abulfazel*, ii. 19, “consists of twenty-four fircars, and seven hundred and eighty-seven mahls. The revenue is fifty-nine crore, eighty-four lacks, fifty-nine thousand three hundred and nineteen dams, or Sicca rupees 1,49,61,482-15-2 in money, and the *Zemindars* (who are mostly *Koits*) furnish also 23,300 cavalry, 801,158 infantry, 170 elephants, 4,260 cannon, and 4,400 boats.”

Bengal,

Bengal, says *Ferishtah*, ii. 139, was added to the empire by *Humaion*, in 1538; he took its antient capital *Gour*, and changed its name to *Genutabad*, or the *Heavenly city*. *Ferishtah* should have said, that it was first conquered by the emperor *Alumsh*, who began his reign in 1210, but it appears to have recovered its independency. After the second conquest, *Bengal* revolted again; but was afterwards subdued by *Akbar* in 1576.

Babar, in all probability, followed the fortunes of *Bengal*,
BAHAR.
both in the conquests and the revolts.

Allahabad was early a part of the empire of *Hindoostan*; we
ALLAHABAD.
know from *Ferishtah*, i. 387, that *Mahmood Shab* had a visier named *Jehan*, who in 1393, usurped this province, and reigned under the name of *Sultan ul Shirki*, or king of the east. *Abul-fazel*, ii. 39, says, he was a eunuch of the palace, and dignified by the emperor by that title.

Agra, like *Dehli*, early submitted to the force of the *Ghiznian*
AGRA.
arms.

Mahwah was added to the empire of *Hindoostan* by the em-
MALWAH.
peror *Humaion*.

Dandees. *Akbar*, under the pretence that the monarch of
DANDEES.
this kingdom reigned ill, deposed him, and made it part of the empire.

Berar had been part of the *Deccan*, it was conquered by
BERAR.
Mortaza Nizam el Mulk.

Gujerat. During the intestine tumults of the year 1572,
GUJERAT.
Akbar marched into this kingdom, which submitted without striking a blow. Its last prince was *Mahmood*. On his death,
the

the *Omrabs* quarrelled among themselves, which brought on the ruin of their country. *Akbar* concluded with the taking of *Surat* in the same year.

AJMEER.

Ajmeer was conquered by the emperor *Akbar* in 1567.

DEHLY.

Dehly was among the first conquests of the *Mabometans*.

LAHOOR.

Laboor was conquered by the first *Mabometan* invaders, and remained annexed to the empire till the great dissolution of that vast body in our days. It is at present the capital of the *Seiks*.

MULTAN.

Multan had been frequently conquered by the emperors, and finally and effectually by *Humaioon*.

TATAH.

Tatab was conquered by the troops of the same emperor.

CASHMERE.

THE conquest of *Cashmere*, by *Akbar*, is related in the history of that happy valley. *Cashmere*, says its historians, had its own princes four thousand years before its conquest by *Akbar* in 1585. *Akbar* would have found difficulty to reduce this paradise of the *Indies*, situated as it is within such a fortress of mountains; but its monarch, *Yusof Khan*, was basely betrayed by his *Omrabs*. *Akbar* used his conquest with moderation, and allowed a pension to the conquered *Khan* and his gallant son.

HE took *Cabul* in 1581, but resigned it to *Hakin*, prince of the country, whom he had defeated in battle just before. This was the sum of the *Mogul* empire under *Akbar*. It was reserved for his great grandson to carry wrongful conquest, fire, sword, and persecution, among the remaining independent *Hindoo* nations. No sects persecuted with the violence and zeal equal to the *Mabometans*. Every one of the invaders destroyed with fire and sword all such who refused to receive the doctrine of their

their prophet, and destroyed, with the fury of a *John Knox*, the magnificent temples, and every religious edifice; even *Aurengzebe*, as late as the year 1689, could put to death with the most horrid cruelties Prince *Sambagi*, the son of the famous founder of the *Mabratta* empire, because he would not forsake the religion of his ancestors. He suffered with the fortitude and resignation of a martyr; and if the *Brabmins* have a calendar of faints, *Sambagi* ought certainly to be enrolled amongst the most exalted of religious sufferers.

Aurengzebe, distinguished for his great abilities, bigotry, and hypocrisy, added four more great kingdoms to the empire. UNDER AU-
RENGZEBE.

THE kingdom of *Golconda* was added to the *Mogul* empire by that monarch, when its capital was taken in October 1687, and the prince treated, says Mr. *Orme*, in his fragments, p. 218, in the most infamous manner. On the surrender of the capital, he was brought before *Sultan Azim*, one of the sons of *Aurengzebe*, who before he would see him, suffered him to stand several hours in the sun, and when the unfortunate prince was admitted, he tried to mollify the *Sultan* by presenting him with a purse of diamonds of immense value; the other particulars of the siege, and its events, are given in a preceding page. GOLCONDA.

THE *Deccan* was long tributary to the *Mogul*. It rebelled in 1620, in the reign of *Shah Jehan*, says *Ferishta*, iii. 169, but was soon reduced to obedience. It must not be understood that the *Deccan*, taking the word in its full extent, was ever completely conquered. The more southern provinces were even scarcely known at this time, so that they made part of the great empire of *Hindoostan*. *Aurengzebe* completed the conquest, and died

at *Amednagur* in that kingdom, in his winter quarters in 1707, aged 90. He died with the penitence of a long successful robber, just on the point of being turned off the ladder*.

VISIAPOUR.

Visapour was conquered by *Aurengzebe* in 1686. "The king presented himself before the victor in chains of silver, and humbled himself to the dust more with the demeanor of a captive rebel than a vanquished sovereign. It was for some time reported and believed that *Aurengzebe* had put him to death †." After this, history is silent in respect to the unfortunate monarch.

BUZ BUZZIA
FORT.

I NOW quit these historical points, and resume the topographical. Some miles below *Calcutta*, on the banks of the *Ganges*, stands a mud fort, *Buz Buzzia*, vulgarly *Budge Budge*. These are very frequent in many parts of *India*, and are often the retreat of the better sort of people, in any distress, or in cases of delinquency. They are chiefly the property of the *Zemindars*, or hereditary owners of land, who are almost at perpetual feuds with each other. Mr. *Hodges* gives a view of one in tab. XX. vol. ii. at *Peteter*, near *Chunar Gur*; they are often of considerable strength. That in question was, in the campaign of 1756, sufficiently strong to make some resistance against Admiral *Watson* and Colonel *Clive*, in their way to the retaking of *Calcutta*. The guns had been silenced by our ships, but the garrison continued to discharge their fire arrows and musquetry. It was determined to storm the place

* *Memoirs of the Mogul empire*, translated by Jonathan Scott, Esq. vol. ii. p. 8.

† *Orme's Fragments*, p. 210.

at approach of day, which was impatiently expected. The tranquillity of the night was suddenly disturbed by loud acclamations of joy from the shore, and news was brought that the fort was taken. It seems that one *Straban*, a common sailor, animated by *grog*, strolled away towards the fort, scaled the breach, and found several of the garrison sitting on the platform. He gave three huzzas, and cried "*the place is mine.*" The *Moors* immediately attacked our hero, he defended himself till his cutlafs broke in his hand; at that very instant he was joined by two or three more straggling comrades who had heard his triumphant shouts. The noise reached the army, who without order, or without any attention to discipline, rushed in pell-mell; and thus a fort with eighteen cannons, from twenty-four pounders downwards, and forty barrels of gunpowder, was put in our possession.

It was necessary to shew displeasure at this notorious breach of all order. The victorious *Straban* was brought before the admiral in form of a culprit. Our commander asked how he dared to commit such an action; the late hero stood scratching his head, and twirling his hat, and at length confessed "to be sure it was I that took the fort, but I hope that there was no harm in it." The admiral with difficulty kept his countenance; but at last, with much seeming anger, ordered him away. As *Straban* was going out of the cabin very sulky, he muttered out, swearing a great oath, "If I am flogged for this, I will never take another fort by myself as long as I live." It may be imagined he was readily pardoned, but

he was so drunken a beast, that the admiral found it impossible to take him out of the line of life in which he was*.

FULTA.

A FEW miles below *Calcutta*, on the eastern banks, stands the wretched village of *Fulta*, remarkable only for being the retreat of a part of our factory who had escaped from *Calcutta*, when it was taken by *Surajah Dowlab*. Here they were found, by our navy in its way up the river, crowded together in the most miserable hovels, half naked, and half starved; suddenly reduced from the luxuries of the capital to the most deplorable condition. Here they endured great miseries during five months, and great havoc was made among them by sickness. They were found humbled and resigned, perhaps from the consideration of having in their turn contributed to the calamities of others.

CULPEE.

ALMOST opposite to *Fulta* the *Ganges* receives two large rivers from the west, and from their mouths it takes a quick turn to the east, and winds round a promontory. Below that, on the eastern bank, stands the town of *Culpee*. There begins the *Sunderbunds*, the vast tracts of woods and morafs mentioned at p. 151. A few miles to the south of *Culpee* is the opening into the famous *Cbanneb Creek*, now called *New Harbour*, one of the remarkable passages from the sea amidst the stupendous forest. The mouth is sixty-five miles below *Calcutta*, and through this the whole trade of *Bengal* is carried, during the season when the western branch of the *Ganges* is dried up.

FROM above *Culpee* the *Ganges* rushes with vast violence and

* Ives's Voyage, p. 100.

noise, with a course due south into the sea, so overpowering is the weight of the torrent from the vast expanse, which extends to the great northern chain. A strong wind, which sometimes blows in that season up the river, will stem the current so far as to raise it two feet above its ordinary height. In 1763 a gale of this kind, conspiring with a great spring tide, raised the waters six feet, and totally overwhelmed a great district about *Luckipour*, at the northern edge of the *Sunderbund*, fifty miles from the sea, and swept away the cattle, and all their unhappy owners.

I now regain the mouth of the *Jellingby* river, where it discharges part of the waters of the *Ganges*. The main river, after a most meandering course of above seventy miles, has another communication with the sea through the *Sunderbunds*, by means of a branch called the *Chundnab*, separates at *Mahmudpour*, and terminates in the *Hooringotta*; the wide channel I have mentioned at p. 150, and which is supposed to have been one of the antient mouths of the *Ganges*. The branch I now speak of, is the only one which is navigable at all seasons.

JELLINGHY.

HOORINGOTTA.

Mahmudpour is placed to the north of the *Sunderbunds*, not remote from an immense morass. It seems to be the same as the *Mahmoodabad* of *Abulfazel*, ii. 11. which he calls a fort surrounded with a marsh; and adds, that when it was conquered by *Sbeer Khan*, some of the *Rajab's* elephants fled into the wilds, where they increased greatly; he also says, that this country produces long pepper.

MAHMUDPOUR.

MANY miles below the mouth of this branch of the *Ganges*, is another, in Lat. 23° 54', which takes an eastern direction, and

being very large, is of great importance to the eastern parts of *Bengal*. It unites with the river *Dacca*, and by its assistance gives to the country a most prodigious internal navigation. As to the main channel, it runs about a hundred miles farther, forms many large islands, and falls into the sea, after receiving another branch, called the river *Megna*, and has the honor of concluding its course with its own name.

CITY OF DACCA.

THE city of *Dacca* is on its own river, not remote from the *Ganges*, and was once the capital of *Bengal*, and still retains a great share of trade and manufacture. The weaving business, the great trade of *India*, is carried here to a perfection unknown in other parts. We have here a resident. The muslins are of a most exquisite fineness; those which were made for the *Mogul* and his *Zenanab*, or Seraglio, says Mrs. *Kinderley*, were ten times the price of any which were allowed to be made for *European* or other merchants. Embroidery and needle-work are carried on here to high perfection, which none but the supple fingers of an *Indian* could attain to. Filligree-work is here inimitable, and for the same natural cause; immense cost is bestowed on the *Hookers*, or the superb smoking furniture of the ladies of the *Zenanab*, as well as those of the great men of *Hindoostan*. The carpets of their apartments are very elegant. I cannot recollect where, but I have read of some very fine ones made of hemp, equal in appearance to silk.

MUGGS.

THE various great rivers which form so many intricate windings about *Daccan*, and through the *Megna* to the mouth of the *Ganges*, are greatly infested with fresh-water pirates, called *Muggs*. At *Dacca* is an establishment of boats, for the defence

defence of the waters. The lands assigned for its support are called *Nortwarra Mahal*, in which are included the boats which used to be sent annually to the *Nabob* at *Moorshedabad*. The fighting boats were called *Felea Gunge Beber*. In the time of *Jehangir* they inhabited the islands of *Bengal*, or the *Sunderbund*, and were mere brutes in human form. They eat all kinds of animals; married their sisters which were by another mother; their features bore a great resemblance to the *Calmic Tartars*; but their language had no mixture of the *Turkish*, being very like to that used in *Tibet*. They profess no religion, nor have any faith in their dealings*. I have little doubt, but that they were originally emigrants from the mountainous parts of *Asiam*, who are described in the *Asiatic Researches*, ii. p. 174, as an evil-disposed race of mountaineers, many degrees removed from the line of humanity, and are destitute of the characteristic properties of a man. They go naked from head to foot, and eat dogs, cats, snakes, mice, rats, ants, locusts, and every thing of that sort which they can find.

THE *Bengal* gazettes give the *Muggs* the synonyms of *Burmahs*, and speak of a considerable body of those people who had lately penetrated into *Bengal* by land, on the side of *Chittigong*, against whom we found it necessary to send a military force. A gazette says, they retired to their mountains; possibly these are wandering natives of *Burmah*, a kingdom in *Pegu*, who may have for the sake of rapine quitted their own country, as

* Life of *Jehangir*, p. 27.

the *Ajybans* and others have from the north-west. These I suspect to be totally different from the original barbarians above described.

RIVER TEESTA.

THE river *Dacca* has several very important inland communications. The *Teesta* falls into the branch of the *Ganges* immediately at the place where it takes an eastern separation, and appears coming from a very remote origin, perhaps six hundred miles to the north, in the country of *Napaul*; it keeps the whole way verging towards the famed river; and in the lower part, not remote from *Nattore*, begins to run through lakes and morasses, and in so large a bed, as to give Mr. *Rennel* suspicion that it might once have been honored by the waters of the *Ganges*, before some great event had diverted them into the present channel. The *Teesta* conveys up and down its stream the commerce of a great extent of country; it brings a vicinity even to *Bootan*, for it washes the foot of the exalted mountains of that kingdom.

ALL the country about *Dacca* is flat as the rest of *Bengal*, only a little to the north of that city is a singular range of mountains, that seems by Mr. *Rennel's* map to peninsulate an oblong tract of land. A city named *Pucculoe* is placed on the western side. The river *Dacca* (if it is not one of the inferior branches of the *Ganges*) falls, as well as the branch of that river we have made mention of, into the *Burrampooter*.

ALEXANDRIAN
CAUCASUS.

BEFORE I enter the country of *Thibet*, this tract of loftiest of mountains I shall trace from the west as far as they have relation to *India*, those shelters and protections from the bleak north. The *Hindoo Ko*, or the *Alexandrian Caucasus*, shall be first

mentioned; and the boasted *Cabul*, as giving fertility and the luxury of northern fruits to *Hindoostan*. This chain embraces *Cashmere*, and continues south easterly under the name of the *Gomaun*, the *Sewalic*, and the mountains of *Kemaion*. They pour through their chafms into the lower country of *Hindoostan*, the rivers of the *Penjab*, and the magnificent rivers of the *Jumna*, the *Ganges*, and the *Gogra*. This range is the lowest chain, not the exalted parent of those waters. It continues in the same direction, guarding the province of *Oude*, till it reaches Lat. $27^{\circ} 20'$, Long. $85^{\circ} 50'$ East. There it breaks into the country of *Napaul*, or *Nepal* northward, into numerous skirty and irregular chains.

THIS kingdom is separated from *Hindoostan* by a range of hills. The approach or lower part is healthy, but the hilly, called *Terriane*, is infested from the middle of *March* to the middle of *November* with a putrid fever, which kills in a few days. From the interior chain of hills is a fine view of the vast plains of *Napaul*, two hundred miles in circumference, surrounded by mountains like an amphitheatre, and covered with populous towns and villages, inaccessible except over the mountains. Its capital, *Catmanda*, has eighteen thousand houses; the next town in size twenty-four thousand; the third twelve thousand families. Every town is built with brick, the houses three or four stories high, and disposed with great regularity, and are well paved, and also excellently furnished with water. It is fertilized by the *Cofa*, which rises in Lat. $30^{\circ} 20'$, passes through the *Emodus* chain, and through the whole plain of *Napaul*, and finally falls into the *Ganges*, a little
to

NAPPAUL KING-
DOM.

RIVER COFA,

to the east of *Boglepou*. The religion of the country is said to have been brought from *Tibet*; part of the people adopt that of the *Hindoos*. The temples are magnificent.

THE government is monarchical; the late *Gaenprejas* had an army of fifty thousand men, but that was unable to prevent his being dethroned by the king of *Gorcha*, a neighboring prince, assisted by the treachery of the subjects of the innocent monarch. The king of *Gorcha* was a complete barbarian. The cruelties he practised on the loyal subjects of *Napaul* to shake their fealty, are too shocking for me to relate. *Gaenprejas* was in his city when it was stormed by the savage monarch, when he in despair ran towards his enemy, and received his death by the shot of an arrow.

I AM glad to relieve my mind from the tragical subject, by applying to the beautiful ornithology of the country; its birds are uncommonly splendid. Lady *Impey* favored me with drawings of several, all of the gallinaceous tribe. The first is of the HORNED TURKEY, introduced to notice by Mr. *G. Edwards*, in his cxvith plate. He had opportunity of describing only the head of the male, but that head was accompanied with a drawing of the entire bird. Lady *Impey* communicated to me another drawing of a bird much resembling the former in colors, which are equal in brilliancy, and far too bright for me to suppose it to have been the female of that etched by my old friend. The head of this bird is furnished with two callous horns falling back and reverting at the ends, and with two broad and long dewlaps, each pendent from the different sides of the bill. This bird, when alive, had the faculty of dilating and lengthening

ing the flap on the throat, so as almost to hang over the breast, much in the same manner as the *Cock Turkey* does the caruncles on the neck and flap of the forehead, at which time the colors were greatly heightened, appearing of a beautiful deep blue, barred across with crimson. The color of the body orange, marked with pearl-shaped drops of white; on each leg a strong spur.

THE head of the specimen I annex to this page is covered FEMALE. with long black feathers in form of a crest. The body is entirely of a bright orange, marked with numerous round white spots. The legs are, like the former, spurred. This most elegant bird is nearly equal in size to the preceding, and receives from the resplendency of its colors the name of *Moory Manmoorei*, or the *bright bird*. From the uncommon brilliancy of colors in this bird I should have thought it a male, did not indisputable authority satisfy me to the contrary.

THE next species is the bird which I named the *Impeyan Pheasant*. IMPEYAN PHEASANT. Mr. *Latham* describes and figures it in vol. vii. 208. tab. xiv.; its colors are of matchless metallic brilliancy. On the hind part of the head is an upright crest, composed of feathers with setaceous shafts, terminated with spear-shaped heads: the length of the whole bird was two feet. I lazily refer to the drawing for form and color. I will only say that these birds inhabit the cold mountains of *Napaul*; that those in possession of Mrs. *Wheeler* never crowed, but cackled after the manner of a pheasant.

THE *Tibet Peacock* is of a country so neighboring to *Napaul*, TIBET PEACOCK. that I introduce it as a native. In M. *Brisson*, i. 294. tab. xxviii.

alone, we find the figure. On comparing the description and the figure (which appears to be a bad one) with the description of the *Iris Peacock*, *Latbam*, iv. 673. *Edw.* tab. 67. 69, I cannot but think both of them to be the same birds. The last is brought alive into *England*, and I have seen it in full spirits and feather at the late Ducheſs of *Portland's* at *Bulſtrode*.

THE black Pheasant, or colored of *Latbam*, vii. 210, is among Sir *E. Impey's* birds. It is of the ſize of our black cock, the bill much hooked; the cheeks and ſpace above the eyes naked, and crimſon; on the hind part of the neck is a long pendent black creſt; the predominant color is black, with ſome of the feathers edged with white; on each leg is a ſpur. I am uncertain of the country, but ſuſpect it to be a native of ſome of the northern chains.

COſA RIVER.

ABOUT eighty miles below *Mongbeir*, reckoning by the windings of the ſtream, the *Ganges* receives the *Coſa*, a large river which riſes in the country of the grand *Lama*, in about Lat. 30° 20', near to the borders of *Thibet*, paſſes through two or three chains of the *Emodus*, and gains the level country near *Amerpoor*. This Mr. *Rennel*, p. 345, gives as a ſtriking inſtance of the change of the courſes of rivers. The *Coſa*, equal in magnitude to the *Rbine*, once ran by *Purnea*, and joined the *Ganges* oppoſite to *Rajahmabel*; its junction is now forty-five miles higher up. *Gour* ſtood on the old bank of the *Ganges*, notwithstanding its ruins are at preſent four or five miles diſtant from its ſhore.

CHAINS OF
IMAU AND
EMODUS.

THE next great chain was called by the antients *Imaus* and *Emodus*. Both derive their name from the *Sanſkrit*, *Himmaleh*,
a word

a word which signifies *snowy*, the perpetual character of this exalted range. The *Persians* name it *Ko Kaf*, or the frosty mountains, in allusion to the snow its general covering. It commences behind *Cashmere*, and from the *Paropamisjan* is a wall to the empire of *Hindoostan*, and extends in different branches to the east nearly parallel to each other, and increasing in height as they advance northward. In extent north-eastward they penetrate even into *China*. *Cashmere*, the paradise of *India*, is like a rich gem incased within three mountains. They have in many parts *glacieres* like those of the *Helvetic Alps*. This occasions the *Tartars* to call them in one part *Mus tag*, or the *mountains of ice*; these bound the northern side of the desert of *Gobi*, opposite to the southern end of great *Tibet*.

Pliny, lib. v. c. 27, makes this and many other branches to originate from the *Ripbæi juga*, and branch both to the east and to the west. He gives the names of numbers, but most of them seem now to be lost. The *Ripbæan* hills are those which extend from *Noxa Zembla* due south to *Orenberg*, not remote from the *Caspian Sea*, and again to the east at right angles; from their southern end begins the *Altaic* chain, which runs due east, and is supposed to have been part of the *Imaus* range. Those which rise on the west side of the *Caspian Sea*, are the *Caucasus*, the *Taurus*, and *Niphates*. On the eastern branch from the *Altaic* are the *Paropamisus*, the *Indian Caucasus*, *Emodus*, and *Imaus*. The ancient *Indian* name *Himmaleh* is retained, and that of *Hindoo Kbo*, and towards the eastern end are the chains *Chomlah* and *Chouke*, the concluding part. In respect to

PLINY'S AC-
COUNT OF.

Imaus, if I have not mentioned it before, it divides *Scythia* into two parts; the *Scythia intra* and *extra Imaum*; many various wandering branches pass from the external *Scythia* through the internal, and unite the great chain, which seems peculiarly appropriated to *India*. From its quitting *Sirinagur* it recedes rather northward, and between it and *Hindoostan* bounds on the north *Napaul* and the great *Tibet*.

BOOTAN.

Bootan is on the south side. In 1774 Mr. *Hastings* sent an embassy to the great *Lama*, a Mr. *Bogle*. By these means we arrive at a knowledge of that country, and also of *Bootan*, which seem very little known except by the relations of the travellers of the middle age. Mr. *Saunders*, an ingenious surgeon resident at *Boglepour*, also travelled into *Bootan* and *Tibet*, in 1783. Both of them took their departure from the same place.

COOS-BEYHAR.

Coos Beyhar is on the northern frontier of *Bengal*, where we had a factory for the sake of the commerce with *Affam*, and other adjacent countries. This town was attacked by the *Boottanners*, who had never met in the plains any other than the timid *Hindoos* flying naked before them, saw, for the first time, a body of men uniformly clothed and accoutred moving in regular order, and led on by men of complexion, dressed, and features such as they never beheld before; and then the management of the artillery, and incessant fire of the musquetry, was beyond any idea which they could have conceived of it. On the other hand, our people found themselves engaged with a race of men unlike all their former opponents in *India*, uncouth in their appearance, and fierce in their assault, wrapped in furs,

x

and

and armed with bows and arrows, and other weapons peculiar to them*.

IMMEDIATELY beyond *Coos Beybar* arises the great range of mountains which gives admittance through their passes into *Bootan*, each of which, difficult as they are, is fortified. The ridge rises here a mile and a half in perpendicular height, and affords a most astonishing view over the plains of *Hindoostan* almost immediately subjacent, and stretched beneath like a boundless ocean when it first bursts on the eye of the traveller, yet behind these arise other ranges of far superior heights, which soar with a majesty past the power of the pen to describe, and shew their snowy tops to the melting inhabitants of *Bengal* a hundred and fifty miles distant.

VAST MOUNTAINS.

IN the gorges of this first range, not far to the north-west of *Coos Beybar*, stands, on a lofty and rude pyramidal mountain, with a flatted head, the fort of *Delamcotta*. It is impossible for imagination to invent a ruder situation; the surrounding mountains are equally horrible, and approximate so near as to form only darksome chasms of immense depth. On the sides are narrow roads impending over the dreadful precipices. Along these paths Captain *John Jones*, on *April 7th, 1773*, led his detachment to attack this aerial fortress, and took it by storm. This was done in resentment of the insult offered to *Coos Beybar*. I trust that this hero was a *Welshman*, and may be added to the list of my illustrious countrymen, who have crowned their heads with well-earned laurels. All the spoils favored of *Tartarian*

DELAMCOTTA-FORT.

TAKEN BY CAPTAIN JONES.

* Mr. Bogle's account of Thibet, published in the *Phil. Transf.* vol. lxxvii. p. 467.

origin,

origin, arms, clothing, and utensils of various sorts. Images in clay, gold, silver, and enamel, the objects of worship of the same people. Captain *Jones* enjoyed the fame of this great exploit but a little time; in a short while he fell a victim to the unwholesome climate of *Coos Beybar*. Mr. *Rennel* presented me with a small print of a view of *Delamcotta*, as a most satisfactory proof of the courage of the commander who could attempt such an adventure. It produced offers of peace from the great *Lama*. It seems the insult was offered to us by his tributary the *Deb* or *Deeb Rajab*, who, tributary to the former, rules immediately over the *Bootanners*. This produced the embassy of Mr. *Bogle*, in 1774, who was nominated for that purpose by Mr. *Hastings*.

BUXADUAR.

ON the borders of *Bootan*, after crossing the mountains from *Coos Beybar*, is the town of *Buxaduar*, seated on the flat top of a wooded hill, surrounded with others of conoid forms, covered with trees to their summits. This place is excessively unwholesome from *May* till the end of *September*, occasioned by the bad air arising from the vapours exhaled by the power of the sun, and falling in form of a dew after sunset, which renders the air raw, damp, and chilly; even in the most sultry climate the thermometer was, between *May* 15th and the 22d, never at two in the afternoon above 82° or below 73°. I have a view of this place, made in Mr. *Bogle's* expedition, and a few others, which I obtained copies of by Mr. *Hastings's* permission.

BRIDGE AT
CHOOKA.

AT *Chooka*, about thirty-eight miles farther to the north, is a specimen of a bridge, common in this country, but to others of surprising structure, composed of iron chains covered with planks, and stretched from precipice to precipice across the river.

river. I have given a plate of this, done by a painter attendant on the embassy.

THIRTY-TWO miles farther north stand the castle and town of *Poonaka*; a plate is also given of this. It represents the face of the country, and the style of building, and a view of the exalted mountains of snow, soaring above others, which any where else would astonish the traveller with their height. Not remote from hence a chain of hills, branching from the great *Emodus* or *Him-maleh*, incloses the narrow tract which is distinguished by the name of the *Deb Rajah's* country.

CASTLE OF
POONAKA.

As a head-piece to the second volume, is given a view of the great naked mountain *Doingala*, of the town, and the various entrenchments cast up, on the slope of its site, for its defence. A precipitous road leads to the top. On the summit of a lower sterile hill, is the religious house *Doinga chin*. This view is taken near *Fuiga Puga*, on the road to *Tassifudon*.

THE DEB RA-
JAH'S COUNTRY.

ON approaching *Tassifudon* is a fine view, given as a head-piece to the first volume, of a valley watered by a large river. It is wholly surrounded by naked hills. Near the edge of the river is the palace of *Tassifudon*, a vast pile. The whole lower part wants windows, above it is surrounded with a single row, placed under a far extending roof, seemingly intended to keep off the violence of the sun.

PALACE NEAR
TASSIFUDON.

FORTY-TWO miles north of *Poonaka* is *Tassifudon*, the capital of *Bootan*. Between this city and *Paradrong* is the great *Emodal* chain, capped eternally with snow, the same which overtops the other snow-capped chains, and flows itself to the distant inhabitants of *Bengal*. This range is also the boundary between

TASSIFUDON.

tween *Bootan* and the *Lama's* country, or *Great Thibet*. From this limit, to the great river *Burrampooter*, is in many places a hundred and fifty miles in extent. The river *Teesta* rises not far from the former, and hastens south through *Bootan* and *Bengal*, till it is lost near *Dacca* in *Bengal*.

TREES.

THIS country rises into mountains of prodigious height. The summits eternally covered with snow, the sides with forests of stately trees of various kinds; some, such as pines, aspens, birch, cypresses and yew, holly and elder; ash is uncommon, oaks have not yet been discovered in *Bootan*; firs, and others known in *Europe*, others again peculiar to the country and climate. Many of these forests are useless to mankind, being placed amidst rocks inaccessible. At their base, the vallies and sides are cultivated, and are productive of wheat, barley, and even rice. In the depth of the vallies rush numbers of furious torrents, which, increasing in their course, and at length gaining the plains, are lost in the rivers of *Bengal*.

PLANTS, BENGAL;
GALESE;

THE objects which Mr. *Saunders* had in view in his travels, was a knowledge of the vegetable and mineral kingdom; we may expect from his skill ample knowledge of both. At *Buxaduar*, on the north side of the mountains which bound the south of the *Deeb Rajab's* country, in Lat. $26^{\circ} 58'$, Mr. *Saunders* tells us, that many of the plants of *Bengal* there require culture; yet many of the plants of the torrid zone grow there in the wild jungles; for example, a species of plantain (*Musa*) with a broad leaf, useful for thatching; the *Bengal* kind will not thrive here. In the jungle near *Murissoong*, twenty miles farther

farther south, is found two species of the *Laurus*, of *Linnaeus*, the *L. Cassia*, and another unnamed; the root of the first, dried, has the flavor of cinnamon, and is used medicinally by the natives.

In respect to *European* fruits, here are good orchards of EUROPEAN. peaches, apricots, apples, and pears, walnuts are not unfrequent, strawberries and bilberries are common, the first excellent. The *Arbutus uva ursi*, common to *Scotland* and the *Alps*, is found here. The number of plants which grow under the name of weeds, common to this country, *England*, and other parts of *Europe*, is very great.

Mr. *Saunders* enters into the mineral kingdom, but seems to reserve the depth of his enquiries for a larger work. At p. 81, he speaks of a whitish quartz, as used in the porcelain business; in parts, he met with a flinty spar of a sort of granite, and a pure limestone. On the front of a certain mountain he was struck with the appearance of six or seven angulated semi-pillars of great circumference, and some hundreds of feet high, projecting over a great cataract. Gold is found in form of dust, and in large quantities, and often in large lumps, and veins adhering to flint and quartz. There are also lead, iron, and copper. VAST COLUMNAR ROCKS.

ROCK-SALT and tincal, in vast quantities, from the bottom of a lake in *Tibet*. This last is got in great masses, but broken to pieces for the conveniency of carriage; it seems inexhaustible; the lake is twenty miles in circumference, seated bleakly, and frozen during a great part of the year. In *Tibet* it is used to solder with, and promote the fusion of gold and silver. ROCK SALT.
TINCAL.

BORAX.

Tincal is now discovered to be the substance which produces the salt *Borax*; the borax under the name of *Natron Boracicum* is retained in our dispensary, but I do not know the application. It is of great use in the making of glass, and making artificial gems; it is employed also as a flux, and by dyers to give a gloss to silks.

MR. *Saunders* scarcely enters on zoology. He speaks of the vast herds of chowry-tailed cattle, my grunting ox, *Hist. Quadr.* i. p. 24, tab. v. I wish I had called it the horse-tailed, for in the words of Mr. *Bogle*, *Phil. Transf.* vol. lxxvii. p. 489, that part spreads out broad and long, with flowing hairs, like those of a beautiful mare, of a most elegant silky texture, and of a glossy silvery color. I have seen one six feet long. They are in great request in *Hindoostan*, as flaps to drive away flies, and also to ornament the ears of the state elephants. *Ælian* gives a very clear account of this species, under the name of *Pöcphagus* *.

THE RIVER
BURRAMPOOTER:

I NOW arrive at the banks of the *Burrampooter*, and cross into the sacred land of *Tibet*. Here we must make a long and reverential stop! in honor of a river superior to the *Ganges* in size, superior in extent of course, and superior in the number of nations which it visits, and superior in a most singular aberration from its original setting out, unfortunate only in not passing through a tract known to the classical learned of remote and of present ages. It wandered through barbarous climes, unknown, and undecided as a most capital river, till the recent year of 1765.

* *Ælian de Anim.* lib. xvi. c. xi; transcribed into the *Hist. Quadr.* i. p. p. 27, 28.

THE *Tibetians* name this river *Sampoo*, or the *River*; the OR SAMPOO.
Indians call it *Burrampooter*; it is said to be written in the
Sanskrit language *Brahma-pooter*, or the son of *Brahma*. The
 feat of the antient *Brachmani* may be placed near its banks, be-
 tween the *Cbanmaning* and *Lassa*.

THIS great river rises in about Lat. $32^{\circ} 30'$ north, east Lon- ORIGIN OF:
 gitude from *Greenwich* $82^{\circ} 40'$, in the kingdom of *Tibet*, or
 country of the grand *Lama*, and on the opposite side of the
 same mountains which give rise to the *Ganges*. It originates
 from three springs, the nearest of which does not measure (in
 the map) above fifteen miles from the head of that celebrated
 river. From its fountains it bears, for the far greater part of
 its course, the name of the *Sampoo*. It takes an eastern direc-
 tion for a considerable way, keeps confined in the vale of
Tibet, between the vast chains of the *Tibetian* mountains,
 probably with a most rapid course. The summits of these
 chains are covered with eternal snow, the vallies deep, each
 with their torrent, which helps to augment the rivers of *Ben-*
gal. The cold of *Tibet* is very great, occasioned by the vast
 tract of snowy regions, which the northern wind passes over
 in its course. Mr. *Bogle* found at *Cbanmaning*, where he GREAT COLB.
 wintered, the thermometer in his chamber 29° below the
 freezing point, notwithstanding the latitude was in $31^{\circ} 39'$, or
 eight degrees to the north of the burning *Calcutta*. In *April*
 all the standing waters were frozen. In *Tibet* the mountains
 are quite naked, and bear a very different aspect from those of
Bootan, or that part which is adjacent to the province of *Bengal*.
 I may here observe, that the inhabitants of *Bootan*, *Tibet*,
 Z z 2 *Affam*,

Affam, and *Tipra*, are not less subject to *Goitres*, or wens, than the inhabitants of the *European Alps*.

CHANMANING
AND LASSA.

THE first city near its banks is *Chanmaning*; the next is *Lassa*, or *Labassa*, the capital of the kingdom, in Lat. 30° 30'. The river washes the walls, yet I do not find that Mr. *Bogle* makes any mention of its being navigable, notwithstanding it is above six hundred miles from its source. I have been informed that in part of its course along *Tibet*, it is as broad as the *Tames* at *Westminster*. The city of *Labassa* is well built with stone, and has considerable commerce with *China*, chiefly by the means of caravans; it also sends caravans to *Senlinginjski*, in the *Russian* dominions in *Siberia*, by which it receives numbers of the manufactures of *Europe*. It is very populous, and of a considerable size; is the residence of the chief officers of government, and of the two *Chinese* mandarines and their suite. These mandarines have actually a garrison of a thousand men in the city. It is also inhabited by *Chinese* and *Cachemirian* merchants and artificers, and is the daily resort of numberless traders, who come in occasional parties, or in stated caravans.

LAHASSA CITY.

GOLD.

BESIDES musk, the fine wool, and cow tails, *Tibet* produces great quantities of gold, either washed from the sands of the *Sampoo*, or the lesser rivers, or dug out of the mines. The *Lama* never uses any in his mint, but it is exchanged for the articles of commerce, particularly with the *Chinese*. *Rbubarb* is also an article of commerce. I may mention that *Tibet* supplies *India* with great variety of fine falcons. It is also famed for its breed of great dogs, which *Marco Polo* says are

almost as tall as an afs, and are much used in the chase of wild beasts.

BEYOND the river, opposite to *Lassa*, and immediately beyond the chain of mountains called *Kambala*, adjacent to the *Sampoo*, is the vast lake of *Palte*, or *Jambdro*, about a hundred and fifty miles in circuit, so filled with a single island as to leave around it only from three to eight miles breadth of water. On it is a monastery, the seat (according to the *Tibetian mythology*) of *Lamiffa Turcepano*, or the GREAT REGENERATE, the divine spirit of a *Lamefa*, or female *Lama*, regenerated. LAKE PALTE.

THE *Lama*, the Prince, the Priest, and, I may say, the Deity of the country, resides about seven miles from *Lassa*, at *Puteli*, a vast palace, on a mountain near the banks of the *Burrampooter*. He is supposed to be immortal; it is true that he appears to die, but it is only the act of his removing into another body, that of an infant, who is discovered by the priests by a certain token known only to themselves, and is called the *Delai Lama*. THE LAMA.

WHEN Mr. *Bogle* was there, the Regenerate was discovered by the *Taysho Lama*, a character second only to him in fanciness and authority, and is his guardian during his minority. He has several palaces; in one of which Mr. *Bogle* lived with him seven months. He represents him as the most amiable and intelligent of men, maintaining his rank with the utmost mildness of authority, and living in the utmost purity of manners. Every thing within his gates breathed peace, order, and dignified elegance. THE TAYSHO LAMA.

IT

RELIGION.

It is scarcely known from whence the religion of this country springs, but it is pure and simple in its source, conveying very exalted ideas of the Deity, with no contemptible system of morality; but in its progress greatly changed and corrupted. One gross corruption is the mode of polygamy. Instead of a plurality of wives, the woman is allowed a plurality of husbands. A set of brethren are allowed one wife in common, and they live in the utmost harmony together. True it is that a modest and virtuous lady, wife to half a dozen of the *Taybo Lama's* nephews, complained to the uncle that the two youngest did not contribute that share of love and benevolence to the common stock, which duty and religion required*.

MONASTIC.

THE *Lamas*, or priests, form the most numerous body in the state, as well as the most powerful, and have the priesthood entirely in their hands, and besides fill up many monastic orders, which are held in great veneration among them. Celibacy, I believe, is not positively enjoined to the *Lamas*; but it is held indispensable for both men and women who embrace a religious life; and indeed their celibacy, their living in communities, their cloysters, their service in the choirs, their string of beads, their fasts and their penances, give them much the air of christian monks.

TREATMENT OF
THE DEAD.

THE *Thibetians* neither bury their dead, nor yet do they burn them, like the *Hindoos*, but expose them at the bleak pinnacle of some neighboring mountain, to be devoured by the wild beasts and birds of prey, or consumed by time, or the changes of the season. Mr. *Bogle* adds, that amidst this scene of horror,

* Phil. Transf. lxxvii. p. 477.

of mangled carcasses and bleached bones, some miserable old wretch, man or woman, lost to all feeling but that of superstition, will reside, and perform the sad office of receiving the bodies, assigning each its place, and gather the remains when too widely dispersed.

THIS religion has in a few instances a resemblance to the *Hindoo*; they have a great veneration for the cow, but confine it to the silk-tailed species of their own country; they highly respect the waters of the *Ganges*. One of the first effects of the peace between us and the *Lama*, was the obtaining leave to build a place of worship on the banks of the sacred river.

THE *Delai Lama* is the great object of veneration of all the heathen *Tartars*, who every year come up from the most distant parts, and make rich offerings at his shrine. Even the emperor of *China*, a *Manchew Tartar*, acknowledges him in a religious capacity, and entertains, at vast expence, at his palace at *Pekin*, an inferior *Lama*, deputed as his Nuncio from *Tibet*. Even the *Czar* has sent respectful letters, and presents to the great *Lama*. Numbers of *Sunniassees*, or *Hindoo* pilgrims, visit *Tibet* as a holy place, and the *Lama* constantly entertained a body of two or three hundred in his pay.

TARTARS
ADORE DELAI
LAMA.

THE *Tibetians* are of a smaller size, and less robust make, than their southern neighbors the *Boutanners*; their features are *Tartarian*; their dress like the *Chinese*, with a conical hat, light boots, and a tunic of brocaded silk.

AT *Lassa* the river begins to take a winding course to the south-east, till it reaches a city called in Mr. *Rennel's* map *Chamka*, in Lat. 28° 40', beyond which it turns full south, and continues

COURSE OF THE
RIVER CONTI-
NUED.

continues in that direction till it reaches Lat. 27°; midway is its greatest distance from the *Ganges*, being not less than twelve hundred miles, after beginning its course within fifteen miles. From Lat. 27°, it as suddenly turns to the west, bounded on the east and south by a great chain of mountains; it now runs through the kingdom of *Affam*. The capital, *Gbergong*, is in Lat. 26° 30'. It has four gates, and the city is encompassed with a bound-hedge of bamboos. The *Rajah's* palace is surrounded by a causeway, planted on each side with a close hedge of bamboos, which serves instead of a wall. On the outside there is a ditch which is always full of water. The *Rajah's* seat is adorned with lattice-work and carving. Within and without have been placed plates of brass, so well polished, that when the rays of the sun strike upon them they shine like mirrors. It is an ascertained fact, that 3000 carpenters and 12,000 laborers, were constantly employed in this work during two years before it was finished. When the *Rajah* sits in this chamber, or travels, instead of drums and trumpets they beat the *dbol* and *dand*. The latter is a round and thick instrument made of copper, and is certainly the same as the drum, which it was customary in the time of the antient kings to beat in battle and marches.

KINGDOM OF
ASSAM.

RAJAH'S PA-
LACE AT GHER-
GONG.

RIVER NOW
CALLED BUR-
RAMPOOTER.

THE river now assumes the name of *Burrampooter*. It is certainly navigable to that city for large boats, which place is at the distance of six or seven hundred miles from the sea. The history of this kingdom has been lately given in the *Asiatic Researches*, ii. p. 171; it speaks much of its wealth, and of the plenty and excellency of its natural productions, and that it abounds in all metals

metals but tin. Gold is produced in every part of the country GOLD. by washing the sand of the rivers, and is one of the sources of revenue; twelve thousand, some say twenty thousand people, are employed in that work, each of whom has from the *Rajah* a certain wages. Its gum lac is excellent, and it is very productive of silk.

AMONG the fruits which this country produces, are mangoes, FRUITS. plantains, jacks, oranges, citrons, limes, pine apples, and *punnialeb*, a species of *amleb*, which has such an excellent flavor, that every person who tastes it prefers it to the plumb. There are also cocoa-nut trees, pepper vines, *Areca* trees, and the *Sadij* in great plenty. The sugar-cane excels in softness and sweetness, and is of three colors, red, black, and white. There is ginger free from fibres, and betel vines. The strength of vegetation and fertility of the soil are such, that whatever seed is sown or slips planted they always thrive. The environs of *Gbergong* furnish small apricots, yams, and pomegranates; but as these articles are wild, and not assisted by cultivation and engraftment, they are very indifferent. The principal crop in this country consists in rice and *masb*. *Ades* is very scarce, and wheat and barley are never sown; *lignum aloes* is also a production of this country. The silks are excellent, and resemble SILK. those of *China*; but they manufacture very few more than are required for use. They are successful in embroidering with flowers, and in weaving velvet, and *tautband*, which is a species of silk, of which they make tents and *kenauts*.

ONE of their great forests is inhabited by abundance of elephants, six or seven hundred may be taken in a year, but they

are neglected by the natives, who have neither horses, camels, or asses, such as are brought from other countries.

PEOPLE OF
ASSAM.

THE people of *Assam* are a base unprincipled nation; and have no fixed religion. They follow no rule but that of their own inclination, and make the approbation of their own vicious minds the test of the propriety of their actions. They do not adopt any mode of worship practised either by heathens or *Mahomedans*, nor do they concur with any of the known sects which prevail amongst mankind; unlike the Pagans of *Hindoostan*, they do not reject victuals which have been dressed by *Musselmens*, and they abstain from no flesh except human. They even eat animals that have died a natural death.

INVADED IN
1665.

COLONEL *Dow*, vol. iii. p. 357, informs us, that it was invaded in 1665, by *Emir Jumla*, the great general of *Aurengzebe*. The king of *Assam* had given the provocation, by falling down with a great fleet of boats as far as *Dacca*, and, taking advantages of the civil wars of *India*, plundered all this part of *Bengal*. *Jumla*, in pursuance of his master's orders, took the field, defeated the monarch of *Assam*, and forced him to quit his kingdom. A more powerful enemy in turn obliged *Jumla* to quit his conquest, the periodical rains and inundations surprised the victor; it was with great difficulty he retreated. A fatal sickness pervaded his army, and the general himself sunk before that foe which yields to none.

SOIL.

THE soil of *Assam* is replete with nitre. Vast quantities of gunpowder are made in that kingdom, round, and small like the *English*, and very strong. It is pretended, that the use of artillery and fire arms was the invention of this country. It is cer-

+

tain

tain they have artillery, and are very skilful in the use of it. *Emir Jumla* carried away numbers of cannon on his return from his invasion of *Affam*; but I have little doubt, but the art of casting or making them originated in *Europe*. They might have learned it early from the *Portuguese* renegadoes. The invention has also been attributed to the *Chinese*; but *Du Halde*, i. 262, fairly confesses it to have been of modern date. He tells us, indeed, that at the gates of *Nanking*, there are three or four thick and short bombards which were never used, and only shewn as curiosities. The *Chinese* have not even skill enough to make use of the few patteringoes they have on board their ships.

ANTIEN AR-
TILLERY.

ANOTHER argument for the knowlege of fire arms among the *Indians*, is drawn from the *Gentoos* code of laws, see p. liii. of the learned introduction by Mr. *Halbed*, in which the use of such pernicious weapons is prohibited: The word used in that code is *Agnee-aster*, or *weapons of fire*. By this can be intended only war rockets and fire arrows. The first are dreadful, they are carried by a particular body of men, called *Rocket men*, and are flung chiefly among the bodies of the enemies cavalry; they burst like hand grenadoes, and make great havoc. The rocket consists of a tube of iron about eight inches long, and an inch and a half in diameter, and closed at one end; it is filled with powder like the common rocket, and fastened to a piece of bamboo four feet long, pointed with iron. Near the open end is a match, which is fired before it is flung; see the SKETCHES, &c. of the *Hindoos*, by *Q. Crawford*, Esq. a necessary attendant on this work to supply its many deficiencies. It is a

AGNEE-ASTER.

ROCKETS.

performance not to be surpassed for elegant conciseness, and comprehensive brevity. These rockets act with great force, for I have heard of one that passed through the body of a bullock, and afterwards killed a man. If I remember right, they are also used in sieges. Fire arrows are used either to burn shipping, or to set on fire besieged towns. These were frequently used in *Europe* from early times. Those in *India* were discharged from a bamboo; after they had flown a certain way, they divided into several different darts or streams of fire, each of which took effect, and could not be extinguished; this species is now lost, but was known in the wars between the *Saracens* and the *Grecian* empire. *Le feu gregeois*, or the *Greek fire*, was the destruction of the *Saracenic* fleet before *Constantinople*, in 718. It was missile, and discharged several ways, some of which was by darts or javelins. We will admit the early application of gunpowder for warlike purposes, and will also admit that the discovery of that fatal secret was discovered in *India* and in *China*; but excepting in the instances we have induced, it is never used but for fire-works on festive occasions, in which the *Indians* excel all the world.

GUNPOWDER.

WE will also allow, that it was found out very long before the days of *Roger Bacon*. That great man made the discovery in *England* before the year 1292 (the time of his death). He even hints at the application that might be made of it in battles and in sieges; but above a century elapsed before it came into military use. Possibly the knowledge of gunpowder might have reached him through the writings of the *Arabs*; he was deeply versed in their books. The *Arabs* received it from their countrymen

trymen who had early invaded, and were minutely acquainted with the manners and practices of *India*.

THE *Sanskrit*, or scripture book of the *Hindoos*, mentions an engine called *Sbetaghnee*, or the weapon, that would kill a SHETAGHNEE.
hundred men at once. I do not believe it to have been a cannon, but one of those divisible arrows constructed on a vast scale. I shall conclude with remarking, that both the author of the *Hindoo Sanskrit*, and our great *Milton*, agree in ascribing the invention of gunpowder, and its application to warlike purposes, to *Spirits*. The former says, that the war which was waged, during a hundred years, between *Dewta* and *Offoor*, the good and the bad, was carried on by means of the infernal engines; but the war between our celestial beings was at once decided; so unequal was the artillery of *Satan* against the thunderbolts of the ALMIGHTY.

AT *Goalparab*, in Lat. 26° 10', the *Burrampooter* enters the GOALPARAB.
 province of *Bengal*. There the *Europeans* have factors, who, by means of that great river, carry on a considerable trade with places very remote. Irregular chains of mountains run from hence due south, and finish near the sea in different parts of the district of *Chittigong*, and are backed by the immense forest of *Meckley* to the east; all to the west is the level *Bengal*. Before this river reaches the sea, it makes three great curvatures, passes near *Dacca*, and is after united with the *Ganges* by different branches. It now very near approximates that river, in a magnificent bed of four or five miles in breadth. It now takes the name of the *Megna*, and a little before it reaches the bay of *Bengal*, falls into the *Ganges*, and loses its
UNION OF THE
 BURRAMPOOTER.
 AND GANGES.
 very

very name, after a course of numbers of miles more than its rival river. The *Bore* up the river *Megna*, and other discharges of the *Ganges*, are often twelve feet high. In the rainy season, all the water at these enormous mouths is fresh, and even continues, on the surface, at least many miles into the sea.

I SHALL NOW RETURN as far as Lat. 25° north, to describe two small districts little known, and which are parts of the *Hindoostan* empire, or, if you please, part of the *English*, as lords of *Bengal*. These are the little provinces of *Silbet* and *Tipera*, bounded by the *Burrampootee*, or *Megna*, on the west, and by the chain of mountains, and the forests of *Meckley* on the east; their northern limits are a line drawn from Lat. 25°; the southern, the sea. The first, *Silbet*, is exactly midway between *Calcutta* and *Cbina*, three hundred and fifty miles from each, a tempting shortness of way for our adventurous heroes, did not the wise *Cbinese* shut all the doors against the *Europeans*.

SILHET AND TI-
PERA.

WILD ELE-
PHANTS.

IN the vast forests of *Tripura*, or *Tipera*, in the east of *Bengal*, which stretch far into *Meckley*, is still abundance of elephants, which in *November* quit the woods, and visit the new-dried marshes to ravage the adjacent crops of rice and sugar-canes. These prove probable objects of chase. The account of the captures is very curious. It is given in vol. iii. p. 229, of the *Asiatic Researches*, and is worthy of the reader's perusal. The manner of copulation is there ascertained to be exactly in the manner of a horse; and the manner of the sucking of the young, is also shown to be with the mouth, not the trunk, as is asserted by the *Comte de Buffon*.

Silbet is a very mountainous region. I know of no historian who speaks of it but *Abulfazel* (ii. 15); he says it furnishes abundance

abundance of eunuch-slaves for the seraglios. He mentions the *Cbina* root and *lignum aloes* among its productions. The first had, about the year 1533, much reputation in our shops as a remedy in the venereal diseases. *Garcias ab Orta*, a Portuguese physician, who made a long residence in *India*, is the first who speaks of it, at p. 172 of the first book of his *Aromata*. The plant it originates from is the *Smilax Cbina*; numbers of botanical writers describe it. *Kampfer*, in his *Amen. Exot.* 781. tab. 7. *Gmelin iter*, iii. tab. 6. and *Blackwall*, tab. 433. Doctor *Taunberg* describes it at p. 151 of his *Flora Japonica*, and also the other species, styled the *Pseudo Cbina*. Old *Gerard*, at p. 1618, gives a figure of the roots of both kinds; but it is very long since they have been struck out of our dispensaries. Among the luxuries of *Silbet*, the honey is reckoned the most exquisite, as supposed, from the quantity of orange trees which grow there, and afford those insects such delicious suction.

CHINA ROOT.
LIGNUM ALOES.

HONEY.

THE *lignum aloes* is an article which seems to puzzle the botanists. That which is described by *Gerard*, p. 1622, was a most fragrant wood, which, when put to the fire, exuded an oil still more odoriferous. It is supposed to have been the *Agallochum* of *Dioscorides*, the *Agolgen* of the *Arabs*, and the *Xylo-aloe* of the later *Greeks*. It is described by *Ab Orta*, and other old botanists, but none can determine the tree to which it belongs. *Garcias* procured the branch of a tree of this kind from *Malacca*. *Rumphius*, ii. tab. lxxix. has a long description, and print of another, under the name of *Arbor excoecans*. *Linnaeus* calls it *Excoecaria Agallocha*. The former speaks of the fragrant smell of the wood, in which it agrees with the *Agallocha*, but
says,

says, that the juice is extremely noxious to the eyes. *Gerard* mentions still a more pretious kind, which was sold for its weight in gold, and was used only by princes; this was the *Calumba*, and may possibly be the *Columba* root of our dispensary, which is said to be a valuable cordial. *Mandelsloe** speaks of a species he names the *Calamba*, chiefly used in funerals, for the burning the bodies of *Indian* priests and princes.

GARROW HILLS.

BETWEEN the northern borders of *Silbet*, and the river *Burrampooter*, are the *Garrow hills*. The soil is very rich, productive of excellent rice, uncommonly large mustard seed, and very good hemp; they have coals from which the inhabitants have the art to extract an oil useful in cutaneous disorders.

INHABITANTS.

THE inhabitants have been supposed to be a savage people. *John Elliott*, esq †. who, in 1788, first visited them for the good purpose of reclaiming them, first undeceived the public. He found the men stout, and well shaped, with a *Cassre-like* nose, and flat small eyes, overhanging brows. Their looks ferocious and surly; yet, on acquaintance, they were found to be of a gentle disposition, honest, and most tenacious of their words; when in liquor they are uncommonly merry, and so fond of dancing, that men, women, and children continue the exercise till they can scarcely stand. The men wear a broad girdle which passes over each shoulder, crosses the stomach, and passes to the back, thence surrounds the lower part of the belly, and a part hangs down for modesty's sake about eight inches before; their defensive arms are long wooden shields, the offensive a large crooked sword.

MEN.

* Travels, p. 151.

† Asiatic Researches, iii. p. 17.

THE women are excessively ugly, squat and short, and flat WOMEN. faced like the men. In their dresses their bodies are concealed, and it covers great part of their thighs.

THESE people may be deemed to be savage, chiefly in their diet, eating dogs, frogs, snakes, and the blood of all animals. The last is baked over a slow fire, in hollow green bamboos, till it becomes of a green nasty color: they drink to excess of a liquor prepared from rice, but they have various other strong extracts.

THEIR houses are from thirty to a hundred and fifty feet HOUSES. long, raised three or four feet from the ground; the breadth from ten to fifty, and are roofed and thatched. Bugs, the same as the *English*, swarm there, and are dreadful pests.

THEIR marriages are attended with sacrifices; the victims a MARRIAGES. cock and hen. From the appearances after the act of killing them, presages are drawn of the happiness or unhappiness of the wedded pair.

THE dead are kept four days, then burnt in a small boat BURIALS. placed on the funeral pile, and the ashes put into a small hole just under it, and covered with a small thatch building. This is the ceremony of a common *Garrow*.

If the person is of rank, the pile is adorned with cloth and flowers; a bullock is sacrificed, and the head burnt with the deceased. If he happens to be an upper-hill man of common rank, the head of one of his slaves is cut off, and burnt with him. If the upper-hill person is of high rank, a large body of his slaves rush from the hills, seize an *Hindoo*, cut off his head, and burn it with their chieftain. Their religion is said to ap-

proximate to that of the *Hindoos*, but their sacrifices of living animals forbid me to assent to the opinion.

DISTRICT OF
TIPERA.

Tipera is a district that lies immediately south of *Silbet*. This country was visited between the years 1583 and 1594, by our countryman, *Ralph Fitch*, merchant of *London*, who passed the interval between those years, chiefly in travels through *India*. He says that the king of *Tipera* or *Porto-grande* (as it was called by the *Portuguese*) was in those days at constant wars with the monarch of *Aracan*. In the end it was subdued by that prince, but at present makes part of *Bengal*. We make some gain out of each of these districts, for it appears by our *East India* kalendar that we keep collectors both at *Silbet* and *Tipera*, and I may add a collector of the salt duties on the isle of *Sundive*, on the eastern side of the *Ganges*.

MOUNTANEERS
OF TIPERA.

THE *Cuci*, or mountaneers of *Tipra* or *Tipera*, are most eminently savages, they have no idea of heaven or hell, rewards of good or punishment of bad actions. They believe in a creator of the universe, whom they name *Pátiyán*, and think that a deity exists in every tree, and that sun and moon are gods, and whenever they worship these subordinate deities, *Pátiyán* is well pleased.

A SAVAGE
PEOPLE.

IN modern times they cut off the heads of all the women whom they find on the lands of their enemies. This barbarity resulted from the notion that they are left at home to cultivate the lands for their husbands who are gone to war against them, and who could not otherwise fall forth, were not the women left to raise food for them. If they happen to kill a pregnant woman, they exult in their good fortune, as they destroy two

*

enemies

enemies at once, and bring home two heads from the same person.

WHEN the men go to war they go in the night, and make their attack by surprise, and spare neither women nor children, and always cut off the heads in order to bring them home as trophies of victory. They also lie in ambush, and wait a length of time in expectation of their foes, whom they destroy without mercy; but should they in either case be discovered, they make a dastardly retreat. When a conqueror returns he is met by his friends and family with savage exultations, with sounding conch-shells and the collision of plates of metal. The wife and husband pour fermented liquor alternately into each other's mouths, and he washes his bloody hands in the liquor they are drinking. There are rewards for bringing home the head of a foe; if any captive is brought alive, it is the prerogative of a chieftain to take it off his shoulders.

AT weddings and funerals they make a feast, and kill a *Gayal* or mountain bullock, or a hog. If at a funeral, they boil the meat, and pour some of the broth into his mouth, and taste some of the same liquor as an offering to his soul; this they repeat several days. After wrapping the body in a sort of shroud, they place it on a stage with a fire beneath, pierce it with a spit and dry it, cover it with two or three folds of cloth, inclose it in a case, and bury it, and like more civilized people scatter fruits and flowers over the grave.

THE food of the *Cuci* is the flesh of elephants, hogs, deer, or

other animals, which they find dead. The carcafes or limbs they dry, and eat them occasionally*.

CHITTAGONG.

Chittigong is the laft diftrict in that province; it is a narrow territory running along the fhore of the bay of *Bengal*, about a hundred miles in length, bounded to the eaft by a range of mountains, which extend as high as Lat. $24^{\circ} 50'$. *Abulfazel*, ii. 13, fpeaks of it as a city fituated amongft trees, and fays, that it was in his time a great *emporium*, the refort of Chriftian and other merchants. The *Portuguefe* afterwards called the city and province *Chattingam* and *Xatigan*. M. *d'Anville* thinks that the river it ftands on was the *Catabeda* of *Ptolemy*. The city is placed in Lat. $22^{\circ} 20'$.

VISITED EARLY
BY THE PORTU-
GUESE.

THE firft *Europeans* who vifited thefe parts were the *Portuguefe*. *John Sylveira* was fent there with four fhips about the year 1518, by *Lopes Soares*, governor of the *Indies*. He arrived, fays *Ojforio*, ii. 250, at the port of *Chattingam*, or what we call *Chittigong*, and met with (apparently) the moft friendly reception from the inhabitants, who, at that very time, were plotting the deftruction of the ftrangers; fkirmifhes enfued, with victory to the *Portuguefe*. During their ftay at that port, they received an invitation from the governor of *Daraca* (*Ara-can*, a potent kingdom adjoining to *Chittigong*, on the fouth) to bring his fhips before that city. *Sylveira* complied with the request, and failed up the river, but on difcovering that the friendly countenance fhewn to him by the governor, was the

* Of the Cuci, or mountaneers of Tipra, *Afiatic Researches*, ii. p. 187.

result

result of a project concerted between him and the people of *Chattingam* to bring him into a snare, he soon fell down the river, but not before he was attacked, and nearly defeated by a most numerous fleet prepared for his reception.

THE king of *Aracan* seized on this country, and in order to make a frontier against its late master, *Sbab Jeban*, he took into his service a vast body of fugitive *Portuguese*, who for various crimes had fled from *Goa*, *Cochin*, and others of the *Portuguese* settlements in the *Indies*. He bestowed on them lands in *Cbit-tigong*, and gave them liberty to act as they pleased. According to what might be expected from the profligacy of their manners, they took to piracy, entered the rivers and channels, especially those of the *Sunderbunds*, surprized the inhabitants, carried away all they could find, and burnt every thing they could not carry away. They made slaves of the younger part of the people, and either fixed them to the oar, or sold them to the *Portuguese* of *Hoogly*, and different parts of *India*. They seized on the isle of *Sundive*, and established themselves on other islands of the *Ganges*. They grew so daring, as to seize on all the commercial vessels belonging to the subjects of the *Mogul*, and were very successful in their courses. They elected an *Augustine* friar for their king, who ruled over them a number of years. It was difficult to say, whether the priests or the people were the most profligate. The former consisted of such who had abandoned their convents, and been guilty of every kind of wickedness.

Aurengzebe determined to extirpate these banditti, and to recover

recover *Chittigong* from the king of *Aracan* *. He directed *Sbaiſta*, the Governor of *Bengal*, to head the forces deſtined for the expedition. He firſt failed for the iſle of *Sundive*, on which the *Aracanners* and ſome of the pirates were ſtationed; they at firſt bravely defended themſelves, but at length were overpowered. *Sbaiſta* next attempted to win over the *Portugueſe* who remained in *Chittigong*, and ſucceeded in his deſign. The king of *Aracan* diſcovered their intended defection, and reſolved to put them all to the ſword. Being apprized of their danger, they all at once ſhipped themſelves for *Bengal*, and joined the general of the *Mogul* with a moſt numerous body. Part of them liſted under him, and attended *Ameid*, the ſon of *Sbaiſta*, in his expedition. The fleet arrived on the coaſt, defeated that of *Aracan*, laid ſiege to the capital of *Chittigong*, took it, changed its name to *Iſlamabad*, and re-annexed it to the province of *Bengal*.

* Dow's Feriſhta, iii. p. 396.

A P P E N D I X.

EPI T A P H in EASTBOURNE Church, SUSSEX.

Sacred to the Memory of HENRY LUSHINGTON,
Eldest Son of HENRY LUSHINGTON, D. D. Vicar of this Parish, and MARY his Wife;

Whose singular Merits and as singular Sufferings cannot fail of
endearing him to the latest Posterity.

At the Age of Sixteen, in the Year 1754, he embarked for *Bengal*
in the Service of the *India Company*,
and by attaining a perfect Knowledge of the (*Persian*) Language
made himself essentially useful.

It is difficult to determine, whether he excelled more in a Civil or a Military Capacity.
His Activity in both recommended him to the Notice and Esteem of Lord *Clive*: whom,
with equal Credit to himself and Satisfaction to his Patron,

he served in the different Characters of Secretary, Interpreter, and Commissary.

In the Year 1756, by a melancholy Revolution, he was, with others, to the Amount of 146,
forced into a Dungeon at *Calcutta*, so small, that 23 only escaped Suffocation.

He was one of the Survivors, but reserved for greater Misery; for by a subsequent Revolution
in the Year 1763, he was, with 200 more, taken Prisoner at *Patna*,
and, after a tedious Confinement, being singled out with
JOHN ELLIS and WILLIAM HAY, Esquires,
was, by the Order of the Nabob *Coffin Ally Kawn*,
and under the Direction of one *Somerzet*, an Apostate *European*,
deliberately and inhumanly murdered:

But while the Sepoys were performing their savage Office on the first-mentioned Gentleman,
fired with a generous Indignation at the Distress of his Friend,
he rushed upon his Assassins unarmed,

and seizing one of their Scymitars, killed three of them and wounded two others,
till at length oppressed with Numbers he greatly fell.

His private Character was perfectly consistent with his public one. The amiable Sweetness of
his Disposition attached Men of the worthiest Note to him; the Integrity
of his Heart fixed them ever firm to his Interests.

As a Son, he was one of the most kind and dutiful; as a Brother, the most affectionate:
His Generosity towards his Family was such as hardly to be equalled,
his Circumstances and his Age considered, scarce to be exceeded.

In short, he lived and died an Honor to his Name, his Friends, and his Country.

His Race was short (being only 26 Years of Age when he died) but truly glorious.

The rising Generation must admire, may they imitate so bright an Example!

His Parents have erected this Monument as a lasting Testimony of their Affliction and of
his Virtues.

I N D E X.

		Page
A.		
A BRAJAMINS	-	4
Abulfazel, an author	- - 143,	285
Acheveram pagoda	-	28
Adamantis fluvii ostia	-	149
Adamas fluvius, in Ptolemy's time, famous for its diamonds	-	ibid.
Adams, Major	-	228
Admiral Watfon, of	-	298
Adoni	-	109
Agouree pagodas	-	222
Agra	-	180
Akbar the Great, his tomb	-	181
Alucmundra, one of the first branches of the Ganges	-	165
Allahabad	-	202
crocodiles at	-	207
Aloe, Succotrine	-	233
Ananas, or pine apple	-	322
Anderson, Doctor James, his great im- provement in useful arts	-	97
Annagoondy, Circular of	-	108
Antelopes	-	243
Ants, white	-	274
Aornos Petræ	-	73
Arcati Regia Sora	-	48
Arcot	-	ibid.
city	-	19
VOL. II.		
Arcot, city, taken by Clive	-	50
by Ayder Ali	-	62
Argali heron	-	156
Armenians, a commercial people	-	313
Arnee	-	43
Artillery, antient	-	363
Aster-ghur	-	196
Asiatic Researches	-	51
Assam, kingdom of	-	360
Asses, wild	-	240
Attar of roses	-	238
Aurangabad	-	117
Aurengzebe	-	104
cruelty to a Mahratta prince	-	ibid.
Ayder Ali, his rise	-	80
cruel inroads	-	61
defeated by General Smith	-	88
his mausoleum	-	84
comparison between him and Kouli Khan and Tamer- lane	-	64
defeated by Colonel Wood	-	89
B.		
Bahar	-	333
Baghyretty, one of the first branches of the Ganges	-	165
Bain Gonga river	-	119
3 C		B.L.f.ore

	Page		Page
Balafore - - -	- 145	Black hole, Calcutta - - -	- 312
trade of - - -	- ibid.	Black town, the - - -	- 59
squirrel found at - - -	- ibid.	Blue lights, what - - -	- 68
Bandel - - -	- 296	Bobilee Polygar, extraordinary story of	123
Bandicote rats - - -	- 94	Bogle, Mr. embassador to Thibet	347, 349
Bangalore - - -	- 66	Boglepour - - -	- 284
taken with great slaughter	- 68	Bopaltol - - -	- 194
Bangué - - -	- 231	Bore, or head wave - - -	- 297
Bats, great - - -	- 260	Boscawen, Admiral - - -	- 32
Barra-mahal - - -	- 10	Bos Arnee - - -	- 241
Bec-ouvert - - -	- 41	Boughton, an English surgeon, intro-	
Beder - - -	- 118	duces our trade into Bengal - - -	- 296
Beema river - - -	- 105	Boundhedge described - - -	- 85
Bees - - -	- 275	component plants - - -	- 86
Benares - - -	- 210	Bootanners - - -	- 347
a great academy - - -	- 211	Bootan - - -	- 348
observatory at - - -	- 212	Bradypus, uriform - - -	- 258
Bengal - - -	- 285	Braminey kites, sacred - - -	- 90
first trade to - - -	- 296	Brahmins - - -	- 306
how populous - - -	- 285	cells for - - -	- 136
revenues - - -	- ibid.	Bramnee, river - - -	- 144
desert of - - -	- 320	Bread-fruit - - -	- 319
plants of - - -	- 323	Brodera, battle of - - -	- 198
climate of - - -	- 324	Budde Budge fort, ludicrous capture of	337
vast heat - - -	- ibid.	Buffaloes - - -	- 241
fogs - - -	- 326	Bundelcund - - -	- 190
government - - -	- 327	Bulkeley, Edward, a surgeon and early	
Saracennic conquest of - - -	- 330	naturalist at Madras - - -	- 91
Soobah of - - -	- 332	Burhampour - - -	- 197
Berar, or Eastern Mahrattas - - -	- 119	Burrampooter - - -	- 354
Bidjegur - - -	- 214	Buxar, battle of - - -	- 218
Billah, famed for its snuff - - -	- 194		
Bimlipatam - - -	- 126	C.	
Birds of Coromandel - - -	- 36	Caffre troops - - -	- 34
of the Sunderbund - - -	- 155	Calcutta - - -	- 311
of Bengal - - -	- 260	diseases of - - -	- 325
curious, of Napaul - - -	- 344	old fort - - -	- ibid.
Bisnagur - - -	- 106	new citadel - - -	- 312
Bissemia, a Hecate, rebels against Au-		taken by Surajah Dowlah	- ibid.
sengzebe - - -	- 192		Calcutta,

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Calcutta, black hole - - -	- 312	Cheyt Sing - - -	- 213
Calingapatam - - -	- 126	Chenapatam - - -	- 77
Calingam promontorium - - -	- 144	Chicacole Circar - - -	- 121
Calpy - - -	- 201	Chilambaram, Pagoda of - - -	- 26
Cambyfum oilium - - -	- 144	Chilka lake - - -	- 129
Camels - - -	- 247	China roots - - -	- 367
Canal from the Sunderbund to Calcutta - - -	- 151	Chittah, or hunting leopard - - -	- 246
Canals of Feroze - - -	- 174	Chitteldroog, immensely strong - - -	- 78
Candeish - - -	- 195	Chittigong - - -	- 372
Cane river - - -	- 191	its history - - -	- ibid.
Canoge, antient city of - - -	- 171	Portuguese pirates settle there - - -	373
antient grandeur - - -	- 172	Chooka, iron bridge a - - -	- 350
the Calinipaxa of Pliny - - -	- 171	Choulry plain - - -	- 61
Canoul, Nabob of - - -	- 109	inroad of Ayder into - - -	- ibid.
Cantharides - - -	- 235	horrible destruction - - -	- 63
Cape Palmiras - - -	- 144	Chunar gur - - -	- 208
Carnac, Colonel - - -	- 201	Churge buffard - - -	- 271
Carnatic, the, its extent - - -	- 25	Chufero, maufoleum of - - -	- 204
climate of - - -	100, 101	Circars, northern - - -	- 122
Carnawl battle - - -	- 173	granted to the French - - -	- ibid.
Carroor - - -	- 21	conquered by the English - - -	- 127
Cashmere, or Paradise of the Indies - - -	- 334	climate of - - -	- 122
Castles, the four great - - -	- 310	Cleveland, Mr. reclaims the savage inhabitants near Rajamahel - - -	- 286
Cat, Bengal - - -	- 256	Climate of Bengal - - -	- 324
Cattack, province of - - -	- 143	Clive, Lord - - -	- 294
castle - - -	- ibid.	first appearance of - - -	- 33
city - - -	- ibid.	Cochineal introduced into India - - -	- 97
Cavery, its origin - - -	- 14	Cockatoos - - -	- 43
Chains of the northern mountains - - -	- 345	Cock-fighting - - -	- 269
Pliny's account of - - -	- 346	Coimbetore - - -	- 21
Imaus and Himodius - - -	- ibid.	Coins, Roman, found near Sadras - - -	- 51
Chalces fatoon - - -	- 203	Colar, maufoleum of Ayder's father - - -	- 65
Chalners, Lieutenant, his gallant defence of Coimbetore - - -	- 23	Cold and frost excessive at Agra and Delhi - - -	- 184
Chammaing - - -	- 356	Colleries, a wild people - - -	- 12
Chanderanagor - - -	- 297	Coloroon river - - -	- 24
Chank shells - - -	- 6	Columnar rocks, immense, in Bootan - - -	- 352
Charnock, Job, account of - - -	- 300	Combat, single, between two Nabobs - - -	- 248

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Coos Beyhar - - -	347	Delta of the Vaygaroo - - -	10
Coote, Sir Eyre - - -	33	of the Cavery - - -	14
account of - - -	45, 46	Deogire - - - - -	119
Conkar, a lava - - -	189	Deogur - - - - -	283
Cornwallis, Marquis's, march against		Defert, a Bengal - - -	320
Tippoo - - - - -	64	Devicotta fort - - - -	24
Coromandel coast - - -	26	Diamonds in Golconda - - -	111, 112
climate - - - - -	100	at Sumbulpour - - -	140
winds of - - - - -	ibid.	at Soank - - - - -	144
trees and plants of - -	94	antient at Sabaræ, and in the	
Cofe, the - - - - -	345	Adamas fluvius - - -	140
Cefinabuzar - - - - -	294	at Panala, in Bundelcund -	192
Cotfea Baug, a fine palace at Dehli -	178	Dikes, vast - - - - -	169
Cowries - - - - -	6	Dindigul - - - - -	9
Cow's mouth - - - - -	166	District of Silhet - - - -	366
Crocodiles - - - - -	207	of Tipera - - - - -	ibid.
Vifapour garrifoned by -	106	Divi Point - - - - -	115
Cuci, or mountaneers of Tipra - - -	370	Dogs - - - - -	253
Cudapah - - - - -	102	of Thibet - - - - -	357
Cuddalore town - - - - -	31	Doab, the - - - - -	175
Culpee - - - - -	338	Deonnelli, the birch place of Ayder -	65, 70
Cypræa moneta - - - - -	6	Doungala, a vast mountain in Bootan -	350
D.		Dowlat Baug, or flate garden at Seringa-	
Dacca, city of - - - - -	340	patam - - - - -	83
Darwin, Doftor - - - - -	131	Dowlatabad - - - - -	117
Daniell, the painter, his merit - - -	165	Droogs, or hill forts - - - -	73
Datura ferox - - - - -	232	E.	
David, St. fort of - - - - -	28	Elephants, fingle combat on, between the	
Deb Rajah's country - - - - -	351	Nizam and Nabob of Canoul, both flain -	248
Deeb, or Deb Rajah of Bootan - - -	350	Elephants, where found wild - - -	366
Deer - - - - -	247	Elihu Yale, of - - - - -	29
Dehli - - - - -	175	Elliott, Alexander, Efquire, his great abi-	
facked by Tamerlane - - -	178	lities and worth - - - -	141
by Kouli Khan - - - - -	ibid.	Elora, pagodas of - - - - -	117
by Abdalla - - - - -	179	Empire, Mogul, how formed - - -	330
Delamcotta, in Bootan, taken by Captain		Emodus, Imaus, and other lofty chains, -	346,
John Jones - - - - -	349	347	
		Emodus,	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Æmodus, very lofty between Tessifudon and Pavilrong - - -	347	Ganges, waters how far carried -	148, 284
Erranaboas, Arrian - - -	172	known to the antients - - -	148
Etawa - - -	184	its mouths - - -	149
F.		its Delta - - -	150
Faquirs, self-tormentors - - -	306	beauties of - - -	151
Mr. Cambridge's poem on va-		two streams of - - -	164
rieties of Faquirs - - -	308	annual floods - - -	167
Feroze Shah's Cotilla - - -	177	vast rivers flowing into it -	166
canals of Feroze - - -	174	vast dikes confining the stream	167
Ficus Indica, a vast tree - - -	31	current of - - -	168
Fire flies - - -	290	GANGETIC HINDOOSTAN -	146
Fish, new, apodal, near Dacca -	318	Gangeticus sinus - - -	150
Fishes of the Ganges - - -	317	Gangia Regia - - -	289
Fisheries, pearl - - -	2	Gangoutra - - -	164, 165
Floods, annual, in the Ganges -	167	Ganjam - - -	126
Fogs at Bengal - - -	326	Garrow hills, inhabitants -	368
Fossane Weefel - - -	257	Gazipour palace - - -	217
Fox of Bengal - - -	254	tomb at - - -	ibid.
Frederic, Cæsar, an early traveller -	107	George, St. Fort, o Madras - -	57
Frosts, severe, at Agra and Dehli -	184	Ghossain Faquirs - - -	309
French rock - - -	17	Gingee mountains - - -	42
Fruits, foreign, imported into India -	323	Glacieres of India - - -	164, 346
Fulgora, or fire flies - - -	291	Goalparah - - -	365
Fullarton, his campaigns - - -	126	Gobi, desert of - - -	162
Fulta - - -	338	Goddard's march - - -	187
Fizozebad - - -	185	reaches Surat - - -	197
Fyzabad - - -	219	length of his march - - -	198
G.		fails for Europe - - -	200
Gandicotta, and fortrefs - - -	102	dies - - -	ibid.
Gangaridæ Calingæ - - -	129	his high character - - -	201
Ganges, river, its origin - - -	169	Godavery, river - - -	117, 120
Pliny's account of - - -	ibid.	Delta of - - -	ibid.
names of - - -	147	Gogra, river - - -	218
sacred - - -	ibid.	Golconda - - -	109
		Golden rock - - -	17
		Gold at Thibet - - -	356
		Goomty,	

I N D E X.

	Page
Goomty, river - - -	- 215
Goura, or Gour - - -	- 289
Grapes, excellent near After Ghur	- 196
Grunting ox - - -	- 354
Gum arabic - - -	234
Gunpowder invented in India - - -	- 364
Guntoor district, the - - -	109, 115
Gwallior fort - - -	- 185
liens near - - -	- ibid.
taken - - -	- 186
Gyah - - -	- 282
H.	
Hangneft grofbenk - - -	265, 266
Hares - - -	- 258
Harrifon - - -	- 18
Heats at Bengal - - -	- 324
near Calpy - - -	- 189
Height of the land 100 miles west of Madras above the level of the fea - - -	- 67
Heights, fheep and wool of - - -	- ibid.
Hemp - - -	- 231
Himmaleh, mountain - - -	- 346
Hindoo Kho - - -	- 347
Hodges, Mr. his merit - - -	- 181
Hoogly, river - - -	- 246
city - - -	- 266
attacked by the Englifh - - -	- 297
Hooringotta, river - - -	- 339
Horned turkey - - -	- 344
Harfes - - -	- 239
Hudibras quoted - - -	- 232
Hunting, grand - - -	- 242
lynxes - - -	- 257
Hurdah - - -	- 195
Hurdwar - - -	- 165
Hyana - - -	- 255

	Page
I.	
Jabiru bird - - -	- 156
Jacca, a monftrous fruit - - -	- 321
Jackals - - -	- 354
Jagrenaut, Pagoda of - - -	135, 140
cells for Brahmains - - -	- 136
legend of - - -	- 137
fame with Quichena - - -	- ibid.
with Apello - - -	- ibid.
a land mark - - -	- 135
Jaghire, what - - -	- 59
James, Commodore, his gallant attempt to relieve St. David's - - -	- 31
Jec-making at Bengal - - -	- 327
Ichneumon - - -	- 257
Jehangir, his horrible cruelty - - -	- 205
Jellinghy river - - -	- 295
Jefuit, religious fraud by a - - -	- 7
Jmaus, animals of - - -	- 162
India Materia Medica - - -	- 234
Indigo tree - - -	- 319
Indooftan empire under Akbar - - -	- 332
under Aurengzebe - - -	- 335
Infefts - - -	- 272
Jones, Sir William - - -	- 344
Jonpoor - - -	- 215
fort - - -	- 216
bridge near - - -	- ibid.
Islamabad, or Iflama Gurr - - -	- 194
Jumnah Musjid, a moft fplendid mofque at Dehli - - -	- 177
Jumna river - - -	- 172

K.

Kiftnah, or Krifhna, river - - -	- 103
Kites in India - - -	- 90
Kleinbovia,	

I N D E X.

Page	Page
Kleinovia, a tree, finely described by	Madras, now Fort St. George - - - 57
Doctor Darwin - - - 131	described - - - 59
Ko Kaf, or frothy mountains - - - 346	feized by M. le Bourdonnais, in
Kouli Khan, his cruelty - - - 178	1746 - - - ibid.
Koyel, cape - - - 12	besieged in 1758, by Lally - 60
Kupeli, streights of - - - 166	mountains to the west of - - 91
Tamerlane's ne plus ultra - - ibid.	Madura - - - 2, 7, 9, 10
L.	Madwah tree - - - 319
Lac - - - 230	Magnum Oñium - - - 149
Lally, Conate, takes St. David's	Mahabalipur - - - 52
taken in Pondicherry - - - 34	Mahanaddy, river - - - 140
Lama, the Great - - - 357	Mahmudpour - - - 330
Language of Hindooftan - - - 331	Mahomed Shah dies at Delhi - - 170
Lassa - - - 356	Mahrattas, eastern - - - 119
Latac city - - - 162	Maileotta, battle of - - - 71
Laul baug, or garden of rubies - - 84	Marabharat, famous battle of the - 172
Law, Mr. - - - 283	Maffulipatam - - - 115
Lawrence, Colonel, account of - - 47	Materia Medica, Indian - - - 234
Leopard, hunting - - - 246	Matura, Tamerlane's cruelty there - 180
Lignum aloes - - - 367	Mavaliparum, antient city - - - 52
Lions - - - 183	Mauldah - - - 285
Little ourang outangs - - - 92, 93	Mausoleum of Akbar, near Agra - 181
Loldong - - - 169	of Tajemahel - - - 182
Lombardi, what - - - 281	of Chufero - - - 204
Lop, desert of - - - 163	of Purvez - - - 205
Lucan quoted - - - 37, 148	of Sheer Khan - - - 223
Lucknow - - - 216	Meadows, General, his campaign in Co-
Lufhington, a gallant youth, his sad fate	imbetore - - - 22
his epitaph—(Appendix) 226	Megasthenes - - - 224
Lynxes - - - 256, 257	Megna, river - - - 340
M.	Meliapour - - - 54
Madah-row - - - 71	now San Thome - - - ibid.
Madras - - - 55	Meritche - - - 103
climate of - - - ibid.	Merzapour - - - 208
	Milton quoted - - - 37, 38, 164
	Mines of copper and silver - - - 185
	Mir Coffin - - - 225
	Mogul empire, how formed - - - 330
	Moneah, a mausoleum at - - - 220

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Mongheir - - -	- 280	Orixa, kingdom of, or northern Cir-	
Moorhedabad - - -	- 291	cars - - -	- 129
most elegant academy	- 293	Ouda Nulla - - -	- 228
Moravars, the - - -	- 11	Oude, city of - - -	- 219
Moths productive of silk - - -	- 275	trade - - -	- ibid.
Motte Gill - - -	- 294	Ourang Outangs, little - - -	92, 93
Mount St. Thomas - - -	- 90	Oufcotta, Ouffoor - - -	- 31
its falubrity	- ibid.	Outredroog, a strong fort - - -	- 76
Mountains, most exalted in Asia - - -	- 351	Oxen - - -	- 240
Moufe, oriental - - -	- 94		
Mow, taken by Goddard - - -	- 190	P.	
Mughs, or Muggs - - -	- 340	Pageoda of Chilambaram - - -	- 26
Muggle, pafs of - - -	- 65	fortified - - -	- 27
Mules, wild - - -	- 240	of Jagrenaut - - -	- 135, 140
Mulwaggle, first unsuccessful attack on	89	Black - - -	- 140
Murex Tritonis - - -	- 6	thrush - - -	- 267
Mus tag, or mountains of ice - - -	- 347	Paliacat mountains - - -	- 91, 92
Myfore country described - - -	- 73	Palicr, river - - -	- 43
history of - - -	- 80	Palibothra - - -	- 223
mastered by Ayder Ali - - -	- 82	Palks Passage - - -	- 15
war in 1791, 1792 - - -	- 64	Palmiras, Cape - - -	- 144
war in 1767 - - -	- 88	Palte, Lake - - -	- 357
N.		Panala diamond mines - - -	- 192
Nagar, Isle of - - -	- 120	Pandurams - - -	- ibid.
Nagpour - - -	- 119	Panther, black - - -	- 153
Napaal - - -	- 343	Panniput, battle, the first - - -	- 173
Negapatam - - -	- 15	Parrot, Alexandrine - - -	- 262
Nerium tinctorium - - -	- 319	Parthalis, kingdom - - -	- 129
Nilgau antelope - - -	- 246	Parlarage, a curious bird - - -	- 271
Nizam ul Muluc, account of - - -	- 48	Patna - - -	- 225
Nuncas Nulls - - -	- 227	massacre of the English there	- 226
Nundcomar, his deserved end - - -	- 328	opium at - - -	- 229
Nundehong, strong hill fort - - -	- 74	Peacock, Thibet - - -	- 345
O.		Pearl fishery - - -	- 2
		diving for - - -	- ibid.
		Pearls, antiquity of - - -	- 4
		Arabian - - -	- 16
	- 229	Pearls,	

I N D E X.

	Page
Pearls, artificial - - -	16
large - - -	5
Pennar, river - - -	102
Penaur, river, its course - - -	31
Penuconda - - -	102
Pepper, black - - -	131
Pettah taken - - -	67
Persecutions in Hindoostan - - -	-
Pheasant, Impeyan - - -	345
black - - -	- ibid.
Pigeons, Akbar's passion for - - -	268
Pirates, Portuguese, infest Bengal - - -	373
Pitt's diamond - - -	114
Plaffy battle - - -	294
horrible appearance of the field after - - -	36
Pococke, Admiral - - -	298
Polygars - - -	11, 123
Pondicherry, besieged by Admiral Dof- cawen - - -	32
siege raised - - -	33
taken by Colonel Coote - - -	34
Caffre troops at - - -	- ibid.
besieged by Colonel Monro - - -	35
Zoology of - - -	36
Poonaka, castle, in Bootan - - -	351
Pop Tope, kites found at - - -	90
Poppies - - -	229
Porto Novo, battle of - - -	27
Poultry originate from India - - -	269
Pouft, or poison of poppies - - -	230
Priapus, Indian deity - - -	129
Prior quoted - - -	56
Prophetic vision - - -	57
Pullicate, settlement and lake - - -	98
Purferam Bhow, his campaigns - - -	78
Pythagorean doctrine, adopted by the Hindoos - - -	139

VOL. II.

	Page
Q.	
Quadrupeds of Bengal - - -	239
Quarries rare on the Ganges - - -	291
R.	
Rajah Ghur - - -	191
Rajamahel - - -	286
Caravanfera at - - -	287
Rajahmundry, circar - - -	121
Ramdeo, Rajah of Golwanah - - -	119
Rayacotta - - -	32
Rhinoceros - - -	153
Rhizophora Mangie - - -	151
Rhotas gur - - -	221
Rice - - -	239
Robins, Benjamin, of - - -	29
Rohilla, province of - - -	169
war - - -	- ibid.
censured - - -	70
second war in 1794 - - -	- ibid. 171
Roxburgh, Doctor William, his merit 94, 132	
Rural oeconomy - - -	281
Ryuts, or Husbandmen - - -	- ibid.
S.	
Sadras - - -	50
Salt pans - - -	6
Saltpetre - - -	228
Salt rock, in Bootan - - -	352
Sambagi, son of Sevatjee, his sad end - - -	104
S. one, river - - -	-
Saracenic conquests of Bengal - - -	330
Saiferam, a splendid maulokum - - -	223
Sattarah fortrefs - - -	103
Saunders, Mr. a naturalist, visits Bootan and Thibet - - -	347
3 D	Savendroog,

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Savendroog, or rock of death -	74, 75	Surajah Dowlah -	- 202
Secundra, tombs at -	- 181	Surat, Geldard reaches -	- 197
Seringham, Pagoda -	- 19	Tiefentaller, Father, account of -	- 161
Seringapatam described -	- 62	Syah Ghuffi, a lynx -	- 257
when possessed by Ayder	81	T.	
fortified camp forced by		Tajamahel, beautiful mausoleum of -	- 182
Lord Cornwallis -	- 87	Taliacotian art revived -	- 237
nocturnal attack -	- 79	Tamerlane, his shocking barbarities -	- 166
mausoleum of Ayder -	- 84	Tanjore -	- 13
Serpents -	- 276	nature of the coast -	- 15
Seven Pagodas -	- 50	Tassifudon, capital of Bootan -	- 351
Shah Alum -	- 202	palace there -	- ibid.
Shaher Ganjam, peopled by persons forced		Tavernier, the traveller -	- 5
from their homes by Ayder, in his in-		Teek woods -	- 120
roads -	63, 83	Teesta river -	- 342
Shakespeare quoted -	- 58	Thibet, kingdom -	- 355
Shawl Goat -	-	religion -	- 358
Sheep -	-	Thibet, great cold at -	- 355
Sherborne, Bishop of, visits India -	- 54	gold at -	- ibid.
Sketches of the Hindoos -	-	peacock -	- 345
Silkworms -	- 272	dogs -	- 356
Silhet, district of -	- 366	Tiefentaller, Father -	- 166
Sirinagur -	- 164	Thomas, St. Mount -	- 90
Soank, diamonds found near -	- 144	its great salubrity -	- ibid.
Sollapour -	-	Thomas St. martyr'd in India -	- 54
Sonnerat, Monsieur, of, -	- 39	pretended evidence of -	- ibid.
Semroo, a villanous assassin -	- 226	Tigers -	- 151
Soobah of Bengal -	- 332	Tinca, in Bootan -	- 353
Soorungur, the burying place of the		Tinevelly -	- 2
able and amiable Mr. ELLIOTT -	- 141	Tipera district -	- 370
Soombelpour, diamonds found near -	- 140	Tippoo Sultan submits -	- 87
Soundings in the gulph of Bengal -	-	Tobacco, when introduced into India -	- 230
Speke, Captain, his misfortunes -	- 298	Tombs of Mahometans -	- 85
Sugar cane -	- 321	Tondiman the Polygar -	- 13
Sugar-loaf rock -	- 17	Topasses -	- 55
Sulphur, river -	- 229	Tortoisés -	- 144, 145
Sujah el Dowlah -	-	Tranquebar -	- 16
Sunderbund, or woods -	- 151	Tree,	
natural history of -	- 154		

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Tree, new, at Bahar - - -	- 319	Vizigapatam - - -	- 127
Trees of Coromandel - - -	- 94	Uniform Bradypus - - -	- 258
of the Circars - - -	- 133	Vultures, history of - - -	- 36
of Bootan - - -	- 351		
European, fruits of - - -	- 352	W.	
Trinchinopoly - - -	- 17	Watson, Vice Admiral - - -	- 298
escalade of - - -	- 18	Weefel, musk - - -	- 258
Trincomale, battle of - - -	- 88	Wheeler, Mrs. Edward - - -	- 321
Tripetti Pagoda - - -	- 99	White town, the - - -	- 59
pilgrimages to - - -	- ibid.	Winds of Coromandel - - -	- 100
Trivadi Pagoda - - -	- 31	Wives self-devoted to the flames - - -	- 300
Tungebedra river - - -	- 106	Wolf - - -	- 255
		Woods, or Sunderbund - - -	- 151
V.		natural history of - - -	- 154
Vandewash, battle of - - -	- 43	Wool - - -	- 67
Vaygaroo, Delta of - - -	9, 10		
Vellore * - - -	44, 65	Y.	
Viliapour - - -	- 106	Yale, Elihu, of - - -	- 29
Vifion, prophetic - - -	- 57		

* Here are annual races in the English manner!

B-209

6



3 1210 00485 1927



D 000 306 309 6

